The FEDERAL REGISTER (ISSN 0097–6326) is published daily, Monday through Friday, except official holidays, by the Office of the Federal Register, National Archives and Records Administration, Washington, DC 20408, under the Federal Register Act (44 U.S.C. Ch. 15) and the regulations of the Administrative Committee of the Federal Register (1 CFR Ch. I). The Superintendent of Documents, U.S. Government Publishing Office, Washington, DC 20402 is the exclusive distributor of the official edition. Periodicals postage is paid at Washington, DC.

The FEDERAL REGISTER provides a uniform system for making available to the public regulations and legal notices issued by Federal agencies. These include Presidential proclamations and Executive Orders, Federal agency documents having general applicability and legal effect, documents required to be published by act of Congress, and other Federal agency documents of public interest.

Documents are on file for public inspection in the Office of the Federal Register the day before they are published, unless the issuing agency requests earlier filing. For a list of documents currently on file for public inspection, see www.ofr.gov.

The seal of the National Archives and Records Administration authenticates the Federal Register as the official serial publication established under the Federal Register Act. Under 44 U.S.C. 1507, the contents of the Federal Register shall be judicially noticed.

The Federal Register is published in paper and on 24x microfiche. It is also available online at no charge at www.fdsys.gov, a service of the U.S. Government Publishing Office.

The online edition of the Federal Register is issued under the authority of the Administrative Committee of the Federal Register as the official legal equivalent of the paper and microfiche editions (44 U.S.C. 4101 and 1 CFR 5.10). It is updated by 6:00 a.m. each day the Federal Register is published and includes both text and graphics from Volume 59, 1 (January 2, 1994) forward. For more information, contact the GPO Customer Contact Center, U.S. Government Publishing Office. Phone 202-512-1800 or 866-512-1800 (toll free). E-mail, gpocusthelp.com.

The annual subscription price for the Federal Register paper edition is $749 plus postage, or $808, plus postage, for a combined Federal Register, Federal Register Index and List of CFR Sections Affected (LSA) subscription; the microfiche edition of the Federal Register including the Federal Register Index and LSA is $165, plus postage. Six month subscriptions are available for one-half the annual rate. The prevailing postal rates will be applied to orders according to the delivery method requested. The price of a single copy of the daily Federal Register, including postage, is based on the number of pages: $11 for an issue containing less than 200 pages; $22 for an issue containing 200 to 400 pages; and $33 for an issue containing more than 400 pages. Single issues of the microfiche edition may be purchased for $3 per copy, including postage.

How To Cite This Publication: Use the volume number and the page number. Example: 83 FR 12345.

Postmaster: Send address changes to the Superintendent of Documents, Federal Register, U.S. Government Publishing Office, Washington, DC 20402, along with the entire mailing label from the last issue received.
Contents

Agriculture Department
See Office of Advocacy and Outreach

Bureau of Consumer Financial Protection
PROPOSED RULES
Bureau's Inherited Regulations and Inherited Rulemaking Authorities, 12881–12883

Centers for Medicare & Medicaid Services
NOTICES
Agency Information Collection Activities; Proposals, Submissions, and Approvals, 12951–12952

Civil Rights Commission
NOTICES
Meetings:
  Hawai‘i Advisory Committee, 12939
  Oregon Advisory Committee, 12939–12940

Commerce Department
See National Institute of Standards and Technology
See National Oceanic and Atmospheric Administration
See National Telecommunications and Information Administration

Defense Department
NOTICES
Agency Information Collection Activities; Proposals, Submissions, and Approvals:
  Combating Trafficking in Persons, 12950–12951
  U.S.-Flag Air Carriers Statement, 12949–12950

Education Department
NOTICES
Agency Information Collection Activities; Proposals, Submissions, and Approvals:
  Higher Education Hurricane and Wildfire Relief Program Application, 12945–12946

Energy Department
See Federal Energy Regulatory Commission

Environmental Protection Agency
PROPOSED RULES
Air Quality State Implementation Plans; Approvals and Promulgations:
  Maine; Infrastructure State Implementation Plan Requirements, 12905–12917
Approval of the Clean Air Act, Section 112(l), Authority for Hazardous Air Pollutants:
  Asbestos Management and Control; State of New Hampshire Department of Environmental Services, 12917–12922
NOTICES
Meetings:
  Ozone Transport Commission and Mid-Atlantic Northeast Visibility Union; 2018 Spring Joint Meeting, 12948

Federal Aviation Administration
RULES
Airworthiness Directives:
  Airbus Airplanes, 12852–12856

Federal Register
Vol. 83, No. 58
Monday, March 26, 2018

Emergency Restrictions, Prohibition Orders:
  Doors-off and Open-door Flight Prohibition, 12856–12857
PROPOSED RULES
Amendment and Revocation of Air Traffic Service (ATS) Routes:
  Vicinity of Manistique, MI, 12887–12888
Amendment of Air Traffic Service (ATS) Routes:
  Vicinity of Mattoon and Charleston, IL, 12883–12885
Modification of Air Traffic Service (ATS) Route:
  Vicinity of Newberry, MI, 12885–12887

Federal Election Commission
PROPOSED RULES
Internet Communication Disclaimers and Definition of Public Communication, 12864–12881

Federal Energy Regulatory Commission
PROPOSED RULES
Natural Gas Pipelines:
  Interstate and Intrastate Natural Gas Pipelines; Rate Changes Relating to Federal Income Tax Rate, 12888–12901
NOTICES
Combined Filings, 12946–12947
Records Governing Off-the-Record Communications, 12947–12948

Federal Motor Carrier Safety Administration
PROPOSED RULES
Federal Motor Carrier Safety Regulations which may be Barrier to Safe Testing and Deployment of Automated Driving Systems-Equipped Commercial Motor Vehicles on Public Roads, 12933–12937

Federal Reserve System
NOTICES
Changes in Bank Control:
  Acquisitions of Shares of a Bank or Bank Holding Company, 12949
  Formations of, Acquisitions by, and Mergers of Bank Holding Companies, 12948–12949

Fiscal Service
NOTICES
Agency Information Collection Activities; Proposals, Submissions, and Approvals:
  Subscription for Purchase and Issue of U.S. Treasury Securities, State and Local Government Series, 13006

Fish and Wildlife Service
NOTICES
Endangered and Threatened Species:
  Permit Applications, 12959–12960

Food and Drug Administration
PROPOSED RULES
Premium Cigars, 12901–12904
NOTICES
Agency Information Collection Activities; Proposals, Submissions, and Approvals:
  Regulations for In Vivo Radiopharmaceuticals Used for Diagnosis and Monitoring, 12954
Guidance:
Evaluation of Bulk Drug Substances Nominated for Use in Compounding under Section 503B of Federal Food, Drug, and Cosmetic Act, 12952–12953
Meetings:
Antimicrobial Drugs Advisory Committee; Establishment of Public Docket; Request for Comments, 12955–12956

General Services Administration
NOTICES
Agency Information Collection Activities; Proposals, Submissions, and Approvals:
Combating Trafficking in Persons, 12950–12951
U.S.-Flag Air Carriers Statement, 12949–12950

Health and Human Services Department
See Centers for Medicare & Medicaid Services
See Food and Drug Administration
See National Institutes of Health

Interior Department
See Fish and Wildlife Service
See National Park Service

International Trade Commission
NOTICES
Investigations; Determinations, Modifications, and Rulings, etc.:
Hydrofluorocarbon Blends and Components from China, 12962–12963

Labor Department
See Mine Safety and Health Administration
NOTICES
Agency Information Collection Activities; Proposals, Submissions, and Approvals:
General Provisions and Confined and Enclosed Spaces and Other Dangerous Atmospheres in Shipyard Employment Standards, 12964–12965
Workforce Flexibility (Workflex) Plan Submission and Reporting Requirements, 12963–12964

Mine Safety and Health Administration
PROPOSED RULES
Exposure of Underground Miners to Diesel Exhaust, 12904–12905

National Aeronautics and Space Administration
NOTICES
Agency Information Collection Activities; Proposals, Submissions, and Approvals:
Combating Trafficking in Persons, 12950–12951
U.S.-Flag Air Carriers Statement, 12949–12950

National Highway Traffic Safety Administration
NOTICES
Petitions for Decisions of Inconsequential Noncompliance: Sumitomo Rubber Industries, Ltd., 13002–13004

National Institute of Standards and Technology
NOTICES
Meetings:
Smart Grid Advisory Committee, 12941–12942
National Cybersecurity Center of Excellence Energy Sector Asset Management, 12940–12941

National Institutes of Health
NOTICES
Charter Renewals:
National Science Advisory Board for Biosecurity, 12956

Meetings:
Center for Scientific Review, 12956–12958
Fogarty International Center, 12958–12959
National Heart, Lung, and Blood Institute, 12957
National Institute of Arthritis and Musculoskeletal and Skin Diseases, 12956
Office of the Director, 12957

National Oceanic and Atmospheric Administration
RULES
Fisheries of the Northeastern United States:
Northern Gulf of Maine Measures in Framework Adjustment 29 to Atlantic Sea Scallop Fishery Management Plan, 12857–12863
Pacific Halibut Fisheries:
Catch Sharing Plan, 13090–13095
Pacific Halibut Catch Limits for Area 2A Fisheries in 2018, 13080–13087
NOTICES
Agency Information Collection Activities; Proposals, Submissions, and Approvals:
Deep Seabed Mining Exploration Licenses, 12943–12944
StormReady, TsunamiReady, StormReady/TsunamiReady, and StormReady Supporter Application Forms, 12944
Endangered and Threatened Species:
Initiation of 5-Year Review for Endangered New York Bight, Chesapeake Bay, Carolina and South Atlantic Distinct Population Segments of Atlantic Sturgeon and Threatened Gulf of Maine Distinct Population Segment of Atlantic Sturgeon; Correction, 12942
Meetings:
Pacific Bluefin Tuna Management Strategy Evaluation National Marine Fisheries Service Listening Sessions, 12943

National Park Service
NOTICES
Agency Information Collection Activities; Proposals, Submissions, and Approvals:
Native American Graves Protection and Repatriation Regulations, 12960–12962

National Telecommunications and Information Administration
NOTICES
Meetings:
Commerce Spectrum Management Advisory Committee, 12944–12945

Office of Advocacy and Outreach
NOTICES
Meetings:
Beginning Farmers and Ranchers Advisory Committee, 12938–12939

Pipeline and Hazardous Materials Safety Administration
NOTICES
Agency Information Collection Activities; Proposals, Submissions, and Approvals:
Pipeline Safety, 13004–13005
Pipeline Safety:
Request for Special Permit; Gulf South/Boardwalk Pipeline Partners, 13005–13006
Postal Regulatory Commission
NOTICES
New Postal Products, 12965–12966

Securities and Exchange Commission
PROPOSED RULES
Transaction Fee Pilot for National Market System Stocks, 13008–13078
NOTICES
Self-Regulatory Organizations; Proposed Rule Changes:
Cboe BZX Exchange, Inc., 12992–12995
Cboe EDGA Exchange, Inc., 12995–12997
Depository Trust Co., 12970–12974, 12978–12980, 12999–13001
Fixed Income Clearing Corp., 12982–12986, 12990–12992, 12997–12999
Nasdaq ISE, LLC, 12966–12968
Nasdaq Stock Market, LLC, 12988–12990
National Securities Clearing Corp., 12968–12970, 12974–12978, 12986–12988
NYSE Arca, Inc., 12980–12982

Small Business Administration
RULES
Conforming Statutory Amendments and Technical Corrections to Small Business Government Contracting Regulations, 12849–12852

Surface Transportation Board
NOTICES
Acquisitions of Control:
Larry Ferguson d/b/a Transouth Motorcoach, LLC; C and H Bus Lines, Inc., 13001–13002

Transportation Department
See Federal Aviation Administration
See Federal Motor Carrier Safety Administration
See National Highway Traffic Safety Administration

See Pipeline and Hazardous Materials Safety Administration

Treasury Department
See Fiscal Service

Veterans Affairs Department
PROPOSED RULES
Acquisition Regulations:
Revising and Streamlining, 12922–12933

Separate Parts In This Issue
Part II
Securities and Exchange Commission, 13008–13078

Part III
Commerce Department, National Oceanic and Atmospheric Administration, 13080–13087

Part IV
Commerce Department, National Oceanic and Atmospheric Administration, 13090–13095

Reader Aids
Consult the Reader Aids section at the end of this issue for phone numbers, online resources, finding aids, and notice of recently enacted public laws.

To subscribe to the Federal Register Table of Contents electronic mailing list, go to https://public.govdelivery.com/accounts/USGPOOFR/subscriber/new, enter your e-mail address, then follow the instructions to join, leave, or manage your subscription.
CFR PARTS AFFECTED IN THIS ISSUE

A cumulative list of the parts affected this month can be found in the Reader Aids section at the end of this issue.

11 CFR
Proposed Rules:
100...................................12864
110...................................12864

12 CFR
Proposed Rules:
Ch. X ...............................12881

13 CFR
121...................................12849
125...................................12849
126...................................12849
127...................................12849

14 CFR
39.....................................12852
91.....................................12856
Proposed Rules:
71 (3 documents) ...........12883, 12885, 12887

17 CFR
Proposed Rules:
200...................................13008
242...................................13008

18 CFR
Proposed Rules:
154...................................12888
260...................................12888
284...................................12888

21 CFR
Proposed Rules:
1100.................................12901
1140.................................12901
1143.................................12901

30 CFR
Proposed Rules:
57.....................................12904
70.....................................12904
72.....................................12904
75.....................................12904

40 CFR
Proposed Rules:
52.....................................12905
61.....................................12917
63.....................................12917

48 CFR
Proposed Rules:
801.................................12922
811.................................12922
832.................................12922
852.................................12922
870.................................12922

49 CFR
Proposed Rules:
Ch. III Sub Ch. B .............12933

50 CFR
300 (2 documents) .........13080, 13090
648.................................12857
SUMMARY: The U.S. Small Business Administration (SBA or Agency) is amending its regulations to incorporate a provision of the National Defense Authorization Act of 2018 (NDAA 2018) and to update and provide several technical corrections to SBA’s regulations. Specifically, the NDAA 2018 amended the Small Business Act by replacing fixed dollar amount thresholds with references to the micro-purchase and simplified acquisition thresholds. SBA is updating its regulations to conform to this new statutory language. SBA is also updating the sole source dollar amounts for the Service-Disabled Veteran-Owned (SDVO) small business and the Historically Underutilized Business Zone (HUBZone) small business regulations. The thresholds for sole source contracting are contained in the Small Business Act, SBA’s regulations, and the Federal Acquisition Regulations (FAR). These thresholds are updated in the FAR for inflation periodically, and therefore over time, SBA’s regulations and the FAR’s numbers diverge. SBA is making this change to conform the thresholds contained in SBA’s regulations to those in the FAR. This rule also allows indirect ownership by United States citizens in the HUBZone program to more accurately align with the underlying statutory authority. Finally, SBA is making several technical changes to address mistakes and typos made in previous rulemakings. For example, this final rule will update some cross-references that were not updated when a previous rulemaking changed numbering. Other changes made are for errors, grammar, syntax, and clarity.

DATES: This rule is effective on May 25, 2018 without further action, unless significant adverse comment is received by April 25, 2018. If significant adverse comment is received, SBA will publish a timely withdrawal of the rule in the Federal Register.

AGENCY: U.S. Small Business Administration.

ACTION: Direct final rule; request for comments.

ADDRESS: You may submit comments, identified by RIN 3245–AH02, by any of the following methods:

• Federal eRulemaking Portal: http://www.regulations.gov. Follow the instructions for submitting comments.

• Mail, for paper, disk, or CD-ROM submissions: Kenneth Dodds, Director, Office of Procurement Policy and Liaison, 409 Third Street SW, Washington, DC 20416.

• Hand Delivery/Courier: Kenneth Dodds, Director, Office of Procurement Policy and Liaison, 409 Third Street SW, Washington, DC 20416. SBA will post all comments on www.regulations.gov. If you wish to submit confidential business information (CBI) as defined in the User Notice at www.Regulations.gov, please submit the information to Brenda Fernandez, Office of Procurement Policy and Liaison, 409 Third Street SW, Washington, DC 20416, or send an email to Brenda.fernandez@sba.gov. Highlight the information that you consider CBI and explain why you believe SBA should hold this information as confidential. SBA will review the information and make the final determination of whether it will publish the information or not.

FOR FURTHER INFORMATION CONTACT: Brenda Fernandez, Office of Procurement Policy and Liaison, 409 Third Street SW, Washington, DC 20416, 202–205–7337, Brenda.fernandez@sba.gov.

SUPPLEMENTARY INFORMATION: On December 12, 2017, President Trump signed into law the National Defense Authorization Act for Fiscal Year 2018 (NDAA 2018), Public Law 115–91, 131 Stat. 1283. Section 1702 of NDAA 2018 amended section 15(j)(1) of the Small Business Act, 15 U.S.C. 644(j)(1), by removing the $2,500 and $100,000 thresholds found in the Small Business Act and replacing them with references to the micro-purchase threshold and the simplified acquisition threshold, respectively. The Small Business Act previously required competition reserved exclusively for small business concerns for procurements with values falling between $2,500 and $100,000 (adjusted for inflation in regulations to $150,000). SBA also uses dollar value thresholds for the application of the limitations on subcontracting requirements and nonmanufacturer rule to small business set-asides. This direct final rule merely adopts the statutory change by replacing the dollar thresholds with references to the micro-purchase and simplified acquisition thresholds in an identical way that the Small Business Act was amended. SBA is also updating the sole source dollar amounts for the Service-Disabled Veteran-Owned (SDVO) small business and the Historically Underutilized Business Zone (HUBZone) small business regulations. The thresholds for sole source contracting are contained in the Small Business Act, SBA’s regulations (Title 13 of the Code of Federal Regulations), and the Federal Acquisition Regulations (FAR) (Title 48 of the Code of Federal Regulations). These thresholds are updated in the FAR for inflation periodically, and therefore over time, SBA’s regulations and the FAR’s numbers diverge. The dollar thresholds set forth in the FAR below which contracts may be awarded on a sole source basis, as adjusted for inflation, are as follows: For the 8(a) Business Development (BD) program (FAR 19.805–1), $7 million, including options, for contracts assigned a manufacturing North American Industry Classification System (NAICS) code, and $4 million, including options, for all other contracts; for the SDVO small business program (FAR 19.1406) and Women-Owned Small Business (WOSB) program (FAR 19.1506), $6.5 million, including options, for contracts assigned a manufacturing NAICS code, and $4 million, including options, for all other contracts; for the HUBZone program (FAR 19.1306), $7 million, including options, for contracts assigned a manufacturing NAICS code, and $4 million, including options, for all other contracts; and for the WOSB program (FAR 19.435), $10 million, including options, for contracts assigned a manufacturing NAICS code, and $4 million, including options, for all other contracts. SBA’s regulations for the 8(a) BD and WOSB programs have previously been updated in 13 CFR 124.506(a)(2) and 127.503(c)(2).
respectively, to synchronize those programs with the inflation adjustments made by the FAR. The sole source thresholds for the SDVO and HUBZone programs have not been similarly updated. This direct final rule merely incorporates the inflation adjustments made by the FAR for the SDVO and HUBZone programs into SBA’s regulations.

The rule also amends the HUBZone regulations to allow indirect ownership by United States citizens to more accurately align with the underlying statutory authority. Direct ownership is not statutorily mandated, and SBA believes that the purposes of the HUBZone program—capital infusion in underutilized geographic areas and employment of individuals living in those areas—may be achieved whether ownership by U.S. citizens is direct or indirect. The regulations first implementing the HUBZone program were largely based on those governing the Small Disadvantaged Business (SDB) program, which is no longer in existence and which served different goals than the HUBZone program. The SDB program and SBA’s other currently active socioeconomic programs (including the 8(a) BD program, the WOSB small business program, and the SDVO small business program) are intended to assist the business development of small concerns owned and controlled by certain individuals, so requiring direct ownership for these programs is consistent with their purposes. The HUBZone program differs in that the program’s goals do not center on the socioeconomic status of the SBC owner but rather the location of the business and the residence of its employees. This direct final rule deletes the requirement that ownership by United States citizens in the HUBZone program must be direct, and instead it merely copies the statutory requirement that a HUBZone small business concern must be at least 51% owned and controlled by United States citizens.

Finally, SBA is making several technical changes to address mistakes and typos made in previous rulemakings. For example, this final rule will update some cross-references that were not updated when a previous rulemaking changed numbering.

Section by Section Analysis

Section 121.103(h)(3)(ii)

This section deals with exceptions to SBA’s general affiliations rule for joint ventures. Specifically, the exception in subparagraph (i) is for joint ventures participating in SBA’s mentor protégé program. The rule is intended to classify a joint venture between a small business and its SBA-approved mentor as small, as long as the protégé qualifies as small for the size standard corresponding to the NAICS code assigned to the contract and meets SBA’s general joint venture requirements for the type of contract at issue. In other words, the joint venture can qualify as small for any contract (8(a), small business set aside, WOSB, SDVO, or HUBZone) provided it meets SBA’s joint venture rules for the type of contract to be performed. However, the current regulation is missing cross-references to the joint venture requirements for 8(a) contracts and small business set asides. These cross-references were inadvertently left out. This change merely fixes that error.

Sections 121.404(g), 125.18(e)(1), 126.601(h)(1), and 127.505(h)(1)

SBA is making a technical correction to these sections. The paragraphs in question deal with the identical issue, recertification of size and/or status. The language and intent of each regulation is the same: the only difference is that each section deals with a separate socioeconomic contracting program. It has been brought to SBA’s attention that as drafted, it is not clear which sentence or clause the final sentence is referencing. It was SBA’s intent, as made clear in the proposed and final rule enacting this regulation, entitled Acquisition Process: Task and Delivery Order Contracts, Bundling, Consolidation, 78 FR 61114 (Oct. 2, 2013), that SBA wanted the sentence and the referenced exceptions to be applied to the entirety of the preceding paragraph. 78 FR 61114, 61119–20 (Oct. 2, 2013). Therefore, SBA is adding additional language to clearly align the paragraph to the intent of the regulation. This rule is not intended to make any substantive change to the paragraphs. SBA is also changing the recertification paragraph for the HUBZone program, in order to make it identical to the recertification paragraphs relating to the other programs. There is no intended difference regarding recertification between the programs, so there is no need for the additional language in the HUBZone paragraph after the word recertification.

Section 121.406(a)

SBA is making a correction to paragraph (a) of this section in order to correct a missing word. With reference to the clause dealing with SDVO SBC contracting, SBA left out the modifier “sole” before “source contract” in the final rule enacting this regulation, entitled Small Business Government Contracting and National Defense Authorization Act of 2013 Amendments, 81 FR 34243, 34259 (May 31, 2016).

Section 121.406(d)

SBA is making a change to paragraph (d) of this section. This change removes the dollar value thresholds and replaces them with references to the micro-purchase and simplified acquisition thresholds, respectively. As explained above, the NDAA 2018 modified the Small Business Act by changing the dollar thresholds to references to the micro-purchase threshold and the simplified acquisition threshold. This direct final rule merely conforms the regulation to the statutory changes made by the NDAA 2018.

Section 125.3

This change removes the term “$150,000” in paragraphs (c)(1)(viii) and (ix) and replaces it with a reference to the simplified acquisition threshold. As explained above, the NDAA 2018 modified the Small Business Act by changing the dollar thresholds to references to the micro-purchase threshold and the simplified acquisition threshold. Thus, this direct final rule merely conforms the regulation to the statutory changes made by the NDAA 2018 and does not make any substantive change to the regulations.

Section 125.6

This change removes the dollar value thresholds and replaces them with references to the micro-purchase and simplified acquisition thresholds, respectively. As explained above, the NDAA 2018 modified the Small Business Act by changing the dollar thresholds to references to the micro-purchase threshold and the simplified acquisition threshold. Thus, this direct final rule merely conforms the regulation to the statutory changes made by the NDAA 2018 and does not make any substantive change to the regulations.

Sections 125.22 and 125.23

This direct final rule changes §§ 125.22 and 125.23 to correct cross-reference citations that were not updated when SBA renumbered its regulations. SBA is also amending the values authorized for SDVO small business sole source awards in order to be consistent with the current values set forth in FAR 19.1406, as adjusted for inflation.

Section 126.200(b)(1)

As set forth above in more detail, this rule deletes the requirement that
ownership by United States citizens in the HUBZone program must be direct, and instead it merely copies the statutory requirement that a HUBZone small business concern must be at least 51% owned and controlled by United States citizens.

Section 126.612(b)(1) and (2)

SBA is amending these paragraphs to update the values authorized for HUBZone sole source awards in order to be consistent with the current values set forth in FAR 19.1306, as adjusted for inflation.

Section 126.616(d)(2)

SBA is amending this paragraph by replacing the word protégé with the term SBC. The inclusion of the word protégé was a mistake. The mistake could be interpreted to mean the availability of the benefits of this provision were available only to HUBZone SBCs partaking in the SBA’s mentor-protégé program. However, the clear intent of the final rule entitled “Small Business Mentor Protégé Programs, 81 FR 48557 (July 25, 2016), was for the joint venture benefits to be available to all certified HUBZone SBCs. In this regard, the supplementary information to the Small Business Mentor Protégé Programs rule, in which this provision was adopted, provided that “the final rule revises the joint venture provisions contained in § 125.15(b) (for SDVO SBCs, which are now contained in § 125.18(b)), § 126.616 (for HUBZone SBCs), and § 127.506 (for WOSB and Economically Disadvantaged Women-Owned Small Business (EDWOSB) concerns) to more fully align those requirements to the requirements of the 8(a) BD program.” 81 FR 48557, 48558, 48559 (July 25, 2016) (Emphasis added). This direct final rule merely conforms the HUBZone regulatory language to that of the other programs, something that was specifically intended in the original regulatory authority.

Compliance With Executive Orders 12866, 12988, 13132, and 13771, the Paperwork Reduction Act (44 U.S.C. Ch. 35) and the Regulatory Flexibility Act (5 U.S.C. 601–612)

Executive Order 12866

The Office of Management and Budget (OMB) has determined that this direct final rule does not constitute a significant regulatory action under Executive Order 12866. This rule is also not a major rule under the Congressional Review Act, 5 U.S.C. 800.

Executive Order 12988

This action meets applicable standards set forth in Sections 3(a) and 3(b)(2) of Executive Order 12988, Civil Justice Reform, to minimize litigation, eliminate ambiguity, and reduce burden. The action does not have retroactive or preemptive effect.

Executive Order 13132

For the purposes of Executive Order 13132, SBA has determined that this direct final rule will not have substantial, direct effects on the States, on the relationship between the national government and the States, or on the distribution of power and responsibilities among the various levels of government. Therefore, for the purpose of Executive Order 13132, Federalism, SBA has determined that this direct final rule has no federalism implications warranting preparation of a Federalism assessment.

Executive Order 13771

This final rule is not an Executive Order 13771 regulatory action because it is not significant under Executive Order 12866.

Paperwork Reduction Act, 44 U.S.C., Ch. 35

SBA has determined that this direct final rule does not impose additional reporting or recordkeeping requirements under the Paperwork Reduction Act, 44 U.S.C., Chapter 35.

Regulatory Flexibility Act, 5 U.S.C. 601–612

The Regulatory Flexibility Act (RFA), 5 U.S.C. 601, requires administrative agencies to consider the effect of their actions on small entities, small non-profit enterprises, and small local governments. Pursuant to the RFA, when an agency issues a rulemaking, the agency must prepare a regulatory flexibility analysis, which describes the impact of the rule on small entities. However, section 605 of the RFA allows an agency to certify a rule, in lieu of preparing an analysis, if the rulemaking is not expected to have a significant economic impact on a substantial number of small entities. Within the meaning of RFA, SBA certifies that this direct final rule will not have a significant economic impact on a substantial number of small entities.

List of Subjects

13 CFR Part 121

Government procurement, Government property, Grant programs—business, Individuals with disabilities, Loan programs—business, Small businesses.

13 CFR Part 125

Government contracts, Government procurement, Reporting and recordkeeping requirements, Small businesses, Technical assistance.

13 CFR Part 126

Administrative practice and procedure, Government procurement, Penalties, Reporting and recordkeeping requirements, Small businesses.

Accordingly, for the reasons stated in the preamble, SBA amends 13 CFR parts 121, 125, 126, and 127 as follows:

PART 121—SMALL BUSINESS SIZE REGULATIONS

1. The authority citation for part 121 continues to read as follows:

Authority: 15 U.S.C. 632, 634(b)(6), 662 and 694a(9).

2. Amend § 121.103 by revising paragraph (h)(3)(ii) to read as follows:

§ 121.103 How does SBA determine affiliation?

(h) * * * * *

(3) * * *

(ii) Two firms approved by SBA to be a mentor and protégé under § 125.9 of this chapter may joint venture as a small business for any Federal government prime contract or subcontract, provided the protégé qualifies as small for the size standard corresponding to the NAICS code assigned to the procurement, and the joint venture meets the requirements of §§ 124.513 (c) and (d), §§ 125.8(b) and (c), §§ 125.10(b)(2) and (3), §§ 126.616(c) and (d), or §§ 127.506(c) and (d) of this chapter, as appropriate.

3. Amend § 121.404 by revising the last sentence of the introductory text of paragraph (g) to read as follows:

§ 121.404 When is the size status of a business concern determined?

(g) * * * * * However, the following exceptions apply to this paragraph (g):

4. Amend § 121.406 by:

a. Adding the word “sole” after the words “veteran-owned small business set-aside or” and before the words “source contract,” in paragraph (a); and

b. Revising paragraph (d) to read as follows:
§ 125.22 When may a contracting officer set-aside a procurement for SDVO SBCs?

(a) The contracting officer first must review a requirement to determine whether it is excluded from SDVO contracting pursuant to § 125.21.

* * * * *

(b) * * *

(1) $6,500,000 for a contract assigned a manufacturing NAICS code, or

(2) $4,000,000 for all other contracts;

* * * * *

PART 126—WOMEN-OWNED SMALL BUSINESS FEDERAL CONTRACT PROGRAM

§ 127.503 When is a contracting officer authorized to restrict competition or award a sole source contract or order under this part?

* * * * *

(h) * * *

(1) * * * However, the following exceptions apply to this paragraph (h)(1):

* * * * *


Linda E. McMahon,
Administrator.

[FR Doc. 2018–06033 Filed 3–23–18; 8:45 am]
BILLING CODE 8025–01–P

DEPARTMENT OF TRANSPORTATION

Federal Aviation Administration

14 CFR Part 39


RIN 2120–AA64

Airworthiness Directives; Airbus Airplanes

AGENCY: Federal Aviation Administration (FAA), Department of Transportation (DOT).

ACTION: Final rule.

SUMMARY: We are adopting a new airworthiness directive (AD) for certain Airbus Model A318, A319, A320, and A321 series airplanes; all Model A330–200 Freighter, −200, and −300 series airplanes; and all Model A340–200, −300, −500, and −600 series airplanes. This AD was prompted by reports of false traffic collision avoidance system (TCAS) resolution advisories. This AD requires modifying the software in the TCAS computer processor or replacing the TCAS computer. We are issuing this AD to address the unsafe condition on these products.

DATES: This AD is effective April 30, 2018.

The Director of the Federal Register approved the incorporation by reference
of certain publications listed in this AD as of April 30, 2018.

**ADDRESSES:** For service information identified in this final rule, contact Airbus, Airworthiness Office—EIAS, 1 Rond Point Maurice Bellonte, 31707 Blagnac Cedex, France; telephone +33 5 61 93 36 96; fax +33 5 61 93 44 51; email account.airworth-eas@airbus.com; internet [http://www.airbus.com](http://www.airbus.com). You may visit this referenced service information at the FAA, Transport Standards Branch, 2200 South 216th St., Des Moines, WA. For information on the availability of this material at the FAA, call 206–231–3195. It is also available on the internet at [http://www.regulations.gov](http://www.regulations.gov) by searching for and locating Docket No. FAA–2017–1096.

**Examining the AD Docket**

You may examine the AD docket on the internet at [http://www.regulations.gov](http://www.regulations.gov) by searching for and locating Docket No. FAA–2017–1096; or in person at the Docket Management Facility between 9 a.m. and 5 p.m., Monday through Friday, except Federal holidays. The AD docket contains this AD, the regulatory evaluation, any comments received, and other information. The street address for the Docket Office (telephone 800–647–5527) is Docket Management Facility, U.S. Department of Transportation, Docket Operations, M–30, West Building Ground Floor, Room W12–140, 1200 New Jersey Avenue SE, Washington, DC 20590.

**FOR FURTHER INFORMATION CONTACT:**
Sanjay Ralhan, Aerospace Engineer, International Section, Transport Standards Section, FAA, 2200 South 216th St., Des Moines, WA 50311; telephone and fax 206–231–3223.

**SUPPLEMENTARY INFORMATION:**

**Discussion**

We issued a notice of proposed rulemaking (NPRM) to amend 14 CFR part 39 by adding an AD that would apply to certain Airbus Model A318, A319, A320, and A321 series airplanes; all Model A330–200 Freighter, –200, and –300 series airplanes; and all Model A340–200, –300, –500, and –600 series airplanes. The NPRM published in the [Federal Register](https://www.federalregister.gov) on November 30, 2017 (82 FR 56749) (“the NPRM”). The NPRM was prompted by reports of false TCAS resolution advisories. The NPRM proposed to require modifying the software in the TCAS computer processor or replacing the TCAS computer with a new TCAS computer. We are issuing this AD to prevent false TCAS resolution advisories. False TCAS resolution advisories could lead to a loss of separation with other airplanes, possibly resulting in a mid-air collision.

The European Aviation Safety Agency (EASA), which is the Technical Agent for the Member States of the European Union, has issued EASA Airworthiness Directive 2017–0091R2, dated June 2, 2017 (referred to after this as the Mandatory Continuing Airworthiness Information, or “the MCAI”), to correct an unsafe condition for certain Airbus Model A318, A319, A320, and A321 series airplanes; all Model A330–200 Freighter, –200, and –300 series airplanes; and all Model A340–200, –300, –500, and –600 series airplanes. The MCAI states:

Since 2012, a number of false TCAS [traffic collision avoidance system] resolution advisories (RA) have been reported by various European Air Navigation Service Providers. EASA has published certification guidance material for collision avoidance systems (AMC 20–15) which defines a false TCAS RA as caused, but the RA condition does not exist. It is possible that more false (or spurious) RA events have occurred, but were not recorded or reported. The known events were mainly occurring on Airbus single-aisle (A320 family) aeroplanes, although several events have also occurred on Airbus A330 aeroplanes. Investigation determined that the false RAs are caused on aeroplanes with a certain Honeywell TPA–100B TCAS processor, P/N [part number] 940–0351–001, installed, through a combination of three factors: (1) Hybrid surveillance enabled; (2) processor connected to a hybrid GPS source, without a direct connection to a GPS source; and (3) an encounter with an intruder aeroplane with noisy [jumping] ADS–B Out position.

EASA provided an updated Safety Information Bulletin (SIB) 2014–33 to inform owners and operators of affected aeroplanes about this safety concern. At that time, the false RAs were not considered an unsafe condition. Since the SIB was issued, further events have been reported, involving a third aeroplane.

This condition, if not corrected, could lead to a loss of separation with other aeroplanes, possibly resulting in a mid-air collision.

Prompted by these latest findings, and after review of the available information, EASA reassessed the severity and rate of occurrence of false RAs and has decided that mandatory action must be taken to reduce the rate of occurrence, and the risk of loss of separation with other aeroplanes.

Honeywell International Inc. published Safety Information Bulletin (SIB) 2014–33 to inform owners and operators of affected aeroplanes about this safety concern. At that time, the false RAs were not considered an unsafe condition. Since the SIB was issued, further events have been reported, involving a third aeroplane.

This condition, if not corrected, could lead to a loss of separation with other aeroplanes, possibly resulting in a mid-air collision.

Prompted by these latest findings, and after review of the available information, EASA reassessed the severity and rate of occurrence of false RAs and has decided that mandatory action must be taken to reduce the rate of occurrence, and the risk of loss of separation with other aeroplanes.

Honeywell International Inc. published Safety Information Bulletin (SIB) 2014–33 to inform owners and operators of affected aeroplanes about this safety concern. At that time, the false RAs were not considered an unsafe condition. Since the SIB was issued, further events have been reported, involving a third aeroplane.

This condition, if not corrected, could lead to a loss of separation with other aeroplanes, possibly resulting in a mid-air collision.

Prompted by these latest findings, and after review of the available information, EASA reassessed the severity and rate of occurrence of false RAs and has decided that mandatory action must be taken to reduce the rate of occurrence, and the risk of loss of separation with other aeroplanes.

Consequently, EASA issued AD 2017–0091R1 to require modification or replacement of Honeywell TPA–100B TCAS P/N 940–0351–001 processors, hereafter referred to as ‘affected processor’ in this [EASA] AD. That [EASA] AD also prohibits installation of an affected processor on post-mod aeroplanes.

Subsequently, EASA revised AD 2017–0091 to amend Note 1 and include references to the relevant Airbus SBs that introduced the affected processor in service.

Since EASA AD 2017–0091R1 was issued, prompted by operator feedback and to avoid confusion, it was decided to exclude aeroplanes that had an affected processor installed by STC, for which EASA AD No.: 2017–0091R2 separate [EASA] AD action is planned. It was also determined that the prohibition to install an affected processor was too strict, particularly for Group 2 aeroplanes.

For the reason described above, this [EASA] AD is revised to reduce the Applicability, introduce some minor editorial changes and to amend paragraph (3).


**Comments**

We gave the public the opportunity to participate in developing this AD. The following presents the comments received on the NPRM and the FAA’s response to each comment.

**Supportive Comment**

The Air Line Pilots Association, International supported the NPRM.

**Request To Refer to Revised Service Information**

Airbus requested that the NPRM be updated to reference the current revision level of certain service information. Airbus noted that four of the service bulletins referred to in the NPRM were revised.

We agree with the commenter’s request. We have updated the preamble and paragraph (i) of this AD to refer to the revised service information. Because the revised service information does not include any additional actions, we have added paragraph (l) to this AD to provide credit for actions accomplished prior to the effective date of this AD using the applicable Airbus service bulletin identified in paragraphs (l)(1)
burden on any operator or increase the scope of this AD.

**Related Service Information Under 1 CFR Part 51**

Airbus has issued the following service information, which describes procedures for modifying the software in the TCAS computer processor and procedures for replacing the TCAS computer with a new TCAS computer. These documents are distinct since they apply to different airplane models in different configurations.


**Conclusion**

We reviewed the relevant data, considered the comments received, and determined that the changes described previously and minor editorial changes. We have determined that these minor changes:

- Are consistent with the intent that was proposed in the NPRM for correcting the unsafe condition; and
- Do not add any additional burden upon the public than was already proposed in the NPRM.

We also determined that these changes will not increase the economic

**Estimated Costs**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Action</th>
<th>Labor cost</th>
<th>Parts cost</th>
<th>Cost per product</th>
<th>Cost on U.S. operators</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Software modification</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>$0</td>
<td>$170</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>TCAS replacement</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>$298</td>
<td>468</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Authority for This Rulemaking**

Title 49 of the United States Code specifies the FAA’s authority to issue rules on aviation safety. Subtitle I, section 106, describes the authority of the FAA Administrator. “Subtitle VII: Aviation Programs,” describes in more detail the scope of the Agency’s authority.

We are issuing this rulemaking under the authority described in “Subtitle VII, Part A, Subpart III, Section 44701: General requirements.” Under that section, Congress charges the FAA with promoting safe flight of civil aircraft in air commerce by prescribing regulations for practices, methods, and procedures the Administrator finds necessary for safety in air commerce. This regulation is within the scope of that authority because it addresses an unsafe condition that is likely to exist or develop on products identified in this rulemaking action.

This AD is issued in accordance with authority delegated by the Executive Director, Aircraft Certification Service, as authorized by FAA Order 8000.51C. In accordance with that order, issuance of ADs is normally a function of the Compliance and Airworthiness Division; but during this transition period, the Executive Director has delegated the authority to issue ADs applicable to transport category airplanes to the Director of the System Oversight Division.

**Regulatory Findings**

We determined that this AD will not have federalism implications under Executive Order 13132. This AD will not have a substantial direct effect on the States, on the relationship between the national government and the States, or on the distribution of power and responsibilities among the various levels of government.

For the reasons discussed above, I certify that this AD:

1. Is not a “significant regulatory action” under Executive Order 12866,
2. Is not a “significant rule” under the DOT Regulatory Policies and Procedures (44 FR 11034, February 26, 1979),
3. Will not affect intrastate aviation in Alaska, and
4. Will not have a significant economic impact, positive or negative, on a substantial number of small entities under the criteria of the Regulatory Flexibility Act.

**List of Subjects in 14 CFR Part 39**

Air transportation, Aircraft, Aviation safety, Incorporation by reference, Safety.

**Adoption of the Amendment**

Accordingly, under the authority delegated to me by the Administrator, the FAA amends 14 CFR part 39 as follows:


This service information is reasonably available because the interested parties have access to it through their normal course of business or by the means identified in the ADDRESSES section.

**Costs of Compliance**

We estimate that this AD affects 205 airplanes of U.S. registry.

We estimate the following costs to comply with this AD:

**PART 39—AIRWORTHINESS DIRECTIVES**

1. The authority citation for part 39 continues to read as follows:

```
Authority: 49 U.S.C. 106(g), 40113, 44701.
```

2. The FAA amends §39.13 by adding the following new airworthiness directive (AD):


- **(a) Effective Date**
  
  This AD is effective April 30, 2018.

- **(b) Affected ADs**
  
  None.

- **(c) Applicability**

  This AD applies to Airbus airplanes, all manufacturer serial numbers, certificated in any category, as identified in paragraphs (c)(1) through (c)(11) of this AD; except those Model A318, A319, A320 and A321 series airplanes that have been modified by a supplemental type certificate (STC) that installs Honeywell traffic alert and collision avoidance system (TCAS) 7.1 processor, part number (P/N) 940–0351–001.

(10) Model A340–541 airplanes.

(d) Subject
Air Transport Association (ATA) of America Code 34, Navigation.

(e) Reason
This AD was prompted by reports of false TCAS resolution advisories. We are issuing this AD to prevent false TCAS resolution advisories, which could lead to a loss of separation with other airplanes, possibly resulting in a mid-air collision.

(f) Compliance
Comply with this AD within the compliance times specified, unless already done.

(g) Definition of Group 1 and Group 2 Airplanes
(1) For the purposes of this AD, Group 1 airplanes are those that have a Honeywell TPA–100B TCAS P/N 940–0351–001 processor that was installed during production, or in-service using the applicable service information identified in paragraphs (g)(1)(i) through (g)(1)(ii) of this AD:
(2) For the purposes of this AD, Group 2 airplanes are those that do not have a Honeywell TPA–100B TCAS P/N 940–0351–001 processor installed.

(h) Software Modification or TCAS Processor Replacement
For Group 1 airplanes, as identified in paragraph (g)(1) of this AD: Within 12 months after the effective date of this AD, do a modification of the TCAS processor to upgrade the software, or replace the TCAS processor with a TCAS TPA–100B processor having P/N 940–0351–005, in accordance with the Accomplishment Instructions of the applicable service information identified in paragraph (i) of this AD. Note 1 to paragraph (h) of this AD: Guidance for modifying an affected TCAS processor and re-identifying the processor as P/N 940–0351–005 can be found in paragraph 3.F. of Honeywell Service Bulletin 940–0351–34–0005, dated January 20, 2017.

(i) Service Information for Accomplishment of Actions Specified in Paragraph (h) of This AD
Use the applicable service information specified in paragraphs (i)(1) through (i)(5) of this AD to accomplish the actions required by paragraph (h) of this AD:

(j) Identification of Airplanes That Do Not Have a Honeywell TPA–100B TCAS P/N 940–0351–001 Processor Installed
An airplane on which Honeywell modification 159658 or Airbus modification 206608, as applicable, has been embodied in production and on which it can be positively determined that no TCAS processor has been replaced or modified on that airplane since its date of manufacture is a Group 2 airplane, as identified in paragraph (g)(2) of this AD.

(k) Parts Installation Prohibition
If any changes to procedures or tests identified as RC are not identified as RC are recommended. Those procedures and tests that are not identified as RC may be deviated from using accepted methods in accordance with the operator’s maintenance or inspection program without obtaining approval of an AMOC, provided the procedures and tests identified as RC can be done and the airplane can be put back in an airworthy condition. Any substitutions or changes to procedures or tests identified as RC require approval of an AMOC.

(l) Credit for Previous Actions
This paragraph provides credit for the actions required by paragraph (h) of this AD, if those actions were performed before the effective date of this AD using the Accomplishment Instructions of the applicable Airbus service bulletin identified in paragraphs (i)(1) through (i)(4) of this AD:

(m) Other FAA AD Provisions
The following provisions also apply to this AD:
(1) Alternative Methods of Compliance (AMOCs): The Manager, International Section, Transport Standards Branch, FAA, has the authority to approve AMOCs for this AD, if requested using the procedures found in 14 CFR 39.19. In accordance with 14 CFR 39.19, send your request to your principal inspector or local Flight Standards District Office, as appropriate. If sending information directly to the International Section, send it to the attention of the person identified in paragraph (n)(2) of this AD. Information may be emailed to: 9-AMN-116-AMOC-REQUESTS@faa.gov. Before using any approved AMOC, notify your appropriate principal inspector, or lacking a principal inspector, the manager of the local flight standards district office/certificate holding district office.
(2) Contacting the Manufacturer: For any requirement in this AD to obtain corrective actions from a manufacturer, the action must be accomplished using a method approved by the Manager, International Section, Transport Standards Branch, FAA; or the European Aviation Safety Agency (EASA); or Airbus’s EASA Design Organization Approval (DOA). If approved by the DOA, the approval must include the DOA-authorized signature.
(3) Required for Compliance (RC): If any service information contains procedures or tests that are identified as RC, those procedures and tests must be done to comply with this AD; any procedures or tests that are not identified as RC are recommended. Those procedures and tests that are not identified as RC may be deviated from using accepted methods in accordance with the operator’s maintenance or inspection program without obtaining approval of an AMOC, provided the procedures and tests identified as RC can be done and the airplane can be put back in an airworthy condition. Any substitutions or changes to procedures or tests identified as RC require approval of an AMOC.

(n) Related Information
(2) For more information about this AD, contact Sanjay Ralhan, Aerospace Engineer, International Section, Transport Standards Branch, FAA, 2200 South 216th St., Des Moines, WA 98198, telephone and fax 206–313–3223.
DEPARTMENT OF TRANSPORTATION

Federal Aviation Administration


“Doors-off” and “Open-door” Flight Prohibition: Emergency Restriction/Prohibition Order

AGENCY: Federal Aviation Administration (FAA), DOT.

ACTION: Notification of Emergency Order of Prohibition.

SUMMARY: This notification provides Emergency Order of Prohibition No. FAA–2018–0243, issued March 22, 2018 to all operators and pilots of flights for compensation or hire with the doors open or removed in the United States or using aircraft registered in the United States for doors off flights. The Emergency Order prohibits the use of supplemental passenger restraint systems that cannot be released quickly in an emergency in doors off flight operations. It also prohibits passenger-carrying doors off flight operations unless the passengers are at all times properly secured using FAA-approved restraints.

DATES: The Emergency Order of Prohibition is effective March 22, 2018.


SUPPLEMENTARY INFORMATION: The full text of Emergency Order of Prohibition No. FAA–2018–0243, issued March 22, 2018 is as follows:

This Emergency Order of Prohibition is issued by the Federal Aviation Administration (FAA) pursuant to 49 U.S.C. 40113(a) and 46105(c). This Order is effective immediately. This order is issued to all operators and pilots of flights for compensation or hire with the doors open or removed (hereinafter, “doors off flights” or “doors off flight operations”) in the United States or using aircraft registered in the United States for doors off flights. This Order prohibits the use of supplemental passenger restraint systems if the Acting Administrator has determined that the design, manufacture, installation, and operation of the supplemental passenger restraint system is not installed on the aircraft pursuant to an FAA approval, including (but not limited to) restraints approved through a Type Certificate, Supplemental Type Certificate, or as an approved major alteration using FAA Form 337.

Persons may operate doors off flights for compensation or hire involving supplemental passenger restraint systems if the Acting Administrator has determined that the supplemental restraints to be used can be quickly released by a passenger with minimal difficulty and without impeding egress from the aircraft in an emergency. The ability of a passenger to quickly release the restraint with minimal difficulty must be inherent to the supplemental passenger restraint system. A supplemental passenger restraint system must not require the use of a knife to cut the restraint, the use of any other additional tool, or the assistance of any other person. A supplemental passenger restraint also must not require passenger training beyond what would be provided in a pre-flight briefing.

Applications for a determination as to whether a supplemental passenger restraint system can be quickly released by a passenger with minimal difficulty may be submitted to the FAA Aircraft Certification Service, Policy and Innovation Division, Rotorcraft Standards Branch, 10101 Hillwood Parkway, Ft. Worth, Texas 76177, Attention: Jorge Castillo, Manager (email: Jorge.R.Castillo@faa.gov; tel: 817–222–5110). The applicant bears the burden of clearly and convincingly demonstrating that the supplemental passenger restraint system can be quickly released by a passenger with minimal difficulty and without impeding egress from the aircraft in an emergency. In reviewing any such application, the FAA shall consider the design, manufacture, installation, and operation of the supplemental passenger restraint system.

Further, effective immediately, passenger-carrying doors off flight operations for compensation or hire are
prohibited unless the passengers are at all times properly using FAA-approved restraints, such as at all times occupying an approved seat or berth and properly secured with a safety belt and, if installed, a harness; or at all times secured by an FAA-approved supplemental passenger restraint system.

The prohibitions in this Order shall not be construed as authorizing doors off flight operations without supplemental passenger restraint systems. The operator of a doors off flight remains responsible for ensuring the safety of the aircraft and the passengers on board, and otherwise complying with all statutes, regulations, and safety standards concerning the flight.

Authority and Jurisdiction

The FAA Administrator is required to promote the safe flight of civil aircraft by, among other things, prescribing minimum standards for practices, methods, and procedures the Administrator finds necessary for safety in air commerce. 49 U.S.C. 44701(a)(5).

The FAA Administrator has authority to take necessary and appropriate actions to carry out his aviation safety duties and powers under part A (“Air Commerce and Safety”) of subtitle VII of Title 49 of the United States Code, including conducting investigations, issuing orders, and prescribing regulations, standards, and procedures. 49 U.S.C. 40113(a).

When the Administrator determines that an emergency exists related to safety in air commerce and requires immediate action, the Administrator may issue immediately effective orders to meet the emergency. 49 U.S.C. 46105(c).

Background/Basis for Order

Based on an initial investigation and the reliable and credible evidence presently available, the Acting Administrator finds that:

On March 11, 2018, civil aircraft N350LH, an Airbus Helicopters AS350B2 helicopter, was operated “doors off” on a flight in the vicinity of New York City, New York. All passengers on the flight wore harness systems that allowed the passengers to move securely within the helicopter and sit in the door sill while airborne. The harness systems were provided by the operator to ensure passengers did not fall out of the helicopter while moving around. Along with the supplemental passenger restraint systems, the operator provided knives to be used to cut through the restraints if necessary, and informed the passengers of the purpose of the knives.

During the flight, the aircraft experienced a loss of power, resulting in the aircraft impacting the East River.

The aircraft subsequently rolled over, and all of the passengers perished. The supplemental passenger restraint systems worn by the passengers, while intended as a safety measure when the aircraft was in flight, may have prevented the passengers’ quick egress from the aircraft.

While the fatalities on March 11, 2018, involved an aircraft impacting the water, passengers could face a similar hazard in other emergency situations, such as an aircraft fire on the ground.

Under 49 U.S.C. 46105(c) the Acting Administrator has determined that an emergency exists related to safety in air commerce. This determination is based on the threat to passenger safety presented by the use of supplemental passenger restraint systems not approved by the FAA, which may prevent a passenger from exiting the aircraft quickly in an emergency.

Accordingly, this Order is effective immediately.

Duration

This Order remains in effect until the issuance of an applicable FAA order rescinding or modifying this Order. The Administrator will issue a rescission order when there is a change in an applicable statute or federal regulation that supersedes the requirements of this Order, or the Administrator otherwise determines that the prohibitions prescribed above are no longer necessary to address an emergency in air safety or air commerce.

While this Order remains in effect, the FAA intends to initiate a rulemaking that addresses operations using supplemental passenger restraint systems that have not been approved by the FAA.

Consequences of Failure To Comply With This Order

Any person failing to comply with this Order is subject to a civil penalty for each flight on which they are found to be in violation. See 49 U.S.C. 46302(a). Small business concerns and individuals (other than persons serving as an airman) are subject to a civil penalty of up to $13,066 per flight. See 49 U.S.C. 46301(a)(5)(A)(ii); 14 CFR 13.301. Other entities are subject to a civil penalty of up to $32,666 per flight. See 49 U.S.C. 46301(a)(1)(B); 14 CFR 13.301. A person serving as an airman on a flight operated in violation of this Order is subject to a civil penalty of up to $1,437 per flight or a certificate action, up to and including revocation. See 49 U.S.C. 46301(a)(1)(B); 44709(b)(1)(A); 14 CFR 13.301.

Air tour operators and other persons are subject to the rescission of any FAA-issued waiver or letter of authorization. Any person failing to comply with this Order may be subject to a cease and desist order or a civil action in a United States district court to ensure compliance. See 49 U.S.C. 44103(a), 46106.

Right To Review

Pursuant to 49 U.S.C. 46110(a), a person with a substantial interest in this order “may apply for review of the order by filing a petition for review in the United States Court of Appeals for the District of Columbia Circuit or in the court of appeals of the United States in the circuit in which the person resides or has its principal place of business.” The petition must be filed within 60 days after the date of this order. 49 U.S.C. 46110(a).

Emergency Contact Official

Direct any questions concerning this Emergency Order of Prohibition, to Jodi Baker, Acting Deputy Director, Office of Safety Standards, Federal Aviation Administration, 800 Independence Avenue SW, Washington, DC 20591 (email: Jodi.L.Baker@faa.gov; Tel: 202–267–3747).

Issued in Washington, DC on March 22, 2018.

Daniel K. Elwell,
Acting Administrator.

[FR Doc. 2018–06096 Filed 3–22–18; 4:15 pm]

BILLING CODE 4910–13–P
FOR FURTHER INFORMATION CONTACT:

SUPPLEMENTARY INFORMATION:

Background

The New England Fishery Management Council adopted Framework Adjustment 29 to the Atlantic Sea Scallop Fishery Management Plan (FMP) in its entirety on December 7, 2017, and submitted a draft of the framework, including a draft EA, to NMFS on January 25, 2018, for review and approval.

This action implements and approves the portion of Framework 29 that establishes scallop fishing year 2018 and 2019 specifications and other measures for the Northern Gulf of Maine (NGOM) scallop management area. We are expediting the implementation of these measures separately from other measures in Framework 29 to help prevent excessive fishing at the beginning of the scallop fishing year in the NGOM. The explanation for why it was necessary to implement the NGOM measures in a separate action are detailed in the proposed rule and not repeated here. We published a proposed rule for the remaining specifications and other management measures in Framework 29 on March 15, 2018 (83 FR 11474). We intend to publish a final rule for those remaining measures, if approved, shortly after the comment period closes.

This action includes catch, effort, and quota allocation adjustments to the NGOM management program for fishing year 2018 and default specifications for fishing year 2019. NMFS published a proposed rule for approving and implementing the NGOM Measures in Framework 29 on February 20, 2018 (83 FR 7129). The proposed rule included a 15-day public comment period that closed on March 7, 2018. The Council submitted a final EA to NMFS on March 14, 2018, for approval. NMFS has approved all of the NGOM measures recommended by the Council and described below. The Magnuson-Stevens Fishery Conservation and Management Act (Magnuson-Stevens Act) permits NMFS to approve, partially approve, or disapprove measures proposed by the Council based only on whether the measures are consistent with the fishery management plan, the Magnuson-Stevens Act and its National Standards, and other applicable law. We defer to the Council’s policy choices unless there is a clear inconsistency with the law or the FMP. Details concerning the development of these measures were contained in the preamble of the proposed rule and are not repeated here.

This action sets new management measures in the NGOM for the scallop fishery for the 2018 and 2019 fishing years, including prohibiting the limited access fleet from accessing the NGOM while participating in the days-at-sea (DAS) program. In addition, this action divides the annual NGOM total allowable catch (TAC) between the limited access fleet while on research set-aside (RSA) trips and limited access general category (LAGC) fleets for the 2018 and 2019 (default) fishing years as follows:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Fleet</th>
<th>2018</th>
<th>2019 (default)</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>LAGC</td>
<td>135,000 lb</td>
<td>61,235 kg</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Limited access</td>
<td>65,000 lb</td>
<td>29,484 kg</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Total</td>
<td>200,000 lb</td>
<td>90,718 kg</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Setting the NGOM TAC

This action sets the NGOM TAC by applying a fishing mortality rate (F) of F = 0.18 using only the projected exploitable biomass on Jeffreys Ledge and Stellwagen Bank for fishing years 2018 and 2019. The overall TAC for the entire NGOM management area is set at 200,000 lbs (90,718 kg) for fishing year 2018, and 135,000 lbs (61,235 kg) for fishing year 2019 (Table 1).

Dividing the NGOM TAC

This action divides the TAC between the LAGC fleet and the limited access fleet while on an RSA trip at a level consistent with the biomass in the area. The first 70,000 lb (31,751 kg) of the NGOM TAC is allocated to the LAGC fleet, and any remaining pounds are split equally between the LAGC and limited access fleets (Table 1). Each fleet must operate independently under its own portion of the TAC. The NGOM management area remains open for each component until their TAC is projected to be harvested, even if the other component has reached its TAC. For example, if the LAGC component harvests its TAC before the limited access fleet harvests all of its allocation, the area would remain open for limited access fishing. This TAC division is intended to be a short-term solution to allow controlled fishing in the NGOM management area until the Council and
NMFS can develop a future action to address NGOM issues more completely.

Managing Limited Access Removals

This action does not change how the LAGC component currently operates in the NGOM. However, the limited access fleet is prohibited from accessing the NGOM while participating in the DAS program. The limited access share of the NGOM TAC is available through RSA compensation fishing only. This action allows NMFS to allocate the limited access portion of the NGOM TAC (65,000 lb [29,484 kg]) to be harvested as RSA compensation quota. This allocation is not in addition to the 1.25 million lb (566,990 kg) RSA quota. When allocating the 65,000 lb (29,484 kg) NGOM RSA quota to specific projects, NMFS gives priority to projects that are relevant to the NGOM. Any limited access or LAGC vessels that NMFS awards NGOM RSA compensation pounds must declare into the area and fish exclusively within the NGOM management area. Any NGOM RSA harvest overages will be deducted from the following year’s limited access NGOM TAC.

Making the limited access share of the NGOM TAC available for RSA compensation fishing is a short-term solution to utilize a small limited access portion of the NGOM TAC available, with the expectation that a more long-term and complete allocation and harvest strategy will be developed in a future amendment.

Clarifying Changes From Proposed Rule to Final Rule

We included minor, clarifying changes to the regulatory text in the 648.10(f) language requiring that vessels participating in the NGOM program must declare into the fishery through their vessel monitoring system. Specifically, we deleted the unnecessary phrase “fishing in the” and corrected the reference by replacing the phrase “Northern Gulf of Maine management area” with “NGOM Management Program”, and Inserted “NGOM Management Program”, before the second reference to “LAGC scallop fishery”.

Comments and Responses

We received 10 comments on the proposed rule during the public comment period; 7 in support of the action and 3 that were unrelated to the proposed measures. All of the relevant comments were in favor of this action. Comments were submitted by a limited access scallop fisherman, a limited access scallop fisherman who also owns a NGOM permit, two NGOM fishermen, Maine Coast Fishermen’s Association (MCFA), Downeast Dayboat, and a group of 22 fishermen.

Comment 1: Downeast Dayboat, MCFA, one NGOM fisherman, and the group of 22 fishermen commented that the Council should develop more permanent and robust management measures in the NGOM.

Response: It is the Council’s intent that this action serve as a short-term solution to some of the issues facing the NGOM. The Council has a priority to more permanently address these issues in a future amendment.

Comment 2: Downeast Dayboat, MCFA, and both NGOM fishermen commented that it is necessary to get these measures in place by April 1, 2018.

Response: NMFS agrees that it is essential to get these measures in place by April 1, 2018. As discussed in the proposed rule and the preamble of this rule, we separated out the NGOM measures in Framework 29 to ensure that they will be in place by April 1, 2018.

Comment 3: A limited access scallop fisherman commented that the oceans are warming and that if the scallop resource moves north it would be detrimental to shut out any user group in this area.

Response: This action is intended to be a short-term solution to allow controlled fishing in the NGOM management area until the Council and NMFS can develop a future action to address NGOM issues more completely. The Council currently has a priority to address NGOM management in 2018. Any such allocation decisions that are more comprehensive and permanent would be addressed by the Council as part of this priority in a future amendment.

Comment 4: The owner of both a limited access and a NGOM permit commented that if the NGOM quota is not harvested that the remaining scallops should be used to seed other areas in the NGOM.

Response: In 2017, the Council had a research priority to evaluate the impacts of scallop spat and seeding projects. While scallop seeding projects have been successful in other countries, the Scallop FMP does not officially include a seeding program. However, if the limited access fleet does not harvest all of its portion of the TAC the unharvested scallops would add to the spawning population. Further, the Council intentionally set a conservative TAC for the NGOM to lead to more consistent harvests in the area.

Classification

Pursuant to section 304(b)(1)(A) of the Magnuson-Stevens Act, the NMFS Assistant Administrator has determined that this final rule is consistent with the FMP, other provisions of the Magnuson-Stevens Act, the Endangered Species Act, and other applicable law.

OMB has determined that this rule is not significant pursuant to E.O. 12866. This final rule does not contain policies with federalism or “takings” implications, as those terms are defined in E.O. 13132 and E.O. 12630, respectively.

This action does not contain any collection-of-information requirements subject the Paperwork Reduction Act (PRA).

The Assistant Administrator for Fisheries has determined that the need to implement the measures of this rule in an expedited manner are necessary to achieve conservation objectives for the scallop fishery and certain fish stocks, and to relieve other restrictions on the scallop fleet. This constitutes good cause, under authority contained in 5 U.S.C. 553(d)(3), to waive the 30-day delay in the date of effectiveness and to make the final NGOM measures in Framework 29 effective on April 1, 2018.

As described in the proposed rule, in the absence of this action, the current default 2018 regulations would apply, and the limited access fleet would be able to fish in the NGOM under the DAS program with no hard TAC to limit scallop removals. The Council determined and NMFS agrees that this result would be inconsistent with the goals of the NGOM management program because it would allow excessive catch of scallops by this fleet.

This final rule sets the limited access portion of the NGOM TAC at 65,000 lb (29,484 kg). At one point during the 2017 fishing year, the limited access fleet was harvesting over 100,000 lb/day (45,359 kg/day) in the NGOM. If this final rule is not in place by April 1, 2018, the beginning of the fishing scallop fishing year, the limited access fleet will likely begin fishing in the NGOM on this date at levels equivalent to or in excess of last year’s levels. Fishing at these excessive levels again in the upcoming fishing year would undermine the conservation objectives of the NGOM program because it would result in much higher fishing mortality than is considered acceptable for this portion of the scallop stock. This higher fishing mortality could jeopardize the long-term optimum yield of scallops in the NGOM. Moreover, this action increases the economic benefits to the
LAGC fleet by allowing them to harvest a higher allocated share of the TAC and by basing the trigger for closing this area on what each fleet harvests.

NMFS is not providing for a 30-day delay in the date of effectiveness because the information and data necessary for the Council to develop the framework were not available in time for this action to be forwarded to NMFS and implemented by April 1, 2018, the beginning of the scallop fishing year. NMFS published the proposed rule as quickly as possible after receiving Framework 29 from the Council. Even though we are also publishing the final rule as quickly as possible after the close of the comment period, there is not sufficient time to allow for a 30-day cooling off period before the beginning of the scallop fishing year. Delaying the implementation of this action for 30 days would likely result in excessive fishing in the NGOM leading to the negative consequences described above. Therefore, the Assistant Administrator for Fisheries has waived the 30-day delay in the date of effectiveness requirement of 5 U.S.C. 553(d).

NMFS, pursuant to section 604 of the Regulatory Flexibility Act (RFA), has completed a final regulatory flexibility analysis (FRFA) in support of the entirety of Framework 29. Specific to the NGOM measures of Framework 29 contained in this final rule, the FRFA incorporates the IRFA, a summary of the significant issues raised by the public comments in response to the IRFA. NMFS responses to those comments, a summary of the analyses completed in the Framework 29 EA, and the preamble to this final rule. A summary of the IRFA was published in the proposed rule for this action and is not repeated here. A description of why this action was considered, the objectives of, and the legal basis for this rule is contained in Framework 29 and in the preambles to the proposed rule and this final rule, and is not repeated here. All of the documents that constitute the FRFA are available from NMFS and/or the Council, and a copy of the IRFA, the Regulatory Impact Review (RIR), and the EA are available upon request (see ADDRESSES).

A Summary of the Significant Issues Raised by the Public in Response to the IRFA, a Summary of the Agency’s Assessment of Such Issues, and a Statement of Any Changes Made in the Final Rule as a Result of Such Comments

There were no specific comments on the IRFA.

Description and Estimate of Number of Small Entities to Which the Rule Would Apply

These regulations affect all vessels with limited access and LAGC scallop permits, but there is no differential effect based on whether the affected entities are small or large. Framework 29 provides extensive information on the number and size of vessels and small businesses that are affected by the regulations, by port and state (see ADDRESSES). Fishing year 2016 data were used for this analysis because these data are the most recent complete data set for a fishing year. There were 313 vessels that obtained full-time limited access permits in 2016, including 250 dredge, 52 small-dredge, and 11 scallop trawl permits. In the same year, there were also 34 part-time limited access vessels in the sea scallop fishery. No vessels were issued occasional scallop permits. NMFS issued 225 LAGC individual fishing quota (IFQ) permits in 2016, and 125 of these vessels actively fished for scallops that year. The remaining permit holders likely leased out scallop IFQ allocations with their permits in Confirmation of Permit History. In 2016, there were 27 NGOM vessels that actively fished.

For RFA purposes, NMFS defines a small business in shellfish fishery as a firm that is independently owned and operated with receipts of less than $11 million annually (see 50 CFR 200.2). Individually-permitted vessels may hold permits for several fisheries, harvesting species of fish that are regulated by several different fishery management plans, even beyond those impacted by this proposed rule. Furthermore, multiple permitted vessels and/or permits may be owned by entities with various personal and business affiliations. For the purposes of this analysis, “ownership entities” are defined as those entities with common ownership as listed on the permit application. Only permits with identical ownership are categorized as an “ownership entity.” For example, if five permits have the same seven persons listed as co-owners on their permit applications, those seven persons would form one “ownership entity,” that holds those five permits. If two of those seven owners also co-own additional vessels, that ownership arrangement would be considered a separate “ownership entity” for the purpose of this analysis.

On June 1 of each year, ownership entities are identified based on a list of all permits for the most recent complete calendar year. The current ownership dataset is based on the calendar year 2016 permits and contains average gross sales associated with those permits for calendar years 2014 through 2016. Matching the potentially impacted 2016 fishing year permits described above (limited access permits and LAGC IFQ permits) to calendar year 2016 ownership data results in 161 distinct ownership entities for the limited access fleet and 115 distinct ownership entities for the LAGC IFQ fleet. Of these, and based on the Small Business Administration guidelines, 154 of the limited access distinct ownership entities and 113 of the LAGC IFQ entities are categorized as small. The remaining seven of the limited access and two of the LAGC IFQ entities are categorized as large entities. There were 27 distinct small business entities with NGOM permits and active NGOM vessels based on 2016 permits.

Description of Projected Reporting, Recordkeeping, and Other Compliance Requirements of the Final Rule

This action contains no new collection-of-information, reporting, or recordkeeping requirements.

Description of the Steps the Agency Has Taken To Minimize the Significant Economic Impact on Small Entities Consistent With the Stated Objectives of Applicable Statutes

During the development of NGOM measures in Framework 29, NMFS and the Council considered ways to reduce the regulatory burden on, and provide flexibility for, the regulated entities in this action. For instance, in fishing years 2016 and 2017, the limited access fleet (larger trip boats) harvested substantially more scallops from the NGOM than they had since the beginning of the NGOM management program. Because the limited access fleet accessed the NGOM through the DAS program, there was no hard limit on its landings from the area. This resulted in total landings from the NGOM by the limited access fleet that far exceeded the TAC for the LAGC fleet (smaller day boats). The Council determined that this was inconsistent with the goals of the NGOM management program. Accordingly, the Council developed this action, in part, to put these measures in place to temporarily divide the catch more equitably between the two fleets and limit the total catch by the limited access fleet from the NGOM to a level consistent with its specified TAC for the NGOM. Alternatives to the measures in this final rule are described in detail in Framework 29, which includes an EA, RIR, and IRFA (available at ADDRESSES). The measures implemented by this final rule minimize the long-term economic
impacts on small entities to the extent practicable. The only alternatives for the prescribed catch limits that were analyzed were those that met the legal requirements to implement effective conservation measures. Catch limits are fundamentally a scientific calculation based on the Scallop FMP control rules and SSC approval, and therefore are legally limited to the numbers contained in this rule. Moreover, the limited number of alternatives available for this action must be evaluated in the context of an ever-changing fishery management plan, as the Council has considered numerous alternatives to mitigating measures every fishing year in amendments and frameworks since the establishment of the FMP in 1982.

Overall, this rule minimizes adverse long-term impacts by ensuring that management measures and catch limits result in sustainable fishing mortality rates that promote stock rebuilding, and as a result, maximize optimal yield. The measures implemented by this final rule also provide additional flexibility for fishing operations in the short-term.

Small Entity Compliance Guide

Section 212 of the Small Business Regulatory Enforcement Fairness Act of 1996 states that, for each rule or group of related rules for which an agency is required to prepare a FRFA, the agency will publish one or more guides to assist small entities in complying with the rule, and will designate such publications as “small entity compliance guides.” The agency will explain the actions a small entity is required to take to comply with a rule or group of rules. As part of this rulemaking process, a letter to permit holders that also serves as a small entity compliance guide (the guide) was prepared. Copies of this final rule are available from the Greater Atlantic Regional Fisheries Office, and the guide (i.e., permit holder letter) will be sent to all holders of permits for the scallop fishery. The guide and this final rule will be available upon request.

List of Subjects in 50 CFR Part 648

Fisheries, Fishing, Recordkeeping and reporting requirements.


Samuel D. Rauch III,
Deputy Assistant Administrator for Regulatory Programs, National Marine Fisheries Service.

For the reasons set out in the preamble, 50 CFR part 648 is amended as follows:

PART 648—FISHERIES OF THE NORTHEAST UNITED STATES

1. The authority citation for part 648 continues to read as follows:

Authority: 16 U.S.C. 1801 et seq.

Subpart A—General Provisions

2. In §648.10, revise paragraphs (f) introductory text, (f)(2) introductory text, and (f)(4)(i) to read as follows:

§648.10 VMS and DAS requirements for vessel owners/operators.

(f) Atlantic sea scallop vessel VMS notification requirements. Less than 1 hour prior to leaving port, the owner or authorized representative of a scallop vessel that is required to use VMS as specified in paragraph (b)(1) of this section must notify the Regional Administrator by transmitting the appropriate VMS code that the vessel will be participating in the scallop DAS program, Area Access Program, LAGC scallop fishery, NGOM Management Program, or will be fishing outside of the scallop fishery under the requirements of its other Federal permits, or that the vessel will be steaming to another location prior to commencing its fishing trip by transmitting a “declared out of fishery” VMS code. If the owner or authorized representative of a scallop vessel declares out of the fishery for the steaming portion of the trip, the vessel cannot possess, retain, or land scallops, or fish for any other fish. Prior to commencing the fishing trip following a “declared out of fishery” trip, the owner or authorized representative must notify the Regional Administrator by transmitting the appropriate VMS code, before first crossing the VMS Demarcation Line, that the vessel will be participating in the scallop DAS program, Area Access Program, NGOM Management Program, or LAGC scallop fishery. VMS codes and instructions are available from the Regional Administrator upon request.

(2) NGOM scallop fishery. A NGOM scallop vessel is deemed to be fishing in Federal waters of the NGOM management area and will have its landings applied against the LAGC portion of the NGOM management area TAC, specified in §648.62(b)(1), unless:

(4) Catch reports. (i) The owner or operator of a limited access or LAGC scallop vessel with an IFQ permit that fishes for, possesses, or retains scallops, and is not fishing under a NE Multispecies DAS or sector allocation, must submit reports through the VMS, in accordance with instructions to be provided by the Regional Administrator, for each day fished, including open area trips, access area trips as described in §648.59(b)(9), Northern Gulf of Maine RSA trips, and trips accompanied by a NMFS-approved observer. The reports must be submitted for each day (beginning at 0000 hr and ending at 2400 hr) and not later than 0900 hr of the following day. Such reports must include the following information: (A) VTR serial number; (B) Date fish were caught; (C) Total pounds of scallop meats kept; (D) Total pounds of all fish kept.

3. In §648.14:

a. Revise paragraphs (i)(1)(iii)(A) and (j)(ii) and (iv), and (i)(1)(viii)(A) and (B);

b. Add paragraph (i)(2)(iii)(E); and

c. Revise paragraphs (i)(3)(iii)(C) and(D).

The revisions and addition read as follows:

§648.14 Prohibitions.

(i) * * * * *

(1) * * *

(iii) * * *

(A) * * *

(1) * * *

(ii) The scallops were harvested by a vessel that has been issued and carries on board a limited access scallop permit and is properly declared into the scallop DAS, Area Access program, or the NGOM management area.

* * * * *

(iv) The scallops were harvested by a vessel that has been issued and carries on board an NGOM or IFQ scallop permit, and is properly declared into the NGOM scallop management area, and the LAGC portion of the NGOM TAC specified in §648.62 has not been harvested.

* * * * *

(viii) Scallop research. (A) Fail to comply with any of the provisions specified in §648.56 or the conditions of a letter of authorization issued under §648.56.

(B) Fish for scallops in, or possess or land scallops from the NGOM, unless allocated NGOM RSA allocation as described in §648.56(d) and fishing on a scallop research set aside compensation trip.

* * * * *

(2) * * *

(iii) * * *

(E) Fish for, possess, or land scallops from the NGOM, unless on a scallop RSA compensation trip and allocated...
NGOM RSA allocation as described in § 648.56(d).

(3) Scallop landings by all vessels fishing in the NGOM scallop management area shall be deducted from the ABC/ACL defined in § 648.55. Scallop landings by LAGC IFQ scallop vessels fishing in the NGOM scallop management area shall be deducted from their respective scallop IFQs.

(4) Scallop landings by vessels issued NGOM permits shall be deducted from the NGOM annual hard TAC. The NGOM annual hard TACs are as follows:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Fleet</th>
<th>2018 lb</th>
<th>2018 kg</th>
<th>2019 (default) lb</th>
<th>2019 (default) kg</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>LAGC</td>
<td>135,000</td>
<td>61,235</td>
<td>102,500</td>
<td>46,493</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Subpart D—Management Measures for the Atlantic Sea Scallop Fishery

5. In § 648.62:

(a) Revise paragraphs (a)(2) through (a)(4);

(b) Add paragraph (a)(5); and

(c) Revise paragraphs (b) through (d).

The revisions and addition read as follows:


(a) * * *

(2) Scallop landings by vessels issued NGOM permits shall be deducted from the LAGC portion of the NGOM scallop total allowable catch when vessels fished all or part of a trip in the Federal waters portion of the NGOM. If a vessel with a NGOM scallop permit fishes exclusively in state waters within the NGOM, scallop landings from those trips will not be deducted from the Federal NGOM quota.

(3) Scallop landings by all vessels issued LAGC IFQ scallop permits and fishing in the NGOM scallop management area shall be deducted from the LAGC portion of the NGOM scallop total allowable catch specified in the specifications or framework adjustment processes defined in § 648.55. Scallop landings by LAGC IFQ scallop vessels fishing in the NGOM scallop management area shall be deducted from their respective scallop IFQs.

(4) A vessel issued a NGOM or LAGC IFQ scallop permit that fishes in the NGOM may fish for, possess, or retain up to 200 lb (90.7 kg) of shucked or 25 bu (8.81 hl) of in-shell scallops, and may possess up to 50 bu (17.6 hl) of in-shell scallops seaward of the VMS Demarcation Line. A vessel issued an incidental catch general category scallop permit that fishes in the NGOM may fish for, possess, or retain only up to 40 lb of shucked or 5 U.S. bu (1.76 hl) of in-shell scallops, and may possess up to 10 bu (3.52 hl) of in-shell scallops seaward of the VMS Demarcation Line.

(5) Scallop landings by all vessels issued scallop permits and fishing in the NGOM under the scallop RSA program (as specified in § 648.56) shall be deducted from the limited access portion of the NGOM scallop total allowable catch.

(b) Total allowable catch. The total allowable catch for the NGOM scallop management area shall be specified through the framework adjustment process. The total allowable catch for the NGOM scallop management area shall be based on the Federal portion of the scallop resource in the NGOM. The total allowable catch shall be determined by historical landings until additional information on the NGOM scallop resource is available, for example through an NGOM resource survey and assessment. The ABC/ACL as defined in § 648.53(a) shall not include the total allowable catch for the NGOM scallop management area, and landings from the NGOM scallop management area shall not be counted against the ABC/ACL defined in § 648.53(a). The total allowable catch shall be divided between the limited access and the LAGC fleets.

(1) NGOM annual hard TACs. The LAGC and the limited access portions of the annual hard TAC for the NGOM 2018 and 2019 fishing years are as follows:
(2) Unless a vessel has fished for scallops outside of the NGOM scallop management area and is transiting the NGOM scallop management area with all fishing gear stowed and not available for immediate use as defined in § 648.2, no vessel issued an LAGC or limited access scallop permit pursuant to § 648.4(a)(2) may possess, retain, or land scallops in the NGOM scallop management area once the Regional Administrator has provided notification in the Federal Register that the vessel’s respective portion(s) of the NGOM TAC in accordance with paragraph (b)(1) of this section has been reached, unless the vessel is participating in the scallop RSA program as specified in § 648.56, has been allocated NGOM RSA pounds, and the limited access portion of the NGOM TAC has not been reached. Once the NGOM hard TAC is reached, a vessel issued a NGOM permit may no longer declare a state-only NGOM scallop trip and fish for scallops exclusively in state waters within the NGOM, unless participating in the state waters exemption program as specified in § 648.54. A vessel that has not been issued a Federal scallop permit that fishes exclusively in state waters is not subject to the closure of the NGOM scallop management area.

(3) If either the LAGC or the limited access portion of the annual NGOM TAC is exceeded, the amount of NGOM scallop landings in excess of the portion of the TAC specified in paragraph (b)(1) of this section shall be deducted from the respective portion(s) of the NGOM TAC which has been exceeded for the subsequent fishing year, as soon as practicable, once scallop landings data for the NGOM management area is available.

(c) VMS requirements. Except scallop vessels issued a limited access scallop permit pursuant to § 648.4(a)(2)(i) that have properly declared a NGOM trip under the scallop RSA program, a vessel issued a scallop permit pursuant to § 648.4(a)(2) that intends to fish for scallops in the NGOM scallop management area or fishes for, possesses, or lands scallops in or from the NGOM scallop management area, must declare a NGOM scallop management area trip and report scallop catch through the vessel’s VMS unit, as required in § 648.10. If the vessel has a NGOM permit, the vessel must declare either a Federal NGOM trip or a state-waters NGOM trip. If a vessel intends to fish any part of a NGOM trip in Federal NGOM waters, it may not declare into the state water NGOM fishery.

(d) Gear restrictions. Except scallop vessels issued a limited access scallop permit pursuant to § 648.4(a)(2)(i) that have properly declared a NGOM trip under the scallop RSA program, the combined dredge width in use by, or in possession on board, LAGC scallop vessels fishing in the NGOM scallop management area may not exceed 10.5 ft (3.2 m), measured at the widest point in the bail of the dredge.
This section of the FEDERAL REGISTER contains notices to the public of the proposed issuance of rules and regulations. The purpose of these notices is to give interested persons an opportunity to participate in the rule making prior to the adoption of the final rules.

FEDERAL ELECTION COMMISSION

11 CFR Parts 100 and 110

[Notice 2018–06]

Internet Communication Disclaimers and Definition of “Public Communication”

AGENCY: Federal Election Commission.

ACTION: Notice of proposed rulemaking.

SUMMARY: The Federal Election Commission requests comment on two alternative proposals to amend its regulations concerning disclaimers on public communications on the internet that contain express advocacy, solicit contributions, or are made by political committees. The Commission is undertaking this rulemaking in light of technological advances since the Commission last revised its rules governing internet disclaimers in 2006, and questions from the public about the application of those rules to internet communications. The Commission’s goal is to promulgate a rule that in its text and interpretation recognizes the paramount importance of providing the public with the clearest disclosure of the payor or sponsor of these public communications on the internet.

Both proposals are intended to give the American public easy access to information about the persons paying for and candidates authorizing these communications, pursuant to the Federal Election Campaign Act. Both proposals would continue to require disclaimers for certain internet communications, and both would allow certain internet communications to provide disclaimers through alternative technology. The proposals differ, however, in their approach. The Commission requests comment on all elements of both proposals. The two proposals need not be considered as fixed alternatives; commenters are encouraged to extract the best elements of each, or suggest improvements or alternatives, to help the Commission fashion the best possible rule. The Commission also requests comment on proposed changes to the definition of “public communication.” The Commission has not made any final decisions on any of the issues or proposals presented in this rulemaking.

DATES: Comments must be received on or before May 25, 2018. The Commission will hold a public hearing on this notice on June 27, 2018. Anyone wishing to testify at such a hearing must file timely written comments and must include in the written comments a request to testify.

ADDRESSES: All comments must be in writing. Commenters are encouraged to submit comments electronically via the Commission’s website at http://ser.fec.gov/fosers/rulemaking.htm?pid=74739. Alternatively, commenters may submit comments in paper form, addressed to the Federal Election Commission, Attn.: Neven F. Stipanovic, Acting Assistant General Counsel, 1050 First St. NE, Washington, DC 20463. Each commenter must provide, at a minimum, his or her first name, last name, city, and state; comments without this information will not be accepted. All properly submitted comments, including attachments, will become part of the public record, and the Commission will make comments available for public viewing on the Commission’s website and in the Commission’s Public Records Office. Accordingly, commenters should not provide in their comments any information that they do not wish to make public, such as a home street address, personal email address, date of birth, phone number, social security number, or driver’s license number, or any information that is restricted from disclosure, such as trade secrets or commercial or financial information that is privileged or confidential.

FOR FURTHER INFORMATION CONTACT: Mr. Neven F. Stipanovic, Acting Assistant General Counsel, or Ms. Jessica Selinkoff, Attorney, (202) 694–1650 or (800) 424–9530.

SUPPLEMENTARY INFORMATION: The Commission is proposing to revise its regulations at 11 CFR 100.26 and 110.11 regarding disclaimers on communications placed for a fee on the internet. The Commission may provide illustrative examples on the Commission’s website during the comment period.

A. Rulemaking History

1. Definition of “Public Communication”

The Commission published a Notice of Proposed Rulemaking (“Technology NPRM”) in the Federal Register on November 2, 2016. The Technology NPRM comment period ended on December 2, 2016. The Commission received four comments in response to the Technology NPRM.

One of the proposals in the Technology NPRM was to update the definition of “public communication” at 11 CFR 100.26. Section 100.26 currently defines “public communication” as excluding all internet communications, “other than communications placed for a fee on another person’s website.” When the Commission promulgated this definition in 2006, it focused on websites because that was the predominant means of paid internet advertising at the time. The Commission analogized paid advertisements on websites to the forms of mass communication enumerated in the definition of “public communication” in the Federal Election Campaign Act, 52 U.S.C. 30101–46 (“the Act”), because “each lends itself to distribution of content through an entity ordinarily owned or controlled by another person.”


The Commission proposed to update the definition by adding communications placed for a fee on another person’s “internet-enabled device or application.” The purpose of the proposed change was to reflect post-2006 changes in internet technology—

1 Technological Modernization, 81 FR 76416 (Nov. 2, 2016).
2 The Commission also received four comments in response an earlier stage of the technology rulemaking. See Technological Modernization, 78 FR 25635 (May 2, 2013). To review those proposals and other Commission rulemaking documents, including comments received, visit http://ser.fec.gov/fosers/rulemaking.htm?pid=84652.
such as the development of mobile applications (“apps”) on smartphones and tablets, smart TV devices, interactive gaming dashboards, e-book readers, and wearable network-enabled devices such as smartwatches and headsets—and to make the regulatory text more adaptable to the development of future technologies. The Commission asked several questions about its proposed change, including whether the term “internet-enabled device or application” is a sufficiently clear and technically accurate way to refer to the various media through which paid internet communications can be sent and received; whether there is a better way to refer to them; and whether it would help to provide examples of such paid media.

The Commission received only one comment in response to this aspect of the Technology NPRM. The comment generally supported the proposed revision to the definition of “public communication” in section 100.26. The Commission has decided to reintroduce the proposed change to the definition of “public communication” in this rulemaking for the limited purpose of determining whether the term “internet-enabled device or application” is a sufficiently clear and technically accurate way to refer to the various media through which paid internet communications can be sent and received. The term is closely tied to the internet communication disclaimer requirements.

The Commission published an Advance Notice of Proposed Rulemaking (“ANPRM”) soliciting comment on whether to modify disclaimer requirements at 11 CFR 110.11 for certain internet communications, or to provide exceptions thereto, consistent with the Act. The Commission received eight comments in response. Six of the commenters agreed that the Commission should update the disclaimer rules through a rulemaking, though commenters differed on how the Commission should do so. On October 18, 2016, the Commission solicited additional comment in light of legal and technological developments during the five years since the ANPRM was published. The Commission received six comments during the reopened comment period, all but one of which supported updating the disclaimer rules. Commenters, however, differed on whether the Commission should allow modified disclaimers for all online advertisements or exempt paid advertisements on social media platforms from the disclaimer requirements.

On October 10, 2017, the Commission again solicited additional comment in light of recent legal, factual, and technological developments. During this reopened comment period, the Commission received submissions from 149,772 commenters (including persons who signed on to others’ comments), of which 147,320 indicated support for updating or strengthening the disclaimer rules or other government action; 2,262 indicated opposition to such efforts; and 190 did not indicate a discernable preference.

2. Internet Communication Disclaimers

On October 13, 2011, the Commission published in the Federal Register an Advance Notice of Proposed Rulemaking (“ANPRM”) soliciting comment on whether to modify disclaimer requirements at 11 CFR 110.11 for certain internet communications, or to provide

next year—much as they’ll be bombarded with ads on television,” including ads using geolocation to target “potential voters who may have downloaded the candidate’s app.” Indeed, a recent study has shown that 19% of Americans access the internet exclusively or primarily through their smartphones as opposed to desktop or laptop computers. See Pew Research Ctr., U.S. Smartphone Use in 2015, at 3 (2015), www.pewinternet.org/files/2015/03/PI_Smartphones_040115.pdf.


5 The comment also urged the Commission to amend 11 CFR 100.26 “to make clear that any expenditure beyond a de minimis amount for internet communications is not exempt from the definition of ‘public communication.’” Id. at 2.

6 The definition of “public communication” is also related to the coordination rules, 11 CFR 109.21(c), and financing limitations, e.g., 11 CFR 100.24(h)(3), 300.32(a)(1)–(2), 300.71.

exceptions thereto, consistent with the Act. The Commission received eight comments in response. Six of the commenters agreed that the Commission should update the disclaimer rules through a rulemaking, though commenters differed on how the Commission should do so. On October 18, 2016, the Commission solicited additional comment in light of legal and technological developments during the five years since the ANPRM was published. The Commission received six comments during the reopened comment period, all but one of which supported updating the disclaimer rules. Commenters, however, differed on whether the Commission should allow modified disclaimers for all online advertisements or exempt paid advertisements on social media platforms from the disclaimer requirements.

On October 10, 2017, the Commission again solicited additional comment in light of recent legal, factual, and technological developments. During this reopened comment period, the Commission received submissions from 149,772 commenters (including persons who signed on to others’ comments), of which 147,320 indicated support for updating or strengthening the disclaimer rules or other government action; 2,262 indicated opposition to such efforts; and 190 did not indicate a discernable preference.

A “disclaimer” is a statement that must appear on certain communications to identify who paid for it and, where applicable, whether the communication was authorized by a candidate. 52 U.S.C. 30120(a); 11 CFR 110.11; see also Disclaimers, Fraudulent Solicitations, Civil Penalties, and Personal Use of Campaign Funds. 67 FR 76962, 76962 (Dec. 13, 2002) (“2002 Disclaimer E&J”). The Supreme Court has recognized that disclaimer requirements may burden political speech, and thus must bear a substantial relation to a sufficiently important governmental interest. See Citizens United v. FEC, 558 U.S. 310, 366–67 (2010) (“Citizens United”) (citing Buckley v. Valeo, 424 U.S. 1, 64, 66 (1976) (“Buckley”)).

The Court has found that the government’s interest in mandating such disclaimers justifies the accompanying burden on political speech. For example, in approving the disclaimers at issue in Citizens United, the Court explained, “[d]isclaimer and disclosure requirements may burden the ability to speak, but they impose no ceiling on campaign-related activities and do not prevent anyone from speaking. The Court has subjected these requirements to exacting scrutiny, which requires a substantial relation between the disclosure requirement and a sufficiently important governmental interest.” Id. (internal quotation marks and alterations removed).

The Court also held that disclaimers “provide the electorate with information and insure that the voters are fully informed about the person or group who is speaking,” and stated that identifying the sources of advertising enables people “to evaluate the arguments to which they are being subjected.” Id. at 368 (internal quotations and alterations removed).

After considering the comments from all three comment periods and additional deliberation, the Commission now seeks comment on the proposed changes described in this notice. Other than the issues specified in this notice, the Commission does not, in this rulemaking, propose changes to any other rules adopted by the Commission in the internet Communications rulemaking of 2006.

B. Current Statutory and Regulatory Framework Concerning Disclaimers

A “disclaimer” is a statement that must appear on certain communications to identify who paid for it and, where applicable, whether the communication was authorized by a candidate. 52 U.S.C. 30120(a); 11 CFR 110.11; see also Disclaimers, Fraudulent Solicitations, Civil Penalties, and Personal Use of Campaign Funds. 67 FR 76962, 76962 (Dec. 13, 2002) (“2002 Disclaimer E&J”). The Supreme Court has recognized that disclaimer requirements may burden political speech, and thus must bear a substantial relation to a sufficiently important governmental interest. See Citizens United v. FEC, 558 U.S. 310, 366–67 (2010) (“Citizens United”) (citing Buckley v. Valeo, 424 U.S. 1, 64, 66 (1976) (“Buckley”)).

The Court has found that the government’s interest in mandating such disclaimers justifies the accompanying burden on political speech. For example, in approving the disclaimers at issue in Citizens United, the Court explained, “[d]isclaimer and disclosure requirements may burden the ability to speak, but they impose no ceiling on campaign-related activities and do not prevent anyone from speaking. The Court has subjected these requirements to exacting scrutiny, which requires a substantial relation between the disclosure requirement and a sufficiently important governmental interest.” Id. (internal quotation marks and alterations removed).
With some exceptions, the Act and Commission regulations require disclosures for public communications: (1) Made by a political committee; (2) that expressly advocate the election or defeat of a clearly identified federal candidate; or (3) that solicit a contribution. 52 U.S.C. 30120(a); 11 CFR 110.11(a). Under existing regulations, the term “public communication” does not include internet communications other than “communications placed for a fee on another person’s website.” 11 CFR 100.26. In addition to these internet public communications, “electronic mail of more than 500 substantially similar communications when sent by a political committee . . . and all internet websites of political committees available to the general public” also must have disclosures. 11 CFR 110.11(a).

The content of the disclaimer that must appear on a given communication depends on who authorized and paid for the communication. If a candidate, an authorized committee of a candidate, or an agent of either pays for and authorizes the communication, then the disclaimer must state that the communication “has been paid for by the candidate, or an authorized committee of the candidate, or an agent of the candidate.” 11 CFR 110.11(b)(1); see also 52 U.S.C. 30120(a)(1). If a public communication is paid for by someone else, but is authorized by a candidate, an authorized committee of a candidate, or an agent of either, then the disclaimer must state that the communication “has been paid for by the authorized political committee.” 11 CFR 110.11(b)(2); see also 52 U.S.C. 30120(a)(2). If the communication is not authorized by a candidate, an authorized committee of a candidate, or an agent of either, then the disclaimer must “clearly state the full name and permanent street address, telephone number, or World Wide Web address of the person who paid for the communication, and that the communication is not authorized by any candidate or candidate’s committee.” 11 CFR 110.11(b)(3); see also 52 U.S.C. 30120(a)(3).

Every disclaimer “must be presented in a clear and conspicuous manner, to give the reader, observer, or listener adequate notice of the identity” of the communication’s sponsor. 11 CFR 110.11(c)(1). While the Act and Commission regulations impose specific requirements for communications that are “printed” or that appear on radio or television, they do not specify additional requirements for disclaimers on internet advertisements. Compare 11 CFR 110.11(c)(1) (general “clear and conspicuous” requirement for all disclaimers), with 11 CFR 110.11(c)(2)–(4) (additional requirements for printed, radio, and television disclaimers) and 52 U.S.C. 30120(c)–(d) (specifications for printed, radio, and television disclaimers).

Commission regulations set forth limited exceptions to the general disclaimer requirements. For example, disclaimers are not required for communications placed on “[b]umper stickers, pins, buttons, pens, and similar small items upon which the disclaimer cannot be conveniently printed.” 11 CFR 110.11(f)(1)(ii) (“small items exception”). Nor are disclaimers required for “[s]kywriting, water towers, wearing apparel, or other means of displaying an advertisement of such a nature that the inclusion of a disclaimer would be impracticable.” 11 CFR 110.11(f)(1)(ii) (“impracticable exception”).

C. Application of the Disclaimer Requirements to Internet Communications

1. Development of Current Rule That Paid Internet Advertisements Require Disclaimers

The Commission first addressed disclaimers on internet communications in two 1995 advisory opinions regarding the application of the Act to internet solicitations of campaign contributions. See Advisory Opinion 1995–35 (Alexander for President); Advisory Opinion 1995–90 (NewtWatch PAC).11 The Commission determined that internet solicitations are “general public political advertising” and, as such, they “are permissible under the [Act] provided that certain requirements, including the use of appropriate disclaimers, are met.” Advisory Opinion 1995–35 (Alexander for President) at 2 (characterizing conclusion in Advisory Opinion 1995–90 (NewtWatch PAC)). Later that year, the Commission stated in a rulemaking that “internet communications and solicitations that constitute general public political advertising require disclaimers,” adding that “[t]hese communications and others that are indistinguishable in all material aspects from those addressed in [Advisory Opinion 1995–90 (NewtWatch PAC)] will now be subject to” the disclaimer requirement. See

11 Documents related to Commission advisory opinions are available on the Commission’s website at www.fec.gov/data/legal/advisory-opinions/

12 At the time, 11 CFR 110.11 explicitly applied to “general public political advertising.” The current rule uses the term “public communication” as defined at 11 CFR 100.26, which includes “general public political advertising.”

The Bipartisan Campaign Reform Act of 2002, Public Law 107–155, 116 Stat. 81 (2002) (“BCRA”), added specificity to the disclaimer requirements (including “stand by your ad” requirements for certain radio and television communications), expanded the scope of communications covered by the disclaimer requirements, and defined a new term, “public communication,” that did not reference the internet. See 52 U.S.C. 30101(22), 30120; see also 2002 Disclaimer E&J, 67 FR at 76962. The Commission promulgated rules to implement BCRA’s changes to the disclaimer provisions of the Act and the new statutory definition of “public communication.” See 2002 Disclaimer E&J, 67 FR at 76962; Prohibited and Excessive Contributions: Non-Federal Funds or Soft Money, 67 FR 49064, 49111 (July 29, 2002) (“Non-Federal Funds E&J”). The 2002 rules incorporated the term “public communication” to describe the general reach of the disclaimer rules and applied the disclaimer requirements to political committees’ websites and distribution of more than 500 substantially similar unsolicited emails. Other than these two specific types of internet-based activities by political committees, however, internet communications were excluded from the regulatory definition of “public communication” and, therefore, outside the scope of the disclaimer requirements that apply to public communications. See 2002 Disclaimer E&J, 67 FR at 76963–64; Non-Federal Funds E&J, 67 FR at 49111.

In 2006, after a court challenge to the regulatory definition of “public communication,” the Commission revised its rules to include internet communications “placed for a fee on another person’s website” in the definition of “public communication” and, therefore, within the scope of the disclaimer rule. See 2006 internet E&J, 71 FR at 18593; see also Shays v. FEC, 337 F. Supp. 2d 28 (D.D.C. 2004) (holding, among other things, that Commission could not wholly exclude internet activity from the definition of “public communication”). The Commission explained that, under the revised definition, “when someone such as an individual, political committee, labor organization or corporation pays a fee to place a banner, video, or pop-up advertisement on another person’s website, the person paying makes a ‘public communication.’” 2006 internet E&J, 71 FR at 18593–94. Furthermore, the Commission explained that “the
placement of advertising on another person’s website for a fee includes all potential forms of advertising, such as banner advertisements, streaming video, popup advertisements, and directed search results.” 13 Id.; see also id. at 18608 n.52 (noting that, as used in a different context, “terms ‘website’ and ‘any internet or electronic publication’ are meant to encompass a wide range of existing and developing technology” including “social networking software”). Thus, since 2006, Commission regulations have required disclaimer information to be included in certain paid internet advertisements.

2. Application of Disclaimer Rule to “Small” Internet Communications

The Commission has been asked on a number of occasions about the application of the disclaimer requirement to internet communications, including small, character- or space-limited internet communications such as banner advertisements; social media text, video, or image advertisements; and directed search results. The queries center on whether the communications are exempt from the disclaimer requirements under the impracticable or small items exceptions at 11 CFR 110.11(f)(1) or whether they may incorporate technological modifications to satisfy the disclaimer requirements.14

The Commission has applied the small items exception to the general disclaimer requirements in situations where there are “technological limitations on both the size and the length of information” that can be contained based on the small physical size of the external technological constraint. Advisory Opinion 2007–33 (Club for Growth PAC) at 3 (declining to extend small items exception to spoken disclaimer requirement); see also Advisory Opinion 1980–42 (Hart for Senate Campaign Committee) (applying the exception to concert tickets); Advisory Opinion 2002–09 (Target Wireless) (applying the exception to character-limited “short message service,” or SMS, communications distributed through a non-internet-based wireless telecommunications network); 11 CFR 110.11(f)(1)(i). In the Target Wireless advisory opinion, the Commission considered whether disclaimers were required on paid content distributed via SMS communications through a non-internet-based wireless telecommunications network. At the time the Commission issued that advisory opinion, technology limited SMS content to 160 text-only characters per message; SMS messages could not include images; wireless telephone carriers contractually required consumers to pay a flat fee for a certain number of SMS messages that consumers could receive; and content longer than 160 text characters would be sent over multiple messages, which might not be received consecutively. Advisory Opinion 2002–09 (Target Wireless) at 2. The Commission concluded that the small items exception applied to paid SMS messages, noting “that the SMS technology places similar limits on the length of a political advertisement as those that exist with bumper stickers.” Id. at 4.

The Commission has not exempted any disclaimers under the small items exception in years since it issued the Target Wireless advisory opinion. The Commission discussed the small items exception in Advisory Opinion 2007–33 (Club for Growth PAC), which concerned whether an advertiser could “dispense with” or “truncate” the required disclaimers in 10- and 15-second television advertisements. The Commission concluded that the advertisements did not qualify for the small items exception.

The related impracticable exception at 11 CFR 110.11(f)(1)(iii) exempts from the disclaimer requirement advertisements displayed via skywriting, water towers, and wearing apparel, as well as “other means of displaying an advertisement of such a nature that the inclusion of a disclaimer would be impracticable.” The list of communications in the rule is not exhaustive. The Commission has not, however, applied the impracticable exception to a situation beyond those listed in section 110.11(f)(1)(ii). See Advisory Opinion 2007–33 (Club for Growth PAC). The Commission has not addressed that “physical or technological limitations” in 10- and 15-second television advertisements do not qualify for impracticable exception; Advisory Opinion 2004–10 (Metro Networks) (determining that “live read” traffic report sponsorship messages, delivered by reporters from mobile units and aircraft, did not present “specific physical and technological limitations” to qualify for impracticable exception); see also Advisory Opinion 2013–13 (Freshman Hold’em JFC et al.) at n.4 (concluding that “emails and web pages . . . are not electronic communications in which the inclusion of disclaimers may be inherently impracticable.”). Nonetheless, in Advisory Opinion 2004–10 (Metro Networks), the Commission recognized that, although the “physical and technological limitations” of a communication medium may “not make it impracticable to include a disclaimer at all,” technological or physical limitations may extend to “one particular aspect of the disclaimer” requirements. Advisory Opinion 2004–10 (Metro Networks) at 3. In such circumstances, the Commission concluded that a disclaimer was required but permitted modifications or adaptations of the technologically or physically limited aspects of the communication medium. See id. at 3–4 (concluding that reporters reading sponsorship message live from aircraft or mobile units could read stand by your ad language, rather than candidate who was not physically present).

The Commission was first asked to apply the small items exception or impracticable exception to text-limited internet advertisements in 2010. Google proposed to sell AdWords search keyword advertisements limited to 95 text characters; the proposed advertisements would not include disclaimers but would link to a landing page (the purchasing political committee’s website) on which users would see a disclaimer. See Advisory Opinion 2010–19 (Google). The Commission concluded that Google’s proposed AdWords program “under the circumstances described . . . [was] not in violation of the Act or Commission regulations,” but the advisory opinion did not answer whether Google AdWords ads would qualify for the small items or impracticable exception. Id. at 2.

In response to two subsequent advisory opinion requests concerning the possible application of the small items exception or impracticable exception to small internet advertisements, the Commission was unable to issue advisory opinions by the required four affirmative votes. See Advisory Opinion Request, Advisory Opinion 2011–09 (Facebook) (Apr. 26,
the focus of internet activity has shifted from social media networks (Facebook, Twitter, and LinkedIn), media sharing networks (YouTube, Instagram, and Snapchat), streaming applications (Netflix, Hulu), and mobile devices and applications. Other significant developments include augmented and virtual reality to the "Internet of Things": Wearable devices (smart watches, smart glasses), home devices (Amazon Echo), virtual assistants (Siri, Alexa), smart TVs and other smart home appliances. One commenter noted, "[a]s consumers move toward virtual and augmented reality services, wearable technology, screenless assistants, and other emerging technologies, there is every reason to predict that advertisers will demand the ability to reach voters and customers on those technologies, and, in turn, new advertising configurations that have not yet been imagined will be developed." Accordingly, the Commission is reopening the definition of "public communication" in 11 CFR 100.26 for the limited purpose of determining whether revising the definition to include communications placed for a fee on another person’s "internet-enabled device or application," in addition to communications placed for a fee on another person’s website, would be a clear and technically accurate way to refer to the various media through which paid internet communications can be and will be sent and received. The Commission invites comment on this proposal. Is it clear from the proposed language that both the placement-for-a-fee requirement and the third-party requirement would apply to websites, internet-enabled devices, and applications? In this rulemaking, the Commission is not considering any change to the definition of "public communication" other than the terminology that should replace "website" as used in the definition.

E. Proposed Revision to the Disclaimer Rules at 11 CFR 110.11

Technological developments over the past 15 years have rendered much current advertising distinguishable from the non-internet-based SMS advertisements to which the Commission applied the small items exception in Advisory Opinion 2002-09 (Target Wireless) and from the internet advertisements the Commission considered in promulgating the disclaimer regulations in 2002. As Facebook explained in a comment on this rulemaking, "[w]hen Facebook submitted its request for an advisory opinion in 2011, ads on Facebook were small and had limited space for text. Ad formats available on Facebook have expanded dramatically since that time." Indeed, many internet advertisements today include video, audio, and graphic components in addition to the text components considered in the Target Wireless advisory opinion. See, e.g., Advisory Opinion Request, Advisory Opinion 2017–12 (Take Back Action Fund) (Oct. 31, 2017). Moreover, today, commercial internet advertisements are subject to other federal regulatory disclosure regimes. Are the different degrees of First Amendment protection afforded political speech as opposed to commercial speech relevant to any consideration of other agencies’ disclosure regimes? As noted above, the Commission’s regulations have required disclaimer information to be included in certain paid internet advertisements since 2006. Spending on digital political advertising grew almost eightfold just between 2012 and 2016, from $159 million to $1.4 million.

2 Facebook noted that some of its ads “continue to be limited in size, with test limitations or truncations based on format and placement of the ad,” but that other formats “allow for additional creative flexibility.” Facebook, Comment at 3 (Nov. 13, 2017), http://sers.fec.gov/fosers/showpdf.htm?docid=358468 (citing Facebook, Facebook Ads Guide, https://www.facebook.com/business/ads-guide (last visited Mar. 15, 2018)); see also Fidji Simo, An Update on Facebook ads, Facebook Newsroom (June 6, 2013), https://newsroom.fb.com/news/2013/06/an-update-on-facebook-ads/ (announcing reconfiguration of ad products): Google, Comment at 3 (noting that the “types and varieties of digital advertisements that political advertisers create and place throughout the web has grown exponentially since 2011.”).

21 See CMPLY, Comment at 2 (Nov. 9, 2017), http://sers.fec.gov/fosers/showpdf.htm?docid=358493 (noting that regulatory disclaimer and disclosure requirements “have been addressed in similar contexts for marketing, financial and pharmaceutical, without those regulators exempting disclosures in social media channels”).

22 See Buckley, 424 U.S. at 14 (“Discussion of public issues and debate on the qualifications of candidates are integral to the operation of the system of government established by our Constitution. The First Amendment affords the broadest protection to such political expression in order to assure (the) unfettered interchange of ideas for the bringing about of political and social changes desired by the people.”) (citation omitted); Roe v. L.D. Hull Inc., 554 U.S. 522, 579 (2011) (“Government’s legitimate interest in protecting consumers from ‘commercial harms’ explains ‘why commercial speech can be subject to greater regulation than noncommercial speech’”) (citations omitted); Citizens United, 558 U.S. at 329 (“[P]olitical speech . . . is central to the meaning and purpose of the First Amendment.”).
proposes to apply the type of disclaimer requirements that now apply to printed public communications to text and graphic public communications distributed over the internet. Finally, Alternative A would allow certain small text or graphic public communications distributed over the internet to satisfy the disclaimer requirements through an “adapted disclaimer.”

Alternative B proposes to treat internet communications differently from communications in traditional media. Alternative B would require disclaimers on internet communications to be clear and conspicuous and to meet the same general content requirement as other disclaimers, without imposing the additional disclaimer requirements that apply to print, radio, and television communications. Alternative B also proposes to allow certain paid internet advertisements to satisfy the disclaimer requirements through an adapted disclaimer, depending on the amount of space or time necessary for a clear and conspicuous disclaimer as a percentage of the overall advertisement. In the event that an advertisement could not provide a disclaimer even through a technological mechanism, Alternative B proposes to create an exception to the disclaimer requirement specifically for internet advertisements.

The Commission requests comment on all elements of both proposals. The two proposals need not be considered as fixed alternatives; commenters are encouraged to extract the best elements of each, or suggest improvements or alternatives, to help the Commission fashion the best possible rule.

1. Proposed Disclaimer Requirements for Communications Distributed Over the Internet—Organization

Both Alternative A and Alternative B propose to add new paragraph (c)(5) to 11 CFR 110.11. New paragraph (c)(5) in each proposal would provide specific disclaimer requirements for internet communications. This approach would be consistent with the current structure of the disclaimer rule at 11 CFR 110.11, which categorizes disclaimer requirements by the form of communication on which they appear. In the first paragraph of Alternative B’s proposed section (c)(5), Alternative B proposes to define the term “internet communications.” Alternative A does not propose to introduce or define this term. Alternative B’s proposed paragraph (c)(5)(i)(A) defines “internet communications” as email of more than 500 substantially similar communications sent by a political committee; internet websites of political committees available to the general public; and “internet public communications” as defined in paragraph (c)(5)(i)(B). Alternative B’s proposed paragraph (c)(5)(i)(B) defines “internet public communication,” in turn, as any communication placed for a fee on another person’s website or internet-enabled device or application. Alternative B’s proposed definition of “internet communication” is intended to capture all online “public communications,” as defined in 11 CFR 100.26. Are the proposed definitions sufficiently broad to encompass new technologies? Are they platform-neutral? Should the definition of “internet public communication” include a reference to virtual reality, social networking, or internet platforms?

Both Alternative A and Alternative B propose to define additional terms: “adapted disclaimer,” “technological mechanism,” and “indicator.” These terms are discussed below.

2. Disclaimer Requirements for Video and Audio Communications Distributed Over the Internet

As described below, Alternative A proposes to extend the specific requirements for disclaimers on radio and television communications to public communications distributed over the internet with audio or video components. Under Alternative A, such audio and video internet public communications would also be required to satisfy the general requirements that apply to all public communications requiring disclaimers. Alternative B likewise proposes to require that radio and television communications distributed over the internet must satisfy the general requirements that apply to all public communications requiring disclaimers. Alternative B would not extend any additional disclaimer requirements to such communications.

a. Alternative A—Proposed 11 CFR 110.11(c)(5)(ii)

As noted above, the Act and Commission regulations impose specific requirements for disclaimers on radio and television communications. See 52 U.S.C. 30120(d); 11 CFR 110.11(c)(3)–(4). These requirements vary, depending on whether a candidate or another person pays for or authorizes the communication.

Radio communications paid for or authorized by a candidate must include
an audio statement spoken by the candidate, identifying the candidate and stating that the candidate has approved the communication. 11 CFR 110.11(c)(3)(i). Radio communications that are not paid for or authorized by a candidate must include an audio statement identifying the person paying for the communication and that person is “responsible for the content of this advertising.” 11 CFR 110.11(c)(4)(i). Television, broadcast, cable, or satellite communications paid for or authorized by a candidate must include a statement by the candidate, identifying the candidate and stating that the candidate has approved the communication, either through a full-screen view of the candidate making the statement or by a voice-over accompanied by a “clearly identifiable photographic or similar image” of the candidate; these communications must also include a similar statement “in clearly readable writing” at the end of the communication. 11 CFR 110.11(c)(3)(ii)–(iii). Television, broadcast, cable, or satellite communications that are not paid for or authorized by a candidate must include the audio statement required by 11 CFR 110.11(c)(4)(i) and conveyed by a “full-screen view of a representative” of the person making the statement or in a voice-over by such person; these communications must also include a similar statement “in clearly readable writing” at the end of the communication. 11 CFR 110.11(c)(4)(ii)–(iii).

As noted above, internet advertisements may be in the form of audio or video communications, or may incorporate audio or video elements.29 Alternative A is based on the premise that these advertisements are indistinguishable from offline communications that may be distributed on radio or television, broadcast, cable, or satellite in all respects other than the medium of distribution.30 Moreover, because the audio and video components of internet communications with these elements do not contain “character” restrictions, Alternative A proposes to apply parameters to such communications akin to the parameters in which disclaimers must appear on radio and television advertisements rather than the conditions that may constrain “printed” materials on which a disclaimer may appear.

Accordingly, in Alternative A, the Commission proposes to provide that public communications distributed over the internet with audio or video components are treated, for purposes of the disclaimer rules, the same as “radio” or “television” communications. The Commission, in Alternative A, proposes to do so in proposed paragraph (c)(5)(ii), which would incorporate the existing requirements at 11 CFR 110.11(c)(3) and (4) that apply to radio, television, broadcast, cable, and satellite communications, because those provisions have been in operation for 15 years and are, therefore, familiar to persons paying for, authorizing, and distributing communications. Moreover, by applying the specifications for radio and television communications to audio and video communications distributed over the internet, the proposed regulations would ensure that internet audio ads could air on radio and internet video could air on television without having to satisfy different disclaimer requirements.

Alternative A’s proposed paragraph (c)(5)(ii) would provide that a “public communication distributed over the internet with audio but without video, graphic, or text components” must include the statement described in 11 CFR 110.11(c)(3)(ii) and (iv) if authorized by a candidate, or the statement described in 11 CFR 110.11(c)(4) if not authorized by a candidate.

Alternative A’s proposals concerning audio communications (like Alternative A’s proposals for video, text, and graphic internet communications discussed below) incorporate the term “public communication,” as it exists or may be amended, to make clear that these provisions neither expand nor contract the scope of the disclaimer rules set forth at 11 CFR 110.11(a). The proposed reference to “a public communication distributed over the internet with an audio component but without video, graphic, or text components” (like the reference to the “internet” in Alternative A’s proposals for video, text, and graphic internet communications discussed below) is intended to encompass advertisements on websites as well as those distributed on other internet-enabled or digital devices or applications; for audio internet advertisements, these would include communications on podcasts, internet radio stations, or app channels.31 The proposed reference to a “public communication distributed over the internet” is not intended to alter the definition of “public communication,” as defined in 11 CFR 100.26. Is this clear, or should the Commission include a cross-reference in the regulatory text? Moreover, so as to how most closely to the “radio” provisions that Alternative A incorporates, the proposed amendments regarding “audio” internet communications are intended to apply to those communications with only an audio component. The Commission proposes to address communications with any “video, graphic, or text components” separately, as explained below.

Alternative A’s proposed paragraph (c)(5)(ii) would also provide that a “public communication distributed over the internet with a video component” must include the statement described in 11 CFR 110.11(c)(3)(ii)–(iv) if authorized by a candidate, or the statement described in 11 CFR 110.11(c)(4) if not authorized by a candidate.

Because this proposal is intended to encompass video communications on websites, apps, and streaming video services, Alternative A’s proposed new paragraph (c)(5)(ii)

---

28 The Commission previously extended the “stand by your ad” requirements to communications transmitted through broadcast, cable, or satellite transmission. See 2002 Disclaimer E4, 67 FR at 76963 (referring to “the Commission’s judgment that it would be unsupported to require a disclaimer for a television communication that was broadcast, while not requiring a disclaimer for the same communication merely because it was carried on cable or satellite”).


30 See, e.g., Electronic Privacy Information Center, Comment at 3 (Nov. 3, 2017), http://sers.fec.gov/fosers/showpdf.htm?docid=358477 [urging extension of broadcast communication disclaimer requirements to “analogous” communication online]; Rep. John Sarbanes et al., Comment at 2 (Nov. 9, 2017), http://sers.fec.gov/fosers/showpdf.htm?docid=358505 [noting belief of 18 Members of Congress that “it is past time for the Commission to take action to harmonize disclaimer requirements for paid internet communications, regardless of size, on internet platforms with advertisements served on other media, such as broadcast television or radio”]; accord 2006 Internet E4, 71 FR at 18606 (“The Commission has consistently viewed online, internet-based dissemination of news stories, commentaries, and editorials to be indistinguishable from offline telephone and radio communications for paid internet communications, regardless of size, on internet platforms with advertisements served on other media, such as broadcast television or radio”); but see Software and Information Industry Association, Comment at 3 (Nov. 13, 2017), http://sers.fec.gov/fosers/showpdf.htm?docid=358508 ("Digital advertising is inherently more diverse than a simple transition of similar content from print or broadcast television.").

31 See Software and Information Industry Association, Comment at 3 (“in-app advertising has become one of the fastest-growing mobile ad mediums”).
would apply to a video that a political
campaign pays to run as a “pre-roll”
video on the YouTube app or appear in
a promoted YouTube.com search result,
but would not apply to the same video
posted for free on YouTube.com (since
a communication not placed for a fee
would not be a “public
communication”).32 Unlike traditional
television, broadcast, cable, or satellite
ads, however, video advertisements
placed online may include non-video
components such as separate text, or
graphic fields. The proposed rule
regarding internet video ads thus would
differ from the existing television,
broadcast, cable, and satellite provisions
in that the proposed rule would apply
even if the communication also
included non-video components.

This aspect of Alternative A would
not explicitly address small audio or
video internet ads. The Commission
proposes to take this approach to how
Alternative A’s proposed rules on audio
and video ads as closely as possible to
the existing disclaimer provisions for
advertisements transmitted by radio,
television, broadcast, cable, and
satellite, which do not, in paragraphs
(c)(3) or (4), account for “small”
advertisements. Should new technology
develop that would render the provision
of a disclaimer on a particular type of
audio or video internet communication
impracticable, the Commission
anticipates that, as with current TV and
radio ads, such circumstances could be
addressed in an advisory opinion
seeking to exempt such a communication
from the disclaimer requirements.33

The Commission seeks comment as to
whether these proposals accurately
describe audio and video
communications over the internet,
regardless of the electronic or digital
platforms on which they may be
distributed. For example, does the
Commission need to clarify or expand
the term “internet”? Similarly, does the
Commission need to clarify the term
“video” to address whether an
advertisement with a GIF is a
communication “with a video
component” or one with a “graphic
component”? Similarly, should the
Commission expressly include or
exclude from the term “video” static
(i.e., non-moving) paid digital
advertisements in dynamic (i.e.,
moving) environments such as

“billboard” ads inside interactive
gaming systems, or virtual-reality and
augmented-reality platforms?34

The Commission also welcomes
comment on any aspect of these
proposals, including the approach
towards the exceptions and, more
generally, the advisability of treating
audio and video internet communications in
the manner that radio, television, broadcast, cable, and
satellite communications are treated.

b. Alternative B—Proposed Paragraph
(c)(5)(ii)
The proposals in Alternative B are
premised on the internet as a “unique
medium of . . . communication”35
that poses “unique challenges with
respect to advertising disclosures.”36

Although advertisements on the internet
may often look or sound like television
or radio advertisements, several
commenters focused on the differences
between internet advertising and
advertising on traditional forms of media. As one stated, “[d]igital
advertising is inherently more diverse
than a simple transition of similar
content from print or broadcast
television. It comes in many different
formats presented across a wide range
of technology platforms with screen size
ranging from large to very small.”37

Another commenter noted that, “[i]n
addition to character-limited ads that
just feature text, there are banner ads
with images and text, video ads with
text, and audio ads that also feature a
corresponding interactive image or
video on an app.”38 A third commented on
the “nearly infinite range . . . of
possible combinations of hardware,
software, add-ons, screen sizes and
resolutions, individualized settings, and
other factors . . . can affect the display
of a political communication” on the
internet.39 “Content that is optimized
for viewing on phones, tablets, and
other mobile devices is distinct from
content that appears on a desktop or
laptop computer.”40 The “ways people
physically interact with content also
vary by medium (e.g., a user can
‘rollover’ content on a desktop screen to
see more information, but may not use
a mouse or view rollovers on a mobile
device).”41 In addition, internet
advertisements can vary significantly in
duration. Internet ads can last for as
little as “fifteen seconds . . . or even
shorter,” and entire ad campaigns can
last for as little as “a few days or just
a few hours for events like flash
sales.”42 Moreover, “[p]aid advertising
on the internet is constantly evolving
in nature.”43

Given the rapid pace of technological
change and an inability to forecast the
future, the revisions to the disclaimer
rules proposed in Alternative B are
intended to recognize the differences
between the internet and traditional
forms of media like newspapers, radio,
and television.44 Thus, Alternative B’s
proposed paragraph (c)(5)(ii) would
require disclaimers on internet
communications to meet the general
closeout requirements in 11 CFR
110.11(b) and the general “clear and
conspicuous” requirement of 11 CFR
110.11(c)(1), but not the additional
“stand by your ad” requirements for
radio and television communications.45

32 See Google, Comment at 3 (describing Google ad products on YouTube).
33 See 11 CFR 112.1 (describing advisory opinion requests); see also Advisory Opinion 2007–33 (Club for Growth PAC) (considering and rejecting request to apply small items exception to disclaimers in 10- and 15-second television advertisements).
35 Public Citizen and Free Speech for People, Comment at 3 (Nov. 1, 2017), http://sers.fec.gov/fosers/showpdf.htm?docid=354344 (expressing the view that “disclaimers on all forms of on-line paid campaign advertising are practical and pose little inconvenience” to sponsors or recipients); see also id. at 1 (referring to the “unique medium of internet communications” in urging Commission to proceed with rulemaking).
36 Software & Information Industry Association, Comment at 3.
37 Id.
38 Computer & Communications Industry Association, Comment at 9.
40 See Electronic Frontier Foundation, Comment at 2 (Nov. 9, 2017), http://sers.fec.gov/fosers/showpdf.htm?docid=358498; see also Google, Comment at 4 (“unlike broadcast advertising, which involves an advertiser providing a static advertisement to the broadcaster that is the same ad every time it airs, digital ads can be dynamic”); Coolidge-Reagan Foundation, Comment at 4 (“Any internet-related regulations should afford speakers Continued
The Act requires all disclaimers to provide payment and authorization information, regardless of the form that the communication may take, but imposes additional “stand by your ad” requirements only on television and radio communications.\(^{46}\) Does the Commission have the legal authority to extend those requirements to internet communications?\(^{47}\) If so, should the Commission exercise that authority? Or, as a practical matter, do the differences between internet advertising and radio and television advertising make the “stand by your ad” requirements a poor fit for audio and video public communications on the internet? Some commenters in this rulemaking indicated that the internet is a continuously evolving advertising medium with a wide range of platforms, formats, displays, duration, and interactivity. Are the “stand by your ad” requirements for television and radio communications overly inflexible by comparison?\(^{48}\) For example, television advertisements must have both spoken and written disclaimers. One commenter estimated that the spoken disclaimer can take five or more seconds to deliver,\(^ {49}\) and the Act requires the written disclaimer to appear “in a clearly readable manner” . . . for a period of at least 4 seconds.”\(^ {50}\) Is it reasonable to impose these requirements on paid internet advertisements?\(^ {51}\) Should audio or video internet ads that are very short be required to provide full “stand by your ad” disclaimer information, as the Commission has decided in the television advertising context?\(^ {52}\) Does requiring a candidate or other individual representing the payor to claim responsibility for a communication by image or voice-over (as is currently required for radio and television communications) impose an additional burden on the person making the communication? Is this the type of obligation that courts have approved in television and radio advertising? What additional information, if any, does this requirement convey to a reader, viewer, or listener about the source of the communication?

3. Disclaimer Requirements for Text and Graphic Communications Distributed Over the Internet

As described above, Alternative A proposes to extend to text and graphic public communications distributed over the internet that lack any video component the specific requirements for disclaimers on printed public communications. Under Alternative A, such text and graphic public communications would also be required to satisfy the general requirements that apply to all public communications requiring disclaimers. Alternative B proposes to require all public communications distributed over the internet, including text and graphic public communications, to satisfy the general requirements that apply to all public communications requiring disclaimers, and does not propose to extend any additional disclaimer requirements to such communications.

a. Alternative A

i. Proposed 11 CFR 110.11(c)(5)(i)

Internet advertisements may be in the form of text, image, and other graphic elements with audio but without video components; such advertisements come “in all shapes and sizes.”\(^ {53}\) Alternative A proposes to adapt the existing requirements at 11 CFR 110.11(c)(2) that apply to printed communications because they have been in operation for 15 years and are, therefore, familiar to persons paying for, authorizing, and distributing communications.

Alternative A’s proposed new paragraph (c)(5)(i) would provide that a “public communication distributed over the internet with text or graphic components but without any video component” must contain a disclaimer that is of “sufficient type size to be clearly readable by the recipient of the communication,” a requirement adapted from 11 CFR 110.11(c)(2)(i). Alternative A’s proposed paragraph (c)(5)(i) would further specify this “text size” requirement by providing that a “disclaimer that appears in letters at least as large as the majority of the other text in the communication satisfies the size requirement.” Finally, Alternative A’s proposed paragraph (c)(5)(i) would require that a disclaimer be displayed “with a reasonable degree of color contrast between the background and the text of the disclaimer.” A requirement the proposal indicates would be satisfied if the disclaimer “is displayed in black text on a white background or if the degree of color contrast between the background and the text of the disclaimer is no less than the color contrast between the background and the largest text used in the communication.” These proposals are adapted from 11 CFR 110.11(c)(2)(iii).

ii. Text or Graphic Internet Communications With Video or Audio Components

The proposal in Alternative A regarding a public communication distributed over the internet “with text or graphic components but without any video component” is intended to work in conjunction with Alternative A’s video proposal discussed above; under the operation of both of these parts of Alternative A, an internet communication that contains both text or graphic elements and a video component would be subject only to the specific disclaimer rules applicable to television, broadcast, cable, and satellite communications that are incorporated into Alternative A’s proposed paragraph (c)(5)(ii). The Commission seeks

\(^ {50}\) See supra n.30 and comments cited therein.

\(^ {51}\) See 52 U.S.C. 30120(d) (imposing “stand by your ad” requirements on radio and television communications only) with 30104 (requiring Commission to make disclosure reports publicly available online). 30112 (requiring Commission to maintain central site on internet).

\(^ {52}\) The recently introduced Honest Ads Act would amend the Act by requiring, among other things, disclaimers on internet communications to comply with the same “stand by your ad” requirements as radio and television communications. See S. 1989, 115th Cong. § 7(b) (2017).

\(^ {53}\) See, e.g., 52 U.S.C. 30120(d)(1)(B) (requiring televised advertisement authorized by candidate to provide disclaimer through “unobscured, full-screen view of the candidate making the statement, or the candidate in voice-over, accompanied by a clearly identifiable photographic or similar image of the candidate,” and “in writing at the end of the communication in a clearly readable manner with a reasonable degree of color contrast between the background and the printed statement, for a period of at least 4 seconds.”). 30120(d)(2) (requiring television advertisement not authorized by candidate to provide disclaimer “conveyed by an unobscured, full-screen view of a representative of the political committee or other person making the statement, or by a representative of such political committee or other person in voice-over, and shall also appear in a clearly readable manner with a reasonable degree of color contrast between the background and the printed statement, for a period of at least 4 seconds.”).

\(^ {54}\) See Computer & Communications Industry Association, Comment at 11.
comment on this proposal. In particular, the Commission seeks comment regarding how users interact with internet advertisements that contain both text or graphic and video elements. Is it common for users to view only the printed or video components of an internet advertisement that contains both? Should the Commission require that such communications include at least an adapted disclaimer, see below, on the face of the text or graphic element? Do such adapted disclaimers provide adequate transparency? How important is it for adapted disclaimers to provide information sufficient to identify the communication’s payor on the communication’s face? Would a hyperlink in a communication be a reliable way to identify the payor or could hyperlinks prove to be transient? Could an indicator be used to defeat disclosure by linking to, for example, goo.gl/nRk1H1 at publication and then, once a complaint is filed with the Commission, to an actual political committee’s website? Should the Commission consider other approaches, such as allowing political committees to identify themselves in adapted disclaimers with their FEC Committee ID numbers? Should or could the Commission require the hyperlinks on the adapted disclaimers of political committees to connect to the committees’ fec.gov pages? Should the Commission adopt rules that require a disclaimer to be included on either the text and graphic portion or the video portion of an internet advertisement, or on both portions, depending on the proportion of the advertisement that contains each type of content? Alternatively, should the rules allow an advertiser the choice between the “television” or “text and graphic” communication disclaimer rules for an internet communication that contains both video and text or graphic components? Similarly, under the operation of the “text or graphic” and audio proposals in Alternative A, an internet communication that contains both text and graphic elements and an audio, but not a video, component, would be subject to the specific disclaimer rules applicable only to text or graphic communications. Alternative A does not propose to include such communications in the proposed “audio” rules because such advertisements appear more like text or graphic communications than “radio” ones. The Commission seeks comment on this proposal. In particular, and as with the proposal above, the Commission seeks comment regarding how users interact with internet advertisements that contain both text or graphic and audio elements. Is it common for users only to view the printed components or listen to the audio components of an internet advertisement that contains both? Should the Commission instead consider such advertisements under the “audio” proposals discussed above? Should the Commission require that such communications include both “radio” and text or graphic disclaimers? Should the Commission adopt rules that require disclaimer to be included in either the “text or graphic” or audio portion of an internet advertisement, or on both portions, depending on the proportion of the advertisement that contains each type of content? Alternatively, should the rules allow an advertiser the choice between the “radio” or “text or graphic” communication disclaimer rules for an internet communication that contains both audio and text or graphic components? iii. Text and Graphic Internet Communication Disclaimer Text Size Safe Harbor

Alternative A proposes to establish a “safe harbor” provision identifying disclaimer text size—“letters at least as large as the majority of the other text in the communication”—that clearly satisfies the rule. This would track the current approach for “printed” materials. See 2002 Disclaimer E&J, 67 FR 76965 (describing current 12-point type safe harbor for printed communication disclaimers); cf. Advisory Opinion 1995–09 (NewtWatch PAC) at 2 (approving disclaimer on political committee’s website that was “printed in the same size type as much of the body of the communication”). The Commission recognizes that some text or graphic internet communications may not have a “majority” text size. The possible diversity of text sizes in internet text and graphic communications is, in this respect, similar to text size diversity in printed communications currently addressed in 11 CFR 110.11(c)(2)(i). As the Commission explained when adopting the current safe harbor in lieu of a strict size requirement, “the vast differences in the potential size and manner of display of larger printed communications would render fixed type-size examiners ineffective and inappropriate.” 2002 Disclaimer E&J, 67 FR 76965. Thus, for internet communications with text or graphic components that are not included in the proposed text-size safe harbor, the intent behind Alternative A is that questions of whether a disclaimer is of sufficient type size to be clearly readable would be “determined on a case-by-case basis, taking into account the vantage point from which the communication is intended to be seen or read as well as the actual size of the disclaimer text,” as they are under the current rule for printed materials. Id. Would the use of metrics minimize the need for case-by-case determinations?

b. Alternative B—Proposed 11 CFR 110.11(c)(5)(ii)

Alternative B proposes to treat graphic, text, audio, and video communications on the internet equally for disclaimer purposes. Under proposed paragraph (c)(5)(ii) in Alternative B, disclaimers for all such communications would have to meet the general content requirement of 11 CFR 110.11(b) and be “clear and conspicuous” under 11 CFR 110.11(c)(1), including disclaimers for graphic and text communications on the internet. Thus, the disclaimers would have to be “presented in a clear and conspicuous manner, to give the reader, observer, or listener adequate notice of the identity of the person or political committee that paid for and, where required, that authorized the communication,” 11 CFR 110.11(c)(1). Under Alternative B, disclaimers could not be difficult to read or hear, and their placement could not be easily overlooked. Id. Is Alternative B’s proposal to treat internet communications differently from print, radio, and TV communications for disclaimer purposes a reasonable approach to address current internet advertisements and future developments in internet communications?

Alternative B does not propose to create any safe harbors. The intent behind Alternative B is to establish objective criteria that would cover all situations and minimize the need for case-by-case determinations. Would safe harbors nonetheless be helpful in interpreting and applying the proposed rule? Or do safe harbors tend to become the de facto legal standard applied in advisory opinions and enforcement actions?

4. Adapted Disclaimers for Public Communications Distributed Over the Internet

Alternatives A and B both propose that some public communications distributed over the internet may satisfy
the disclaimer requirement by an "adapted disclaimer." which includes an abbreviated disclaimer on the face of the communication in conjunction with a technological mechanism that leads to a full disclaimer, rather than by providing a full disclaimer on the face of the communication itself. Some aspects of both proposals are similar, and some are different, in ways highlighted below.

The discussion in this section explains the Commission's alternative proposals for when a public communication distributed over the internet may utilize an adapted disclaimer. Alternative A allows the use of an adapted disclaimer when a full disclaimer cannot fit on the face of a text or graphic internet communication due to technological constraints. Alternative B allows the use of an adapted disclaimer when a full disclaimer would occupy more than a certain percentage of any internet public communication's available time or space. Under Alternative B, the first tier of an adapted disclaimer would require the identification of the payor plus an indicator on the face of the communication. Alternative B's second tier adapted disclaimer would require only an indicator on the face of the communication.


While current text and graphic internet advertisements are akin in many respects to analog printed advertisements, material differences between them remain. Most significant among these differences are the availability of "micro" sized text and graphic internet advertisements and the interactive capabilities of advertisements over the internet. To ensure the disclaimer rules remain applicable to new forms of internet advertising that may arise, while also reducing the need for serial revisions to Commission regulations in light of such developments, Alternative A proposes adopting a provision specifically addressing those text and graphic internet advertisements that cannot, due to external character or space constraints, practically include a full disclaimer on the face of the communication. See Advisory Opinion 2004–10 (Metro Networks) at 3 (concluding that modifications or adaptations to disclaimers may be permissible in light of technologically or physically limited aspects of a communication).

Accordingly, under Alternative A's proposed paragraph (c)(5)(i)(A), a "public communication distributed over the internet with text or graphic components but without any video component" that, "due to external character or space constraints," cannot fit a required disclaimer must include an "adapted disclaimer." This provision would explain the circumstances under which a communication may use technological adaptations, describe how the adaptations must be presented, and provide examples of the adaptations. Under Alternative A, the determination of whether a public communication distributed over the internet with text or graphic components but without any video component cannot fit a full disclaimer is intended to be an objective one. That is, the character or space constraints intrinsic to the technological medium are intended to be the relevant consideration, not the communication sponsor's subjective assessment of the "difficulty" or "burden" of including a full disclaimer. As the Supreme Court has held in the context of broadcast advertisements, the government's informational interest is sufficient to justify disclaimer requirements even when a speaker claims that the inclusion of a disclaimer "decreases both the quantity and effectiveness of the group's speech." Citizens United, 558 U.S. at 368. Alternative A is built upon the proposition that the informational interest relied upon by the Supreme Court with respect to broadcast communications is equally implicated in the context of text and graphic public communications distributed over the internet. Alternative A's reference to "external character or space constraints" is intended to codify the approach to those terms as the Commission has discussed them in the context of the small items and impracticable exceptions discussed above. See, e.g., Advisory Opinion 2007–33 (Club for Growth PAC) at 3 (contrasting lack of "physical or technological limitations" constraining 10- and 15-second television advertisements with "overall limit" and "internal limit" on size or length of SMS ads). Advisory Opinion 2004–10 (Metro Networks) at 3 (discussing "physical and technological limitations" of ad road live from helicopter). This approach to determining when a communication cannot fit a required disclaimer—rather than by the particular size of the communication as measured by pixels, number of characters, or other measurement—is intended to minimize the need for serial revisions to Commission regulations as internet technology may evolve. Should existing or newly developed internet advertising opportunities raise questions as to whether a particular communication may fit a disclaimer, the intent behind Alternative A is that such questions may be addressed in an advisory opinion context. Would this approach provide sufficient clarity about the application of the disclaimer requirement, and the disclaimer exceptions, to particular communications? Should Alternative A, if adopted, preclude the use of the small items and impracticable exceptions for internet public communications?

Does the "external character or space constraints" approach provide sufficiently clear guidance in light of existing technology or technological developments that may occur? Is it clear what "cannot fit" means in the proposed rule? Should the Commission adopt a safe harbor indicating that ads with particular pixel size, character limit, or other technological characteristic may use adapted disclaimers? Or do safe harbors tend to become the de facto legal standard in advisory opinions and enforcement actions? If the Commission were to adopt either a bright-line rule or a safe harbor based on pixel size, character limit, or other technological characteristic, what should those technological limits be? Does the "external character or space constraints" wording make clear that business decisions to sell small ads that are not constrained by actual technological limitations do not justify use of an adapted disclaimer? Are there circumstances under which requiring a full disclaimer to appear on the face of an internet ad would cause the speaker to curtail his or her message, or purchase a larger ad, or run the ad on a different platform? Are there circumstances under which such a requirement would discourage the speaker from running the ad at all? Is there anything about advertising on the internet that would warrant a different conclusion than courts have reached in upholding the Act's disclaimer requirements on political advertising in other media?

55 See Public Citizen and Free Speech for People, Comment at 3 (noting that paid online communications by "bots" "can be very short and seamlessly integrated into social conversations. Absent disclaimers, such messages are not likely to be perceived as paid messages"); see also Spot-On, Comment at 8 (Nov. 9, 2017), http://sers.fec.gov/foers/showpdf.htm?docid=358480 (noting that "all online ads link to some sort of web page or presence").

56 See 11 CFR 112.1.
b. Alternative B—Proposed 11 CFR 110.11(c)(5)(ii)–(iv): When a Communication May Use Technological Adaptations

In applying the disclaimer rules to internet public communications, Alternative B proposes to allow any form of paid internet advertisement—including audio and video ads—to utilize an adapted disclaimer under certain conditions. Alternative B proposes to establish a bright-line rule to help speakers determine for themselves when they may utilize an adapted disclaimer. The “bright line” is determined by the amount of time or space necessary to provide a full disclaimer in an internet public communication as a percentage of the overall communication.

Proposed paragraph (c)(5)(iii) in Alternative B suggests “ten percent of the time or space in an internet communication” as the appropriate amount. If the amount of time or space necessary for a clear and conspicuous disclaimer exceeds ten percent, then the speaker may, under Alternative B, provide an adapted disclaimer. Is ten percent reasonable, or is it too high or too low?

57 Neither Alternative proposes to allow political committees to provide disclaimers through a technological mechanism for their email of more than 500 substantially similar communications or their internet websites available to the general public.

58 See, e.g., Facebook, Comment at 3 (encouraging “a regulatory approach that provides advertisers flexibility to meet their disclaimer obligations in innovative ways that take full advantage of the technological advances in communication the internet makes possible”); Campaign Legal Center and Democracy 2 at 2 (Nov. 14, 2011), http://sers.fec.gov/fosers/showpdf.htm?docid=98749 (“Innovation, not exemption, is the answer.”); American Federation of Labor and Congress of Industrial Organizations et al., Comment at 2 (“Rules in this area must be . . . flexible and principle-focused . . . The challenge is to achieve both public informational goals and provide sufficient clarity to speakers about the rules so there is both informed compliance and predictable enforcement’’); Computer & Communications Industry Association, Comment at 14 (“CCA cautions against regulatory action that does not allow for flexible solutions’’); Software & Information Industry Association, Comment at 4 (urging “a flexible and diverse set of transparency practices that evolve and innovate as digital content offerings and advertising profiles continue to evolve”).

59 Commission regulations also apply a time-space approach to attributing regulatory action that publicize and broadcast communications to more than one candidate. See 11 CFR 106.1(a).

Some commenters suggested different levels at which providing a disclaimer becomes unduly burdensome. See Cause of Action, Comment at 4–5 (Nov. 14, 2017), http://sers.fec.gov/fosers/showpdf.htm?docid=98750 (explaining that California’s disclaimer requirement, “while minimal, still takes up 15% of a Google advertisement,” which “carries a high cost of character space, even to the point of overshadowing the communication itself’’); Center for Competitive Politics, Comment at

Should the Commission adopt a different benchmark for allowing political speakers to use available technology to provide disclaimers for their internet public communications? Is Alternative B’s proposed approach sufficiently clear to enable speakers to administer it for themselves rather than seek advisory opinions before engaging in political advertising online?

To provide clarity in determining whether a speaker may utilize an adapted disclaimer, proposed paragraph (c)(5)(iii) in Alternative B also proposes objective standards for use in measuring time and space. For internet public communications consisting of text, graphics, or images, Alternative B proposes to use characters or pixels. For internet public communications consisting of audio and video, Alternative B proposes to use seconds. These proposals are based on the Commission’s experience with such communications in the advisory opinion context. The Commission has limited expertise in the technical aspects of internet advertising, however.

Are the proposed metrics of characters, pixels, and seconds a reasonable way to measure space and time in paid internet advertisements? If they are, then are they sufficiently flexible to remain relevant as technology changes, or are they likely to become obsolete? Should the rule, instead, specify a percentage of space or time without identifying the units of measurement? Would that provide sufficient clarity for speakers to be able to determine for themselves when they can utilize an adapted disclaimer? The Commission also seeks comment on how it should measure the time and space that a disclaimer occupies on an internet advertisement containing both text or graphic and audio or video elements. Should the Commission’s disclaimer regulations explicitly address such advertisements? If so, how? Additionally, how should the Commission measure pixels, characters, and seconds in an advertisement that may expand or change, such as those with scrolling, frame, carousel, or similar features?

Should the Commission incorporate in the rule specifications for these internet advertisement features?

5. How Adaptations Must Be Presented on the Face of the Advertisement

The discussion in this section explains the Commission’s alternative proposals for what information must be included on the face of an advertisement that utilizes an adapted disclaimer. Both Alternatives A and B propose that an internet public communication that provides an adapted disclaimer must provide some information on the face of the advertisement, and both alternatives require such information to be clear and conspicuous and to provide notice that further disclaimer information is available through the technological mechanism.

Alternative A proposes one method of presenting an adapted disclaimer, and Alternative B proposes two methods, in a tiered approach. Alternative A’s approach would require, on the face of the advertisement, the payor’s name plus an “indicator” that would give notice that further information is available. Alternative B proposes a two-tiered approach. Under its first tier, Alternative B would require, on the face of the advertisement, identification of the payor plus an “indicator.” Tier one of Alternative B differs from Alternative A in only one material aspect: Alternative B would allow, in lieu of a payor’s full name, for a payor to be identified by a clearly recognized identifier such as an abbreviation or acronym. Under its second tier, Alternative B would require, on the face of the advertisement, only an “indicator”; neither the payor’s name nor an identifier would be required under tier two of Alternative B.

Alternatives A and B use similar definitions of “adapted disclaimer” and “indicator.”

a. Alternative A—One Tier: Name Plus Indicator

Alternative A’s proposed rule would explain that an “adapted disclaimer” means “an abbreviated disclaimer on the face of a communication in conjunction with an indicator through which a reader can locate the full disclaimer required” under 11 CFR
American people and the FEC cannot rely on them social media companies—and their nearly total
hyperlinks and reduce them to just a few characters. Comment at 3 (explaining that “URL shortening
distinctions between editorial content and
“native advertising” online “purposefully blurs the
been possible before”). Alternative A adds in
proposed paragraph (c)(5)(ii): “[a]n indicator may take any form including, but not limited to, words, images,
sounds, symbols, and icons.” What are the advantages and disadvantages of this approach? What would be the
advantages and disadvantages of the Commission’s design and promulgating a single indicator to be
used across all media and platforms?

Alternative B—Two Tiers: Indicator
Plus Payor Identification or Indicator-Only

Alternative B’s proposed paragraph (c)(5)(iii) would explain that an “adapted
disclaimer” means “an abbreviated
disclaimer on the face of the
communication in conjunction with a
technological mechanism by which a
reader can locate the disclaimer
satisfying the general requirements” of 11 CFR 110.11(b) and (c)(1).

Alternative B proposes a two-tiered approach to the information that must be presented on the face of an internet
communication utilizing an adapted disclaimer. Under Alternative
B’s first tier, in proposed paragraph (c)(5)(iii), an adapted disclaimer
consists of an abbreviated disclaimer that includes an “indicator” and
identifies the payor by full name or by
“a clearly recognized abbreviation, acronym, or other unique identifier by
which the payor is commonly known,” in lieu of the full name. Under
Alternative B’s second tier, in proposed paragraph (c)(5)(iv) described below, an
adapted disclaimer consists of an abbreviated disclaimer that need include only an “indicator.” Under both
tiers—indicator-plus-payor identification and indicator-only—the
internet public communication would have to provide a full disclaimer through a technological mechanism, described below.67

Under the first tier, described in proposed paragraph (c)(5)(iii), an
advertisement could identify the payor by the payor’s full name or by a clearly

62 See, e.g., Center for Digital Democracy,
Comment at 2 (Nov. 9, 2017), http://sers.fec.gov/
foser/showpdf.htm?docid=358502 (noting that
“native advertising” online “purposefully blurs the distinctions between editorial content and
advertising”); Twitter, Comment at 2 (Nov. 9, 2017),
http://sers.fec.gov/foser/showpdf.htm?docid=358489
(stating that “To some extent, these companies have already taken steps toward proving more
transparency for online political ads. While we commend those efforts, they are not substitute for
action by the FEC. Such efforts vary from one
corporation to another, with no consistent mechanism
for enforcement and no meaningful guidance for
new entrants. Clear and consistent rules should be
in place for all technology companies, to ensure adequate transparency both now and in the
future.”)

63 See, e.g., Twitter, Comment at 2 (describing
“promoted” tweet label); Rob Goldman, Update on
Our Advertising Transparency and Authenticity
Efforts, Facebook Newsroom (Oct. 27, 2017),
https://newsroom.fb.com/news/2017/10/update-on-
our-advertising-transparency-and-authenticity-
efforts/ indicating that, starting in summer 2018,
Facebook “advertisers will have to include a
disclosure in their election-related ads, which reads: ‘Paid for by.’

64 See Electronic Frontier Foundation, Comment at 4 (noting current ability to “publish anonymous
election related advertisements on Facebook via an
advertising account linked to a pseudonymous
Facebook page”).
recognized abbreviation, acronym, or other unique identifier by which the payor is commonly known. Thus, for example, if the Democratic Senatorial Campaign Committee were to pay for a Facebook advertisement, the advertisement could state that it was paid for by the DSCC, @DSCC, or DSCC.org, while providing the committee’s full name in a disclaimer through a technological mechanism, as described below. This flexibility is intended to address internet public communications that might not otherwise conveniently or practically accommodate the payor’s name, such as character-limited ads, or where the payor’s name is unusually lengthy, or where the payor wishes to use the ad to promote its social media brand.68

This proposal is modeled after a longstanding provision in the Commission’s regulations that allows a separate segregated fund to include in its name a “clearly recognized abbreviation or acronym by which [its] connected organization is commonly known.” 11 CFR 102.14(c). The Commission seeks comment on whether the proposal provides sufficient clarity for a payor to determine whether there is a “clearly recognized” abbreviation, acronym, or other unique identifier by which the payor is “commonly known.” Should the Commission prescribe standards for use in making that determination? Is there a risk of confusion if two groups are commonly known by the same acronym, or does ready access to a full disclaimer (no more than one technological step away) help to alleviate any potential for confusion? Does the potential for confusion increase if the person viewing or listening to a political advertisement is unfamiliar with the person or group sponsoring the ad? If so, does ready access to the full disclaimer through a technological mechanism help to alleviate any such risk?

Under the second tier, described in proposed paragraph (c)(5)(iv), Alternative B would allow a speaker to include only an “indicator” on the face of an internet public communication, if the space or time necessary for a clear and conspicuous tier-one adapted disclaimer under proposed paragraph (c)(5)(iii) would exceed a certain percentage of the overall communication, and provide the full disclaimer through a technological mechanism. Under Alternative B, the term “indicator” has the same meaning under both the first and second tiers, as described further below. Again, Alternative B’s second tier proposes to use ten percent as the determining figure and to measure “time or space” in terms of characters, pixels, and seconds. Is ten percent a reasonable figure, or is it too high or too low? Are characters, pixels, and seconds reasonable metrics? How should characters, pixels, or seconds be determined when an internet public communication combines text, graphic, and video elements, such as an ad with text fields surrounding a video or a GIF?

Alternative B’s proposed paragraph (c)(5)(ii)(B) clarifies the “abbreviated disclaimer” information aspect of the “abbreviated disclaimer” definition in proposed paragraph (c)(5)(ii). It would require the abbreviated disclaimer on the face of a communication to be presented in a clear and conspicuous manner. An abbreviated disclaimer would not be clear and conspicuous if it is difficult to see, read, or hear, or if the placement is easily overlooked.

Proposed paragraph (c)(5)(ii)(D) provides that an “indicator” is any visible or audible element of an internet public communication that gives notice to persons reading, observing, or listening to the communication to which they may read, observe, or listen to a disclaimer satisfying the general requirements of 11 CFR 110.11(b) and (c)(1) through a technological mechanism.69 Under Alternative B, an indicator may take any form, including words (such as “paid for by” or “sponsored by”), a website URL, or an image, sound, symbol, or icon. For example, under Alternative B a severely character-limited public internet communication could include an indicator stating “Paid for by,” “Paid by,” “Sponsored by,” “Ad by,” or “Predicted by,” or hyperlinks to an ad’s website, if a reader could move his or her cursor over the words or link to a landing page and see the full disclaimer.70 Would this proposal provide sufficient guidance that the full disclaimer is available through a technological mechanism? Would this proposal help to ensure that voters have easy access to the full statutorily prescribed disclaimer for more online communications, while providing greater flexibility to political advertisers on the internet? Or would an indicator that takes the form of a hyperlink, for example, be prone to manipulation? Should the Commission require an indicator to take a specific form or to include specific language?

In their comments on the ANPRM, Google and Twitter said that they intend to require each political advertisement on their platforms to bear a special designation that will allow viewers to obtain additional information about the sponsor of the ad.71 Should the Commission allow sponsors of extremely space- or time-limited paid internet advertisements to use platform-provided designations as their indicators, if such disclaimers meet all of the requirements for providing a disclaimer through a technological mechanism? Or do the limitations inherent in platform-provided designations, discussed above, argue against doing so? In any event, under Alternative B, the responsibility for ensuring that the disclaimer provided through a technological mechanism complies with the disclaimer requirement would remain with the person paying for the communication, and would not fall on the internet platform hosting it.

6. Adaptations Utilizing One-Step Technological Mechanism

Alternatives A and B both propose that a technological mechanism used to provide access to a full disclaimer must do so within one step.

68 See, e.g., Advisory Opinion Request, Advisory Opinion 2010–19 (Google) [Aug. 3, 2010] (asking to include URL to payor’s website in lieu of disclaimer in severely character-limited internet ads, with disclaimer on landing page); Advisory Opinion Request, Advisory Opinion 2013–13 (Freshman Hold’Em [FC & al.] [Aug. 21, 2013] (asking to use shortened form of name and URL in disclaimer, where joint fundraising committee-payor’s name included in the names of participating committees); Advisory Opinion Request, Advisory Opinion 2017–05 (Great America PAC, et al.) [June 2, 2017] (asking to use payor’s Twitter handle in disclaimers).

69 The proposed reference to the person “observing” an internet communication derives from the existing requirement that “[a] disclaimer . . . must be presented in a clear and conspicuous manner, to give the reader, observer, or listener adequate notice of the identity of the person or political committee that paid for and . . . authorized the communication.” 11 CFR 110.11(c)(1) (emphasis added). As used in Alternative B, it is intended to be synonymous with “viewer.”

70 This provision is similar to the existing regulatory allowance for disclaimers on printed communications, which generally provides that “[t]he disclaimer need not appear on the front or cover page of the communication as long as it appears within the communication.” 11 CFR 110.11(c)(2)(iv).

71 Google, Comment at 1, 6–7, 11–12 (explaining “Why This Ad” icon for election-related advertisements on Search, YouTube, and Display); Twitter, Comment at 4 (explaining “political ad indicator” for “electioneering ads” on Twitter); see also Facebook, Comment at 3 (“[A]llowing ads to include an icon or other obvious indicator that more information about an ad is available via quick navigation (like a single click) would give clear guidance on how to include disclaimers in new technologies as they are developed.”).
a. Alternative A—Associated With "Indicator" in Advertisement

Because the provision of an ad payor's name is necessary but not always sufficient to meet the Act's disclaimer requirement, Alternative A requires a mechanism to provide the additional required information. Alternative A's proposed paragraph (c)(5)(i)(A) would specify that the technological mechanism used to provide the full disclaimer must be "associated with" the indicator and allow a recipient of the communication to locate the full disclaimer "by navigating no more than one step away from the adapted disclaimer."] This means that the additional technological step should be apparent in the context of the communication. Once reached, the full disclaimer must be "clear and conspicuous" and otherwise satisfy the full requirements of 11 CFR 110.11(c).

Moreover, this proposed requirement is intended to notify a recipient of the communication that further information about or from the payor is available and that the recipient may find that information with minimal investment of additional effort. Thus, for example, a hyperlink underlying the "paid for" language would be associated with the full disclaimer located one step away from the communication and to which the link leads. One commenter suggested that "the Commission should allow people and entities subject to disclaimer requirements to satisfy them through any reasonable technological means", rather than through a particular technology.

Should the Commission explicitly include a requirement that a technological mechanism be "reasonable" or can the reasonableness requirement for such mechanisms be assumed?

b. Alternative B—Associated With Adapted Disclaimer

Alternative B's proposed paragraph (c)(5)(i)(C) defines the term "technological mechanism" as any use of technology that enables the person reading, observing, or listening to an internet public communication to read, observe, or listen to a disclaimer satisfying the general requirements of paragraphs (b) and (c)(1) without navigating more than one step away from the internet public communication, and is associated with an adapted disclaimer as provided in proposed 11 CFR 110.11(c)(5)(ii). Thus, by definition, the technological mechanism must be "associated with" the abbreviated disclaimer on the face of the internet communication itself, and must not require the person reading, observing, or listening to an internet communication to navigate more than one step away to read, observe, or listen to the disclaimer. The additional technological step under Alternative B should be apparent in the context of the communication, and the disclaimer provided through alternative technical means must be "clear and conspicuous" under 11 CFR 110.11(c)(1).

Should a technological mechanism be deemed to be "associated with" the abbreviated disclaimer on the face of an internet public communication if the person reading, observing, or listening to the communication can read, observe, or listen to a disclaimer by clicking anywhere on the communication? If a person can access the full disclaimer by clicking anywhere on a communication, should the abbreviated disclaimer even be required on the face of the communication? Are there circumstances where an adapted disclaimer would be preferable to a full disclaimer, even if the full disclaimer would take up ten percent or less of the time or space in the internet public communication?

7. Examples of Technological Mechanisms in Adapted Disclaimers

Alternatives A and B provide similar lists of possible technological mechanisms.

a. Alternative A—Illustrative List of Mechanisms

Alternative A provides a list of examples of "technological mechanisms for the provision of the full disclaimer" including, but not limited to, "hover-over mechanisms, pop-up screens, scrolling text, rotating panels, or hyperlinks to a landing page with the full disclaimer." This illustrative list incorporates examples of one-step technological mechanisms.

The Commission has seen utilized by advisory opinion requestors and other federal and state agency disclosure regulations. The list is intended to provide guidance while retaining flexibility for advertisers to utilize other existing technological mechanisms or new mechanisms that may arise in the future.

Should the Commission allow advertisers to include different parts of a full disclaimer in different frames or components of text or graphic internet advertisements (such as a disclaimer split between two character-limited text fields, one above an image and one below)? Several commenters noted the importance of ensuring that disclaimers are visible across devices or platforms and expressed concern that some technological mechanisms may not be functional across all devices or platforms. Should the Commission incorporate into the rule a requirement that any technological mechanism used must be accessible by all recipients of that communication, including those

75 See, e.g., Advisory Opinion 2010–19 (Google) (addressing proposal to provide disclaimer by hyperlink to landing page containing full disclaimer); Fed. Trade Comm'n. .com Disclosures: How to Make Effective Disclosures in Digital Advertising 10 (2013), https://www.ftc.gov/system/files/documents/plain-language/bus41-dot-com-disclosures-information-about-online-advertising.pdf (permitting disclosure to "be provided by using a hyperlink"); id. at 12 (allowing "mouse-over" display if effective on mobile devices); id. at 13–14 (allowing disclosures by pop-ups and interstitial pages); id. at 16 (allowing scrolling text or rotating panels in space-constrained banner ad to present required disclosures); Cal. Code Regs. tit. 2, sec. 18450.4(b)(3)(G)(1) (permitting "link to a web page with disclosure information"); id. at (b)(3)(G)(1) ("allowing disclaimer via rollover display"); Md. Code. Regs. 33.13.07(D)(2)(i) (permitting "viewer to click" and "be taken to a landing or home page with disclaimer"); see also First Gen. Counsel's Report at 5 n.19, MUR 6911 (Frankel) (noting respondent committee's claim that "its Twitter profile contains a link to a them attached to a disclaimer"); Interactive Advertising Bureau, Comment at 3 (Nov. 10, 2017), http://sers.fec.gov/fosers/showpdf.htm?docid=358484 (advocating a rule allowing for flexibility in disclaimer provision, such as by click through links); CMPLY, Comment at 2–3 and 9–11 (describing several "short-form" disclosure solutions within character-limited social media platforms).

76 See, e.g., Asian Americans Advancing Justice, et al., Comment at 9–11 (presenting statistics showing that persons of color are more likely to consume information on internet than television and are more likely to do so via mobile devices than display (desktop) platforms); CMPLY, Comment at 2 (noting that "'roll over' or 'hover' disclosures . . . have significant limitations in social media platforms . . . do not function within the user interfaces of mobile devices, where the majority of social media engagement takes place and where we have seen the largest increases in internet and broadband usage").
accessing the communication on mobile devices?

b. Alternative B—Illustrative List of Mechanisms

Alternative B’s proposed paragraph (c)(5)(i)(C) provides the same examples of technological mechanisms as Alternative A, with two exceptions. First, because Alternative B does not limit the use of technological mechanisms to internet communications with text or graphic components and anticipates that technology will develop to enable speakers to provide future disclaimers in ways that might not be available today, it includes “voice-over” as an example. Second, Alternative B proposes to refer to “mouse-over” and “roll-over” as examples, in addition to “hover-over.” Are these additional references useful, or are they already subsumed under “hover-over”? Should the list of examples be further expanded or refined?

8. Proposed Exceptions to Disclaimer Rules for Internet Public Communications

a. Alternative A

No Proposal.

b. Alternative B

Alternative B proposes to codify a preference for including full disclaimers in paid internet advertisements, with alternative approaches available utilizing technological mechanisms. Although Alternative B is intended to make it easier for internet communications to meet the disclaimer requirement, some internet public communications might not be able to comply with the disclaimer requirement, either now or as technology and advertising practices change. Thus, Alternative B proposes to exempt from the disclaimer requirement any internet public communication that can provide neither a disclaimer in the communication itself nor an adapted disclaimer as provided in proposed paragraph (c)(5).

The proposed exception in Alternative B is intended to replace the small items and impracticable exceptions for internet public communication, so that the small items and impracticable exceptions would no longer apply to such communications. The small items and impracticable exceptions both predate the digital age, and the Commission has faced challenges in applying them to internet communications. Despite several requests, the Commission has issued only one advisory opinion in which a majority of Commissioners agreed that a disclaimer exception applied to digital communications. See Advisory Opinion 2002–09 (Target Wireless). Statements by individual Commissioners indicate a difference of opinion regarding the application of the exceptions to internet communications.

Alternative B’s proposed paragraph (f)(1)(iv) exempts from the disclaimer requirement any paid internet advertisement that cannot provide a disclaimer in the communication itself nor an adapted disclaimer under proposed paragraph (c)(5). Is the exception as currently proposed sufficiently clear? The proposed exception provides as an example static banner ads on small internet-enabled mobile devices that cannot link to a landing page controlled by the person paying for the communication.78 Do such ads exist? Should Alternative B’s proposed exception apply to advertisements that technically can link to a website with a full disclaimer but do not do so? Does the Commission have statutory authority to adopt exceptions to the disclaimer requirements?

If the Commission adopts either the single-tier adapted disclaimer approach of Alternative A or the two-tier approach of Alternative B, would there be a need to exempt any internet public communications from the disclaimer requirement? Or would the adaptations adequately address any technological limitations? Would adopting any new exception to the disclaimer requirement for internet public communications lead to manipulation and abuse of the exception? If so, what can the Commission do to minimize the risk of manipulation and abuse, and enhance disclosure? Conversely, if the Commission decides not to adopt a new exception for internet public communications, what effect would that decision have on political discourse on the internet? Could such a decision, coupled with uncertainty over the application of the existing exceptions to internet public communications, potentially chill political speech on the internet?

F. Conclusion

The Commission welcomes comment on any aspect of Alternatives A and B. Additionally, the Commission seeks comment addressing how differences between online platforms, providers, and presentations may affect the application of any of the proposed disclaimer rules for text, graphic, video, and audio internet advertisements in Alternative A, or for internet public communications generally in Alternative B. Among other topics, the Commission seeks comment on whether the ability to zoom or otherwise expand the size of some digital communications affects any of these proposals. Similarly, the Commission seeks comment on the interaction between the proposed definition of “public communication” and the proposed disclaimer rules in Alternatives A and B. The Commission is particularly interested in comment detailing the challenges and opportunities persons have experienced in complying with (and receiving disclosure from) similar state and federal disclaimer or disclosure regimes.

Given the development and proliferation of the internet as a mode of political communication, and the expectation that continued technological advances will further enhance the quantity of information available to voters online, the Commission welcomes comment on whether the proposed rules allow for flexibility to address future technological developments while honoring the important function of providing disclaimers to voters.

Certification of No Effect Pursuant to 5 U.S.C. 605(b) (Regulatory Flexibility Act)

The Commission certifies that the attached proposed rules, if adopted, would not have a significant economic impact on a substantial number of small entities. The proposed rules would clarify and update existing regulatory language, codify certain existing Commission precedent regarding internet communications, and provide political committees and other entities with more flexibility in meeting the Act’s disclaimer requirements. The proposed rules would not impose new
recordkeeping, reporting, or financial obligations on political committees or commercial vendors. The Commission therefore certifies that the proposed rules, if adopted, would not have a significant economic impact on a substantial number of small entities.

List of Subjects
11 CFR Part 100
Elections.

11 CFR Part 110
Campaign funds, Political committees and parties.

For the reasons set out in the preamble, the Federal Election Commission proposes to amend 11 CFR parts 100 and 110, as follows:

PART 100—SCOPE AND DEFINITIONS (52 U.S.C. 30101)

1. The authority citation for part 100 continues to read as follows:

Authority: 52 U.S.C. 30101, 30104, 30111(a)(8), and 30114(c).

§ 100.26 [Amended]

2. Amend § 100.26 by removing “website” and adding in its place “website or internet-enabled device or application”.

PART 110—CONTRIBUTION AND EXPENDITURE LIMITATIONS AND PROHIBITIONS

3. The authority citation for part 110 continues to read as follows:


Alternative A

4. In § 110.11, add paragraph (c)(5) to read as follows:

§ 110.11 Communications; advertising; disclaimers (52 U.S.C. 30120).

(c) * * * * * (5) Specific requirements for internet communications. In addition to the general requirements of paragraphs (b) and (c)(1) of this section, a disclaimer required by paragraph (a) of this section that appears on a public communication distributed over the internet must comply with the following:

(i) A public communication distributed over the internet with text or graphic components but without any video component must contain a disclaimer that is of sufficient type size to be clearly readable by the recipient of the communication. A disclaimer that appears in letters at least as large as the majority of the other text in the communication satisfies the size requirement of this paragraph. A disclaimer under this paragraph must be displayed with a reasonable degree of color contrast between the background and the text of the disclaimer. A disclaimer satisfies the color contrast requirement of this paragraph if it is displayed in black text on a white background or if the degree of color contrast between the background and the text of the disclaimer is no less than the color contrast between the background and the largest text used in the communication.

(A) A public communication distributed over the internet with text or graphic components but without any video component that, due to external character or space constraints, cannot fit a required disclaimer must include an adapted disclaimer. For purposes of this paragraph, an adapted disclaimer means an abbreviated disclaimer on the face of a communication in conjunction with an indicator through which a reader can locate the full disclaimer required by paragraph (c)(5)(i). The adapted disclaimer must indicate the person or persons who paid for the communication in letters of sufficient size to be clearly readable by a recipient of the communication. The technological mechanism in an adapted disclaimer must be associated with the indicator and must allow a recipient of the communication to locate the full disclaimer by navigating no more than one step away from the adapted disclaimer. Technological mechanisms for the provision of the full disclaimer include, but are not limited to, hover-over mechanisms, pop-up screens, scrolling text, rotating panels, or hyperlinks to a landing page with the full disclaimer.

(B) As used in paragraph (c)(5), an indicator is any visible or audible element of an internet communication that is presented in a clear and conspicuous manner to give the reader, observer, or listener adequate notice that further disclaimer information is available by a technological mechanism. An indicator is not clear and conspicuous if it is difficult to see, read, or hear, or if the placement is easily overlooked. An indicator may take any form including, but not limited to, words, images, sounds, symbols, and icons.

(ii) A public communication distributed over the internet with an audio component but without video, graphic, or text components must include the statement described in paragraph (c)(4)(i) of this section if authorized by a candidate, or the statement described in paragraph (c)(4) of this section if not authorized by a candidate. A public communication distributed over the internet with a video component must include the statement described in paragraphs (c)(3)(iii)–(iv) of this section if authorized by a candidate, or the statement described in paragraph (c)(4) of this section if not authorized by a candidate.

* * * * *

Alternative B

5. Amend § 110.11 as follows:

a. Add paragraph (c)(5).

b. Add paragraph (f)(1)(iv).

The additions read as follows:

§ 110.11 Communications; advertising; disclaimers (52 U.S.C. 30120).

* * * * * (c) * * * * * (5) Specific requirements for internet communications. (i) For purposes of this section:

(A) The term internet communication means electronic mail of more than 500 substantially similar communications when sent by a political committee; all internet websites of political committees available to the general public; and any internet public communication as defined in paragraph (c)(5)(ii) of this section;

(B) The term internet public communication means any communication placed for a fee on another person’s website or internet-enabled device or application;

(C) The term technological mechanism refers to any use of technology that enables the person reading, observing, or listening to an internet public communication to read, observe, or listen to a disclaimer satisfying the general requirements of paragraphs (b) and (c)(1) of this section without navigating more than one step away from the internet public communication, and is associated with an adapted disclaimer as provided in paragraph (c)(5)(ii) of this section. A technological mechanism may take any form including, but not limited to, hover-over; mouse-over; voice-over; roll-over; pop-up screen; scrolling text; rotating panels; and click-through or hyperlink to a landing page; and

(D) The term indicator refers to any visible or audible element of an internet public communication that gives notice to persons reading, observing, or listening to the internet public communication that they may read, observe, or listen to a disclaimer satisfying the general requirements of paragraphs (b) and (c)(1) of this section through a technological mechanism. An indicator may take any form including,
but not limited to, words such as “Paid for by,” “Paid by,” “Sponsored by,” or “Ad by”; website URL; image; sound; symbol; and icon.

(ii) Every internet public communication for which a disclaimer is required by paragraph (a) of this section must satisfy the general requirements of paragraphs (b) and (c)(1) of this section, except an internet public communication may include an adapted disclaimer under the circumstances described in paragraphs (c)(5)(iii)–(c)(5)(iv) of this section. For purposes of this paragraph, an adapted disclaimer means an abbreviated disclaimer on the face of the communication in conjunction with a technological mechanism by which a reader can locate the disclaimer satisfying the general requirements of paragraphs (b) and (c)(1) of this section. Any internet public communication that includes an adapted disclaimer must comply with the following:

(A) The internet public communication must provide a disclaimer satisfying the general requirements of paragraphs (b) and (c)(1) of this section through a technological mechanism as described in paragraph (c)(5)(i) of this section.

(B) The internet public communication must present the abbreviated disclaimer on the face of the communication in a clear and conspicuous manner. An abbreviated disclaimer is not clear and conspicuous if it is difficult to read, hear, or observe, or if the placement is easily overlooked.

(C) For an internet public communication consisting of text, graphics, or images, time or space must be measured in [characters or pixels].

(D) For an internet public communication consisting of audio or video, time or space must be measured in [seconds].

(iii) If the time or space required for a disclaimer satisfying the general requirements of paragraphs (b) and (c)(1) of this section would exceed [ten percent of the time or space in an internet public communication, then the abbreviated disclaimer on the face of the communication must include an indicator and identify the person who paid for the internet public communication by the person’s full name or by a clearly recognized abbreviation, acronym, or other unique identifier by which the person is commonly known.

(iv) If the time or space required for an adapted disclaimer under paragraph (c)(5)(iii) of this section would exceed [ten percent of the time or space in the internet public communication, then the abbreviated disclaimer on the face of the communication must include an indicator.

(f) Exceptions.

(1) * * *

(iv) Any internet public communication that cannot provide a disclaimer on the face of the internet public communication itself or an adapted disclaimer as provided in paragraph (c)(5) of this section, such as a static banner ad on a small internet-enabled device that cannot link to a landing page of the person paying for the internet public communication. The provisions of paragraph (f)(1)(i)–(iii) of this section do not apply to internet public communications.

* * * * *

On behalf of the Commission,
Dated: March 20, 2018.
Caroline C. Hunter,
Chair, Federal Election Commission.
[FR Doc. 2018–06010 Filed 3–23–18; 8:45 am]
BILLING CODE 6715–01–P

BUREAU OF CONSUMER FINANCIAL PROTECTION

12 CFR Chapter X
[Docket No. CFPB–2018–0012]

Request for Information Regarding the Bureau's Inherited Regulations and Inherited Rulemaking Authorities

AGENCY: Bureau of Consumer Financial Protection.

ACTION: Request for information.

SUMMARY: The Bureau of Consumer Financial Protection (Bureau) is seeking comments and information from interested parties to assist the Bureau in considering whether, consistent with its statutory authority to prescribe rules pursuant to the Federal consumer financial laws, the Bureau should amend the regulations or exercise the rulemaking authorities that it inherited from certain other Federal agencies.

DATES: Comments must be received by June 25, 2018.

ADDRESSES: You may submit responsive information and other comments, identified by Docket No. CFPB–2018–0012, by any of the following methods:

• Electronic: Go to http://www.regulations.gov. Follow the instructions for submitting comments.

• Email: FederalRegisterComments@cfpb.gov. Include Docket No. CFPB–2018–0012 in the subject line of the message.

• Mail: Comment Intake, Consumer Financial Protection Bureau, 1700 G Street NW, Washington, DC 20552.

• Hand Delivery/Courier: Comment Intake, Consumer Financial Protection Bureau, 1700 G Street NW, Washington, DC 20552.

Instructions: The Bureau encourages the early submission of comments. All submissions must include the document title and docket number. Please note the number of the topic on which you are commenting at the top of each response (you do not need to address all topics). Because paper mail in the Washington, DC area and at the Bureau is subject to delay, commenters are encouraged to submit comments electronically. In general, all comments received will be posted without change to http://www.regulations.gov. In addition, comments will be available for public inspection and copying at 1700 G Street NW, Washington, DC 20552, on official business days between the hours of 10 a.m. and 5 p.m. eastern time. You can make an appointment to inspect the documents by telephoning 202–435–7275.

All submissions in response to this request for information, including attachments and other supporting materials, will become part of the public record and subject to public disclosure. Proprietary information or sensitive personal information, such as account numbers or Social Security numbers, or names of other individuals, should not be included. Submissions will not be edited to remove any identifying or contact information.

FOR FURTHER INFORMATION CONTACT:
Thomas L. Devlin and Kristin McPartland, Senior Counsels, Office of Regulations, at 202–435–7700. If you require this document in an alternative electronic format, please contact CFPB-Accessibility@cfpb.gov.

SUPPLEMENTARY INFORMATION: Congress established the Bureau in the Dodd-Frank Wall Street Reform and Consumer Protection Act (Dodd-Frank Act) and therein set forth the Bureau’s purpose, objectives, and functions.1 Pursuant to that Act, on July 21, 2011, the “consumer financial protection functions” previously vested in certain other Federal agencies transferred to the

1 Public Law 111–203, 124 Stat. 2081 (2010) (codified at 15 U.S.C. 1603a et seq.). Section 1021 of the Dodd-Frank Act states that the Bureau shall seek to implement and, where applicable, enforce Federal consumer financial law consistently for the purpose of ensuring that all consumers have access to markets for consumer financial products and services and that markets for consumer financial products and services are fair, transparent, and competitive. Section 1021 also authorized the Bureau to exercise its authorities under Federal consumer financial law for the purposes of ensuring that, with respect to consumer financial products and services, live specific objectives are met.
The term “consumer financial protection function” is defined to include “all authority to prescribe rules or issue orders or guidelines pursuant to any Federal consumer financial law, including performing appropriate functions to promulgate and review such rules, orders, and guidelines.”

The Dodd-Frank Act in turn defines Federal consumer financial law broadly to include “the provisions of [title X of the Dodd-Frank Act], the enumerated consumer laws, the laws for which authorities are transferred under subparts F and H, and any rule or order prescribed by the Bureau under [title X], an enumerated consumer law, or pursuant to the authorities transferred under subparts F and H.”

Accordingly, Congress generally transferred the Bureau rulemaking authority for Federal consumer financial laws previously vested in certain other Federal agencies, and the Bureau thereafter assumed responsibility over the various regulations that these agencies had issued under this rulemaking authority (the “Inherited Regulations”). The Dodd-Frank Act also provided new rulemaking authorities to the Bureau under the Federal consumer financial laws. Since the Bureau’s creation, it has prescribed a number of rules under Federal consumer financial law in rulemakings mandated by Congress, as well as in discretionary rulemakings. These Bureau-issued rules and the new authorities created under the Dodd-Frank Act are referred to collectively in this RFI as the “Adopted Regulations.”

The Adopted Regulations comprise the Federal consumer financial laws transferred to the Bureau by title X of the Dodd-Frank Act. They include the regulations the Bureau restated in Title 12, Chapter X of the Code of Federal Regulations. For clarity, the term “Inherited Regulations” also includes all rulemaking authority inherited by the Bureau, regardless of the extent to which the Bureau’s predecessors exercised that authority.

The Bureau’s Rulemaking Authority.

The Dodd-Frank Act states that the Bureau is authorized to “exercice its authorities under Federal consumer financial law to administer, enforce, and otherwise implement the provisions of Federal consumer financial law.” The Dodd-Frank Act further authorizes the Director of the Bureau to prescribe rules as may be necessary or appropriate to enable the Bureau to administer and carry out the purposes and objectives of the Federal consumer financial laws, which include enumerated consumer laws as well as provisions of the Dodd-Frank Act, and to prevent evasions thereof.

Existing Bureau Work to Examine Inherited Regulations.

The Bureau is using this request for information (RFI) to seek public input regarding the substance of the Inherited Regulations, including whether the Bureau should issue additional rules. The Bureau encourages comments from all interested members of the public. The Bureau anticipates that the responding public may include (among others) entities and their service providers subject to Bureau rules, trade associations that represent these entities, individual consumers, consumer advocates, regulators, and researchers or members of academia.

The Bureau previously issued an RFI regarding its rulemaking processes, and plans to issue an RFI about the Bureau’s regulatory implementation and guidance functions. The Bureau also previously issued an RFI regarding the Adopted Regulations. Accordingly, the purpose of this RFI is to seek feedback on the content of the Inherited Regulations, not the Bureau’s rulemaking processes, implementation initiatives that occur after the issuance of a final rule, or the Adopted Regulations. Also please note that the Bureau is not requesting comment on any pending rulemaking for which the Bureau has issued a Notice of Proposed Rulemaking or otherwise solicited public comment.

The Inherited Regulations. The Inherited Regulations comprise the statutory authority and regulations that were transferred to the Bureau by title X of the Dodd-Frank Act. They include the regulations that the Bureau restated in Title 12, Chapter X of the Code of Federal Regulations. For clarity, the term “Inherited Regulations” also includes all rulemaking authority inherited by the Bureau, regardless of the extent to which the Bureau’s predecessors exercised that authority.

Overview of This Request for Information.

The Bureau is using this request for information (RFI) to seek public input regarding the substance of the Inherited Regulations, including whether the Bureau should issue additional rules. The Bureau encourages comments from all interested members of the public. The Bureau anticipates that the responding public may include (among others) entities and their service providers subject to Bureau rules, trade associations that represent these entities, individual consumers, consumer advocates, regulators, and researchers or members of academia.

The Bureau previously issued an RFI regarding its rulemaking processes, and plans to issue an RFI about the Bureau’s regulatory implementation and guidance functions. The Bureau also previously issued an RFI regarding the Adopted Regulations. Accordingly, the purpose of this RFI is to seek feedback on the content of the Inherited Regulations, not the Bureau’s rulemaking processes, implementation initiatives that occur after the issuance of a final rule, or the Adopted Regulations. Also please note that the Bureau is not requesting comment on any pending rulemaking for which the Bureau has issued a Notice of Proposed Rulemaking or otherwise solicited public comment.

The Inherited Regulations. The Inherited Regulations comprise the statutory authority and regulations that were transferred to the Bureau by title X of the Dodd-Frank Act. They include the regulations that the Bureau restated in Title 12, Chapter X of the Code of Federal Regulations. For clarity, the term “Inherited Regulations” also includes all rulemaking authority inherited by the Bureau, regardless of the extent to which the Bureau’s predecessors exercised that authority.

Suggested Topics for Commenters

To allow the Bureau to more effectively evaluate suggestions, the Bureau requests that, where possible, comments include:

- Specific suggestions regarding any potential updates or modifications to the Inherited Regulations, consistent with the laws providing the Bureau with rulemaking authority and the Bureau’s regulatory and statutory purposes and objectives, and including, in as much detail as possible, the nature of the requested change, and supporting data or other information on impacts and costs of the Inherited Regulations and on the suggested changes thereto; and
- Specific identification of any aspects of the Inherited Regulations that should not be modified, consistent with the laws providing the Bureau with rulemaking authority and the Bureau’s regulatory and statutory purposes and objectives, and including, in as much detail as possible, supporting data or other information on impacts and costs, or information related to consumer and public benefit resulting from these rules.

The following list represents a preliminary attempt by the Bureau to identify considerations relevant in determining where modifications to the Inherited Regulations or further exercise of the Bureau’s rulemaking authorities may be appropriate. This non-exhaustive list is meant to assist in the formulation of comments and is not intended to restrict the issues that may be addressed. The Bureau requests that,

---

14 12 U.S.C. 5481(1).
5 The Bureau generally restated these regulations first through a series of interim final rules published in the Federal Register and subsequently through a final rule. 81 FR 25323 (Apr. 28, 2016). Bureau rules are generally set forth in title 12, Chapter X of the Code of Federal Regulations.
9 76 FR 75825 (Dec. 5, 2011).
10 See 79 FR 64057 (Oct. 28, 2014); 78 FR 25818 (May 3, 2013); 78 FR 18221 (Mar. 26, 2013). In some instances, Congress took action related to the same topics identified as part of the Bureau’s streamlining initiative. See, e.g., 81 FR 44801 (July 11, 2016); 78 FR 18221 (Mar. 26, 2013).
11 See 83 FR 1968, 1970 (Jan. 12, 2018); RIN 3170-AA73.
in addressing these questions or others, commenters identify with specificity the Bureau rules at issue, providing legal citations to specific regulations or statutes where appropriate and available. The Bureau invites commenters to identify the products or services that would be affected by any recommendations made by those commenters. Please feel free to comment on some or all of the questions below and on some or all of the Inherited Regulations, but please be sure to indicate on which area you are commenting. The Bureau encourages commenters to make their best efforts to limit their comments to the Inherited Regulations; however, the Bureau will consider all comments received under the Inherited Regulations and Adopted Regulations RFIs together.

From all of the suggestions, commenters are requested to offer their highest priorities, along with their explanation of how or why they have prioritized suggestions. Commenters are asked to single out their top priority. Suggestions should focus on revisions that the Bureau could implement consistent with its authorities and without Congressional action. From all of the suggestions, commenters are requested to offer their highest priorities, along with their explanation of how or why they have prioritized suggestions. Commenters are asked to single out their top priority. Suggestions should focus on revisions that the Bureau could implement consistent with its authorities and without Congressional action. The Bureau is seeking feedback on all aspects of the Inherited Regulations, including but not limited to:

1. Aspects of the Inherited Regulations that:
   a. Should be tailored to particular types of institutions or to institutions of a particular size;
   b. Create unintended consequences;
   c. Overlap or conflict with other laws or regulations in a way that makes it difficult or particularly burdensome for institutions to comply;
   d. Are incompatible or misaligned with new technologies, including by limiting providers’ ability to deliver, electronically, mandatory disclosures or other information that may be relevant to consumers; or
   e. Could be modified to provide consumers greater protection from the incidence and effects of identity theft.

2. Changes the Bureau could make to the Inherited Regulations, consistent with its statutory authority, to more effectively meet the statutory purposes and objectives set forth in the Federal consumer financial laws, as well as the Bureau’s predecessor agencies’ specific goals for the particular Inherited Regulation in the first instance.

3. Changes the Bureau could make to the Inherited Regulations, consistent with its statutory authority, that would advance the following statutory purposes and objectives as set forth in section 1021 of the Dodd-Frank Act:
   a. The statutory purposes set forth in section 1021(a) are:
      i. All consumers have access to markets for consumer financial products and services; and
      ii. Markets for consumer financial products and services are fair, transparent, and competitive.
   b. The statutory objectives set forth in section 1021(b) are:
      i. Consumers are provided with timely and understandable information to make responsible decisions about financial transactions;
      ii. Consumers are protected from unfair, deceptive, or abusive acts and practices and from discrimination;
      iii. Outdated, unnecessary, or unduly burdensome regulations are regularly identified and addressed in order to reduce unwarranted regulatory burdens;
      iv. Federal consumer financial law is enforced consistently in order to promote fair competition; and
      v. Markets for consumer financial products and services operate transparently and efficiently to facilitate access and innovation.

4. Pilots, field tests, demonstrations, or other activities that the Bureau could launch to better quantify benefits and costs of potential revisions to the Inherited Regulations, or make compliance with the Inherited Regulations more efficient and effective.

5. Areas where the Bureau has inherited rulemaking authority, but has not exercised it, where rulemaking would be beneficial and align with the purposes and objectives of the applicable Federal consumer financial laws.

Authority: 12 U.S.C. 5511(c).
Dated: March 14, 2018.
Mick Mulvaney,
Acting Director, Bureau of Consumer Financial Protection.

[FR Doc. 2018–06027 Filed 3–23–18; 8:45 am]
BILLING CODE 4810–AM–P

DEPARTMENT OF TRANSPORTATION
Federal Aviation Administration

14 CFR Part 71

Proposed Amendment of Air Traffic Service (ATS) Routes in the Vicinity of Mattoon and Charleston, IL

AGENCY: Federal Aviation Administration (FAA), DOT.

ACTION: Notice of proposed rulemaking (NPRM).

SUMMARY: This action proposes to modify two VHF Omnidirectional Range (VOR) Federal airways (V–72 and V–429) in the vicinity of Mattoon and Charleston, IL. The FAA is proposing this action due to the planned decommissioning of the Mattoon, IL (MTO), VOR/Distance Measuring Equipment (VOR/DME) navigation aid (NAVAID) which provides navigation guidance for portions of the affected ATS routes. The Mattoon VOR is being decommissioned in support of the FAA’s VOR Minimum Operational Network (MON) program.

DATES: Comments must be received on or before May 10, 2018.


FAA Order 7400.11B, Airspace Designations and Reporting Points, and subsequent amendments can be viewed online at http://www.faa.gov/air_traffic/publications/. For further information, you can contact the Airspace Policy Group, Federal Aviation Administration, 800 Independence Avenue SW, Washington, DC 20591; telephone: (202) 267–8783. The Order is also available for inspection at the National Archives and Records Administration (NARA). For information on the availability of FAA Order 7400.11B at NARA, call (202) 741–6030, or go to https://www.archives.gov/federal-register/cfr/ibr-locations.html.

FAA Order 7400.11, Airspace Designations and Reporting Points, is published yearly and effective on September 15.


SUPPLEMENTARY INFORMATION:

Authority for This Rulemaking

The FAA’s authority to issue rules regarding aviation safety is found in Title 49 of the United States Code. Subtitle I, Section 106 describes the authority of the FAA Administrator. Subtitle VII, Aviation Programs, describes in more detail the scope of the
agency’s authority. This rulemaking is promulgated under the authority described in Subtitle VII, Part A, Subpart I, Section 40103. Under that section, the FAA is charged with prescribing regulations to assign the use of the airspace necessary to ensure the safety of aircraft and the efficient use of airspace. This regulation is within the scope of that authority as it would support the route structure in the Mattoon and Charleston, IL, area as necessary to preserve the safe and efficient flow of air traffic within the National Airspace System.

Comments Invited

Interested parties are invited to participate in this proposed rulemaking by submitting such written data, views, or arguments as they may desire. Comments that provide the factual basis supporting the views and suggestions presented are particularly helpful in developing reasoned regulatory decisions on the proposal. Comments are specifically invited on the overall regulatory, aeronautical, economic, environmental, and energy-related aspects of the proposal.

Communications should identify both docket numbers (FAA Docket No. FAA–2018–0219 and Airspace Docket No. 17–AGL–23) and be submitted in triplicate to the Docket Management Facility (see ADDRESSES section for address and phone number). You may also submit comments through the internet at http://www.regulations.gov.

Commenters wishing the FAA to acknowledge receipt of their comments on this action must submit with those comments a self-addressed, stamped postcard on which the following statement is made: “Comments to FAA Docket No. FAA–2018–0219 and Airspace Docket No. 17–AGL–23.” The postcard will be date/time stamped and returned to the commenter.

All communications received on or before the specified comment closing date will be considered before taking action on the proposed rule. The proposal contained in this action may be changed in light of comments received. All comments submitted will be available for examination in the public docket both before and after the comment closing date. A report summarizing each substantive public contact with FAA personnel concerned with this rulemaking will be filed in the docket.

Availability of NPRMs

An electronic copy of this document may be downloaded through the internet at http://www.regulations.gov. Recently published rulemaking documents can also be accessed through the FAA’s web page at http://www.faa.gov/air_traffic/publications/airspace_amendments/.

You may review the public docket containing the proposal, any comments received and any final disposition in person in the Dockets Office (see ADDRESSES section for address and phone number) between 9:00 a.m. and 5:00 p.m., Monday through Friday, except Federal holidays. An informal docket may also be examined during normal business hours at the office of the Operations Support Group, Central Service Center, Federal Aviation Administration, 10101 Hillwood Blvd., Fort Worth, TX 76177.

Availability and Summary of Documents for Incorporation by Reference

This document proposes to amend FAA Order 7400.11B, Airspace Designations and Reporting Points, dated August 3, 2017, and effective September 15, 2017. FAA Order 7400.11B is publicly available as listed in the ADDRESSES section of this document. FAA Order 7400.11B lists Class A, B, C, D, and E airspace areas, air traffic service routes, and reporting points.

Background

The FAA is planning to decommission the Mattoon, IL (MTO), VOR/DME in November 2018. The Mattoon VOR was one of the candidate VORs identified for discontinuance by the FAA’s VOR MON program and listed in the Final policy statement notice, “Provision of Navigation Services for the Next Generation Air Transportation System (NextGen) Transition to Performance-Based Navigation (PBN) (Plan for Establishing a VOR Minimum Operational Network),” published in the Federal Register of July 26, 2016 (81 FR 48694), Docket No. FAA–2011–1082.

With the planned decommissioning of the Mattoon, IL, VOR/DME, the remaining ground-based NAVAID coverage in the area is insufficient to enable the continuity of the affected airways. As such, proposed modifications to VOR Federal airways V–72 and V–429 would result in a gap in the enroute ATS route structure in the Mattoon and Charleston, IL, area. To overcome the gap in the enroute structure, instrument flight rules (IFR) traffic could use adjacent VOR Federal airways (including V–5, V–7, V69, V–171, V–191, V–192, V–428, and V–586) to circumnavigate the affected area, file point to point through the affected area using fixes that will remain in place, or receive air traffic control (ATC) radar vectors through the area. Additionally, the Mattoon DME facility is planned to be retained and charted as a DME facility with the “MTO” three-letter identifier. Visual flight rules (VFR) pilots who elect to navigate via the airways through the affected area could also take advantage of the adjacent VOR Federal airways or ATC services previously listed.

The Proposal

The FAA is proposing an amendment to Title 14, Code of Federal Regulations (14 CFR) part 71 to modify the descriptions of VOR Federal airways V–72 and V–429. The planned decommissioning of the Mattoon, IL, VOR has made these actions necessary. The proposed VOR Federal airway changes are described below.

V–72: V–72 currently extends between the Razorback, AR, VOR/ Tactical Air Navigation (VORTAC) and the Bloomington, IL, VOR/DME. The FAA proposes to remove the airway segment between the Bible Grove, IL, VORTAC and the Bloomington, IL, VOR/DME. The unaffected portions of the existing airway would remain as charted.

V–429: V–429 currently extends between the Cape Girardeau, MO, VOR/ DME and the Joliet, IL, VORTAC. The FAA proposes to remove the airway segment between the Bible Grove, IL, VORTAC and the Champaign, IL, VORTAC. The unaffected portions of the existing airway would remain as charted.

All radials in the route descriptions below are unchanged and stated in True degrees.

VOR Federal airways are published in paragraph 6010(a) of FAA Order 7400.11B dated August 3, 2017, and effective September 15, 2017, which is incorporated by reference in 14 CFR 71.1. The VOR Federal airways listed in this document would be subsequently published in the Order.

Regulatory Notices and Analyses

The FAA has determined that this proposed regulation only involves an established body of technical regulations for which frequent and routine amendments are necessary to keep them operationally current. It, therefore: (1) Is not a “significant regulatory action” under Executive Order 12866; (2) is not a “significant rule” under Department of Transportation (DOT) Regulatory Policies and Procedures (44 FR 10134; February 26, 1979); and (3) does not warrant preparation of a regulatory evaluation as the anticipated impact is
so minimal. Since this is a routine
matter that will only affect air traffic
procedures and air navigation, it is
certified that this proposed rule, when
promulgated, will not have a significant
economic impact on a substantial
number of small entities under the
criteria of the Regulatory Flexibility Act.

Environmental Review

This proposal will be subject to an
environmental analysis in accordance
with FAA Order 1050.1F,
“Environmental Impacts: Policies and
Procedures” prior to any FAA final
regulatory action.

List of Subjects in 14 CFR Part 71
Airspace, Incorporation by reference,
Navigation (air).

The Proposed Amendment

In consideration of the foregoing, the
Federal Aviation Administration
proposes to amend 14 CFR part 71 as
follows:

PART 71—DESIGNATION OF CLASS A,
B, C, D, AND E AIRSPACE AREAS; AIR
TRAFFIC SERVICE ROUTES; AND
REPORTING POINTS

1. The authority citation for part 71
continues to read as follows:
Authority: 49 U.S.C. 106(f), 106(g); 40103,
40113, 40120; E.O. 10854, 24 FR 9565, 3 CFR,

§ 71.1 [Amended]

2. The incorporation by reference in
14 CFR 71.1 of FAA Order 7400.11B, Airspace
Designations and Reporting Points, dated August 3, 2017 and
effective September 15, 2017, is
amended as follows:

Paragraph 6010(a) Domestic VOR Federal
Airways.

V–72 [Amended]
From Razorback, AR; Dogwood, MO; INT
Dogwood 058° and Maples, MO, 236° radial
Maples; Farmington, MO; Centralia, IL; to
Bible Grove, IL.

V–429 [Amended]
From Cape Girardeau, MO; Marion, IL; INT
Marion 011° and Bible Grove, IL, 207°
radials; to Bible Grove. From Champaign, IL;
Roberts, IL; to Joliet, IL.

Issued in Washington, DC, on March 19,
2018.

Rodger A. Dean Jr.,
Manager, Airspace Policy Group.

[FR Doc. 2018–05974 Filed 3–23–18; 8:45 am]
BILLING CODE 4910–13–P

DEPARTMENT OF TRANSPORTATION

Federal Aviation Administration

14 CFR Part 71

[Docket No. FAA–2018–0222; Airspace
Docket No. 18–AGL–2]

Proposed Modification of Air Traffic
Service (ATS) Route in the Vicinity of
Newberry, MI

AGENCY: Federal Aviation
Administration (FAA), DOT.

ACTION: Notice of proposed
rulemaking (NPRM).

SUMMARY: This action proposes to
modify VHF Omnidirectional Range
(VOR) Federal airway, V–316, in the
vicinity of Newberry, MI. The FAA is
proposing this action due to the planned
decommissioning of the Newberry, MI
(ERY), VOR/Distance Measuring
Equipment (VOR/DME) navigation aid
(NAVAID) which provides navigation
guidance for portions of the affected
ATS route. The Newberry VOR/DME is
a non-federal navigation aid (NAVAID)
owned by the State of Michigan that is
planned to be decommissioned in
September 2018.

DATES: Comments must be received on
before May 10, 2018.

ADDRESSES: Send comments on this
proposal to the U.S. Department of
Transportation, Docket Operations, 1200
New Jersey Avenue SE, West Building
Ground Floor, Room W12–140,
Washington, DC 20590; telephone: 1
(800) 647–5527, or (202) 366–9826. You
must identify FAA Docket No. FAA–
2018–0222 and Airspace Docket No. 18–
AGL–2 at the beginning of your
comments. You may also submit
comments through the internet at http://
www.regulations.gov.

FAA Order 7400.11B, Airspace
Designations and Reporting Points, and
subsequent amendments can be viewed
online at http://www.faa.gov/air_traffic/
publications/. For further information,
you can contact the Airspace Policy
Group, Federal Aviation
Administration, 800 Independence
Avenue SW, Washington, DC 20591;
telephone: (202) 267–8783. The Order is
also available for inspection at the National
Archives and Records Administration (NARA). For
information on the availability of FAA
Order 7400.11B at NARA, call (202)
741–6030, or go to https://
www.archives.gov/federal-register/cfr/
ibr-locations.html.

FAA Order 7400.11, Airspace
Designations and Reporting Points, is
published yearly and effective on
September 15.

FOR FURTHER INFORMATION CONTACT:
Colby Abbott, Airspace Policy Group,
Office of Airspace Services, Federal
Aviation Administration, 800
Independence Avenue SW, Washington,
DC 20591; telephone: (202) 267–8783.

SUPPLEMENTARY INFORMATION:

Authority for This Rulemaking

The FAA’s authority to issue rules
regarding aviation safety is found in
Title 49 of the United States Code.
Subtitle I, Section 106 describes the
authority of the FAA Administrator.
Subtitle VII, Aviation Programs,
describes in more detail the scope of
the agency’s authority. This rulemaking is
promulgated under the authority
described in Subtitle VII, Part A, Subpart I, Section 40103. Under that
section, the FAA is charged with
prescribing regulations to assign the use
of the airspace necessary to ensure the
safety of aircraft and the efficient use of
airspace. This regulation is within the
scope of that authority as it would
amend the route structure in the
Newberry, MI, area as necessary to
preserve the safe and efficient flow of
air traffic within the National Airspace
System.

Comments Invited

Interested parties are invited to
participate in this proposed rulemaking
by submitting such written data, views,
or arguments as they may desire.

Comments that provide the factual basis
supporting the views and suggestions
presented are particularly helpful in
developing reasoned regulatory
decisions on the proposal. Comments
are specifically invited on the overall
regulatory, aeronautical, economic,
environmental, and energy-related
aspects of the proposal.

Communications should identify both
docket numbers (FAA Docket No. FAA–
2018–0222 and Airspace Docket No. 18–
AGL–2) and be submitted in triplicate
to the Docket Management Facility (see
ADDRESSES section for address and
phone number). You may also submit
comments through the internet at http://
www.regulations.gov.

Commenters wishing the FAA to
acknowledge receipt of their comments
on this action must submit with those
comments a self-addressed, stamped
postcard on which the following
statement is made: “Comments to FAA
Docket No. FAA–2018–0222 and
Airspace Docket No. 18–AGL–2.” The
postcard will be date/time stamped and
returned to the commenter.

All communications received on or
before the specified comment closing
date will be considered before taking
action on the proposed rule. The
The Newberry VOR/DME is a non-federal navaid, owned and maintained by the State of Michigan, and is located on the Luce County Airport in Newberry, MI. The Federal Aviation Administration received a request to decommission the Newberry VOR/DME NAVAID from the Michigan Department of Transportation, Office of Aeronautics, stating the State of Michigan intended to permanently remove the NAVAID from service in September 2018, due to financial constraints. The request included concurrence by the Airport Manager of the Luce County Airport. As a result, the FAA is planning to decommission the Newberry, MI, VOR/ DME NAVAID facility effective on September 13, 2018.

With the planned decommissioning of the Newberry, MI, VOR/DME, the remaining ground-based NAVAID coverage in the area is insufficient to enable the continuity of VOR Federal airway, V–316. As such, the proposed modification to V–316 would result in a gap in the airway and the enroute ATS route structure in the Newberry, MI, area between the Sawyer, MI, VOR/DME and Sault Ste Marie, MI, VOR/DME. To overcome the gap in the airway and enroute structure, instrument flight rules (IFR) traffic could circumnavigate the entire area using V–133 and V–193 via the Traverse City VOR/DME, file point to point through the affected area using fixes that will remain in place, or receive air traffic control (ATC) radar vectors through the affected area. Visual flight rules (VFR) pilots who elect to navigate via the airways through the affected area could also take advantage of the adjacent airways to circumnavigate, the fixes that will remain, or the ATC services previously listed.

**The Proposal**

The FAA is proposing an amendment to Title 14, Code of Federal Regulations (14 CFR) part 71 to modify the description of VOR Federal airway V–316. The planned decommissioning of the Newberry, MI, VOR/DME has made this action necessary. The proposed VOR Federal airway change is described below.

V–316 V–316 currently extends between the Ironwood, MI, VOR/ Tactical Air Navigation (VORTAC) and the Sudbury, ON, Canada, VOR/DME. The FAA proposes to remove the airway segment between the Sawyer, MI, VOR/ DME and the Sault Ste Marie, MI, VOR/ DME. The unaffected portions of the existing airway would remain as charted.

All radials in the route descriptions below are unchanged and stated in True degrees.

VOR Federal airways are published in paragraph 6010(a) of FAA Order 7400.11B dated August 3, 2017, and effective September 15, 2017, which is incorporated by reference in 14 CFR 71.1. The VOR Federal airways listed in this document would be subsequently published in the Order.

**Regulatory Notices and Analyses**

The FAA has determined that this proposed regulation only involves an established body of technical regulations for which frequent and routine amendments are necessary to keep them operationally current. It, therefore: (1) Is not a “significant regulatory action” under Executive Order 12866; (2) is not a “significant rule” under Department of Transportation (DOT) Regulatory Policies and Procedures (44 FR 11034; February 26, 1979); and (3) does not warrant preparation of a regulatory evaluation as the anticipated impact is so minimal. Since this is a routine matter that will only affect air traffic procedures and air navigation, it is certified that this proposed rule, when promulgated, will not have a significant economic impact on a substantial number of small entities under the criteria of the Regulatory Flexibility Act.

**Environmental Review**

This proposal will be subject to an environmental analysis in accordance with FAA Order 1050.1F, “Environmental Impacts: Policies and Procedures” prior to any FAA final regulatory action.

**List of Subjects in 14 CFR Part 71**

Airspace, Incorporation by reference, Navigation (air).

**The Proposed Amendment**

In consideration of the foregoing, the Federal Aviation Administration proposes to amend 14 CFR part 71 as follows:

**PART 71—DESIGNATION OF CLASS A, B, C, D, AND E AIRSPACE AREAS; AIR TRAFFIC SERVICE ROUTES; AND REPORTING POINTS**

1. The authority citation for part 71 continues to read as follows:


**§ 71.1 [Amended]**

2. The incorporation by reference in 14 CFR 71.1 of FAA Order 7400.11B, Airspace Designations and Reporting Points, dated August 3, 2017 and effective September 15, 2017, is amended as follows:

   Paragraph 6010(a) Domestic VOR Federal Airways.

   V–316 From Ironwood, MI, to Sawyer, MI. From Sault Ste Marie, MI; thence via Sault Ste Marie 091° radial to Elliot Lake, ON, Canada, NDB; thence to Sudbury, ON, Canada, via the 259° radial to Sudbury. The airspace within Canada is excluded.

   * * * * *
DEPARTMENT OF TRANSPORTATION
Federal Aviation Administration
14 CFR Part 71

Proposed Amendment and Revocation of Air Traffic Service (ATS) Routes in the Vicinity of Manistique, MI

AGENCY: Federal Aviation Administration (FAA), DOT.

ACTION: Notice of proposed rulemaking (NPRM).

SUMMARY: This action proposes to modify one VHF Omnidirectional Range (VOR) Federal airway (V–78) and remove one VOR Federal airway (V–224) in the vicinity of Manistique, MI. The FAA is proposing this action due to the planned decommissioning of the Schoolcraft County, MI (ISQ), VOR/DME navigation aid (NAVAID) which provides navigation guidance for portions of the affected ATS routes. The Schoolcraft County VOR is being decommissioned in support of the FAA’s VOR Minimum Operational Network (MON) program.

DATES: Comments must be received on or before May 10, 2018.

ADDRESSES: Send comments on this proposal to the U.S. Department of Transportation, Docket Operations, 1200 New Jersey Avenue SE, West Building Ground Floor, Room W12–140, Washington, DC 20590; telephone: 1(800) 647–5527, or (202) 366–9826.


FAA Order 7400.11, Airspace Designations and Reporting Points, is published yearly and effective on September 15.


SUPPLEMENTARY INFORMATION:

Authority for This Rulemaking

The FAA’s authority to issue rules regarding aviation safety is found in Title 49 of the United States Code. Subtitle I, Section 106 describes the authority of the FAA Administrator. Subtitle VII, Airport Programs, describes in more detail the scope of the agency’s authority. This rulemaking is promulgated under the authority described in Subtitle VII, Part A, Subpart I, Section 40103. Under that section, the FAA is charged with prescribing regulations to assign the use of the airspace necessary to ensure the safety of aircraft and the efficient use of airspace. This regulation is within the scope of that authority as it would support the route structure in the Manistique, MI area as necessary to preserve the safe and efficient flow of air traffic within the National Airspace System.

Comments Invited

Interested parties are invited to participate in this proposed rulemaking by submitting such written data, views, or arguments as they may desire. Comments that provide the factual basis supporting the views and suggestions presented are particularly helpful in developing reasoned regulatory decisions on the proposal. Comments are specifically invited on the overall regulatory, aeronautical, economic, environmental, and energy-related aspects of the proposal. Communications should identify both docket numbers (FAA Docket No. FAA–2018–0220 and Airspace Docket No. 17–AGL–24) and be submitted in triplicate to the Docket Management Facility (see ADDRESSES section for address and phone number). You may also submit comments through the internet at http://www.regulations.gov. FAA Order 7400.11B lists Class A, B, C, D, and E airspace areas, air traffic service routes, and reporting points.

Background

The FAA is planning to decommission the Schoolcraft County, MI (ISQ), VOR/DME in January 2019. The Schoolcraft County VOR was one of the candidate VORs identified for discontinuance by the FAA’s VOR MON program and listed in the Final policy statement notice, “Provision of...

With the planned decommissioning of the Schoolcraft County, MI, VOR/DME, the remaining ground-based NAVAID coverage in the area is insufficient to enable the continuity of the affected airways. As such, proposed modifications to VOR Federal airway V–78 and removal of V–224 would result in a gap in the enroute ATS route structure in the Manistique, MI, area. To overcome the gap in the enroute structure, instrument flight rules (IFR) traffic could file point to point through the affected area using fixes that will remain in place, or receive air traffic control (ATC) radar vectors through the area. Additionally, the Schoolcraft County DME facility is planned to be retained and charted as a DME facility with the “ISQ” three-letter identifier. Visual flight rules (VFR) pilots who elect to navigate via the airways through the affected area could also take advantage of the ATC services previously listed.

The Proposal

The FAA is proposing an amendment to Title 14, Code of Federal Regulations (14 CFR) part 71 to modify the description of VOR Federal airway V–78 and remove VOR Federal airway V–224. The planned decommissioning of the Schoolcraft County, MI, VOR has made these actions necessary. The proposed VOR Federal airway changes are described below.

V–78: V–78 currently extends between the Huron, SD, VOR/Tactical Air Navigation (VORTAC) and the Saginaw, MI, VOR/DME. The FAA proposes to remove the airway segment between the Escanaba, MI, VOR/DME and the Pellston, MI, VORTAC. The unaffected portions of the existing airway would remain as charted.

V–224: V–224 currently extends between the Sawyer, MI, VOR/DME and the Schoolcraft County, MI, VOR/DME. The FAA proposes to remove the airway in its entirety.

All radials in the route descriptions below are unchanged and stated in True degrees.

VOR Federal airways are published in paragraph 6010(a) of FAA Order 7400.11B dated August 3, 2017, and effective September 15, 2017, which is incorporated by reference in 14 CFR 71.1. The VOR Federal airways listed in this document would be subsequently published in the Order.

Regulatory Notices and Analyses

The FAA has determined that this proposed regulation only involves an established body of technical regulations for which frequent and routine amendments are necessary to keep them operationally current. It, therefore: (1) Is not a “significant regulatory action” under Executive Order 12866; (2) is not a “significant rule” under Department of Transportation (DOT) Regulatory Policies and Procedures (44 FR 11034; February 26, 1979); and (3) does not warrant preparation of a regulatory evaluation as the anticipated impact is so minimal. Since this is a routine matter that will only affect air traffic procedures and air navigation, it is certified that this proposed rule, when promulgated, will not have a significant economic impact on a substantial number of small entities under the criteria of the Regulatory Flexibility Act.

Environmental Review

This proposal will be subject to an environmental analysis in accordance with FAA Order 1050.1F, “Environmental Impacts: Policies and Procedures” prior to any FAA final regulatory action.

List of Subjects in 14 CFR Part 71

Airspace, Incorporation by reference, Navigation (air).

The Proposed Amendment

In consideration of the foregoing, the Federal Aviation Administration proposes to amend 14 CFR part 71 as follows:

PART 71—DESIGNATION OF CLASS A, B, C, D, AND E AIRSPACE AREAS; AIR TRAFFIC SERVICE ROUTES; AND REPORTING POINTS

1. The authority citation for part 71 continues to read as follows:


§ 71.1 [Amended]

2. The incorporation by reference in 14 CFR 71.1 of FAA Order 7400.11B, Airspace Designations and Reporting Points, dated August 3, 2017 and effective September 15, 2017, is amended as follows:

Paragraph 6010(a) Domestic VOR Federal Airways.

* * * * *

§ 71.1 [Amended]

From Huron, SD; Watertown, SD; Darwin, MN; Gopher, MN; INT Gopher 091° and Eau Claire, WI, 290° radials; Eau Claire; Rhinelander, WI; Iron Mountain, MI; to Escanaba, MI, From Pellston, MI; Alpena, MI; INT Alpena 232° and Saginaw, MI, 353° radials; to Saginaw.

* * * * *

§ 724 [Removed]

Issued in Washington, DC, on March 19, 2018.

Rodger A. Dean Jr.,
Manager, Airspace Policy Group.

[FR Doc. 2018–05973 Filed 3–23–18; 8:45 am]

BILLING CODE 4910–13–P

DEPARTMENT OF ENERGY

Federal Energy Regulatory Commission

18 CFR Parts 154, 260, & 284

[Docket No. RM18–11–000]

Interstate and Intrastate Natural Gas Pipelines; Rate Changes Relating to Federal Income Tax Rate

AGENCY: Federal Energy Regulatory Commission, Department of Energy.

ACTION: Notice of proposed rulemaking.

SUMMARY: The Federal Energy Regulatory Commission is proposing a process that will allow it to determine which jurisdictional natural gas pipelines may be collecting unjust and unreasonable rates in light of the recent reduction in the corporate income tax rate in the Tax Cuts and Jobs Act and changes to the Commission’s income tax allowance policies following the United Airlines, Inc. v. FERC decision.

DATES: Comments are due April 25, 2018.

ADDRESSES: Comments, identified by docket number, may be filed electronically at http://www.ferc.gov in acceptable native applications and print-to-PDF, but not in scanned or picture format. For those unable to file electronically, comments may be filed by mail or hand-delivery to: Federal Energy Regulatory Commission, Secretary of the Commission, 888 First Street NE, Washington, DC 20426. The Comment Procedures Section of this document contains more detailed filing procedures.

FOR FURTHER INFORMATION CONTACT: Adam Eldean (Legal Information), Office of the General Counsel, 888 First Street NE, Washington, DC 20426, (202) 502–8047, Adam.Eldean@ferc.gov.
I. Introduction

1. On December 22, 2017, the President signed into law the Tax Cuts and Jobs Act. The tax cuts and jobs act, among other things, lowers the federal corporate income tax rate from 35 percent to 21 percent, effective January 1, 2018. This means that, beginning January 1, 2018, companies subject to the Commission’s jurisdiction will compute income taxes owed to the Internal Revenue Service (IRS) based on a 21 percent tax rate. The tax rate reduction will result in lower corporate income tax expense going forward.

2. Concurrently with the issuance of this Notice of Proposed Rulemaking, the Commission is issuing a Revised Policy Statement on Treatment of Income Taxes (Revised Policy Statement) and an Order on Remand in response to the decision of the United States Court of Appeals for the District of Columbia Circuit (D.C. Circuit) in United Airlines. The Revised Policy Statement explains that a double recovery results from granting a Master Limited Partnership (MLP) an income tax allowance and a discounted cash flow (DCF) return on equity (ROE), and accordingly establishes a policy that MLPs are not permitted to recover an income tax allowance in their cost of service. The Revised Policy Statement also explains that other partnership and pass-through entities not organized as an MLP must, if claiming an income tax allowance, address the D.C. Circuit’s double-recovery concern.

3. In response to the Tax Cuts and Jobs Act and the Revised Policy Statement following the United Airlines decision, the Commission proposes to require interstate natural gas pipelines to file an informational filing with the Commission pursuant to sections 10 and 14 of the Natural Gas Act (NGL) (One-time Report on Rate Effect of the Tax Cuts and Jobs Act). The One-time Report is designed to collect financial information to evaluate the impact of the Tax Cuts and Jobs Act and the Revised Policy Statement on interstate natural gas pipelines’ revenue requirement. In addition to the One-time Report, the Commission proposes to provide four options for each interstate natural gas pipeline to voluntarily make a filing to address the changes to the pipeline’s recovery of tax costs, or explain why no action is needed: (1) File a limited NGA section 4 filing to reduce the pipeline’s rates to reflect the decrease in the federal corporate income tax rate pursuant to the Tax Cuts and Jobs Act and the elimination of the income tax allowance for MLPs consistent with the Revised Policy Statement, (2) make a commitment to file a general NGA section 4 rate case in the near future, (3) file a statement explaining why an adjustment to its rates is not needed, or (4) take no action other than filing the One-time Report. If an interstate natural gas pipeline does not choose either of the first two options, the Commission will consider, based on the information in the One-time Report and comments by interested parties, whether to issue an order to show cause under NGA section 5 requiring the pipeline either to reduce its rates to reflect the income tax reduction or explain why it should not be required to do so.

4. The Commission proposes to establish a staggered schedule for interstate natural gas pipelines to file the One-time Report and choose one of the four options described above. The Commission anticipates that the deadlines for these filings will be in the late summer and early fall of this year. The Commission encourages each pipeline to meet with its customers as soon as possible to discuss whether and how its rates should be modified in light of the Tax Cuts and Jobs Act and the...
Revised Policy Statement, and whether settlement is possible. Interstate natural gas pipelines that file general NGA section 4 rate cases or pre-packaged uncontested rate settlements before the deadline for their One-time Report will be exempted from making the One-time Report.8

5. The Commission proposes to provide separate procedures for intrastate natural gas pipelines performing interstate service pursuant to section 311 of the Natural Gas Policy Act of 1978 (NGPA) and Hinshaw pipelines performing interstate transportation pursuant to a limited jurisdiction certificate under § 284.224 of the Commission’s regulations. The Commission proposes to require these pipelines to file a new rate election under § 284.123(b) of the Commission’s regulations if their rates for intrastate service are reduced to reflect the Tax Cuts and Jobs Act.

II. Background

A. Tax Cuts and Jobs Act

6. On December 22, 2017, the President signed the Tax Cuts and Jobs Act. The Tax Cuts and Jobs Act, among other things, lowers the federal corporate income tax rate from 35 percent to 21 percent, effective January 1, 2018. This means that, beginning January 1, 2018, companies subject to the Commission’s jurisdiction will compute income taxes owed to the IRS based on a 21 percent tax rate. The tax rate reduction will result in less corporate income tax expense going forward.

7. The tax rate reduction will also result in a reduction in accumulated deferred income taxes (ADIT) on the books of rate-regulated companies. The amount of the reduction to ADIT that was collected from customers but is no longer payable to the IRS is excess ADIT and should be flowed back to ratepayers under general ratemaking principles. The Tax Cuts and Jobs Act does not prevent such flow back, although it does include rules on how quickly companies may reduce their excess ADIT.

8. Rate-regulated companies must follow this requirement to be considered in compliance with normalization. This means that any flow back of ADIT faster than the requirement imposed by the Tax Cuts and Jobs Act (e.g., a one-time large credit to ratepayers or a flow-back method that is over a relatively short period of time) would constitute a normalization violation and may result in unfavorable tax consequences.9

8. In addition, interstate pipelines whose rates are being investigated under NGA section 5 need not file the One-time Report.

9. The Tax Cuts and Jobs Act also establishes a 20 percent deduction, with several exceptions, of “qualified business income” from certain pass-through businesses (such as a partnership or S corporation) for a taxpayer other than a corporation.10 The deduction reduces taxable income, not adjusted gross income.

B. United Airlines

9. In United Airlines, the D.C. Circuit held that the Commission failed to demonstrate that allowing SFPP, L.P. (SFPP), an MLP, to recover both an income tax allowance and the DCF methodology rate of return does not result in a double recovery of investors’ tax costs. Accordingly, the D.C. Circuit remanded the underlying rate proceeding to the Commission for further consideration. While the D.C. Circuit’s decision directly addressed the rate case filed by SFPP, the United Airlines double-recovery analysis referred to partnerships generally. Recognizing the potentially industry-wide ramifications, the Commission issued a Notice of Inquiry in Docket No. PL17-1-000, soliciting comments on how to resolve any double recovery resulting from the rate of return policies and the policy permitting an income tax allowance for partnership entities.11

10. Concurrently with the issuance of this Notice of Proposed Rulemaking, the Commission is issuing both (a) an Order on Remand in the SFPP rate case12 and (b) a Revised Policy Statement in Docket No. PL17-1-000. The Revised Policy Statement explains that a double recovery results from granting an MLP an income tax allowance and a DCF ROE. Accordingly, the Commission will no longer permit MLPs to recover an income tax allowance in their cost of service. The Revised Policy Statement also explains that while all partnerships seeking to recover an income tax allowance in a cost-of-service rate case will need to address the United Airlines double-recovery concern, the Commission will address the application of United Airlines to these non-MLP partnership forms as those issues arise in subsequent proceedings.

C. Overview of Natural Gas Rates

1. The Natural Gas Act

11. As required by § 284.10 of the Commission’s regulations, interstate natural gas pipelines generally have stated rates for their services, which are approved in a rate proceeding under NGA sections 4 or 5 and remain in effect until changed in a subsequent section 4 or 5 proceeding. The stated rates recover all components of the pipeline’s cost of service, including the pipeline’s federal income taxes, in a single, overall rate.13 When pipelines file under NGA section 4 to change their rates, the Commission requires the pipeline to provide detailed support for all the components of its cost of service, including federal income taxes.14

12. The Commission generally does not permit pipelines to change any single component of their cost of service outside of a general NGA section 4 rate case.15 A primary reason for this policy is that, while one component of the cost of service may have increased, others may have declined. In a general NGA section 4 rate case, all components of the cost of service may be considered and any decreases in an individual component can be offset against increases in other cost components.16 For the same reasons, the Commission reviews all of a pipeline’s costs and revenues when it investigates whether a pipeline’s existing rates are unjust and unreasonable under NGA section 5.17

13. The Natural Gas Act does not permit pipelines to change any single component of their cost of service. The stated rates recover all components of the pipeline’s cost of service, including federal income taxes, in a single, overall rate.

14. The stated rates recover all components of the pipeline’s cost of service, including federal income taxes, in a single, overall rate.

15. The Natural Gas Act does not permit pipelines to change any single component of their cost of service.

16. The stated rates recover all components of the pipeline’s cost of service, including federal income taxes, in a single, overall rate.

17. The stated rates recover all components of the pipeline’s cost of service, including federal income taxes, in a single, overall rate.

18. The stated rates recover all components of the pipeline’s cost of service, including federal income taxes, in a single, overall rate.
13. NGA sections 4 and 5 proceedings are routinely resolved through a settlement agreement between the pipeline and its customers. Most of the agreements are “black box” settlements that do not provide detailed cost-of-service information. In addition, in lieu of submitting a general NGA section 4 rate case, a pipeline may submit a pre-packaged settlement to the Commission. When pipelines file pre-packaged settlements, they generally do not include any cost and revenue data in the filing. The Commission will approve an uncontested settlement offer upon finding that “the settlement appears to be fair and reasonable and in the public interest.” 21 Many settlements include moratorium provisions that limit the ability of the pipeline to file to revise its rates, or for the shippers to file a section 5 complaint, for a particular time period. In addition, many settlements include “come-back provisions,” which require a pipeline to file a NGA section 4 filing no later than a particular date.

14. The Commission has granted most interstate natural gas pipelines authority to negotiate rates with individual customers. 22 Such rates are not bound by the maximum and minimum recourse rates in the pipeline’s tariff. 23 In order to be granted negotiated rate authority, a pipeline must have a cost-based recourse rate on file with the Commission, so a customer always has the option of entering into a contract at the cost-based recourse rate rather than a negotiated rate if it chooses. The pipeline must file each negotiated rate agreement with the Commission. In addition, pipelines are also permitted to selectively discount their rates and the Commission approves the maximum recourse rate. While negotiated rates may be above the maximum recourse rate, discount rates must remain below the maximum rate. The maximum recourse rate is the ceiling rate for all long-term capacity releases, including capacity releases to replacement shippers by firm customers with negotiated rates.

15. Changes to a pipeline’s recourse rates occurring under NGA sections 4 and 5 do not affect a customer’s negotiated rate, because that rate is negotiated as an alternative to the customer taking service under the recourse rate. However, a shipper receiving a discounted rate may experience a reduction as a result of the outcome of a rate proceeding if the recourse rate is reduced below the discounted rate. The prevalence of negotiated and discount rates varies among pipelines, depending upon the competitive situation.

16. The Commission also grants interstate natural gas pipelines market-based rate authority when the pipeline can show it lacks market power for the specific services or when the applicant or the Commission can mitigate the market power with specific conditions. 24 A pipeline that has been granted market-based rate authority will have an approved tariff on file with the Commission but will not have a Commission approved rate. Rather, all rates for services are negotiated by the pipeline and its customers. Currently, 29 interstate natural gas pipelines have market-based rate authority for storage and interruptible hub services (such as wheeling and park and loan services), and one pipeline (Rendezvous Pipeline Company, LLC) has market-based rate authority for transportation services.

2. The Natural Gas Policy Act of 1978

17. NPGA section 311 authorizes the Commission to allow intrastate pipelines to transport natural gas “on behalf of” interstate pipelines or local distribution companies served by interstate pipelines. 25 NPGA section 311(a)(2)(B) provides that the rates for interstate transportation provided by intrastate pipelines shall be “fair and equitable and may not exceed an amount which is reasonably comparable to the rates and charges which interstate pipelines would be permitted to charge for providing similar transportation service.” 26 In addition, NPGA section 311(c) provides that any authorization by the Commission for an intrastate pipeline to provide interstate service “shall be under such terms and conditions as the Commission may prescribe.” 27 Section 284.224 of the Commission’s regulations provides for the issuance of blanket certificates under section 7 of the NGA to Hinshaw pipelines 28 to provide open access transportation service “to the same extent that and in the same manner” as intrastate pipelines are authorized to perform such service. 29 The Commission regulates the rates for interstate service provided by Hinshaw pipelines under NGA sections 4 and 5.

18. Section 284.123 of the Commission’s regulations provides procedures for section 311 and Hinshaw pipelines to establish fair and equitable rates for their interstate services. 30 Section 284.123(b) allows intrastate pipelines an election of two different methodologies upon which to base their rates for interstate services. 31 First, § 284.123(b)(1) permits an intrastate pipeline to elect to base its rates on the methodology or rate(s) approved by a state regulatory agency included in an effective firm rate for city-gate service. Second, § 284.123(b)(2) provides that the pipeline may petition for approval of rates and charges using its own data to show its proposed rates are fair and equitable. The Commission has established a policy of reviewing the rates of section 311 and Hinshaw pipelines every five years. 32 Section 311 pipelines not using state-approved rates must file a new rate case every five years, and Hinshaw pipelines must file a cost and revenue study every five years. Intrastate pipelines using state-approved rates that have not changed since the previous five-year filing are only required to make a filing certifying that those rates continue to meet the requirements of § 284.123(b)(1) on the same basis on which they were approved. Conversely, if the state-approved rate used for the election is changed at any time, the section 311 or Hinshaw pipeline must file a new rate election pursuant to § 284.123(b) for its interstate rates no later than 30 days after the changed rate becomes effective.

19. An intrastate pipeline may file to request authorization to charge market-

23 See Natural Gas Pipeline Negotiated Rate Policies and Practices; Modification of Negotiated Rate Policy, 104 FERC ¶ 61,134 (2003), order on rehe’g granting certification, 114 FERC ¶ 61,042, dismissing rehe’g and denying clarification, 114 FERC ¶ 61,304 (2006).

24 Alternatives to Traditional Cost of Service Ratemaking for Natural Gas Pipelines and Regulation of Transportation Services of Natural Gas Pipelines, 74 FERC ¶ 61,076 (1996) (Negotiated Rate Policy Statement); see also Rate Regulation of Certain Natural Gas Storage Facilities, Order No. 678, FERC Stats. & Regs. ¶ 31,220 (2006), rehe’g denied, Order No. 678–A, 117 FERC ¶ 61,190 (2006).


28 Section 16 of the NGA, 15 U.S.C. 717(c), exempts from the Commission’s NGA jurisdiction those pipelines which transport gas in interstate commerce if: (1) They receive natural gas at or within the boundary of a state, (2) all the gas is consumed within that state, and (3) the pipeline is regulated by a state Commission. This is known as the Hinshaw exemption.


32 Contract Reporting Requirements of Intrastate Natural Gas Companies, Order No. 735, FERC Stats. & Regs. ¶ 31,310, at P 92, order on rehe’g, Order No. 735–5, FERC Stats. & Regs. ¶ 31,318 (2010); see also Hattiesburg Industrial Gas Sales, L.L.C., 114 FERC ¶ 61,236 (2011) (imposing a five-year review requirement on Hattiesburg Industrial Gas Sales, L.L.C.).
based rates under subpart M of part 284 of the Commission’s regulations. The same requirements for showing a lack of market power apply to intrastate pipelines as for interstate pipelines. The Commission has granted market-based rate authority for storage and hub services to 19 of the 112 intrastate pipelines with subpart C of part 284 tariffs.

D. Requests for Commission Action

20. Several entities have sent letters to the Commission requesting that the Commission act to ensure that the economic benefits related to the reduction in the federal corporate income tax rate are passed through to customers. These entities request, among other things, that the Commission institute investigations into the justness and reasonableness of all applicable rates recovered by public utilities and/or pipelines subject to the Commission’s jurisdiction with respect to the revenue requirement for federal corporate taxes and explore ways to implement voluntary rate reductions or refunds. In response to several of these letters, the Interstate Natural Gas Association of America sent a letter to Chairman McIntyre arguing that suggestions for a generic order compelling pipelines to adjust an individual component of their respective recourse rates will, in many cases, not yield a just and reasonable result because of the Commission’s policy preference for complete rate reviews, the limits the Mobile-Sierra doctrine places on the Commission’s ability to reopen rates resulting from freely negotiated agreements, the existence of negotiated “black-box” settlements that do not specify a particular tax allowance, and the Internal Revenue Code’s normalization rules that a pipeline would violate if excess ADIT was returned to ratepayers more rapidly than allowed by the required amortization methods.34

21. In addition, on January 31, 2018 in Docket No. RP18–415–000, several trade associations and companies representing a coalition of the natural gas industry that are dependent upon services provided by interstate natural gas pipeline and storage companies (Petitioners)35 filed a petition requesting that the Commission take immediate action under sections 5(a), 10(a), and 14(a) and (c) of the NGA to initiate show cause proceedings against all interstate natural gas pipeline and storage companies (unless barred by a settlement moratorium) and require each company to submit a cost and revenue study to demonstrate that their existing jurisdictional rates continue to be just and reasonable following the passage of the Tax Cuts and Jobs Act. Several parties filed comments in support of the petition. Petitioners argue that the following companies should be excluded from the show cause proceedings: (1) Section 311 pipelines (which Petitioners argue are otherwise required to file updated rate justifications on an ongoing basis), and (2) natural gas pipeline and storage companies that are obligated to file a NGA section 4 rate case in 2018.36

22. Petitioners argue that the Commission should require an immediate rate reduction, based upon the Commission’s calculations, if a filed cost and revenue study demonstrates that the revenues from services offered on the interstate natural gas pipeline or storage company’s system exceed the costs following the adjustments to account for changes to the tax laws implemented under the Tax Cuts and Jobs Act. Petitioners contend that, if a pipeline or storage company believes that it has a Commission-approved settlement that would exempt it from such a rate analysis (e.g., NGA section 5 rate moratorium), the Commission should require such company to provide evidence to that effect. Petitioners argue that if the Commission determines that a settlement prohibits a rate change during the term of the settlement, then the show cause order would be applicable to the company at the termination of any applicable NGA section 5 rate moratorium provisions of the settlement. Petitioners also argue that if a pipeline or storage company believes that any of its contracts are exempt from Commission-ordered rate adjustments (e.g., discounted or negotiated rate contracts), the Commission should require such company to identify those contracts and provide evidence to that effect, and permit shipper counter-parties the opportunity to contest such a claim.37

23. Several parties filed answers in opposition to the petition.38 These parties argue that the petition asks the Commission to circumvent the statutory requirements of section 5 of the NGA by unlawfully shifting the burden of proof regarding the justness and reasonableness of pipeline rates and denying pipelines their right to an evidentiary hearing.39 They contend that NGA section 5 and Commission precedent does not generally allow for piecemeal review of a single component of a filed rate considering that a fundamental tenet of ratemaking is that the end result, not any individual component, is what determines whether rates are just and reasonable.40 They also argue that, given the unique and different circumstances across all pipeline rates including the presence of discounted and negotiated rates, “black box” settlements, and moratoria and rate case come-back provisions, a one-size-fits-all approach to modify rates for every pipeline is not appropriate.41

III. Discussion

24. The Tax Cuts and Jobs Act, together with the Revised Policy Statement, reduce certain costs eligible for recovery in the rates of every natural gas pipeline subject to the Commission’s jurisdiction. The Tax Cuts and Jobs Act reduces the federal income tax rate of all pipelines organized as corporations. The Revised Policy Statement establishes a policy that all pipelines organized as MLPs should eliminate any income tax

37 Id. at 5–6, 12–19.
38 Parties in opposition to the petition include: Interstate Natural Gas Association of America, TransCanada Corporation, Boardwalk Pipeline Partners, LP, and Kinder Morgan Entities.

33 These entities include State Advocates (States, state agencies, and state consumer advocates), Organization of PJM States, Inc., Organization of MISO States, American Public Gas Association, Process Gas Consumers Group, Natural Gas Supply Association, Natural Gas Indicated Shippers, Liquids Shippers Group, Oklahoma Attorney General, Gordon Gooch (pro se consumer), Advanced Energy Buyers Group, National Association of State Energy Officials, The R-Street Institute, Office of the Ohio Consumers’ Counsel, and the Governor of Delaware.
34 Letter to Chairman McIntyre by the Interstate Natural Gas Association of America in response to letters by the American Public Gas Association, FERC ELibrary Accession No. 20180130–4005 (filed Jan. 30, 2018).
35 These entities include State Advocates (States, state agencies, and state consumer advocates), Organization of PJM States, Inc., Organization of MISO States, American Public Gas Association, Process Gas Consumers Group, Natural Gas Supply Association, Natural Gas Indicated Shippers, Liquids Shippers Group, Oklahoma Attorney General, Gordon Gooch (pro se consumer), Advanced Energy Buyers Group, National Association of State Energy Officials, The R-Street Institute, Office of the Ohio Consumers’ Counsel, and the Governor of Delaware.
allowance from their rates. The Commission believes that interstate natural gas pipelines and intrastate natural gas pipelines providing interstate service should flow through the benefits of the corporate income tax reduction and elimination of MLP income tax allowances to consumers to the extent that their rates would otherwise over-recover their costs of service. Therefore, the Commission is initiating this rulemaking proceeding to consider the most efficient and expeditious method of accomplishing this goal consistent with the requirements of the NGA and the NGPA. Specifically, the Commission proposes to revise its regulations to (1) require interstate natural gas pipelines to file a One-time Report concerning the effects of these tax changes, (2) permit interstate natural gas pipelines to voluntarily submit a limited NGA section 4 filing to reflect the decrease in the federal corporate income tax rate pursuant to the Tax Cuts and Jobs Act and the elimination of the income tax allowance for MLPs consistent with the Revised Policy Statement, and (3) require NGPA section 311 and Hinshaw pipelines to modify their rates for interstate service if they modify their rates for intrastate service to reflect the tax changes. Other proposals are intended to encourage natural gas pipelines to voluntarily reduce their rates to the extent the tax changes result in their over-recovering their cost of service, while also providing the Commission and stakeholders information necessary to take targeted actions under NGA section 5 where necessary to achieve just and reasonable rates.

25. The Commission addresses interstate natural gas pipelines under the NGA and NGPA section 311 and Hinshaw pipelines separately below.

A. Interstate Natural Gas Pipelines With Cost-Based Rates

26. The Commission proposes to require interstate natural gas pipelines to file, pursuant to sections 10 and 14(a) of the NGA, a One-time Report on Rate Effect of the Tax Cuts and Jobs Act, to be known as FERC Form No. 501–G, that includes an abbreviated cost and revenue study estimating (1) the percentage reduction in the pipeline’s cost of service resulting from the Tax Cuts and Jobs Act and the Revised Policy Statement, and (2) the pipeline’s current ROE before and after the reduction in corporate income taxes and the elimination of income tax allowances for MLPs. As described in more detail below, the FERC Form No. 501–G is designed to collect financial information to evaluate the impact of the Tax Cuts and Jobs Act and the Revised Policy Statement on the pipeline’s cost of service, and to inform stakeholders and the Commission regarding the continued justness and reasonableness of the pipeline’s rates after the income tax reduction and elimination of MLP income tax allowances. Interstate natural gas pipelines that file general NGA section 4 rate cases or pre-packaged uncontested rate settlements before the deadline for their One-time Report will be exempted from making the One-time Report.

27. In addition to the mandatory One-time Report, the Commission also proposes several options for interstate natural gas pipelines to voluntarily make a filing to address the effect of the Tax Cuts and Jobs Act and the Revised Policy Statement. The Commission proposes to allow an interstate natural gas pipeline to make a limited NGA section 4 filing to reduce its rates by the percentage reduction in its cost of service resulting from the Tax Cuts and Jobs Act and the Revised Policy Statement, as calculated in the FERC Form No. 501–G. This would allow the pipeline to quickly pass on to ratepayers the benefit of the reduction in the corporate income tax rate or the elimination of the MLP income tax allowance, without the need for a full examination of all its costs and revenues. Alternatively, as described below, an interstate pipeline may commit to file either a prepackaged uncontested settlement or, if that is not possible, a general NGA section 4 rate case if the pipeline believes that using the limited NGA section 4 option will not result in a just and reasonable rate. If the pipeline commits to do this by December 31, 2018, the Commission will not initiate an NGA section 5 investigation of its rates prior to that date.

28. The Commission also recognizes that there may be reasons why some pipelines need not change their rates at this time and therefore proposes an interstate pipeline may choose to file a statement explaining why an adjustment to its rates is not needed. For example, a pipeline may argue that it is currently under-recovering its overall cost of service, such that the reduction in its tax costs or elimination of an MLP income tax allowance will not lead to excessive recovery. If that is true, no reduction in the pipeline’s existing stated rates would be justified under NGA section 5. The proposed FERC Form No. 501–G will provide information as to whether an interstate pipeline may be under recovering its cost of service. Other pipelines may have settlements providing for moratoria on rate changes until some future date or requiring them to file new NGA section 4 rate cases in the near future.

29. Lastly, a pipeline may file its FERC Form No. 501–G without taking any other action. The Commission will assign each pipeline’s filing of the FERC Form No. 501–G an RP docket number and notice the filing providing for interventions and protests. Based on the information in that form, together with any statement filed with the form and comments by intervenors, the Commission will consider whether to initiate an investigation under NGA section 5 of those pipelines that have not filed a limited NGA section 4 rate reduction filing or committed to file a general NGA section 4 rate case.

30. The Commission proposes to require only interstate natural gas pipelines that have cost-based rates for ordinary income tax purposes to file a One-time Report.
service under any rate schedule filed pursuant to part 154 of the Commission’s regulations to comply with this proposed rule. Therefore, pipelines with market-based rates would not be subject to this proposed rule.

31. The Commission does not propose to take any action regarding the effect of the Tax Cuts and Jobs Act on ADIT in this Notice of Proposed Rulemaking. In a concurrent Notice of Inquiry, the Commission is seeking comment regarding this issue.

1. One-Time Report on Rate Effect of the Tax Cuts and Jobs Act

32. The Commission proposes to exercise its authority under NGA sections 10(a) and 14(a) to require all interstate natural gas pipelines that file a 2017 FERC Form Nos. 2 or 2A to submit an abbreviated cost and revenue study in a format similar to the cost and revenue studies the Commission has attached to initiating NGA section 5 rate investigations in recent years. Using the data in the pipelines’ 2017 FERC Form Nos. 2 and 2A, these studies will estimate (1) the percentage reduction in the pipeline’s cost of service resulting from the Tax Cuts and Jobs Act and the Revised Policy Statement, and (2) the pipeline’s current ROEs before and after the reduction in corporate income taxes and the elimination of income tax allowances for MLPs. FERC Form No. 501–G is an Excel spreadsheet with formulas that, when the respondents populate the form, will calculate an indicated percentage rate reduction reflecting only the corporate income tax rate reduction provided by the Tax Cuts and Jobs Act and the elimination of the MLP tax allowance by the Revised Policy Statement. The form will also calculate the pipeline’s estimated actual return on equity both before and after the tax change and implementation of the Revised Policy Statement. The Commission and the parties may use this information in considering whether to initiate NGA section 5 rate investigations of pipelines which do not opt to file a limited section 4 to reduce their rates or commit to make a general section 4 filing by December 31, 2018, and the order in which to initiate any such investigations so as to make the most efficient use of the Commission’s and interested parties’ resources to provide consumer benefits.

33. Most of the required data is to be taken directly from the respondent’s 2017 FERC Form Nos. 2 or Form 2–A without modification. The cost and revenue study incorporates all the major cost components of a jurisdictional cost of service, including: Administrative and General, Operation and Maintenance, other taxes, depreciation expense, and the return related components of ROE, interest expenses and income taxes.

34. A cost and revenue study requires an indicative ROE. In the proposed form, the Commission uses, consistent with Commission practice, the last litigated ROE applicable to situations involving existing plant. The last litigated ROE was in El Paso Natural Gas Company, wherein the Commission adopted an ROE of 10.55 percent. In approving the capital structure to be used for ratemaking purposes, the Commission uses an operating company’s actual capital structure if the operating company (1) issues its own debt without guarantees, (2) has its own bond rating, and (3) has a capital structure within the range of capital structures approved by the Commission.

35. If the operating company meets these requirements, then the Commission will find that the operating company has demonstrated a separation of financial risks between the operating and parent company. Where these requirements are not met, the Commission will use the consolidated capital structure of the parent company or a proxy capital structure in order to set the overall rate of return for the operating utility company. The proposed form requests the respondent’s FERC Form Nos. 2 or 2–A equity related balance sheet items. However, if that data does not satisfy the three-part test of Opinion No. 414, et al., the form provides alternative data entries to reflect parent or hypothetical capital structures consistent with Opinion No. 414, et al. If the respondent uses the consolidated capital structure of the parent company, it should provide the capital structure as shown on the parent company’s U.S. Securities and Exchange Commission’s Form 10–K for 2017.

36. Income tax expenses for pass-through entities are not captured by FERC Form Nos. 2 and 2–A. Income tax expenses for such entities are based upon the individual unit holder’s income tax levels. The form requires pass-through entities to provide the weighting and marginal tax rates for each unit holder class ending calendar year 2017. Prospectively for pass-through entities, FERC Form No. 501–G assumes a federal and state income tax expense of zero. As the Commission states in the Revised Policy Statement, all partnerships seeking to recover an income tax allowance will need to address the double-recovery concern. If a partnership not organized as an MLP believes that a federal or state income tax expense is permissible notwithstanding United Airlines, proposed § 154.404(a)(3) provides that it may submit that statement with supporting documentation to justify why it should continue to receive an income tax allowance and to reduce its maximum rates to reflect the decrease in the federal income tax rates applicable to partners pursuant to the Tax Cuts and Jobs Act. The Commission will review this information in light of its post-United Airlines policy changes, including any subsequent orders affecting the income tax policy for other non-MLP partnership or pass-through business forms.


48 See Tuscawara Gas Transmission Co., 154 FERC ¶ 61,214 (2016), requiring a pipeline to submit a more detailed cost and revenue study than the one the Commission is proposing here.

49 See orders cited in footnote 20. Interstate natural gas pipelines whose rates are being examined in a general NGA section 4 rate case or an NGA section 5 investigation need not file the One-time Report. In addition, pipelines that file a pre-packaged uncontested rate settlement before the deadline for their One-time Report will be exempted from making the One-time Report.

50 An MLP is a publicly traded partnership under the Internal Revenue Code that receives at least 90 percent of its income from certain qualifying sources, including gas and oil transportation. See 26 U.S.C. 7704; Inquiry Regarding the Commission’s Policy for Recovery of Income Tax Costs, Notice of Inquiry, 157 FERC ¶ 61,210 at PP 4–7.

51 FERC Form 2s (Annual report for Major natural gas companies) and FERC Form 2A (Annual report for Nonmajor natural gas companies) for calendar year 2017 are due April 18, 2018. 18 CFR 260.1(b)(2) & 260.2b(b).


55 Id.

56 See Revised Policy Statement, 162 FERC ¶ 61,227 at P 3.

57 If a pass-through entity that is not an MLP claims an income tax allowance, it must reflect the corporate rate reduction and any other relevant tax reductions in the Tax Cuts and Jobs Act.
choose to file a limited NGA section 4 filing as described below.

38. The next part of the report estimates the actual rate of return on equity earned by the pipeline for its non-gas revenues during calendar year 2017. Page 3 of the report requires the pipeline to report its revenues from which the cost of service items, as detailed on Page 1, are subtracted. The report depicts the pipeline’s estimated actual return on equity both before and after the tax change and implementation of the Revised Policy Statement. The information will be used to guide the Commission, other stakeholders, and potentially the pipelines in determining additional steps.

39. Pipelines may believe that certain 2017 FERC Form Nos. 2 or 2A cost or revenue data require adjustments to properly reflect their situation. Respondents should not make adjustments to the data transferred from FERC Form Nos. 2 or 2–A and 10–K and reported on the FERC Form No. 501–G. Instead, respondents may make adjustments to individual line items in additional work sheets. If a respondent proposes any adjustments, it must fully explain and support the adjustment in a separate document. All adjustments should be shown in a manner similar to that required for adjustments to base period numbers provided in statements and schedules required by §§ 154.312 and 154.313 of the Commission’s regulations.

40. When respondents file their FERC Form No. 501–G, the form should be in spreadsheet format with all the formulas unchanged from those provided in the posted form. The Commission proposes to post the FERC Form No. 501–G on its website. In addition, the Commission has prepared an Implementation Guide for One-time Report on Rate Effect of the Tax Cuts and Jobs Act (Implementation Guide) that provides additional guidance to parties as to the expected data entries. The Implementation Guide also contains the proposed staggered compliance dates and the list of companies for each of the four compliance periods. Drafts of the FERC Form No. 501–G and Implementation Guide are attached to this NOPR for review and comment as separate files. The attachments to the NOPR will be available in the Commission’s eLibrary under Docket No. RM18–11–000 but not published in the Federal Register or Code of Federal Regulations.

2. Additional Filing Options for Natural Gas Pipelines

41. The Commission proposes that, upon filing of the FERC Form No. 501–G, interstate natural gas pipelines will have four options. The first two options—filing a limited NGA section 4 rate filing or a general section 4 rate case—allow the pipelines to voluntarily make a filing to address the effects of the Tax Cuts and Jobs Act and the Revised Policy Statement. Under the third option, pipelines may file an explanation why no rate change is necessary. Finally, pipelines may simply file the FERC Form No. 501–G described above, without taking any other action at this time. The One-time Report should help inform the pipeline’s choice of the four options, as well as assist the Commission in determining what NGA section 5 investigations it should initiate in order to assure that the cost reduction benefits of the Tax Cuts and Jobs Act and the Revised Policy Statement are passed through to consumers.

a. Limited NGA Section 4 Filing

42. Under this option, an interstate natural gas pipeline would file the proposed FERC Form No. 501–G and simultaneously make a separate limited NGA section 4 filing, pursuant to proposed section 154.404, to reduce its reservation charges and any one-part rates that include fixed costs by the percentage reduction in its cost of service calculated in the FERC Form No. 501–G resulting from the reduced corporate income tax rates provided by the Tax Cuts and Jobs Act and the elimination of MLP tax allowances by the Revised Policy Statement. In other words, the Commission proposes to allow interstate pipelines to reduce their rates to reflect the reduced income tax rates and elimination of the MLP income tax allowances on a single-issue basis, without consideration of any other cost or revenue changes. Interested parties may protest the limited NGA section 4 filing, but the Commission will only consider arguments relating to matters within the scope of the proceeding. Thus, interested parties could raise issues as to whether the interstate pipeline is eligible to make the limited NGA section 4 filing, whether the percentage reduction has been properly applied to the pipeline’s rates, and whether the correct information was used in calculating the percentage reduction. However, the Commission will consider any other issues raised as being outside the scope of the proceeding and will dismiss it without prejudice. If shippers or other interested parties believe further adjustments to the rate are warranted, they may file an NGA section 5 complaint with the Commission.

43. The Commission believes that FERC Form No. 501–G’s comparison of (1) the pipeline’s existing cost of service as reported in its FERC Form Nos. 2 or 2–A for 2017 to (2) a revised cost of service using the new income tax rates, or eliminating the income tax allowance of an MLP, is the most reasonable method to estimate the rate reduction to be implemented in a limited NGA section 4 filing. The Commission recognizes that, after the Tax Reform Act of 1986, the Commission established a procedure for public utilities to reduce their rates based on a formula using cost data provided by the public utility in its most recent FPA section 205 rate filing. However, this methodology does not appear workable for many interstate natural gas pipelines. In recent years, many interstate pipelines have filed “pre-packaged” uncontested settlements pursuant to § 385.207(a)(5) of the Commission’s regulations, without submitting the cost and revenue data required to be filed with a general NGA section 4 rate case by §§ 154.312 or 154.313 of the Commission’s regulations. In addition, a number of pipelines have not filed rate cases in many years, with the result that the cost and revenue data underlying their existing rates is stale and may not reflect all their current services or system expansions.

44. The Commission recognizes that it generally does not permit pipelines to change any single component of their cost of service outside of a general NGA...
section 4 rate case.65 Here, however, the Commission believes an exception to that policy is justified in order to permit interstate pipelines to voluntarily reduce their rates as soon as possible to reflect a reduction in a single cost component—their federal income tax costs—so as to flow through that benefit to consumers. In addition, our proposed requirement that all interstate pipelines file the abbreviated cost and revenue study in FERC Form No. 501–G will enable pipelines and all other interested parties to evaluate whether there are significant changes in other cost components or revenues that affect the need for a rate reduction with respect to taxes.

45. Finally, any rate reduction implemented pursuant to a limited NGA section 4 filing under this option would be a reduction to the pipeline’s maximum recourse rates. Similar to the situation in a general NGA section 4 rate case or an NGA section 5 rate investigation, a pipeline’s limited NGA section 4 filing to reduce its maximum recourse rate to reflect reduced income tax rates, or elimination of the MLP income tax allowance, ordinarily will not affect any negotiated rate agreements the pipeline has with individual shippers. In the Negotiated Rate Policy Statement,66 the Commission allowed pipelines to negotiate individualized rates that are not bound by the maximum and minimum recourse rates in the pipeline’s tariff.67 Among other things, this permits pipelines, as a means of providing rate certainty, to negotiate a fixed rate or rate formula that will continue in effect regardless of changes in the pipeline’s maximum recourse rate.68 Accordingly, unless a negotiated rate agreement expressly provides otherwise, the rates in such agreements will be unaffected by any reduction in the pipeline’s maximum rate reductions resulting from the policies adopted in the rulemaking proceeding, whether in a limited or general NGA section 4 rate proceeding or a subsequent NGA section 5 investigation.

46. Discounted rates, by contrast, must remain within the range established by the pipeline’s maximum and minimum recourse rates.69 Accordingly, to the extent a pipeline reduces its maximum rate below the level of a shipper’s discounted rate, that shipper’s discounted rate will be similarly reduced.

b. Commitment to Make General NGA Section 4 Filing

47. Under this option, an interstate natural gas pipeline would include with its One-time Report a commitment to file either a prepackaged uncontested settlement or, if that is not possible, a general NGA section 4 rate case to revise its rates based upon current cost data. If a pipeline believes that a reduction in its rates by the percentage reduction in its cost of service calculated in its FERC Form No. 501–G would not be reasonable because of other changes in its costs and revenues since its last rate case, this option would permit the pipeline to adjust its rates taking into account all such changes either through an uncontested settlement or a general section 4 rate case. The pipeline would also indicate an approximate time frame regarding when it would file the settlement or make the NGA section 4 filing. The Commission proposes that if the pipeline commits to make such a filing by December 31, 2018, the Commission will not initiate an NGA section 5 investigation of its rates prior to that date.

c. Statement Explaining Why Adjustment in Rates Is Not Needed

48. Under this option, an interstate natural gas pipeline would include with its One-time Report a statement explaining why no adjustment in its rates is needed at this time. The Commission recognizes that, despite the reduction in the corporate income tax and the elimination of MLP income tax allowances, a rate reduction may not be justified for a significant number of pipelines. For example, the Commission is aware from its reviews of pipeline Form Nos. 2 and 2–A financial data for prior years that a number of pipelines may currently have rates that do not fully recover their overall cost of service. Accordingly, the reduction in those pipelines’ tax costs may not cause their rates to be excessive. The proposed FERC Form No. 501–G will provide information as to whether an interstate pipeline may fall into this category. Accordingly, a pipeline may include with its FERC Form No. 501–G a full explanation of why, after accounting for its reduction in tax costs, its rates do not over recover its overall cost of service and therefore no rate reduction is justified. The pipeline would provide this statement along with any additional supporting information it deems necessary.

49. In addition, interstate pipelines may provide any other reason they believe a rate reduction is not justified at this time. For example, they may assert that an existing rate settlement provides for a moratorium on rate changes that applies to any rate changes that might result from the Tax Cuts and Jobs Act or the Commission’s change in policy concerning MLP income tax allowances. Parties agree to rate moratoria in settlements in order to provide rate certainty, and therefore the Commission generally does not disturb a settlement during a rate moratorium.70

50. As described above, interested parties will have an opportunity to comment on any assertion by a pipeline that no adjustment to its rates is needed, and the Commission will then determine whether further action is needed with respect to that pipeline.

d. Take No Action

51. Under this option, the interstate natural gas pipeline would take no action other than making the One-time Report. This option is consistent with the fact that the Commission lacks authority under the NGA to order an interstate pipeline to file a rate change under NGA section 4.71 While the Commission is permitting interstate pipelines to voluntarily file a limited NGA section 4 filing or commit to make general NGA section 4 filing to modify their rates to reflect the reduction in the income tax rates or elimination of the MLP income tax allowance, the Commission is not ordering interstate pipelines to make such filings. However, based on information contained in the pipeline’s FERC Form No. 501–G, which the Commission is proposing to require each interstate pipeline to file, and comments by interested parties, the Commission will, on a case-by-case basis, consider initiating a section 5 investigation of a pipeline’s rates, if it appears those rates may be unjust and unreasonable.

B. Initial Rates Under NGA Section 7

52. The issue of how to address the Tax Cuts and Jobs Act in establishing initial rates for new projects arises in a variety of contexts, depending upon the current status of the certificate proceeding and the type of project at
issue. For greenfield pipelines such as PennEast, the Commission added a condition to the certificate order directing the company to recalculate its initial rates consistent with the Tax Cuts and Jobs Act when it files its compliance tariff records before going into service. For other filings, such as the Transco St. James Project, the Commission estimated downward the incremental rate in order to ensure analysis of the appropriate initial rate.

53. For pending incremental expansion certificate filings without near-term deadlines, Commission staff has issued data requests to pipelines directing them to provide an adjusted cost of service and recalculation of the proposed initial recourse rates consistent with the Tax Cuts and Jobs Act. The Commission will take these responses into account when evaluating and approving initial rates.

54. There are a number of certificate projects which have been authorized by the Commission—including approval of initial rates—but which have not yet gone into service. The Commission proposes that existing pipelines, in their FERC Form No. 501–G reports and/or section 154.404 limited NGA section 4 rate reduction filings, address any approved initial rate for services provided by expansion facilities that have not gone into service. We recognize that there is also a finite group of greenfield pipeline projects that have been authorized but are not yet in service and therefore will not file a Form No. 2 or 2A for 2017. As a result, those pipelines also are not required to file a FERC Form No. 501–G report. The Commission proposes to address the issue of the Tax Cuts and Jobs Act and the Revised Policy Statement impact on these pipelines on a case-by-case basis.

C. NGA Section 311 and Hinshaw Pipelines

55. The Commission believes that its existing regulations and policy concerning the rates charged by NGA section 311 and Hinshaw pipelines are generally sufficient to provide shippers reasonable rate reductions with respect to the Tax Cuts and Jobs Act and Revised Policy Statement. However, as described below, the Commission is proposing to modify § 284.123 of its regulations to require all NGA section 311 and Hinshaw pipelines to file a new rate election for interstate service if their rates for intrastate service are reduced to reflect the Tax Cuts and Jobs Act.

56. As described above, § 284.123(b) allows NGA section 311 and Hinshaw pipelines an election of two different methodologies upon which to base their rates for interstate services. First, § 284.123(b)(1) permits an intrastate pipeline to elect to base its rates on the methodology or rate(s) approved by a state regulatory agency included in an effective firm rate for city-gate service. Second, § 284.123(b)(2) provides that the pipeline may petition for Commission approval of rates and charges using its own data to show its proposed rates are fair and equitable. The Commission has a policy of requiring a review of the rates of each NGA section 311 and Hinshaw pipeline every five years. Consistent with that policy, when the Commission issues an order approving rates filed by a State, the NGA section 311 pipeline, the Commission requires the pipeline to file a new rate election within five years. When the Commission approves rates filed by a Hinshaw pipeline, it requires the pipeline to file a cost and revenue study within five years. In addition, the Commission requires NGA section 311 and Hinshaw pipelines that have elected to use a state rate pursuant to § 284.123(b)(1) to file a new rate election within 30 days after any change in the state rate.

57. The Commission believes that these requirements adequately provide for the approximately 44 NGA section 311 and Hinshaw pipelines that have elected to use state-derived rates pursuant to § 284.123(b)(1) to pass on to ratepayers the benefit of the reduction in the corporate income tax rate. Pursuant to their rate election, these pipelines are authorized to charge rates approved by their state regulatory agency. Therefore, the decision whether the interstate rates of these pipelines should be reduced to reflect the Tax Cuts and Jobs Act is in the hands of the state regulatory agency. If the state regulatory agency requires any of these pipelines to reduce their intrastate rates to reflect the decreased income tax, the Commission policy, as explained above, requires those pipelines to file with the Commission to reduce their interstate rates correspondingly within 30 days of the effective date of the reduced intrastate rates.

58. We now turn to the approximately 61 NGA section 311 and Hinshaw pipelines which have elected to use Commission-established cost-based rates pursuant to § 284.123(b)(2). Pursuant to our five-year rate review policy, we estimate that almost half of these pipelines will have their rates restated within the next 24 months. In addition, a review of the quarterly transactional reports filed by these pipelines pursuant to § 284.126(b) indicates that these pipelines rarely charge their maximum rates. Instead, they charge discounted rates for most of their transactions so that any reduction in their maximum rates is unlikely to provide significant benefits to the customers in those transactions.

59. However, the Commission believes that, if an NGA section 311 or Hinshaw pipeline using Commission-established cost-based rates reduces its intrastate rates to reflect the reduced income taxes resulting from the Tax Cuts and Jobs Act, it would be reasonable for that pipeline to make a corresponding reduction in its rates for interstate service. This would give the same rate reduction benefit to any interstate shippers on those pipelines as the intrastate shippers receive, thereby ensuring that the two groups of shippers are treated similarly. Therefore, for the purposes of the Tax Cuts and Jobs Act only, the Commission proposes a new § 284.123(i), which would impose the same re-filing requirement on § 284.123(b)(2) rates as on pipelines electing to use state-derived rates under § 284.123(b)(1). Namely, if any intrastate pipeline adjusts its state-jurisdictional rates to reflect the reduced corporate income tax rates adopted in the Tax Cuts and Jobs Act, then the intrastate pipeline must file a new rate election pursuant to paragraph (b) of this section no later than 30 days after the reduced intrastate rate becomes effective.

60. The Commission notes that, for any pipeline that the Commission does identify that charges an excessive Commission-established cost-based maximum rate to captive shippers (whether through staff investigation or a shipper-filed complaint), the Commission could exercise its authority under NGA section 311(c) to order any such section 311 intrastate pipeline to...
reduce its rates to reflect the reduced income tax rates, and take similar action against any such Hinshaw pipeline under NGPA section 5.79

61. Finally, the Commission will not take any action with respect to the market-based rates it has approved for some NGPA section 311 and Hinshaw pipelines. Market-based rates are, by definition, subject to change according to market forces, and do not have cost-based rates that directly account for such rates. For such rates, no change is required.

IV. Implementation

62. The Commission proposes staggered dates for pipelines filing the FERC Form No. 501–G report. In the Implementation Guide for the proposed FERC Form No. 501–G, 133 interstate natural gas pipelines with cost-based rates are split into four groups. The due date for the first group will be 28 days from the effective date of any final rule in this proceeding, and the due date for each subsequent group will be 28 days from the previous group’s due date. When the final due dates are known, the Office of the Secretary will issue a Notice and update the FERC Form No. 501–G Implementation Guide. Pipelines may file their FERC Form No. 501–G report earlier than the proposed dates. The Commission will post the FERC Form No. 501–G form and the FERC Form No. 501–G Implementation Guide on its website at http://www.ferc.gov/legal/maj-ord-reg.asp#gas. As noted in the discussion above, this form is in spreadsheet format. The Commission proposes to require that the form be filed with the Commission in the same spreadsheet format. Respondents should not modify the formulas. If respondents, in addition to the required spreadsheet version of the report, wish to attach a PDF version of the report, they may do so. The Commission proposes to require that FERC Form No. 501–G forms be filed through eTariff. The Commission will establish a new Type of Filing Code (TOFC)80 just for these reports. Respondents may include with this filing, as appropriate, a statement explaining why no adjustment in its rates is needed, or their commitment to make a general NGPA section 4 rate case filing in lieu of a limited NGPA section 4 filing as permitted by §154.404. The Implementation Guide provides contact information for Commission staff if assistance is needed regarding FERC Form No. 501–G.

63. For the limited NGA section 4 rate reduction option proposed in §154.404, the Commission proposes to establish a new TOFC. Pipelines are required to incorporate by reference their filed FERC Form No. 501–G as a supporting document. No other documentation is necessary if the pipelines propose to reduce their rates by the percentage shown on their FERC Form No. 501–G. Pipelines may file a §154.404 rate reduction earlier than the proposed FERC Form No. 501–G compliance dates.

64. Each report and limited NGA section 4 filing will receive a new root docket number. The Commission will issue a Notice for each report and filing, with interventions and comments due under the standard §154.210 notice period.81 The following table lists the proposed new TOFCs. FERC Form No. 501–G is a one-time form. As such, the Commission proposes to retire these TOFCs after the end of the staggered compliance dates provided in the FERC Form No. 501–G Implementation Guide.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Type of filing code</th>
<th>Filing title</th>
<th>Citation</th>
<th>Type of filing category</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1440</td>
<td>Limited Sec. 4 Tax Reduction</td>
<td>154.404</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

65. Intrastate pipelines with cost-based rates established pursuant to §284.123(b)(2) of the Commission’s regulations that are filing to reduce rates pursuant to proposed §284.123(i) may use any appropriate existing TOFC under the NGPA Gas Tariff Program options.

V. Regulatory Requirements

A. Information Collection Statement

66. The Office of Management and Budget (OMB) regulations require that OMB approve certain reporting, record keeping, and public disclosure requirements (information collection) imposed by an agency.82 Therefore, the Commission is submitting its proposed information collection to OMB for review in accordance with section 3507(d) of the Paperwork Reduction Act of 1995. Upon approval of a collection of information, OMB will assign an OMB control number and an expiration date. Respondents subject to the filing requirements of a rule will not be penalized for failing to respond to the collection of information unless the collection of information displays a valid OMB control number.

67. Public Reporting Burden: The overall proposed data collection (FERC–501G, One-time Report on Rate Effect of the Tax Cuts and Jobs Act) includes the following requirements.

68. The Commission has identified 133 interstate natural gas pipelines with cost-based rates that will be required to file the proposed FERC Form No. 501–G. That figure is based upon a review of the pipeline tariffs on file with the Commission. Interstate natural gas pipelines have four options as to how to address the results of the formula contained in FERC Form No. 501–G. Each option has a different burden profile and a different cost per response. Companies will make their own business decisions as to which option they will select, thus the estimate for the number of respondents for each option as shown in the table below is just an estimate.

69. The number of NGPA section 311 and Hinshaw pipelines that will be required to file a rate case pursuant to proposed §284.123(i) is a function of state actions outside of the control of the Commission. Thus, the estimate for the number of respondents for NGPA section 311 and Hinshaw pipelines filing a rate case in compliance with proposed §284.123(i) as shown in the table below is just an estimate.

70. Based on these assumptions, we estimate the one-time burden and cost

79 The courts have held that the Commission’s conditioning authority under NGPA section 311(c) permits the Commission to order changes in section 311 pipelines’ rates, terms, and conditions of service. See Associated Gas Distributors v. FERC, 824 F.2d 981, 1016–7 (D.C. Cir. 1987). See also Bay Gas Storage Co., 126 FERC ¶ 61,018, at PP 22–24 (2009) (requiring a prospective change in intrastate pipeline’s Statement of Operating Conditions).


82 5 CFR 1320.11 (2017).

83 The estimated average hourly cost of $79.77 (rounded) assumes equal time is spent by an accountant, management, lawyer, and office and administrative support. The average hourly cost (salary plus benefits) is: $53.90 for accountants (occupation code 13–2011), $81.52 for management (occupation code 11–0000), $143.68 for lawyers (occupation code 13–2011), and $49.89 for office and administrative support (occupation code 43–
for the information collection requirements as follows.

**FERC–501G: ONE-TIME REPORT ON RATE EFFECT OF THE TAX CUTS AND JOBS ACT**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Number of respondents</th>
<th>Number of responses per respondent</th>
<th>Total responses</th>
<th>Total burden hr. per response</th>
<th>Avg. cost per response</th>
<th>Total burden hours</th>
<th>Total cost ($)</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Interstate Natural Gas Pipelines with Cost-Based Rates</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>FERC Form No. 501–G, One-time Report</td>
<td>133</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>133</td>
<td>9</td>
<td>718</td>
<td>1,197</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Optional Response</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>No Response</td>
<td>53</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Case for no change</td>
<td>64</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>64</td>
<td>5</td>
<td>399</td>
<td>320</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Limited Sec 4 filing</td>
<td>15</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>15</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>479</td>
<td>90</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>General Sec. 4 filing</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>87</td>
<td>512</td>
<td>40,842</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>NGPA section 311 and Hinshaw Pipelines with Cost-Based Rates</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>NGPA rate filing</td>
<td>89</td>
<td>15</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Total</td>
<td>90</td>
<td>148</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Case for no change</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Limited Sec 4 filing</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>General Sec. 4 filing</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>No Response</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

71. The Commission does not expect any mandatory or voluntary reporting requirements other than those listed above.


73. **OMB Control No.:** To be determined.

74. **Respondents for this Rulemaking:** Interstate natural gas pipelines with cost-based rates, and certain NGPA section 311 and Hinshaw pipelines.

75. **Frequency of Information:** One-time, for each indicated reporting requirement.

76. **Necessity of Information:** The Commission requires information in order to determine the effect of the Tax and Jobs Act on the rates of natural gas pipelines to ensure those rates continue to be just and reasonable.

77. **Internal Review:** The Commission has reviewed the proposed information collection requirements and has determined that they are necessary. These requirements conform to the Commission’s need for efficient information collection, communication, and management within the energy industry. The Commission has specific, objective support for the burden estimates associated with the information collection requirements.

78. The Commission requests comments on the utility of the proposed information collection, the accuracy of the burden estimates, how the quality, quantity, and clarity of the information to be collected might be enhanced, and any suggested methods for minimizing the respondent’s burden, including the use of automated information techniques. Interested persons may obtain information on the reporting requirements or submit comments by contacting the Federal Energy Regulatory Commission, 888 First Street NE, Washington, DC 20426 [Attention: Ellen Brown, Office of the Executive Director, (202) 502–8663, or email DataClearance@ferc.gov](mailto:DataClearance@ferc.gov).

**B. Environmental Analysis**

79. The Commission is required to prepare an Environmental Assessment or an Environmental Impact Statement for any action that may have a significant adverse effect on the human environment. The actions proposed to be taken here fall within categorical exclusions in the Commission’s regulations for rules regarding information gathering, analysis, and dissemination, and for rules regarding sales, exchange, and transportation of natural gas that require no construction of facilities. Therefore, an environmental review is unnecessary and has not been prepared in this rulemaking.

80. The Regulatory Flexibility Act of 1980 (RFA) generally requires a description and analysis of rules that will have significant economic impact on a substantial number of small entities. The Commission is not required to make such analysis if proposed regulations would not have such an effect.

81. As noted in the above Information Collection Statement, approximately 133 interstate natural gas pipelines, both large and small, are respondents subject to the requirements adopted by this rule. In addition, the Commission estimates that another 59 NGPA natural gas pipelines may be required to file restated rates pursuant to proposed § 284.123(i). However, the actual estimated average hours per response for the FERC–
number of NGPA section 311 and Hinshaw pipelines that will be required to file is a function of actions taken at the state level. The Commission estimates that only 15 of the 59 NGPA natural gas pipelines will file a rate case pursuant to proposed § 284.123(i).

82. Most of the natural gas pipelines regulated by the Commission do not fall within the RFA’s definition of a small entity,94 which is currently defined for natural gas pipelines as a company that, in combination with its affiliates, has total annual receipts of $27.5 million or less.95 For the year 2016 (the most recent year for which information is available), only five of the 133 interstate natural gas pipeline respondents had annual revenues in combination with its affiliates of $27.5 million or less and therefore could be considered a small entity under the RFA. This represents 3.8 percent of the total universe of potential NGA respondents that may have a significant burden imposed on them. For NGPA section 311 and Hinshaw pipelines, three of the 59 potential respondents could be considered a small entity, or 5.1 percent. However, it is not possible to predict whether any of these small companies may be required to make a rate filing. In view of these considerations, the Commission certifies that this proposed rule’s amendments to the regulations will not have a significant impact on a substantial number of small entities.

D. Comment Procedures

83. The Commission invites interested persons to submit comments on the matters and issues proposed in this notice to be adopted, including any related matters or alternative proposals that commenters may wish to discuss. Comments are due April 25, 2018. Comments must refer to Docket No. RM18–11–000, and must include the commenter’s name, the organization they represent (if applicable), and their address in their comments.

84. The Commission encourages comments to be filed electronically via the eFiling link on the Commission’s website at http://www.ferc.gov. The Commission accepts most standard word processing software should be filed in native applications or print-to-PDF format and not in a scanned format. Commenters filing electronically do not need to make a paper filing.

85. Commenters that are not able to file comments electronically must send an original of their comments to: Federal Energy Regulatory Commission, Secretary of the Commission, 888 First Street NE, Washington, DC 20426.

86. All comments will be placed in the Commission’s public files and may be viewed, printed, or downloaded remotely as described in the Document Availability section below. Commenters on this proposal are not required to serve copies of their comments on other commenters.

E. Document Availability

87. In addition to publishing the full text of this document in the Federal Register, the Commission provides all interested persons an opportunity to view and/or print the contents of this document via the internet through the Commission’s Home Page (http://www.ferc.gov) and in the Commission’s Public Reference Room during normal business hours (8:30 a.m. to 5:00 p.m. Eastern time) at 888 First Street NE, Room 2A, Washington, DC 20426.

88. From the Commission’s Home Page on the internet, this information is available on eLibrary. The full text of this document is available on eLibrary in PDF and Microsoft Word format for viewing, printing, and/or downloading. To access this document in eLibrary, type the docket number excluding the last three digits of this document in the docket number field.

89. User assistance is available for eLibrary and the Commission’s website during normal business hours from the Commission’s Online Support at 202–502–6652 (toll free at 1–866–208–3676) or email at ferconlinesupport@ferc.gov, or the Public Reference Room at 202–502–8371, TTY 202–502–8659. Email the Public Reference Room at public.referenceroom@ferc.gov.

90. The proposed FERC Form No. 501–G and the Implementation Guide are available on the Commission’s eLibrary and website. These will not be published in the Federal Register or the Code of Federal Regulations.

List of Subjects in 18 CFR Parts 154, 260, & 284

Part 154

Natural gas, Pipelines, Reporting and recordkeeping requirements.

Part 260

Natural gas, Reporting and recordkeeping requirements.
(2) Its one-part rates that include fixed costs, by (3) The percentage calculated consistent with the instructions to FERC Form No. 501–G prescribed by § 260.402 of this chapter.

(d) Timing. Any natural gas company filing to reduce its rates pursuant to this section must do so no later than the date that it files its FERC Form No. 501–G pursuant to § 260.402.

(e) Hearing Issues. (1) The only issues that may be raised by Commission staff or any intervenor under the procedures established in this section are:

(i) Whether or not the natural gas company may file under this section.

(ii) Whether or not the percentage reduction permitted in § 154.402(c)(iii) has been properly applied, and

(iii) Whether or not the correct information was used in that calculation.

(2) Any other issue raised will be severed from the proceeding and dismissed without prejudice.

PART 260—STATEMENTS AND REPORTS (SCHEDULES)


(a) Prescription. The form for the One-time Report on Rate Effect of the Tax Cuts and Jobs Act of 2017, designated herein as FERC Form No. 501–G is prescribed.

(b) Filing requirement. (1) Who must file. (i) Except as provided in paragraph (b)(1)(ii) of this section, every natural gas company that is required under this part to file a Form No. 2 or 2A for 2017 and has cost-based rates for service under any rate schedule that were filed electronically pursuant to part 154 of this chapter, must prepare and file with the Commission a FERC Form No. 501–G pursuant to the definitions and instructions set forth in that form and the Implementation Guide.

(ii) A natural gas company whose rates are being examined in a general rate case under section 4 of the Natural Gas Act or in an investigation under section 5 of the Natural Gas Act need not file FERC Form No. 501–G.

(2) FERC Form No. 501–G must be filed as prescribed in § 385.2011 of this chapter as indicated in the instructions set out in the form and Implementation Guide, and must be properly completed and verified. Each natural gas company must file FERC Form No. 501–G according to the schedule set forth in the Implementation Guide set out in that form. Each report must be prepared in conformance with the Commission’s form and guidance posted and available for downloading from the FERC website (http://www.ferc.gov). One copy of the report must be retained by the respondent in its files.

PART 284—CERTAIN SALES AND TRANSPORTATION OF NATURAL GAS UNDER THE NATURAL GAS POLICY ACT OF 1978 AND RELATED AUTHORITIES

5. The authority citation for part 284 continues to read as follows:


6. In § 284.123, add paragraph (i) to read as follows:

§ 284.123 Rates and charges.

(i) If an intrastate pipeline’s rates on file with the appropriate state regulatory agency are reduced to reflect the reduced income tax rates adopted in the Tax Cuts and Jobs Act of 2017, the intrastate pipeline must file a new rate election pursuant to paragraph (b) of this section not later than 30 days after the reduced intrastate rate becomes effective. This requirement applies regardless of whether the intrastate pipeline’s existing interstate rates are being examined in a general rate case under section 4 of the Natural Gas Act or in an investigation under the Federal Food, Drug, and Cosmetic Act (FD&C Act), as amended by the Family Smoking Prevention and Tobacco Control Act (Tobacco Control Act), and regulations regarding the sale and distribution of tobacco products. Specifically, this ANPRM is seeking comments, data, research results, or other information that may inform regulatory actions FDA might take with respect to premium cigars.

DATES: Submit either electronic or written comments by June 25, 2018.

ADDRESSES: You may submit comments as follows. Please note that late, untimely filed comments will not be considered. Electronic comments must be submitted on or before June 25, 2018. The https://www.regulations.gov electronic filing system will accept comments until midnight Eastern Time at the end of June 25, 2018. Comments received by mail/hand delivery/courier (for written/paper submissions) will be considered timely if they are postmarked or the delivery service acceptance receipt is on or before that date.

Electronic Submissions

Submit electronic comments in the following way:

Federal eRulemaking Portal: https://www.regulations.gov. Follow the instructions for submitting comments. Comments submitted electronically, including attachments, to https://www.regulations.gov will be posted to the docket unchanged. Because your comment will be made public, you are solely responsible for ensuring that your comment does not contain any confidential information that you or a third party may not wish to be posted, such as medical information, your or anyone else’s Social Security number, or confidential business information, such as a manufacturing process. Please note that if you include your name, contact information, or other information that identifies you in the body of your comments, that information will be posted on https://www.regulations.gov.

If you want to submit a comment with confidential information that you do not wish to be made available to the public, submit the comment as a written/paper submission and in the manner detailed (see “Written/Paper Submissions” and “Instructions”).

Written/Paper Submissions

Submit written/paper submissions as follows:

• Mail/Hand Delivery/Courier (for written/paper submissions): Dockets Management Staff (HFA–305), Food and Drug Administration, 5630 Fishers Lane, Rm. 1061, Rockville, MD 20852.
For written/paper comments submitted to the Dockets Management Staff, FDA will post your comment, as well as any attachments, except for information submitted, marked and identified, as confidential, if submitted as detailed in “Instructions.”

Instructions: All submissions received must include the Docket No. FDA–2017–N–6107 for “Regulation of Premium Cigars.” Received comments, those filed in a timely manner (see ADDRESSES), will be placed in the docket and, except for those submitted as “Confidential Submissions,” publicly viewable at https://www.regulations.gov or at the Dockets Management Staff between 9 a.m. and 4 p.m., Monday through Friday.

Confidential Submissions—To submit a comment with confidential information that you do not wish to be made publicly available, submit your comments only as a written/paper submission. You should submit two copies total. One copy will include the information you claim to be confidential with a heading or cover note that states “THIS DOCUMENT CONTAINS CONFIDENTIAL INFORMATION.” The Agency will review this copy, including the claimed confidential information, in its consideration of comments. The second copy, which will have the claimed confidential information redacted/blacked out, will be available for public viewing and posted on https://www.regulations.gov. Submit both copies to the Dockets Management Staff. If you do not wish your name and contact information to be made publicly available, you can provide this information on the cover sheet and not in the body of your comments and you must identify this information as “confidential.” Any information marked as “confidential” will not be disclosed except in accordance with 21 CFR 10.20 and other applicable disclosure law. For more information about FDA’s posting of comments to public dockets, see 80 FR 56469, September 18, 2015, or access the information at: https://www.gpo.gov/fdsys/pkg/FR-2015-09-18/pdf/2015-23389.pdf.

Docket: For access to the docket to read background documents or the electronic and written/paper comments received, go to https://www.regulations.gov and insert the docket number, found in brackets in the heading of this document, into the “Search” box and follow the prompts and/or go to the Dockets Management Staff, 5630 Fishers Lane, Rm. 1061, Rockville, MD 20852.

FOR FURTHER INFORMATION CONTACT:
Nathan Mease or Deirdre Jurand, Center for Tobacco Products, Food and Drug Administration, 10903 New Hampshire Ave., Silver Spring, MD 20993, 1–877–287–1373, AskCTP@fda.hhs.gov.

SUPPLEMENTARY INFORMATION:

I. Background

On July 28, 2017, FDA announced a new comprehensive plan for tobacco and nicotine regulation that will serve as a multi-year roadmap to better protect children and significantly reduce tobacco-related disease and death. As part of that announcement, FDA stated that it would solicit additional comments and scientific data related to the patterns of use and resulting public health impacts from premium cigars and consider the appropriate regulatory status of premium cigars. The goal is to ensure that FDA has a broad scientific and regulatory foundation to efficiently and effectively implement the Tobacco Control Act. Moreover, the regulatory considerations with respect to premium cigars, their use, and related public health issues continue to be of significant interest to some stakeholders, as well as a topic of ongoing and emerging research. Given the ongoing interest from many parties and sectors, such as industry and Members of Congress, in the regulatory status of premium cigars, FDA is issuing this ANPRM to request relevant new and different information, data, and analysis not submitted in response to FDA’s proposed deeming rule (79 FR 23142, discussed below) that could inform FDA’s regulation of premium cigars.

The Tobacco Control Act was enacted on June 22, 2009, amending the FD&C Act and providing FDA with the authority to regulate tobacco products (Pub. L. 111–31). Specifically, section 101(b) of the Tobacco Control Act amends the FD&C Act by adding a new chapter that provides FDA with authority over tobacco products. Section 901 of the FD&C Act (21 U.S.C. 387a), as amended by the Tobacco Control Act, states that the new chapter in the FD&C Act (chapter IX—Tobacco Products) (21 U.S.C. 387 through 387u) applies to all cigarettes, cigarette tobacco, roll-your-own tobacco, smokeless tobacco, and any other tobacco products that the Secretary of Health and Human Services by regulation deems to be subject to the chapter.

In the Federal Register of April 25, 2014 (79 FR 23142), FDA published a proposed rule seeking to deem additional products meeting the statutory definition of “tobacco product” in section 201(r) of the FD&C Act (21 U.S.C. 321(rr)), except accessories to those products, to be subject to chapter IX of the FD&C Act (the proposed deeming rule). In that proposed rule, FDA proposed two, alternative, options: Option 1 proposed to extend the Agency’s tobacco product authorities to all products that meet the definition of “tobacco product” in the FD&C Act, except accessories of newly deemed tobacco products, while Option 2 proposed to extend the Agency’s tobacco product authorities to all tobacco products set forth in Option 1, except so-called premium cigars (79 FR 23142 at 23150 through 23152). After carefully considering the public comments on the rule, the Agency decided to adopt Option 1, concluding that there was no appropriate public health justification to exclude premium cigars from regulation. Specifically, FDA concluded that: (1) All cigars pose serious negative health risks, (2) the available evidence does not provide a basis for FDA to conclude that the patterns of premium cigar use sufficiently reduce the health risks to warrant exclusion, and (3) premium cigars are used by youth and young adults. FDA noted that, although some premium cigar smokers might smoke these products infrequently or report that they do not inhale, these behaviors do not negate the adverse health effects of tobacco smoke or demonstrate that cigars do not cause secondhand smoke-related disease in others. Consequently, premium cigars were included in the scope of the final deeming rule, published on May 10, 2016 (81 FR 28974 at 29020) to more effectively protect the public health.

We received numerous comments on the deeming proposed rule with respect to premium cigars, both in favor of and against regulating these products. However, the comments against regulation provided little data to support the opinions expressed and, where studies were submitted, provided little information about the studies cited.

FDA is seeking comments, evidence, information, data, and analysis that were not submitted in response to the proposed deeming rule, or that may have become available since then, that could further inform FDA’s thinking about the regulation of premium cigars. One example of the type of information that would be responsive to this request is a recent publication that assessed use patterns and related behaviors of smokers of “premium” and other cigar types (Ref. 1). This paper, the PATH

---

1 In the U.S. Code, the tobacco control provisions constitute a new Subchapter IX of Chapter 9, which constitutes the Federal Food, Drug, and Cosmetic Act.
Study Paper, analyzed findings from the 2013–2014 Population Assessment of Tobacco and Health (PATH) Study with a focus on smokers of filtered cigars, cigarillos, and traditional cigars, which were further classified by study authors as either “premium” or “non-premium.” With respect to this group of smokers, the PATH Study Paper described similarities and differences in user characteristics, tobacco use patterns, and purchasing behaviors according to cigar type. Among the findings stated in this PATH Study Paper were that those who smoked “premium” cigars tended to report smoking them on fewer days compared with smokers of the other cigar types and reported consuming fewer cigars per day, on average, compared with smokers of other cigar types. In its conclusion, the PATH Study Paper highlighted the importance of adequately describing the cigar type studied and, where appropriate, differentiating results by cigar type.

When reviewing the PATH Study Paper and any other studies concerning cigars, it should be noted that tobacco research studies have not used a single, consistent definition of “premium” cigars. As demonstrated by FDA’s request for definitional information in this document, FDA considers it important to understand what definitions of premium cigar are used when analyzing and comparing results across studies and papers.

For the purposes of the questions in this ANPRM, “cigar” means a tobacco product that: (1) Is not a cigarette and (2) is a roll of tobacco wrapped in leaf tobacco or any substance containing tobacco (see 21 CFR 1143.1).

II. Requests for Comments and Information

FDA is seeking comments, data, research results, and other information related to the following topics:

- Definition of premium cigars
- Use patterns of premium cigars
- Public health considerations associated with premium cigars

Please provide any evidence or other information supporting your comments. Also, provide the definition of “premium cigarette,” “youth,” and “young adult” used for the studies, information, or views provided in your responses.

A. Definition of Premium Cigars

1. Explain what data may be used to assess (a) the universe of cigar products that are currently available to consumers and (b) their relevant characteristics, including “premium” status. How can available sources of information, such as manufacturer registrations and/or product listings with FDA, be used in this assessment?
2. Explain what you believe to be the particular defining characteristics of premium cigars. These characteristics could include, but not be limited to:
   a. Size (e.g., length, ring gauge, total weight).
   b. Tobacco filler type and minimum required percentages of each filler per cigar.
   c. Fermentation type.
   d. Wrapper and binder composition (e.g., whole leaf, reconstituted or homogenized tobacco leaf).
   e. Where the tobacco used for premium cigar filler or wrappers is grown, and whether differences in growing practices for that tobacco, as compared to tobacco used in other cigars, result in different health impacts.
   f. Presence or absence of a filter.
   g. Presence or absence of a mouthpiece.
   h. Manufacturing and assembly process (e.g., including any production by hand or by machine).
   i. Rate of production (e.g., “produced at no more than [insert number] units per minute”).
   j. Presence or absence of flavor imparting compounds, flavor additives, or characterizing flavors other than tobacco.
   k. Presence or absence of any additives other than cigar glue.
   l. Nicotine content.
   m. Tar delivery amounts (and how this should be defined and measured).
   n. Carbon monoxide delivery amounts (and how this should be defined and measured).
   o. Retail price.
   p. Frequency with which price changes are initiated by particular levels in the distribution chain (retailers, manufacturers, importers, and/or distributors).
   q. Packaging quantity and size.
   r. Any action directed to consumers, by a retailer or manufacturer, such as through labeling, advertising, or marketing, which would reasonably be expected to result in consumers believing that the tobacco product is a premium cigar.
3. If available to you, provide annual sales data, including market size and volume, for products that you believe should be categorized as premium cigars, along with the information’s source and the definition of “premium cigar” used in the data provided.

B. Use Patterns of Premium Cigars

If available to you, provide the following information related to the use patterns of premium cigars generally and among youth and young adults specifically:

1. Studies or information regarding the potential role of premium cigars on tobacco initiation and progression to use of other tobacco products, especially compared and contrasted against the potential roles of other cigars.
2. Studies or information regarding behavioral data related to dual use of premium cigars and other tobacco products, especially compared and contrasted against dual use of other cigars.
3. Studies or information regarding the frequency and intensity (e.g., number of cigars smoked per day, depth of smoke inhalation, number of days smoking during a particular time period) of premium cigar use, especially compared and contrasted against other cigar use.
4. Studies or information regarding the proportion of premium cigar smokers showing symptoms of dependence, especially compared and contrasted against other cigars.
5. Studies or information regarding the abuse liability of premium cigars compared with other tobacco products, especially compared and contrasted against other cigars.
6. Studies or information regarding the impact of premium cigar labeling, advertising, and marketing efforts on patterns of use, especially compared and contrasted against other cigars.
7. Information on the extent to which users of other tobacco products might switch to premium cigars if FDA were to exempt premium cigars from regulation or to regulate premium cigars differently from other cigars, and the measures that could be taken to prevent this from occurring. Where you discuss the potential effects of FDA regulating premium cigars differently from other cigars, please describe the specific different treatment that you envision.

C. Public Health Considerations

If available to you, provide the following information related to public health considerations:

1. Studies or information on any applicable manufacturing, marketing, sale, distribution, advertising, labeling, and/or packaging requirements and restrictions in the FD&C Act and its implementing regulations, and whether they should be applied differently to...
premium cigars compared to other tobacco products, including other cigars.
2. Studies or information regarding nicotine concentrations for premium cigars compared to other tobacco products, including other cigars.
3. Studies or information regarding the risk of oral cancer, esophageal cancer, laryngeal cancer, lung cancer, or any other form of cancer associated with premium cigars, especially compared and contrasted with risks for other cigars.
4. Studies or information regarding the risk of heart disease associated with premium cigars, especially compared and contrasted with risks for other cigars.
5. Studies or information regarding the risk of aortic aneurysm associated with premium cigars, especially compared and contrasted with risks for other cigars.
6. Studies or information regarding the risk of periodontal disease associated with premium cigars, especially compared and contrasted with risks for other cigars.
7. Studies or information regarding the risk of stroke associated with premium cigars, especially compared and contrasted with risks for other cigars.
8. Studies or information regarding the risk of chronic obstructive pulmonary disease associated with premium cigars, especially compared and contrasted with risks for other cigars.
9. Studies or information regarding the risk of cancers of the mouth and throat for premium cigar users who do not inhale or who report that they do not inhale, especially compared and contrasted with risks for other cigars.
10. Studies or information on the impact of premium cigar use on other public health endpoints, including users and non-users, especially compared and contrasted with the impact of other cigars.
11. Studies or information regarding the addictiveness of premium cigars.
12. Studies or information regarding consumer perceptions of the addictiveness of premium cigars, especially compared and contrasted with perceptions for other cigars.
13. Studies or information regarding consumer perceptions of the addictiveness of premium cigars, especially compared and contrasted with perceptions for other cigars.
14. Studies or information on the required warning statements, shown below and which will be required to appear on cigar packaging and advertising in the near future (21 CFR 1143.5(a)(1)). Comment on whether any additional or alternative warning statements would be appropriate and provide your suggested language and any relevant studies or information.
   a. WARNING: Cigar smoking can cause cancers of the mouth and throat, even if you do not inhale.
   b. WARNING: Cigar smoking can cause lung cancer and heart disease.
   c. WARNING: Cigars are not a safe alternative to cigarettes.
   d. WARNING: Tobacco smoke increases the risk of lung cancer and heart disease, even in nonsmokers.
   e. WARNING: Cigar use while pregnant can harm you and your baby; or SURGEON GENERAL WARNING: Tobacco Use Increases the Risk of Infertility, Stillbirth and Low Birth Weight.
   f. WARNING: This product contains nicotine. Nicotine is an addictive chemical.

III. Reference
The following reference is on display in the Dockets Management Staff (see ADDRESSES) and is available for viewing by interested persons between 9 a.m. and 4 p.m., Monday through Friday; it is also available electronically at https://www.regulations.gov. FDA has verified the website address, as of the date this document publishes in the Federal Register, but websites are subject to change over time.


Leslie Kux,
Associate Commissioner for Policy.

BILLING CODE 4164-01-P

DEPARTMENT OF LABOR
Mine Safety and Health Administration
30 CFR Parts 57, 70, 72, and 75
[Docket No. MSHA–2014–0031]
RIN 1219–AB86
Exposure of Underground Miners to Diesel Exhaust
AGENCY: Mine Safety and Health Administration, Labor.

ACTION: Request for information; reopening of the rulemaking record for public comments.

SUMMARY: In response to requests from the public, the Mine Safety and Health Administration (MSHA) is reopening the rulemaking record for public comments on the Agency’s request for information on Exposure of Underground Miners to Diesel Exhaust.

DATES: The comment period for the request for information, published on June 8, 2016 (81 FR 36826), which closed on January 9, 2018 (82 FR 22884), is reopened. Comments must be received on or before midnight Eastern Standard Time on March 26, 2019.

ADDRESSES: Submit comments and informational materials for the rulemaking record, identified by RIN 1219–AB86 or Docket No. MSHA–2014–0031, by one of the following methods:
   • Email: zzMSHA-comments@ dol.gov.
   • Hand Delivery or Courier: 201 12th Street South, Suite 4E401, Arlington, Virginia, between 9:00 a.m. and 5:00 p.m. Monday through Friday, except Federal holidays. Sign in at the receptionist’s desk on the 4th floor East, Suite 4E401.
   • Fax: 202–693–9441.

Instructions: All submissions must include “RIN 1219–AB86” or “Docket No. MSHA–2014–0031.” Do not include personal information that you do not want publicly disclosed; MSHA will not post all comments without change to http://www.regulations.gov and http://arlweb.msha.gov/currentcomments.asp, including any personal information provided.

Docket: For access to the docket to read comments received, go to http://www.regulations.gov or http://arlweb.msha.gov/currentcomments.asp. To read background documents, go to http://www.regulations.gov. Review the docket in person at MSHA, Office of Standards, Regulations, and Variances, 201 12th Street South, Arlington, Virginia, between 9:00 a.m. and 5:00 p.m. Monday through Friday, except Federal Holidays. Sign in at the receptionist’s desk in Suite 4E401.

Email Notification: To subscribe to receive an email notification when MSHA publishes rules in the Federal Register, go to http://www.msha.gov/subscriptions.
FOR FURTHER INFORMATION CONTACT:
Sheila A. McConnell, Director, Office of Standards, Regulations, and Variances, MSHA, at mcconnell.sheila.a@dol.gov (email), 202–693–9440 (voice); or 202–693–9441 (facsimile). These are not toll-free numbers.

SUPPLEMENTARY INFORMATION: On June 8, 2016 (81 FR 36826), MSHA published a request for information (RFI) on Exposure of Underground Miners to Diesel Exhaust. The RFI sought input from the public that will help MSHA evaluate the Agency’s existing standards and policy guidance on controlling miners’ exposures to diesel exhaust and to evaluate the effectiveness of the protections now in place to preserve miners’ health.

MSHA held four public meetings on the RFI in 2016 (81 FR 41486), and the comment period was scheduled to close on September 6, 2016; however, in response to requests from the public, MSHA extended the comment period until November 30, 2016 (81 FR 58424).

Also in response to requests from stakeholders during the comment period, MSHA and the National Institute for Occupational Safety and Health convened a Diesel Exhaust Health Effects Partnership (Partnership) with the mining industry, diesel engine manufacturers, academia, and representatives of organized labor to gather information regarding the complex questions contained in the RFI. The Partnership provides an opportunity for all relevant stakeholders from the mining community to come together to understand the health effects from underground miners’ exposure to diesel exhaust. The Partnership also provides stakeholders an opportunity to consider best practices and new technologies, including engineering controls that enhance control of diesel exhaust exposures to improve protections for miners.

The first meeting of the Partnership was held on December 8, 2016, in Washington, Pennsylvania; and the second meeting was held on September 19, 2017, in Triadelphia, West Virginia. During the comment period and at the first Partnership meeting, MSHA received requests from stakeholders to reopen the rulemaking record for comment on the RFI and allow the comment period to remain open during the Partnership proceedings. In response to those requests, MSHA reopened the record for comment and extended the comment period for one year, until January 9, 2018 (82 FR 2284).

How close to the close of the RFI rulemaking record, MSHA received additional stakeholder requests to reopen the record and further extend the comment period on the RFI during the Partnership proceedings. In response, MSHA is reopening the record and extending the comment period to March 26, 2019. The reopening of the rulemaking record for public comments will allow all interested parties an additional opportunity to re-evaluate all issues related to miners’ exposure to diesel exhaust and to determine if improvements can be made.

David G. Zatezalo, Assistant Secretary of Labor for Mine Safety and Health.

[FR Doc. 2018–05978 Filed 3–23–18; 8:45 am]
BILLING CODE 4520–43–P

ENVIRONMENTAL PROTECTION AGENCY

40 CFR Part 52


Approval and Promulgation of Air Quality Implementation Plans; Maine; Infrastructure State Implementation Plan Requirements

AGENCY: Environmental Protection Agency (EPA).

ACTION: Proposed rule.

SUMMARY: The Environmental Protection Agency (EPA) is proposing to approve elements of State Implementation Plan (SIP) submissions from Maine regarding the infrastructure requirements of the Clean Air Act (CAA or Act) for the 2008 lead (Pb), 2008 ozone, and 2010 nitrogen dioxide (NO2) National Ambient Air Quality Standards (NAAQS). EPA is also proposing to conditionally approve one element of Maine’s infrastructure SIP. Finally, EPA is proposing to approve several statutes submitted by Maine in support of its demonstrations that the infrastructure requirements of the CAA have been met. The infrastructure requirements are designed to ensure that the structural components of each state’s air quality management program are adequate to meet the state’s responsibilities under the CAA.

DATES: Comments must be received on or before April 25, 2018.

ADDRESSES: Submit your comments, identified by Docket ID No. EPA–R01–OAR–2017–0117 at https://www.regulations.gov, or via email to conroy.dave@epa.gov. For comments submitted at Regulations.gov, follow the online instructions for submitting comments. Once submitted, comments cannot be edited or removed from Regulations.gov. For either manner of submission, the EPA may publish any comment received to its public docket. Do not submit electronically any information you consider to be Confidential Business Information (CBI) or other information whose disclosure is restricted by statute. Multimedia submissions (audio, video, etc.) must be accompanied by a written comment. The written comment is considered the official comment and should include discussion of all points you wish to make. The EPA will generally not consider comments or comment contents located outside of the primary submission (i.e. on the web, cloud, or other file sharing system). For additional submission methods, please contact the person identified in the FOR FURTHER INFORMATION CONTACT section. For the full EPA public comment policy, information about CBI or multimedia submissions, and general guidance on making effective comments, please visit www.epa.gov/dockets/commenting-epa-dockets.

Publicly available docket materials are available either electronically in https://www.regulations.gov or at the U.S. Environmental Protection Agency, Region 1, Air Programs Branch, 5 Post Office Square, Boston, Massachusetts. This facility is open from 8:30 a.m. to 4:30 p.m., Monday through Friday, excluding Federal holidays. The interested persons wanting to examine these documents should make an appointment with the office at least 24 hours in advance.

FOR FURTHER INFORMATION CONTACT:
Richard P. Burkhart, Air Quality Planning Unit, Air Programs Branch (Mail Code OEP05–02), U.S. Environmental Protection Agency, Region 1, 5 Post Office Square, Suite 100, Boston, Massachusetts, 02109–3912; (617) 918–1664; burkhart.richard@epa.gov.

SUPPLEMENTARY INFORMATION: Throughout this document whenever “we,” “us,” or “our” is used, we mean EPA. This supplementary information section is arranged as follows:

I. What should I consider as I prepare my comments for EPA?
II. What is the background of these SIP submissions?
   A. Which Maine SIP submissions does this rulemaking address?
   B. Why did the state make these SIP submissions?
   C. What is the scope of this rulemaking?
III. What guidance is EPA using to evaluate these SIP submissions?
IV. What is the result of EPA’s review of these SIP submissions?
   A. Section 110(a)(2)(A)—Emission Limits and Other Control Measures
II. What is the background of these SIP submissions?  

A. Which Maine SIP submissions does this rulemaking address?  

This rulemaking addresses submissions from the Maine Department of Environmental Protection (ME DEP). The state submitted its infrastructure SIP for each NAAQS on the following dates: 2008 Pb—August 21, 2012; 2008 ozone—June 7, 2013; and 2010 NO2—June 7, 2013. Also, on April 23, 2013, Maine DEP submitted a SIP revision to incorporate conflict of interest state law provisions into the SIP from 38 Maine Revised Statutes Annotated (MRSA) Section 341–C(7) and 5 MRSA Section 1. The April 23, 2013 SIP revision addresses element E(ii) requirements. Furthermore, on February 14, 2013, Maine submitted a SIP revision addressing amendments to certain provisions of 06–096 Code of Maine Regulations (CMR) Chapters 100 and 115. The February 14, 2013 SIP revision both defines PM2.5 and incorporates PM2.5 into the Prevention of Significant Deterioration (PSD) permitting program. This submission was supplemented on May 31, 2016. EPA approved these SIP revisions on August 1, 2016 (81 FR 50353) and June 24, 2014 (79 FR 35695). These revisions address element A, as well as elements C, D(i)(II), and J as they relate to PSD. Finally, on March 1, 2016, Maine submitted a letter providing information and clarification in support of its infrastructure SIP submittals.

B. Why did the state make these SIP submissions?  

Under sections 110(a)(1) and (2) of the CAA, states are required to submit infrastructure SIPs to ensure that their SIPs provide for implementation, maintenance, and enforcement of the NAAQS, including the 2008 Pb, 2008 ozone, and 2010 NO2 NAAQS. These submissions must contain any revisions needed for meeting the applicable SIP requirements of section 110(a)(2), or certifications that their existing SIPs for the NAAQS already meet those requirements.

EPA highlighted this statutory requirement in an October 2, 2007 guidance document entitled “Guidance on SIP Elements Required Under Sections 110(a)(1) and (2) for the 1997 8-hour ozone and PM2.5 National Ambient Air Quality Standards” (2007 Memo). On September 25, 2009, EPA issued an additional guidance document pertaining to the 2006 PM2.5 NAAQS entitled “Guidance on SIP Elements Required Under Sections 110(a)(1) and (2) for the 2006 24-Hour Fine Particle (PM2.5) National Ambient Air Quality Standards (NAAQS)” (2009 Memo). Most recently, EPA issued “Guidance on Infrastructure State Implementation Plan (SIP) Elements Under Clean Air Act Sections 110(a)(1) and (2)” on September 13, 2013 (2013 Memo). The SIP submissions referenced in this rulemaking pertain to the applicable requirements of sections 110(a)(1) and (2) and address the 2008 Pb, 2008 ozone, and 2010 NO2 NAAQS.

C. What is the scope of this rulemaking?  

EPA is acting upon the SIP submissions from Maine that address the infrastructure requirements of CAA sections 110(a)(1) and (2) for the 2008 Pb, 2008 ozone, and 2010 NO2 NAAQS.

The requirement for states to make an infrastructure SIP submission arises out of CAA sections 110(a)(1) and (2). Pursuant to these sections, each state must submit a SIP that provides for the implementation, maintenance, and enforcement of each primary or secondary NAAQS. States must make such SIP submission within 3 years (or such shorter period as the Administrator may prescribe) after the promulgation of a new or revised NAAQS. This requirement is triggered by the promulgation of a new or revised NAAQS and is not conditioned upon EPA’s taking any other action. Section 110(a)(2) includes the specific elements that “each such plan” must address. EPA commonly refers to such SIP submissions made for the purpose of satisfying the requirements of CAA sections 110(a)(1) and (2) as “infrastructure SIP” submissions. Although the term “infrastructure SIP” does not appear in the CAA, EPA uses the term to distinguish this particular type of SIP submission from submissions that are intended to satisfy other SIP requirements under the CAA, such as “nonattainment SIP” or “attainment plan SIP” submissions to address the nonattainment planning requirements of part D of title I of the CAA.

This rulemaking will not cover three substantive areas that are not integral to acting on a state’s infrastructure SIP submission: (i) Existing provisions related to excess emissions during periods of start-up, shutdown, or malfunction at sources (“SSM” emissions) that may be contrary to the CAA and EPA’s policies addressing such excess emissions; (ii) existing provisions related to “director’s variance” or “director’s discretion” that purport to permit revisions to SIP-approved emissions limits with limited public process or without requiring further approval by EPA, that may be contrary to the CAA (“director’s discretion”); and, (iii) existing
provisions for PSD programs that may be inconsistent with current requirements of EPA’s “Final New Source Review (NSR) Improvement Rule,” 67 FR 80186 (December 31, 2002), as amended by 72 FR 32526 (June 13, 2007) (“NSR Reform”). Instead, EPA has the authority to address each one of these substantive areas separately. A detailed history, interpretation, and rationale for EPA’s approach to infrastructure SIP requirements can be found in EPA’s May 13, 2014, proposed rule entitled, “Infrastructure SIP Requirements for the 2008 Lead NAAQS” in the section, “What is the scope of this rulemaking?” See 79 FR 27241 at 27242–45.

III. What guidance is EPA using to evaluate these SIP submissions?

EPA reviews each infrastructure SIP submission for compliance with the applicable statutory provisions of section 110(a)(2), as appropriate. Historically, EPA has elected to use non-binding guidance and documents to make recommendations for states’ development and EPA review of infrastructure SIPs, in some cases conveying needed interpretations on newly arising issues and in some cases conveying interpretations that have already been developed and applied to individual SIP submissions for particular elements. EPA guidance applicable to these infrastructure SIP submissions is embodied in several documents. Specifically, attachment A of the 2007 Memo (Required Section 110 SIP Elements) identifies the statutory elements that states need to submit in order to satisfy the requirements for an infrastructure SIP submission. The 2009 Memo provides additional guidance for certain elements regarding the 2006 PM2.5 NAAQS, and the 2011 Memo provides guidance specific to the 2008 Pb NAAQS. Lastly, the 2013 Memo identifies and further clarifies aspects of infrastructure SIPs that are not NAAQS-specific.

IV. What is the result of EPA’s review of these SIP submissions?

EPA is soliciting comment on our evaluation of Maine’s infrastructure SIP submissions in this notice of proposed rulemaking. In each of Maine’s submissions, a detailed list of Maine Laws and, previously SIP-approved Air Quality Regulations, show precisely how the various components of Maine’s EPA-approved SIP meet each of the requirements of section 110(a)(2) of the CAA for the 2008 Pb, 2008 ozone, and 2010 NOx NAAQS, as applicable. The following review evaluates the state’s submissions in light of section 110(a)(2) requirements and relevant EPA guidance.

A. Section 110(a)(2)(A)—Emission Limits and Other Control Measures

This section (also referred to in this action as an element of the Act requires SIPs to include enforceable emission limits and other control measures, means or techniques, schedules for compliance, and other related matters. However, EPA has long interpreted emission limits and control measures for attaining the standards as being due when nonattainment planning requirements are due. In the context of an infrastructure SIP, EPA is not evaluating the existing SIP provisions for this purpose. Instead, EPA is only evaluating whether the state’s SIP has basic structural provisions for the implementation of the NAAQS.

Maine’s infrastructure submittals for this element cite Maine laws and regulations that include enforceable emissions limitations and other control measures, means or techniques, as well as schedules and timetables for compliance to meet the applicable requirements of the CAA. Maine DEP statutory authority with respect to air quality is set out in 38 MRSA Chapter 4, “Protection and Improvement of Air.” Legislative authority giving DEP general authority to promulgate Regulations is codified at 38 MRSA Chapter 2, Subchapter 1: “Organization and Powers.”

2 Statutory authority to establish emission standards and regulations implementing ambient air quality standards is contained in 38 MRSA Chapter 4, sections 585 and 585–A.

The Maine submittals cite more than two dozen specific rules that the state has adopted to control the emissions of Pb, volatile organic compounds, VOCs, and NOX. A few, with their EPA approval citation are listed here: 06–096 Code of Maine Regulations (CMR) Chapter 102, “Open Burning Regulation” (73 FR 9459, February 21, 2008); 06–096 CMR Chapter 103, “Fuel Burning Equipment Particulate Emission Standard” (50 FR 7770, February 26, 1985); and 06–096 CMR Chapter 130, “Solvent Cleaners” (70 FR 30367, May 26, 2005); Chapter 132, “Control of Emissions of Volatile Organic Compounds from Consumer Products” (77 FR 30216, May 22, 2012). The Maine regulations listed above were previously approved into the Maine SIP by EPA. See 40 CFR 52.1020.

Furthermore, on August 21, 2012, Maine submitted a SIP revision containing Maine’s updated Chapter 110, “Ambient Air Quality Standards.” The updates to Maine’s regulation relevant to today’s action include updating Maine’s ambient air quality standards to be consistent with the 2008 Pb, 2008 ozone, and 2010 NOx NAAQS. EPA approved this SIP revision on June 24, 2014 (79 FR 35695).

Based upon EPA’s review of Maine’s infrastructure SIP submittals and Maine’s updated Chapter 110 SIP submittal, EPA proposes that Maine meets the infrastructure SIP requirements of section 110(a)(2)(A) with respect to the 2008 Pb, 2008 ozone, and 2010 NOx NAAQS. As previously noted, EPA is not proposing to approve or disapprove any existing state provisions or rules related to SSM or director’s discretion in the context of section 110(a)(2)(A).

B. Section 110(a)(2)(B)—Ambient Air Quality Monitoring/Data System

This section requires SIPs to include provisions to provide for establishing and operating ambient air quality monitors, collecting and analyzing ambient air quality data, and making these data available to EPA upon request. Each year, states submit annual air monitoring network plans to EPA for review and approval. EPA’s review of these annual monitoring plans includes our evaluation of whether the state: (i) Monitors air quality at appropriate locations throughout the state using EPA-approved Federal Reference Methods or Federal Equivalent Method monitors; (ii) submits data to EPA’s Air Quality System (AQS) in a timely manner; and (iii) provides EPA Regional Offices with prior notification of any planned changes to monitoring sites or the network plan.

Pursuant to authority granted to it by 38 MRSA §§ 341–A(1) and 584–A, Maine DEP operates an air quality monitoring network, and EPA approved the state’s most recent Annual Air Monitoring Network Plan for Pb, ozone, and NOx on August 23, 2017.4 Furthermore, ME DEP populates AQS with air quality monitoring data in a timely manner, and provides EPA with

4 See EPA approval letter located in the docket for this action.
prior notification when considering a change to its monitoring network or plan. EPA proposes that ME DEP has met the infrastructure SIP requirements of section 110(a)(2)(B) with respect to the 2008 Pb, 2008 ozone, and 2010 NO\textsubscript{2} NAAQS.

C. Section 110(a)(2)(C)—Program for Enforcement of Control Measures and for Construction or Modification of Stationary Sources

States are required to include a program providing for enforcement of all SIP measures and the regulation of construction of new or modified stationary sources to meet NSR requirements under PSD and nonattainment new source review (NNSR) programs. Part C of the CAA (sections 160–169B) addresses PSD, while part D of the CAA (sections 171–193) addresses NNSR requirements. The evaluation of each state’s submission addressing the infrastructure SIP requirements of section 110(a)(2)(C) covers the following: (i) Enforcement of SIP measures; (ii) PSD program for major sources and major modifications; and (iii) a permit program for minor sources and minor modifications.

Sub-Element 1: Enforcement of SIP Measures

Maine’s authority for enforcing SIP measures is established in 38 MRSA Section 347–A, “Violations,” 38 MRSA Section 347–C, “Right of inspection and entry,” 38 MRSA Section 348, “Judicial Enforcement,” 38 MRSA Section 349, “Penalties,” and 06–096 CMR Chapter 115, “Major and Minor Source Air Emission License Regulations,” and includes processes for both civil and criminal enforcement actions. Construction of new or modified stationary sources in Maine is regulated by 06–096 CMR Chapter 115, “Major and Minor Source Air Emission License Regulations,” which requires best available control technology (BACT) controls for PSD sources, including for Pb, PM\textsubscript{2.5}, VOC and NO\textsubscript{X}. EPA proposes that Maine has met the enforcement of SIP measures requirements of section 110(a)(2)(C) with respect to the 2008 Pb, 2008 ozone, and 2010 NO\textsubscript{2} NAAQS.

Sub-Element 2: PSD Program for Major Sources and Major Modifications

Prevention of significant deterioration (PSD) applies to new major sources or modifications made to major sources for pollutants where the area in which the source is located is in attainment of, or unclassifiable with regard to, the relevant NAAQS. Maine DEP’s EPA-approved PSD rules, contained at 06–096 CMR Chapter 115, “Major and Minor Source Air Emission License Regulations,” contain provisions that address applicable requirements for all regulated NSR pollutants, including Greenhouse Gases (GHGs).

EPA’s “Final Rule to Implement the 8-Hour Ozone National Ambient Air Quality Standard—Phase 2; Final Rule to Implement Certain Aspects of the 1990 Amendments Relating to New Source Review and Prevention of Significant Deterioration as They Apply in Carbon Monoxide, Particulate Matter, and Ozone NAAQS; Final Rule for Reformulated Gasoline” (Phase 2 Rule) was published on November 29, 2005 (70 FR 71612). Among other requirements, the Phase 2 Rule obligated states to revise their PSD programs to explicitly identify NO\textsubscript{X} as a precursor to ozone. See 70 FR 71679. This requirement was codified in 40 CFR 51.166, and requires that states submit SIP revisions incorporating the requirements of the rule, including provisions that would treat NO\textsubscript{X} as a precursor to ozone provisions. These SIP revisions were to have been submitted to EPA by states by June 15, 2007. See 70 FR 71683.

Maine has adopted, and EPA has approved, rules addressing the changes to 40 CFR 51.166 required by the Phase 2 Rule, including amending its SIP to include NO\textsubscript{X} and VOC as precursor pollutants to ozone, in order to define what constitutes a “significant” increase in actual emissions from a source of air contaminants. See 81 FR 50353 (August 1, 2016). Therefore, we propose to approve Maine’s Phase 2 PSD submittals for the 2008 Pb, 2008 ozone, and 2010 NO\textsubscript{2} NAAQS with respect to the requirements of the Phase 2 Rule and the PSD sub-element of section 110(a)(2)(C).

On May 16, 2008 (73 FR 28321), EPA issued the Final Rule on the “Implementation of the New Source Review (NSR) Program for Particulate Matter Less Than 2.5 Micrometers (PM\textsubscript{2.5})” (2008 NSR Rule). The 2008 NSR Rule finalized several new requirements for SIP to address sources that emit direct PM\textsubscript{2.5} and other pollutants that contribute to secondary PM\textsubscript{2.5} formation. One of these requirements is for NSR permits to address pollutants responsible for the secondary formation of PM\textsubscript{2.5}, otherwise known as precursors. In the 2008 rule, EPA identified precursors to PM\textsubscript{2.5} for the PSD program to be SO\textsubscript{2} and NO\textsubscript{X} (unless the state demonstrates to the Administrator’s satisfaction or EPA demonstrates that NO\textsubscript{X} emissions in an area are not a significant contributor to that area’s ambient PM\textsubscript{2.5} concentrations). The 2008 NSR Rule also specifies that VOCs are not considered to be precursors to PM\textsubscript{2.5} in the PSD program unless the state demonstrates to the Administrator’s satisfaction or EPA demonstrates that emissions of VOCs in an area are significant contributors to that area’s ambient PM\textsubscript{2.5} concentrations.

The explicit references to SO\textsubscript{2}, NO\textsubscript{X}, and VOCs as they pertain to secondary PM\textsubscript{2.5} formation are codified at 40 CFR 51.166(b)(49)(i)(b) and 40 CFR 52.21(b)(50)(i)(b). As part of identifying pollutants that are precursors to PM\textsubscript{2.5}, the 2008 NSR Rule also required states to revise the definition of “significant” as it relates to a net emissions increase or the potential of a source to emit pollutants. Specifically, 40 CFR 51.166(b)(23)(i) and 40 CFR 52.21(b)(23)(i) define “significant” for PM\textsubscript{2.5} to mean the following emissions rates: 10 tpy of SO\textsubscript{2} and 40 tpy of SO\textsubscript{2} and 40 tpy of NO\textsubscript{X} (unless the state demonstrates to the Administrator’s satisfaction or EPA demonstrates that NO\textsubscript{X} emissions in an area are not a significant contributor to that area’s ambient PM\textsubscript{2.5} concentrations). The deadline for states to submit SIP revisions to their PSD programs incorporating these changes was May 16, 2011. See 73 FR 28355 at 28341.\textsuperscript{5}

On August 1, 2016, EPA approved revisions to Maine’s PSD program at 81 FR 50353 that identify SO\textsubscript{2} and NO\textsubscript{X} as precursors to PM\textsubscript{2.5} and revise the state’s

\textsuperscript{5} EPA notes that on January 4, 2013, the U.S. Court of Appeals for the DC Circuit, in Natural Resources Defense Council v. EPA, 706 F.3d 428 (DC Cir.), held that EPA should have issued the 2008 NSR Rule in accordance with the CAA’s requirements for PM\textsubscript{2.5} nonattainment areas (Title I, part D, subpart 4), and not the general requirements for nonattainment areas under subpart 1 (Natural Resources Defense Council v. EPA, No. 08–1250). As the subpart 4 provisions apply only to nonattainment areas, EPA does not consider the portions of the 2008 rule that address requirements for PM\textsubscript{2.5} attainment and unclassifiable areas to be affected by the court’s opinion. Moreover, EPA does not anticipate the need to revise any PSD requirements promulgated by the 2008 NSR rule in order to comply with the court’s decision. Accordingly, EPA’s approval of Maine’s infrastructure SIP as to Elements C, D(iii), or J with respect to the PSD requirements promulgated by the 2008 implementation rule does not conflict with the court’s opinion.

The Court’s decision with respect to the nonattainment NSR requirements promulgated by the 2008 implementation rule also does not affect EPA’s action on the present infrastructure action. EPA interprets the CAA to exclude nonattainment area requirements, including requirements associated with a nonattainment SIP program, from infrastructure SIP submissions due three years after adoption or revision of a NAAQS. Instead, these elements are typically referred to as nonattainment SIP or attainment plan elements, which would be due by the dates statutorily prescribed under subpart 2 through 5 under part D, extending as far as 10 years following designations for some elements.
regulatory definition of “significant” for PM$_{2.5}$ to mean 10 tpy or more of direct PM$_{2.5}$ emissions, 40 tpy or more of SO$_2$ emissions, or 40 tpy or more of NO$_X$ emissions.

The 2008 NSR Rule did not require states to immediately account for gases that could condense to form particulate matter, known as condensables, in PM$_{2.5}$ and PM$_{10}$ emissions limits in NSR permits. Instead, EPA determined that states had to account for PM$_{2.5}$ and PM$_{10}$ condensables for applicability determinations and in establishing emissions limitations for PM$_{2.5}$ and PM$_{10}$ in PSD permits beginning on or after January 1, 2011. See 73 FR 28321 at 28334. This requirement is codified in 40 CFR 51.166(b)(49)(i)(a) and 40 CFR 52.21(b)(50)(i)(a).

Maine’s SIP-approved PSD program defines PM$_{2.5}$ and PM$_{10}$ emissions in such a manner that gaseous emissions which would condense under ambient conditions are treated in an equivalent manner as required by EPA’s definition of “pollutant” in 40 CFR 51.166(b)(49)(i)(a). EPA approved these definitions into the SIP on August 1, 2016. See 81 FR 50353. Consequently, we propose that the state’s PSD program adequately accounts for the condensable fraction of PM$_{2.5}$ and PM$_{10}$. Therefore, we propose to approve Maine’s infrastructure SIP submittals for the 2008 Pb, 2008 ozone, and 2010 NO$_2$ NAAQS with respect to the requirements of the 2008 NSR Rule and the PSD sub-element of section 110(a)(2)(C).

On October 20, 2010 (75 FR 68464), EPA issued the final rule on the “Prevention of Significant Deterioration (PSD) for Particulate Matter Less Than 2.5 Micrometers (PM$_{2.5}$)—Increments, Significant Impact Levels (SILs) and Significant Monitoring Concentration (SMC)” (2010 NSR Rule). This rule established several components for making PSD permitting determinations for PM$_{2.5}$, including a system of “increments,” which is the mechanism used to estimate significant deterioration of ambient air quality for a pollutant. These increments are codified in 40 CFR 51.166(c) and 40 CFR 52.21(c). On June 24, 2014 (79 FR 35695), EPA approved PM$_{2.5}$ increments in 06–096 CMR Chapter 110 of Maine’s regulations.

The 2010 NSR Rule also established a new “major source baseline date” for PM$_{2.5}$ as October 20, 2010, and a new trigger date for PM$_{2.5}$ of October 20, 2011 in the definition of “minor source baseline date.” These revisions are codified in 40 CFR 51.166(b)(14)(i)(c) and (b)(14)(ii)(c), and 40 CFR 52.21(b)(14)(i)(c) and (b)(14)(ii)(c).

Lastly, the 2010 NSR Rule revised the definition of “baseline area” to include a level of significance (SIL) of 0.3 micrograms per cubic meter (μg/m$^3$), annual average, for PM$_{2.5}$. This change is codified in 40 CFR 51.166(b)(15)(i) and 40 CFR 52.21(b)(15)(i). On August 1, 2016, EPA approved revisions to the Maine SIP that address EPA’s 2010 NSR rule. See 81 FR 50353. Therefore, with respect to the 2010 NSR Rule and the PSD sub-element of section 110(a)(2)(C), we are proposing to approve Maine’s infrastructure SIP submittals for the 2008 Pb, 2008 ozone, and 2010 NO$_2$ NAAQS.

With respect to Elements (C) and (J), EPA interprets the Clean Air Act to require each state to make an infrastructure SIP submission for a new or revised NAAQS that demonstrates that the air agency has a complete PSD permitting program meeting the current requirements for all regulated NSR pollutants. The requirements of Element D(i)(III) may also be satisfied by demonstrating the air agency has a complete PSD permitting program correctly addressing all regulated NSR pollutants. Maine has shown that it currently has a PSD program in place that covers all regulated NSR pollutants, including GHGs.

On June 23, 2014, the United States Supreme Court issued a decision addressing the application of PSD permitting requirements to GHG emissions. *Utility Air Regulatory Group v. Environmental Protection Agency*, 134 S.Ct. 2427. The Supreme Court said that EPA must regulate GHGs as an air pollutant for purposes of determining whether a source is a major source required to obtain a PSD permit. The Court also said that EPA could continue to require that PSD permits, otherwise required based on emissions of pollutants other than GHGs, contain limitations on GHG emissions based on the application of BACT.

In accordance with the Supreme Court decision, on April 10, 2015, the U.S. Court of Appeals for the District of Columbia Circuit (the DC Circuit) issued an amended judgment vacating the regulations that implemented Step 2 of the EPA’s PSD and Title V Greenhouse Gas Tailoring Rule, but not the regulations that implement Step 1 of that rule. Step 1 of the Tailoring Rule covers sources that are required to obtain a PSD permit based on emissions of pollutants other than GHGs. Step 2 applied to sources that emitted only GHGs above the thresholds triggering the requirement to obtain a PSD permit. The amendment preserves, without the need for additional rulemaking by EPA, the application of the Best Available Control Technology (BACT) requirement to GHG emissions from Step 1 or “anyway” sources. With respect to Step 2 sources, the DC Circuit’s amended judgment vacated the regulations at issue in the litigation, including 40 CFR 51.166(b)(48)(v), “to the extent they require a stationary source to obtain a PSD permit if greenhouse gases are the only pollutant (i) that the source emits or has the potential to emit above the applicable major source thresholds, or (ii) for which there is a significant emission increase from a modification.”

On August 19, 2015, EPA amended its PSD and title V regulations to remove from the Code of Federal Regulations portions of those regulations that the DC Circuit specifically identified as vacated. EPA intends to further revise the PSD and title V regulations to fully implement the Supreme Court and DC Circuit rulings in a separate rulemaking. This future rulemaking will include revisions to additional definitions in the PSD regulations.

Some states have begun to revise their existing SIP-approved PSD programs in light of these court decisions, and some states may prefer not to initiate this process until they have more information about the additional planned revisions to EPA’s PSD regulations. EPA is not expecting states to have revised their PSD programs in anticipation of EPA’s additional actions to revise its PSD program rules in response to the court decisions for purposes of infrastructure SIP submissions. Instead, EPA is only evaluating such submissions to assure that the state’s program addresses GHGs consistent with both the court decision, and the revisions to PSD regulations that EPA has completed at this time.

On October 5, 2012 (77 FR 49404), EPA approved revisions to the Maine SIP that modified Maine’s PSD program to establish appropriate emission thresholds for determining which new stationary sources and modification projects become subject to Maine’s PSD permitting requirements for their GHG emissions. Therefore, EPA has determined that Maine’s SIP is sufficient to satisfy Elements (C), (D)(i)(III), and (J) with respect to GHGs. The Supreme Court decision and subsequent DC Circuit judgment do not prevent EPA’s approval of Maine’s infrastructure SIP as to the requirements of Elements (C), (as well as sub-elements (D)(i)(II), and (J)(ii)).

For the purposes of today’s rulemaking on Maine’s infrastructure SIP, EPA reiterates that NSR Reform is not in the scope of these actions.
In summary, we are proposing to approve Maine’s submittals for this subelement with respect to the 2008 Pb, 2008 ozone, and 2010 NO\textsubscript{2} NAAQS.

Sub-Element 3: Preconstruction Permitting for Minor Sources and Minor Modifications

To address the pre-construction regulation of the modification and construction of minor stationary sources and minor modifications of major stationary sources, an infrastructure SIP submission should identify the existing EPA-approved SIP provisions and/or include new provisions that govern the minor source pre-construction program that regulate emissions of the relevant NAAQS pollutants. EPA last approved revisions to Maine’s minor NSR program on August 1, 2016 (81 FR 50353). Maine and EPA rely on the existing minor NSR program in 06–096 CMR Chapter 115 to ensure that new and modified sources not captured by the major NSR permitting programs do not interfere with attainment and maintenance of the 2008 Pb, 2008 ozone, and 2010 NO\textsubscript{2} NAAQS.

We are proposing to find that Maine has met the requirement to have a SIP-approved minor new source review permit program as required under Section 110(a)(2)(C) for the 2008 Pb, 2008 ozone, and 2010 NO\textsubscript{2} NAAQS.

D. Section 110(a)(2)(D)—Interstate Transport

This section contains a comprehensive set of air quality management elements pertaining to the transport of air pollution with which states must comply. It covers the following five topics, categorized as sub-elements: Sub-element 1, Contribute to nonattainment, and interfere with maintenance of a NAAQS; Sub-element 2, PSD; Sub-element 3, Visibility protection; Sub-element 4, Interstate pollution abatement; and Sub-element 5, International pollution abatement. Sub-elements 1 through 3 above are found under section 110(a)(2)(D)(i) of the Act, and these items are further categorized into the four prongs discussed below, two of which are found within sub-element 1. Sub-elements 4 and 5 are found under section 110(a)(2)(D)(ii) of the Act and include provisions ensuring compliance with sections 115 and 126 of the Act relating to interstate and international pollution abatement.

Sub-Element 1: Section 110(a)(2)(D)(i)—Contribute to Nonattainment (Prong 1) and Interfere With Maintenance of the NAAQS (Prong 2)

Section 110(a)(2)(D)(i)(I) addresses any emissions activity in one state that contributes significantly to nonattainment, or interferes with maintenance, of the NAAQS in another state. The EPA sometimes refers to these requirements as prong 1 (significant contribution to nonattainment) and prong 2 (interference with maintenance).

With respect to the 2008 Pb NAAQS, the 2011 Memo notes that the physical properties of Pb prevent it from experiencing the same travel or formation phenomena as, for example, PM\textsubscript{2.5} or ozone. Specifically, there is a sharp decrease in Pb concentrations as the distance from a Pb source increases. Accordingly, although it may be possible for a source in a state to emit Pb at a location and in such quantities that contribute significantly to nonattainment in, or interference with maintenance by, any other state, EPA anticipates that this would be a rare situation, e.g., sources emitting large quantities of Pb in close proximity to state boundaries. The 2011 Memo suggests that the applicable interstate transport requirements of section 110(a)(2)(D)(i)(I) with respect to Pb can be met through a state’s assessment as to whether or not emissions from Pb sources located in close proximity to its borders have emissions that impact a neighboring state such that they contribute significantly to nonattainment or interfere with maintenance in that state.

Maine’s infrastructure SIP submission for the 2008 Pb NAAQS states that Maine has no Pb sources that exceed, or even approach, 0.5 ton/year. No single source of Pb, or group of sources, anywhere within the state emits enough Pb to cause ambient concentrations to approach the Pb NAAQS. Our review of the Pb emissions data from Maine sources, which the state has entered into the EPA National Emissions Inventory (NEI) database, confirms this, and therefore, EPA agrees with Maine and proposes that Maine has met this set of requirements related to section 110(a)(2)(D)(i)(I) for the 2008 Pb NAAQS.

Maine’s June 7, 2013 infrastructure SIP submission for the 2010 NO\textsubscript{2} NAAQS does not address section 110(a)(2)(D)(i)(I). Therefore, EPA is not taking any action with respect to this sub-element for the NO\textsubscript{2} NAAQS for Maine at this time. Maine’s June 7, 2013 infrastructure SIP submission for the 2008 ozone NAAQS likewise does not address section 110(a)(2)(D)(ii). However, Maine subsequently submitted a SIP revision on October 26, 2015, addressing this sub-element and EPA approved this SIP revision on October 13, 2016 (81 FR 70631).

Therefore, EPA proposes to approve Maine’s submittal for the 2008 Pb NAAQS for sub-element 1 of section 110(a)(2)(D)(i)(I).

Sub-Element 2: Section 110(a)(2)(D)(i)(II)—PSD (Prong 3)

One aspect of section 110(a)(2)(D)(i)(II) requires SIPs to include provisions prohibiting any source or other type of emissions activity in one state from interfering with measures required to be in any other state’s SIP under Part C of the Act to prevent significant deterioration of air quality. One way for a state to meet this requirement, specifically with respect to those in-state sources and pollutants that are subject to PSD permitting, is through a comprehensive PSD permitting program that applies to all regulated NSR pollutants and that satisfies the requirements of EPA’s PSD implementation rules. For in-state sources not subject to PSD, this requirement can be satisfied through a fully-approved nonattainment new source review (NNSR) program with respect to any previous NAAQS. EPA last approved revisions to Maine’s NNSR regulations on February 14, 1996, (61 FR 5690)

To meet requirements of Prong 3, Maine cites to Maine’s PSD permitting programs under 06–096 CMR Chapter 115, “Major and Minor Source Air Emission License Regulations,” to ensure that new and modified major sources of Pb, NO\textsubscript{x}, and VOC emissions do not contribute significantly to nonattainment or interfere with maintenance of those standards. As noted above in our discussion of Element C, Maine’s PSD program fully satisfies the requirements of EPA’s PSD implementation rules. Consequently, we are proposing to approve Maine’s infrastructure SIPs for the 2008 Pb, 2008 ozone, and 2010 NO\textsubscript{2} NAAQS related to section 110(a)(2)(D)(i)(III) for the reasons discussed under Element C.

Sub-Element 3: Section 110(a)(2)(D)(i)(III)—Visibility Protection (Prong 4)

With regard to the applicable requirements for visibility protection of section 110(a)(2)(D)(i)(III), states are subject to visibility and regional haze program requirements under part C of the CAA (which includes sections 169A
and 169B). The 2009 Memo, the 2011 Memo, and 2013 Memo state that these requirements can be satisfied by an approved SIP addressing reasonably attributable visibility impairment, if required, or an approved SIP addressing regional haze. A fully approved regional haze SIP meeting the requirements of 40 CFR 51.308 will ensure that emissions from sources under an air agency’s jurisdiction are not interfering with measures required to be included in other air agencies’ plans to protect visibility. Maine’s Regional Haze SIP was approved by EPA on April 24, 2012 (77 FR 24385). Accordingly, EPA proposes that Maine has met the visibility protection requirements of 110(a)(2)(D)(i)(II) for the 2008 Pb, 2008 ozone, and 2010 NO2 NAAQS.

Sub-Element 4: Section 110(a)(2)(D)(ii)— Interstate Pollution Abatement

One aspect of section 110(a)(2)(D)(ii) requires each SIP to contain adequate provisions requiring compliance with the applicable requirements of section 126 relating to interstate pollution abatement. Section 126(a) requires new or modified sources to notify neighboring states of potential impacts from the source. The statute does not specify the method by which the source should provide the notification. States with SIP-approved PSD programs must have a provision requiring such notification by new or modified sources. A lack of such a requirement in state rules would be grounds for disapproval of this element.

EPA-approved regulations require the Maine DEP to provide pre-construction notice of new or modified sources to, among others, “any State . . . whose lands may be affected by emissions from the source or modification.” See 06–096 CMR Chapter 115, §IX(E)(3); approved March 23, 1993 (58 FR 15422). Such notice “shall announce availability of the application, the Department’s preliminary determination in the form of a draft order, the degree of increment consumption that is expected from the source or modification.” See 06–096 CMR Chapter 115, §IX(E)(2). These provisions are consistent with EPA’s PSD regulations and require notice to affected states of a determination to issue a draft PSD permit. Regarding section 126(b), no source or sources within the state are the subject of an active finding with respect to the particular NAAQS at issue.

Consistency with the proposed Section 110(a)(2)(D)(ii) requires each SIP to contain adequate provisions requiring compliance with the applicable requirements of section 115 relating to international pollution abatement. There are no final findings under section 115 against Maine with respect to the 2008 Pb, 2008 ozone, and 2010 NO2 NAAQS. Therefore, EPA is proposing that Maine has met the applicable infrastructure SIP requirements of section 110(a)(2)(D)(ii) related to section 115 of the CAA (international pollution abatement) for the 2008 Pb, 2008 ozone, and 2010 NO2 NAAQS.

E. Section 110(a)(2)(E)— Adequate Resources

This section requires each state to provide for adequate personnel, funding, and legal authority under state law to carry out its SIP and related issues. Additionally, Section 110(a)(2)(E)(ii) requires each state to comply with the requirements with respect to state boards under section 128. Finally, section 110(a)(2)(E)(iii) requires that, where a state relies upon local or regional governments or agencies for the implementation of its SIP provisions, the state retain responsibility for ensuring adequate implementation of SIP obligations with respect to relevant NAAQS. This last sub-element, however, is inapplicable to this action, because Maine does not rely upon local or regional governments or agencies for the implementation of its SIP provisions.

Sub-Element 1: Adequate Personnel, Funding, and Legal Authority Under State Law to Carry Out Its SIP, and Related Issues

Maine, through its infrastructure SIP submittals, has documented that its air agency has the requisite authority and resources to carry out its SIP obligations. Maine cites to 38 MRSA § 341–A, “Department of Environmental Protection,” 38 MRSA § 341–D, “Board responsibilities and duties,” 38 MRSA § 342, “Commissioner, duties” and 38 MRSA § 581, “Declaration of findings and intent.” These statutes provide the Maine DEP with the legal authority to enforce air pollution control requirements and carry out SIP obligations with respect to the 2008 Pb, 2008 ozone, and 2010 NO2 NAAQS.

Additionally, state law provides the ME DEP with the authority to assess preconstruction permit fees and annual operating permit fees from air emissions sources and establishes a general revenue reserve account within the general fund to finance the state clean air programs. Maine also receives CAA sections 103 and 105 grant funds through Performance Partnership Grants along with required state-matching funds to provide funding necessary to carry out SIP requirements. Chapter 8 of the 1972 ME SIP describes the resources and manpower estimates for ME DEP.

Finally, Maine states, in its June 7, 2013 submittal for 2008 ozone, that for FY 2012, the Bureau of Air Quality had a staff of 59, and a budget of $5.7 million. EPA proposes that Maine has met the infrastructure SIP requirements of this portion of section 110(a)(2)(E) with respect to the 2008 Pb, 2008 ozone, and 2010 NO2 NAAQS.

Sub-Element 2: State Board Requirements Under Section 128 of the CAA

Section 110(a)(2)(E) also requires each SIP to contain provisions that comply with the state board requirements of section 128 of the CAA. That provision contains two explicit requirements: (1) That any board or body which approves permits or enforcement orders under this chapter shall have at least a majority of members who represent the public interest and do not derive any significant portion of their income from persons subject to permits and enforcement orders under this chapter, and (2) that any potential conflicts of interest by members of such board or body or the head of an executive agency with similar powers be adequately disclosed.

As mentioned earlier, the Maine DEP consists of a Commissioner and a Board of Environmental Protection (“BEP” or “Board”), which is an independent authority under state law that reviews certain permit applications in the first instance and also renders final decisions on appeals of permitting actions taken by the Commissioner as well as some enforcement decisions by the Commissioner. Because the Board has authority under state law to hear appeals of some CAA permits and enforcement orders, EPA considers that the Board has authority to “approve” those permits or enforcement orders, as recommended in the 2013 Guidance at 42, and that the requirement of CAA § 126(a)(1) applies to Maine — that is, that “any board or body which approves permits or enforcement orders under this chapter shall have at least a majority of members who represent the public interest and do not derive any significant portion of their income from
persons subject to permits and enforcement orders under this chapter.”

Pursuant to state law, the BEP consists of seven members appointed by the Governor, subject to confirmation by the State Legislature. See 38 MRSA § 341–C(1). The purpose of the Board “is to provide informed, independent and timely decisions on the interpretation, administration and enforcement of the laws relating to environmental protection and to provide for credible, fair and responsible public participation in department decisions.” Id. § 341–B. State law further provides that Board members “must be chosen to represent the broadest possible interest and experience that can be brought to bear on the administration and implementation of” Maine’s environmental laws and that “[a]t least 3 members must have technical or scientific backgrounds in environmental issues and no more than 4 members may have residents of the same congressional district.” Id. § 341–C(2). EPA proposes to find that these provisions fulfill the requirement that at least a majority of Board members represent the public interest but do not address the requirement that at least a majority “not derive any significant portion of their income from persons subject to” air permits and enforcement orders. Furthermore, section 341–C is not currently in Maine’s SIP. By letter dated March 1, 2018, however, DEP committed to revise section 341–C to address the CAA § 128(a)(1) requirement that at least a majority of Board members “not derive any significant portion of their income from persons subject to” air permits or enforcement orders and to submit, for inclusion in the SIP, the necessary provisions to EPA within one year of EPA final action on these infrastructure SIPs. Consequently, EPA proposes to conditionally approve Maine’s submittals for this requirement of CAA § 128(a)(1).

With respect to the requirements in § 128(a)(2) (regarding potential conflicts of interest), on April 23, 2013, Maine submitted 5 MRSA § 18 and 38 MRSA § 341–C(7) to EPA and requested that they be incorporated into the Maine SIP. Pursuant to 5 MRSA § 18(2), “[a]n executive employee commits a civil violation if he personally and substantially participates in his official capacity in any proceeding in which, to his knowledge, any of the following have a direct and substantial financial interest: A. Himself, his spouse or his dependent children; B. His partners; C. A person or organization with whom he is negotiating or has agreed to an arrangement concerning prospective employment; D. An organization in which he has a direct and substantial financial interest; or E. Any person with whom the executive employee has been associated as a partner or a fellow shareholder in a professional service corporation pursuant to Title 13, chapter 22–A, during the preceding year.” Section 18 defines “executive employee” to include, among others, “members of the state boards.” Id. § 18(1). Moreover, 38 MRSA § 341–C(7) specifically provides that the state’s conflict of interest provisions at § 38 MRSA § 18 apply to Board members. Section 18 further provides that “[e]very executive employee shall endeavor to avoid the appearance of a conflict of interest by disclosure or by abstention” and that, for purposes of this requirement, the term “conflict of interest” includes receiving remuneration, other than reimbursement for reasonable travel expenses, for performing functions that a reasonable person would expect to perform as part of that person’s official responsibility as” a Board member. Id. § 18(7). EPA proposes that 5 MRSA § 18 and 38 MRSA § 341–C(7) satisfy the conflict of interest requirements of CAA § 128(a)(2) with respect to members of a board that approves permits or enforcement orders and proposes to incorporate them into the Maine SIP.

As noted above, section 128(a)(2) of the Act provides that “any potential conflicts of interest by members of such board or body or the head of an executive agency with similar powers be adequately disclosed.” (emphasis added). As EPA has explained in other infrastructure SIP actions, the purpose of section 128(a)(2) is to assure that conflicts of interest are disclosed by the ultimate decision maker in permit or enforcement order decisions. See, e.g., 80 FR 42446, 42454 (July 17, 2015). Although the Board is the ultimate decision maker on air permitting decisions in Maine, certain air enforcement orders of the DEP Commissioner are not reviewable by the Board, but rather may be appealed directly to Maine Superior Court. For this reason, EPA interprets the potential conflict of interest requirements of CAA § 128(a)(2) to be applicable in Maine to both Board members and the DEP Commissioner. Pursuant to 38 MRSA § 341–A(3)(D), however, the Commissioner of DEP “is subject to the conflict-of-interest provisions of” 5 MRSA § 18, thus satisfying this requirement. Because Maine has not yet submitted 38 MRSA § 341–A(3)(D) for inclusion in the SIP, but by letter dated March 1, 2018, has committed to doing so within one year of EPA’s final action on Maine’s infrastructure SIP submissions, EPA proposes to conditionally approve Maine’s submissions for the conflict of interest requirement with respect to the DEP Commissioner.

F. Section 110(a)(2)(F)—Stationary Source Monitoring System

States must establish a system to monitor emissions from stationary sources and submit periodic emissions reports. Each plan shall also require the installation, maintenance, and replacement of equipment, and the implementation of other necessary steps, by owners or operators of stationary sources to monitor emissions from such sources. The state plan shall also require periodic reports on the nature and amounts of emissions and emissions-related data from such sources, and correlation of such reports by each state agency with any emission limitations or standards established pursuant to this chapter. Lastly, the reports shall be available at reasonable times for public inspection.

Maine’s infrastructure submittals reference several existing state regulations previously approved by EPA that require sources to monitor emissions and submit reports. The first is 06–096 CMR Chapter 117, “Source Surveillance.” This regulation specifies which air emission sources are required to operate continuous emission monitoring systems (CEMS) and details the performance specifications, quality assurance requirements and procedures for such systems, and subsequent record keeping and reporting requirements. Maine also references EPA-approved 06–096 CMR Chapter 137, “Emission Statements,” which requires sources to monitor and report annually to DEP emissions of criteria pollutants and other emissions-related information under certain circumstances. EPA most recently approved Chapter 137 into the SIP on May 1, 2017. See 82 FR 20257.

In addition, Maine proposes to its regulations implementing its operating permit program pursuant to 40 CFR part 70: 06–096 CMR Chapter 140, “Part 70 Air Emission License Regulations.” This regulation, although not in the SIP, identifies the sources of air emissions that require a Part 70 air emission license and incorporates the requirements of Title IV and Title V of the Clean Air Act, as amended, 42 U.S.C. 7401, et seq.; and 38 MRSA §§ 344 and 590. This regulation contains compliance assurance requirements regarding monitoring and reporting for licensed sources requiring a Part 70 air emission license. The regulation was approved by EPA on October 18, 2001.
(66 FR 52874). Finally, Maine references 06–096 CMR Chapter 115, “Major and Minor Source Air Emission License Regulations.” This regulation contains compliance assurance requirements for licensed sources and stipulates that licenses shall include the following compliance assurance elements: (a) A description of all required monitoring and analysis procedures or test methods required under the requirements applicable to the source; (b) A description of all recordkeeping requirements; and (c) A description of all reporting requirements. While Chapter 140 and the referenced provisions of Chapter 115 are not formally approved into Maine’s SIP, they are legal mechanisms the state can use to assure the enforcement of the monitoring requirements approved in the SIP.

Regarding the section 110(a)(2)(F) requirements that the SIP provide for the correlation and public availability of emission reports, Maine’s emission statement rule, Chapter 137, requires facilities to report emissions of air pollutants on an annual basis. The DEP uses a web-based electronic reporting system, the Maine Air Emissions Inventory Reporting System (“MAIRIS”), for this purpose that allows it to package and electronically submit reported emissions data to EPA under the national emission inventory (NEI) program. NEI data are available to the public. See www.epa.gov/air-emissions-inventories/national-emissions-inventory-nei. The MAIRIS system is structured to electronically correlate reported emissions with permit conditions and other applicable standards, and identify all inconsistencies and potential compliance concerns.

Furthermore, pursuant to DEP’s EPA-approved regulations, “Except as expressly made confidential by law; the commissioner shall make all documents available to the public for inspection and copying including the following: 1. All applications or other forms and documents submitted in support of any license application; 2. All correspondence, into or out of the Department, and any attachments thereto . . . .” See 06–096 CMR Chapter 1, § 6(A). Furthermore, “The Commissioner shall keep confidential only those documents which may remain confidential pursuant to 1 MRSA Section 402.” Id. § 6(B). In its August 21, 2012, submittal, DEP certified that, “[e]xcept as specifically exempted by the Maine statute (1 MRSA Chapter 137 ‘Records and Proceedings), Maine makes all records, reports or information obtained by the MEDEP or referred to at public hearings available to the public.” Maine DEP further certified therein that the reports required under 117 and 137 are “available to the public . . . pursuant to Maine law.” We also note that the Maine Freedom of Access Law does not expressly make emissions statements confidential. 1 MRSA § 402, and that, pursuant to DEP’s EPA-approved regulations, “[i]nformation concerning the nature and extent of the emissions of any air contaminant by a source”—which includes emission reports—“shall not be confidential.” See 06–096 CMR Chapter 115, § IX(B)(1). By letter dated March 1, 2018, Maine further certified that Maine’s Freedom of Access law does not include any exceptions that apply to stationary source emissions. For these reasons, we propose to find that Maine satisfies the requirement that emissions statements be available at reasonable times for public inspection.

Finally, in the March 1, 2018, letter, DEP also certified that there are no provisions in Maine law that would prevent the use of any credible evidence of noncompliance, as required by 40 CFR 51.212. See also 06–096 CMR Chapter 140, § 3(E)(7)(a)(v) (“Notwithstanding any other provision in the State Implementation Plan approved by the EPA or Section 114(a) of the CAA, any credible evidence may be used for the purpose of establishing whether a person has violated or is in violation of any statute, regulation, or Part 70 license requirement.”). For the above reasons, EPA is proposing to approve Maine’s submittals for this requirement of section 110(a)(2)(F) for the 2008 ozone, 2008 Pb, and 2010 NO2 NAAQS.

G. Section 110(a)(2)(G)—Emergency Powers

This section requires that a plan provide for state authority comparable to that provided to the EPA Administrator in section 303 of the CAA, and adequate contingency plans to implement such authority. Section 303 of the CAA provides authority to the EPA Administrator to seek a court order to restrain any source from causing or contributing to emissions that present an “imminent and substantial endangerment to public health or welfare, or the environment.” Section 303 further authorizes the Administrator to issue “such orders as may be necessary to protect public health or welfare or the environment” in the event that “it is not practicable to assure prompt protection . . . by commencement of such civil action.”

We propose to find that a combination of state statutes and regulations discussed in Maine’s submittals and a March 1, 2018 DEP letter provides for authority comparable to that given the Administrator in CAA section 303, as explained below. First, 38 MRSA § 347–A, “Emergency Orders,” provides that “[w]henever it appears to the commissioner, after investigation, that there is a violation of the laws or regulations [DEP] administers or of the terms or conditions of any of [DEP’s] orders that is creating or is likely to create a substantial and immediate danger to public health or safety or to the environment, the commissioner may order the person or persons causing or contributing to the hazard to immediately take such actions as are necessary to reduce or alleviate the danger.” See 38 MRSA § 347–A(3). Section 347–A further authorizes the DEP Commissioner to initiate an enforcement action in state court in the event of a violation of such emergency order issued by the Commissioner. Id. § 347–A(1)(A)(4). Similarly, 38 MRSA § 348, “Judicial Enforcement,” authorizes DEP to institute injunction proceedings “[i]n the event of a violation of any provision of the laws administered by DEP, or of any order, regulation, license, permit, approval, administrative consent agreement or decision of the board or commissioner.” Id. § 348(1). Section 348 also authorizes DEP to seek a court order to a restrain a source if it “finds that the discharge, emission or deposit of any materials into any waters, air or land of the State constitutes a substantial and immediate danger to the health, safety or general welfare of any person, persons or property.” Id. § 348(3). Thus, these provisions authorize DEP to issue an administrative order or to seek a court order to restrain any source from causing or contributing to emissions that present an imminent and substantial endangerment to public health or welfare, or the environment, if there is also a violation of a law, regulation, order, or permit administered or issued by DEP, as the case may be.

Second, by letter dated March 1, 2018, Maine also cites to 38 MRSA § 591, “Prohibitions,” as contributing to its authority. Section 591 provides that “[n]o person may discharge air contaminants into ambient air within a region in such manner as to violate ambient air quality standards established under this chapter or emission standards established pursuant to section 585, [585]–B or [585]–K.” In those cases where emissions of NO2, Pb,
ozone, or ozone precursors may be causing or contributing to an “imminent and substantial endangerment to public health or welfare, or the environment,” a violation of § 591 would also occur, since Maine law provides that ambient air quality standards are designed to prevent “air pollution,” id. § 584, which state law expressly defines as “the presence in the outdoor atmosphere of one or more air contaminants in sufficient quantities and of such characteristics and duration as to be injurious to human, plant or animal life or to property, or which unreasonably interfere with the enjoyment of life and property,” id. § 582(5) (emphasis added). In its March 1, 2018 letter, Maine further explains that sections 347–A and 591 “together authorize the Commissioner to issue an emergency order upon finding an apparent violation of DEP laws or regulations to address emissions of criteria pollutants, air contaminants governed by standards promulgated under section 585, and hazardous air pollutants governed by standards promulgated under section 585–B.”

Third, in the unlikely event that air emissions are creating a substantial or immediate threat to the public health, safety or to the environment without violating any DEP law, regulation, order, or permit, emergency authority to issue an order to restrain a source may also be exercised pursuant to 37–B MRSA § 742, “Emergency Proclamation.” Maine explains that the DEP Commissioner can notify the Governor of an imminent “disaster,” and the Governor can then exercise authority to “declare a state of emergency in the State or any section of the State.” See 37–B MRSA § 742(1)(A). State law defines “disaster” in this context to mean “the occurrence or imminent threat of widespread or severe damage, injury or loss of life or property resulting from any natural or man-made cause, including, but not limited to, air contamination.” Id. § 703(2). Upon the declaration of a state of emergency, the Governor may, among other things, “[o]rder the termination, temporary or permanent, of any process, operation, machine or device which may be causing or is understood to be the cause of the state of emergency,” id. § 742(1)(C)(11), or “[t]ake whatever action is necessary to abate, clean up or mitigate whatever danger may exist within the affected area,” id. § 742(1)(C)(12). Thus, even if there may otherwise be no violation of a DEP administered or issued law, regulation, order, or permit, state authorities exist to restrain the source.

Finally, Maine’s submittals cite 06–096 CMR Chapter 109, “Emergency Episode Regulations,” which sets forth various emission reduction plans intended to prevent air pollution from reaching levels that would cause imminent and substantial harm and recognizes the Commissioner’s authority to issue additional emergency orders pursuant to 38 MRSA § 347–A, as necessary to the health of persons, by restricting emissions during periods of air pollution emergencies. For these reasons, we propose to find that Maine’s submittals and certain state statutes and regulations provide for authority comparable to that provided to the Administrator in CAA § 303.

Section 110(a)(2)(G) also requires that, for any NAAQS, Maine have an approved contingency plan for any Air Quality Control Region (AQCGR) within the state that is classified as Priority I, IA, or II. See 40 CFR 51.152(c). A contingency plan is not required if the entire state is classified as Priority III for a particular pollutant. Id. All AQCGRs in Maine are classified as Priority III areas for NO2 and ozone, pursuant to 40 CFR 52.1021. Consequently, as relevant to this proposed rulemaking action, Maine’s SIP does not need to contain an emergency contingency plan meeting the specific requirements of 51.152 with respect to NO2 and ozone. Moreover, we note that Pb is not explicitly included in the contingency plan requirements of 40 CFR subpart H. In any event, as discussed earlier in this document with respect to Element D(i)(I), according to EPA’s 2014 NEI, there are no Pb sources within Maine that exceed, or even approach, EPA’s reporting threshold of 0.5 tons per year. Although not expected, if Pb conditions were to change, Maine DEP does have general authority, as noted previously, to order a source to immediately take such actions as are necessary to reduce or alleviate a danger to public health or safety or to the environment.

EPA proposes that Maine has met the applicable infrastructure SIP requirements for section 110(a)(2)(G) with respect to the 2008 Pb, 2008 ozone, and 2010 NO2 NAAQS.

H. Section 110(a)(2)(H)—Future SIP Revisions

This section requires that a state’s SIP provide for revision from time to time as may be necessary to take account of changes in the NAAQS or availability of improved methods for attaining the NAAQS and whenever the EPA finds that the SIP is substantially inadequate. To address this requirement, Maine’s infrastructure submittals reference 38 MRSA § 581, “Declaration of findings and intent,” which characterizes the state’s laws regarding the Protection and Improvement of Air as an exercise of “the police power of the State in a coordinated state-wide program to control present and future sources of emission of air contaminants to the end that air polluting activities of every type shall be regulated in a manner that reasonably insures the continued health, safety and general welfare of all of the citizens of the State; protects property values and protects plant and animal life.” In addition, we note that Maine DEP is required by statute to “prevent, abate and control the pollution of the air[,] to preserve, improve and prevent diminution of the natural environment of the State[,] and to protect and enhance the public’s right to use and enjoy the State’s natural resources.” See 38 MRSA § 341–A(1). Furthermore, DEP is authorized to “adopt, amend or repeal rules and emergency rules necessary for the interpretation, implementation and enforcement of any provision of law that the department is charged with administering.” Id. § 341–H(2); see also id. § 585–A (recognizing DEP’s rulemaking authority to propose SIP revisions). These statutes give Maine DEP the power to revise the Maine SIP from time to time as may be necessary to take account of changes in the NAAQS or availability of improved methods for attaining the NAAQS and whenever the EPA finds that the SIP is substantially inadequate.

EPA proposes that Maine has met the infrastructure SIP requirements of CAA section 110(a)(2)(H) with respect to the 2008 Pb, 2008 ozone, and 2010 NO2 NAAQS.

I. Section 110(a)(2)(I)—Nonattainment Area Plan or Plan Revisions Under Part D

The CAA requires that each plan or plan revision for an area designated as a nonattainment area meet the applicable requirements of part D of the CAA. Part D relates to nonattainment areas. EPA has determined that section 110(a)(2)(I) is not applicable to the infrastructure SIP process. Instead, EPA takes action on Part D attainment plans through separate processes.

J. Section 110(a)(2)(J)—Consultation With Government Officials; Public Notifications; Prevention of Significant Deterioration; Visibility Protection

The evaluation of the submissions from Maine with respect to the requirements of CAA section 110(a)(2)(J) are described below.
States must provide a process for consultation with local governments and Federal Land Managers (FLMs) generating NAAQS implementation requirements.

Pursuant to state law, Maine DEP is authorized to, among other things, “educate the public on natural resource use, requirements, and issues.” See 38 MRSA § 341–A(1). State law further provides that one of the purposes of the DEP is “to provide for credible, fair and responsible public participation in department decisions,” id. § 341–B, and authorizes it to “cooperate with other state or federal departments or agencies to carry out” its responsibilities, id. § 341–F(6). Furthermore, pursuant to Maine’s EPA-approved regulations, the DEP is required to provide notice to relevant municipal officials and FLMs, among others, of DEP’s preparation of a draft permit for a new or modified source. See 06–096 CMR Chapter 115, §IX(E)(3); approved March 23, 1993 (58 FR 15422). In addition, with respect to area reclassifications to Class I, II, or III for PSD purposes, the DEP is required to offer an opportunity for a public hearing and to consult with appropriate FLMs. See 38 MRSA § 583–B; and also 06–096 CMR Chapter 114, § 1(E).

Maine’s Transportation Conformity rule at 06–096 CMR Chapter 139 also provides procedures for interagency consultation, resolution of conflicts, and public consultation and notification. Finally, the Maine Administrative Procedures Act (Maine Revised Statutes Title 5, Chapter 375, subchapter 2) requires notification and provision of comment opportunities to all parties affected by proposed regulations. All SIP revisions undergo public notice and opportunity for hearing, which allows for comment by the public, including local governments.

EPA proposes that Maine has met the infrastructure SIP requirements of this portion of section 110(a)(2)(J) with respect to the 2008 Pb, 2008 ozone, and 2010 NO2 NAAQS.

Sub-Element 2: Public Notification

Section 110(a)(2)(J) also requires states to: Notify the public if NAAQS are exceeded in an area; advise the public of health hazards associated with exceedances; and enhance public awareness of measures that can be taken to prevent exceedances and of ways in which the public can participate in regulatory and other efforts to improve air quality.

As mentioned elsewhere in this notice, state law directs Maine DEP to, among other things, “prevent, abate and control the pollution of the air . . . improve and prevent diminution of the natural environment of the State [and] protect and enhance the public’s right to use and enjoy the State’s natural resources.” See 38 MRSA § 341–A(1). State law also authorizes DEP “educate the public on natural resource use, requirements and issues. Id. § 341–A(1). To that end, the ME DEP makes real-time and historical air quality information available on its website. The agency also provides extended range air quality forecasts, which give the public advanced notice of air quality events. This advance notice allows the public to limit their exposure to unhealthy air and enact a plan to reduce pollution at home and at work. The ME DEP forecasts daily ozone and particle levels and issues these forecasts to the media and to the public via its website, telephone hotline and email. DEP states in its submittals that, in the event that a Pb monitor is established in Maine in the future, the Department will also put the data collected from such a monitor on its website. Alerts include information about the health implications of elevated pollutant levels and list actions to reduce emissions and to reduce the public’s exposure. In addition, Air Quality Data Summaries of the year’s air quality monitoring results are issued annually and posted on the ME DEP Bureau of Air Quality website. Maine is also an active partner in EPA’s AirNow and EnviroFlash air quality alert programs.

EPA proposes that Maine has met the infrastructure SIP requirements of this portion of section 110(a)(2)(J) with respect to the 2008 Pb, 2008 ozone, and 2010 NO2 NAAQS.

Sub-Element 3: PSD

States must meet applicable requirements of section 110(a)(2)(C) related to PSD. Maine’s PSD program in the context of infrastructure SIPs has already been discussed in the paragraphs addressing sections 110(a)(2)(C) and 110(a)(2)(D)(3)(II) and, as we have noted, fully satisfies the requirements of EPA’s PSD implementation rules. Consequently, we are proposing to approve the PSD sub-element of section 110(a)(2)(J) for the 2008 Pb, 2008 ozone, and 2010 NO2 NAAQS, consistent with the actions we are proposing for sections 110(a)(2)(C) and 110(a)(2)(D)(3)(II).

Sub-Element 4: Visibility Protection

With regard to the applicable requirements for visibility protection, states are subject to visibility and regional haze program requirements under part C of the CAA (which includes sections 169A and 169B). In the event of the establishment of a new NAAQS, however, the visibility and regional haze program requirements under part C do not change. Thus, as noted in EPA’s 2013 Memo, we find that there is no new visibility obligation “triggered” under section 110(a)(2)(J) when a new NAAQS becomes effective. In other words, the visibility protection requirements of section 110(a)(2)(J) are not germane to infrastructure SIPs for the 2008 Pb, 2008 ozone, and 2010 NO2 NAAQS.

K. Section 110(a)(2)(K)—Air Quality Modeling/Data

To satisfy Element K, the state air agency must demonstrate that it has the authority to perform air quality modeling to predict effects on air quality of emissions of any NAAQS pollutant and submission of such data to EPA upon request. Maine state law implicitly authorizes DEP to perform air quality monitoring and provide such modeling data to EPA upon request. See 38 MRSA §§ 341–A(1), 581, 591–B. In addition, Maine cites 06–096 CMR Chapter 115, which requires an applicant to provide a demonstration, that may include air-quality modeling, that shows its emissions will not violate the NAAQS. We note that EPA-approved Chapter 115 requires DEP to notify EPA of any PSD application, see § IX(E), and that EPA-approved 06–096 CMR Chapter 1 requires DEP to make “[a]ll applications or other forms and documents submitted in support of any license application” publicly available. See § 6(A)(1), which naturally includes EPA. In its August 21, 2012 submittal, DEP further states that it performs modeling, provides modeling data to EPA upon request, and will continue to do both. Maine also cites to 06–096 Chapter 116, “Prohibited Dispersion Techniques,” which includes regulations applicable to the State’s air quality modeling consistent with federal requirements concerning stack height and other dispersion techniques, such as merging of plumes. These regulations also define the area surrounding the source where ambient air quality standards do not have to be met. Finally, Maine cites 06–096 CMR Chapter 140, which contains air quality modeling requirements for sources subject to 40 CFR part 70 that are analogous to those in Chapter 115. Maine also collaborates with the Ozone Transport Commission (OTC) and the Mid-Atlantic Regional Air Management Association and EPA in order to perform large-scale urban air shed modeling for ozone if necessary.
EPA proposes that Maine has met the infrastructure SIP requirements of section 110(a)(2)(K) with respect to the 2008 Pb, 2008 ozone, and 2010 NO2 NAAQS.

L. Section 110(a)(2)(L)—Permitting Fees

This section requires SIPs to mandate that each major stationary source pay permitting fees to cover the cost of reviewing, approving, implementing, and enforcing a permit. Maine implements and operates a Title V permit program. See 38 MRSA § 353–A; 06–096 CMR Chapter 140, which was approved by EPA on October 18, 2001 (66 FR 52874). To gain this approval, Maine demonstrated the ability to collect sufficient fees to run the program. See 61 FR 49289, 49291 (Sept. 19, 1996). Maine also notes in its submittals that the costs of all CAA permitting, implementation, and enforcement for new or modified sources are covered by Title V fees and that Maine state law provides for the assessment of application fees from air emissions sources for permits for the construction or modification of air contaminant sources and sets permit fees. See 38 MRSA §§ 353–A (establishing annual air emissions license fees), 352(2)(E) (providing that such fees “must be assessed to support activities for air quality control including licensing, compliance, enforcement, monitoring, data acquisition and administration”).

EPA proposes that Maine has met the infrastructure SIP requirements of section 110(a)(2)(L) for the 2008 Pb, 2008 ozone, and 2010 NO2 NAAQS.

M. Section 110(a)(2)(M)—Consultation/Participation by Affected Local Entities

To satisfy Element M, states must consult with, and allow participation from, local political subdivisions affected by the SIP. Maine’s infrastructure submittals reference the Maine Administrative Procedure Act, 5 MRSA Chapter 375, and explain that it requires public notice of all SIP revisions prior to their adoption, which allows for comment by the public, including local political subdivisions. In addition, Maine cites 38 MRSA § 597, “Municipal air pollution control,” which provides that municipalities are not preempted from studying air pollution and adopting and enforcing “air pollution control and abatement ordinances” that are more stringent than those adopted by DEP or that “touch on matters not dealt with” by state law. Finally, Maine cites Chapter 9 of Maine’s initial SIP, which was approved on May 31, 1972 (37 FR 10842), and contains intergovernmental cooperation provisions.

EPA proposes that Maine has met the infrastructure SIP requirements of section 110(a)(2)(M) with respect to the 2008 Pb, 2008 ozone, and 2010 NO2 NAAQS.

N. Maine Statute and Executive Order Submitted for Incorporation Into the SIP

As noted above, in the discussion of element E, on April 23, 2013, Maine submitted, and EPA is proposing to approve 38 MRSA § 341–C(7), “Conflict of Interest,” and 5 MRSA § 18, “Disqualification of executive employees from participation in certain matters,” into the SIP.

V. What action is EPA taking?

EPA is proposing to approve the infrastructure SIPs submitted by Maine for the 2008 Pb, 2008 ozone, and 2010 NO2 NAAQS. The state submitted its infrastructure SIP for each NAAQS on the following dates: 2008 Pb—August 21, 2012; 2008 ozone—June 7, 2013; and 2010 NO2—June 7, 2013. Also, we are proposing to approve into the SIP, Maine’s conflict of interest provisions found in 38 MRSA Section 341–C(7) and 5 MRSA Section 18, which DEP submitted as a SIP revision on April 23, 2013. Specifically, EPA’s proposed actions regarding each infrastructure SIP requirement are contained in Table 1 below.

Table 1—Proposed Action on Maine’s Infrastructure SIP Submittals

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Element</th>
<th>2008 Pb</th>
<th>2008 Ozone</th>
<th>2010 NO2</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>(A): Emission limits and other control measures</td>
<td>NA</td>
<td>CA</td>
<td>A</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>(B): Ambient air quality monitoring and data system</td>
<td>NA</td>
<td>CA</td>
<td>A</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>(C): Enforcement of SIP measures</td>
<td>NA</td>
<td>CA</td>
<td>A</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>(C): PSD program for major sources and major modifications</td>
<td>NA</td>
<td>CA</td>
<td>A</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>(C): Preconstruction permitting for minor sources and minor modifications</td>
<td>NA</td>
<td>CA</td>
<td>A</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>(D): Contribution to nonattainment/interfere with maintenance of NAAQS</td>
<td>CA</td>
<td>NA</td>
<td>NA</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>(D): PSD</td>
<td>NA</td>
<td>CA</td>
<td>CA</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>(D): Visibility Protection</td>
<td>NA</td>
<td>CA</td>
<td>CA</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>(D): Interstate Pollution Abatement</td>
<td>NA</td>
<td>CA</td>
<td>CA</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>(D): International Pollution Abatement</td>
<td>NA</td>
<td>CA</td>
<td>CA</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>(E): Adequate resources</td>
<td>NA</td>
<td>CA</td>
<td>CA</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>(E): State boards</td>
<td>NA</td>
<td>CA</td>
<td>CA</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>(E): Necessary assurances with respect to local agencies</td>
<td>NA</td>
<td>CA</td>
<td>CA</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>(F): Stationary source monitoring system</td>
<td>NA</td>
<td>CA</td>
<td>CA</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>(G): Emergency power</td>
<td>NA</td>
<td>CA</td>
<td>CA</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>(H): Future SIP revisions</td>
<td>NA</td>
<td>CA</td>
<td>CA</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>(I): Nonattainment area plan or plan revisions under part D</td>
<td>NA</td>
<td>CA</td>
<td>CA</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>(J): Consultation with government officials</td>
<td>NA</td>
<td>CA</td>
<td>CA</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>(J): Public notification</td>
<td>NA</td>
<td>CA</td>
<td>CA</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>(J): PSD</td>
<td>NA</td>
<td>CA</td>
<td>CA</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>(J): Visibility protection</td>
<td>NA</td>
<td>CA</td>
<td>CA</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>(K): Air quality modeling and data</td>
<td>NA</td>
<td>CA</td>
<td>CA</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>(L): Permitting fees</td>
<td>NA</td>
<td>CA</td>
<td>CA</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>(M): Consultation and participation by affected local entities</td>
<td>NA</td>
<td>CA</td>
<td>CA</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

In the above table, the key is as follows:

A ... Approve.
NA ... Not applicable.
NG ... Not germane to infrastructure SIPs.
NS ... No Submittal.
CA ... Conditionally Approve.
PA ... Previously approved (see 81 FR 70631, Oct. 13, 2016).
As noted in Table 1, we are proposing to conditionally approve portions of Maine’s infrastructure SIP submittals pertaining to the state’s Board for the 2008 Pb, 2008 ozone, and 2010 NO₂ NAAQS. Under section 110(k)(4) of the Act, EPA may conditionally approve a plan based on a commitment from the State to adopt specific enforceable measures by a date certain, but not later than 1 year from the date of approval. If EPA conditionally approves the commitment in a final rulemaking action, the State must meet its commitment to submit an update to its State Board rules that fully remedies the deficiencies mentioned above under element E. If the State fails to do so, this action will become a disapproval one year from the date of final approval. EPA will notify the State by letter that this action has occurred. At that time, this commitment will no longer be a part of the approved Maine SIP. EPA subsequently will publish a document in the Federal Register notifying the public that the conditional approval automatically converted to a disapproval. If the State meets its commitment, within the applicable time frame, the conditionally approved submission will remain a part of the SIP until EPA takes final action approving or disapproving the new submittal. If EPA disapproves the new submittal, the conditionally approved infrastructure SIP elements for all affected pollutants will be disapproved. In addition, a final disapproval triggers the Federal Implementation Plan requirement under section 110(c). If EPA approves the new submittal, the State Board rules and relevant infrastructure SIP elements will be fully approved and replace the conditionally approved program in the SIP.

EPA is soliciting public comments on the issues discussed in this proposal or on other relevant matters. These comments will be considered before EPA takes final action. Interested parties may participate in the Federal rulemaking procedure by submitting written comments to the EPA New England Regional Office listed in the ADDRESSES section of this Federal Register, or by submitting comments electronically, by mail, or through hand delivery/courier following the directions in the ADDRESSES section of this Federal Register.

VI. Incorporation by Reference

In this rule, EPA is proposing to include in a final EPA rule regulatory text that includes incorporation by reference. In accordance with requirements of 1 CFR 51.5, EPA is proposing to incorporate by reference the two Maine statutes listed in Section V above. EPA has made, and will continue to make, these documents generally available electronically through https://www.regulations.gov and/or in hard copy at the appropriate EPA office (see the ADDRESSES section of this preamble for more information).

VII. Statutory and Executive Order Reviews

Under the CAA, the Administrator is required to approve a SIP submission that complies with the provisions of the Act and applicable Federal regulations. 42 U.S.C. 7410(k); 40 CFR 52.02(a). Thus, in reviewing SIP submissions, EPA’s role is to approve state choices, provided that they meet the criteria of the Clean Air Act. Accordingly, this proposed action merely approves state law as meeting Federal requirements and does not impose additional requirements beyond those imposed by state law. For that reason, this proposed action:

• Is not a significant regulatory action subject to review by the Office of Management and Budget under Executive Orders 12866 (58 FR 51735, October 4, 1993) and 13563 (76 FR 3821, January 21, 2011);
• Does not impose an information collection burden under the provisions of the Paperwork Reduction Act (44 U.S.C. 3501 et seq.);
• Is certified as not having a significant economic impact on a substantial number of small entities under the Regulatory Flexibility Act (5 U.S.C. 601 et seq.);
• Does not contain any unfunded mandate or significantly or uniquely affect small governments, as described in the Unfunded Mandates Reform Act of 1995 (Public Law 104–4);
• Does not have Federalism implications as specified in Executive Order 13132 (64 FR 43255, August 10, 1999);
• Is not an economically significant regulatory action based on health or safety risks subject to Executive Order 13045 (62 FR 19885, April 23, 1997);
• Is not a significant regulatory action subject to Executive Order 13211 (66 FR 28355, May 22, 2001);
• Is not subject to requirements of Section 12(d) of the National Technology Transfer and Advancement Act of 1995 (15 U.S.C. 272 note) because application of those requirements would be inconsistent with the Clean Air Act; and
• Does not provide EPA with the discretionary authority to address, as appropriate, disproportionate human health or environmental effects, using practicable and legally permissible methods, under Executive Order 12898 (59 FR 7629, February 16, 1994).

In addition, the SIP is not approved to apply on any Indian reservation land or in any other area where EPA or an Indian tribe has demonstrated that a tribe has jurisdiction. In those areas of Indian country, the rule does not have tribal implications and will not impose substantial direct costs on tribal governments or preempt tribal law as specified by Executive Order 13175 (65 FR 67249, November 9, 2000).

List of Subjects in 40 CFR Part 52

Environmental protection, Air pollution control, Carbon monoxide, Incorporation by reference, Intergovernmental relations, Lead, Nitrogen dioxide, Ozone, Particulate matter, Reporting and recordkeeping requirements, Sulfur oxides, Volatile organic compounds.

Alexandra Dapolito Dunn,
Regional Administrator, EPA Region 1.
[FR Doc. 2018–06006 Filed 3–23–18; 8:45 am]
BILLING CODE 6560–50–P

ENVIRONMENTAL PROTECTION AGENCY

40 CFR Parts 61 and 63


Approval of the Clean Air Act, Section 112(l), Authority for Hazardous Air Pollutants: Asbestos Management and Control; State of New Hampshire Department of Environmental Services

AGENCY: Environmental Protection Agency (EPA).

ACTION: Proposed rule.

SUMMARY: The Environmental Protection Agency (EPA) is proposing to grant the New Hampshire Department of Environmental Services (NH DES) the authority to implement and enforce the amended Asbestos Management and Control Rule in place of the National Emission Standard for Asbestos (Asbestos NESHAP) as it applies to certain asbestos-related activities. Upon approval, NH DES’s amended rule would apply to all sources that otherwise would be regulated by the Asbestos NESHAP with the exception of inactive waste disposal sites that ceased operation on or before July 9, 1981. These inactive disposal sites are already regulated by State rules that were approved by EPA on January 11, 2013. This proposed approval would make NH DES’s amended Asbestos...
Management and Control Rule federally enforceable.

DATES: Written comments must be received by April 25, 2018.

ADDRESSES: Submit your comments, identified by Docket ID No. EPA–R01–OAR–2017–0641 at https://www.regulations.gov, or via email to lancey.susan@epa.gov. For comments submitted at Regulations.gov, follow the online instructions for submitting comments. Once submitted, comments cannot be edited or removed from Regulations.gov. For either manner of submission, the EPA may publish any comment received to its public docket. Do not submit electronically any information you consider to be Confidential Business Information (CBI) or other information whose disclosure is restricted by statute. Multimedia submissions (audio, video, etc.) must be accompanied by a written comment. The written comment is considered the official comment and should include discussion of all points you wish to make. The EPA will generally not consider comments or comment contents located outside of the primary submission (i.e., on the web, cloud, or other file sharing system). For additional submission methods, please contact the person identified in the “For Further Information Contact” section. For the full EPA public comment policy, information about CBI or multimedia submissions, and general guidance on making effective comments, please visit https://www.epa.gov/dockets/commenting-epa-dockets. EPA will forward copies of all submitted comments to the New Hampshire Department of Environmental Services.

FOR FURTHER INFORMATION CONTACT:
Susan Lancey, Air Permits, Toxics, and Indoor Programs Unit, U.S. Environmental Protection Agency, EPA New England Regional Office, 5 Post Office Square—Suite 100, (Mail code OEP05–2), Boston, MA 02109–3912, telephone number 617–918–1656, lancey.susan@epa.gov.

SUPPLEMENTARY INFORMATION:
Throughout this document whenever “we,” “us,” or “our” is used, we mean the EPA.

Table of Contents
I. General Information
A. Does this proposed rule apply to me?
B. What should I consider as I prepare my comments for the EPA?
II. Background
III. What requirements must a state rule meet to substitute for a section 112 rule?
IV. What are the differences between NH’s rule and the Asbestos NESHAP and what changes did NH make to its Asbestos Management and Control Rule?
V. What is EPA’s evaluation regarding NH’s amended Asbestos Management and Control Rule?
VI. Proposed Action
VII. Incorporation by Reference
VIII. Statutory and Executive Order Reviews

I. General Information
A. Does this proposed rule apply to me?

Categories and entities potentially regulated by this proposed rule include:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Category</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Industrial</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

This Table is not intended to be exhaustive, but rather provides a guide for readers regarding entities potentially regulated by this proposed rule. To determine whether your facility is affected you should examine the applicability criteria in the amended New Hampshire Asbestos Management and Control Rule. If you have questions regarding the applicability of any aspect of this action to a particular entity, please contact the person identified in the “For Further Information Contact” section.

B. What should I consider as I prepare my comments for the EPA?

Do not submit information containing CBI to the EPA through https://www.regulations.gov or email. Clearly mark the part or all of the information that you claim to be CBI. For CBI information on a disk or CD-ROM that you mail to the EPA, mark the outside of the disk or CD-ROM as CBI and then identify electronically within the disk or CD-ROM the specific information that is claimed as CBI. In addition to one complete version of the comments that includes information claimed as CBI, a copy of the comments that does not contain the information claimed as CBI must be submitted for inclusion in the public docket. Information so marked will not be disclosed except in accordance with procedures set forth in 40 CFR part 2. Send or deliver information identified as CBI only to the following address: “EPA–R01–OAR–2017–0641,” Susan Lancey, U.S. Environmental Protection Agency, EPA New England Regional Office, 5 Post Office Square (mail code OEP05–2), Boston, MA 02109–3912.

II. Background

Under CAA section 112(l), the EPA may approve state or local rules or programs to be implemented and enforced in place of certain otherwise applicable Federal rules, emissions standards, or requirements. The Federal regulations governing EPA’s approval of state and local rules or programs under section 112(l) are located at 40 CFR part 63, subpart E. See 56 FR 62262 (November 26, 1993), as amended by 65 FR 55810 (September 14, 2000). Under these regulations, a state air pollution control agency has the option to request EPA’s approval to substitute a state rule for the applicable Federal rule (e.g., the National Emission Standards for Hazardous Air Pollutants). Upon approval by the EPA, the state agency is authorized to implement and enforce its rule in place of the Federal rule, and the state rule becomes federally enforceable in that state.

The EPA first promulgated standards to regulate asbestos emissions on April 6, 1973. See 38 FR 8826. These standards have since been amended several times and re-codified in 40 CFR part 61, subpart M, “National Emission
Standard for Asbestos” (Asbestos NESHAP). On January 11, 2013, the EPA approved the New Hampshire regulation Env-A 1800 titled “Asbestos Management and Control” (Asbestos Management and Control Rule) as a rule adjustment for the Asbestos NESHAP, applicable to all sources in New Hampshire except for inactive waste disposal sites not operated after July 9, 1981. See 78 FR 2333. These inactive disposal sites are regulated by other State rules that were also approved by the EPA on January 11, 2013. See id. Under 40 CFR 63.91(e)(6), effective as of May 5, 2017, continues to incorporate by reference most, but not all, of the federal national emission standards for hazardous air pollutants (40 CFR part 61, subpart M) for asbestos (Asbestos NESHAP). The following discussion compares those sections of 40 CFR part 61, subpart M that NH DES has not adopted with the applicable sections of New Hampshire’s rule, demonstrating that New Hampshire’s rule is in each case no less stringent than the federal rule, and then describes the material changes to NH’s amended Asbestos Management and Control Rule, effective as of May 5, 2017.

The first three exceptions to NH’s incorporation by reference of the Asbestos NESHAP under Env-A 1801.06(a), namely 40 CFR 61.145(c)(1)(i), 61.145(c)(1)(ii), and 61.145(c)(1)(iv), are demolition work practices that may be considered together. Section 61.145 contains the standard for asbestos demolition and renovation, subsection (c) contains the procedures for asbestos emission control, and paragraph (1) provides for the removal of all regulated asbestos-containing material (RACM), except RACM need not be removed before demolition if the criteria in paragraph (1) is met.

In Env-A 1805.10, unlike the federal rule, NH DES requires that all ACM without exception must be removed prior to demolition. Because New Hampshire’s rule regulates a greater range of asbestos activity than the federal NESHAP, it contains applicability criteria no less stringent than those in the federal rule. See 40 CFR 63.93(b)(1).

The next exception to the federal rule is New Hampshire’s rule in 40 CFR 61.149(c)(2). This section, together with §§ 61.150(a)(4), 61.151(c), 61.152(b)(3), 61.154(d) and 61.155(a), is non-delegable to the states under 40 CFR 61.157.

NH DES did not adopt 40 CFR 61.150(a)(5), which provides an exception to the standard for waste disposal for manufacturing, fabricating, demolition, renovation, and spraying operations. Section 61.150(a) provides that each owner or operator shall discharge no visible emissions during the collection, processing, packaging, or transportation of RACM.

The EPA has determined it is appropriate to consider the request to approve the amended Asbestos Management and Control Rule under the rule substitution criteria in 40 CFR 63.93.

III. What requirements must a state rule meet to substitute for a section 112 rule?

A state must demonstrate that it has satisfied the up-front approval criteria contained in 40 CFR 63.91(d). The process of providing up-front approval assures that a state has met the delegation criteria in section 112(l)(5) of the CAA as implemented by EPA’s regulations at 40 CFR 63.91(d). These criteria require, among other things, that the state has demonstrated that its NESHAP program contains adequate authorities to assure compliance with each applicable Federal requirement, adequate resources for implementation, and an expeditious compliance schedule. Under 40 CFR 63.91(d)(3), interim or final Title V program approval under 40 CFR part 70 satisfies the criteria set forth in 40 CFR 63.91(d) for up-front approval. On October 2, 1996, EPA promulgated interim approval of NH DES’s operating permits program, and also approved New Hampshire’s authority to implement and enforce unchanged section 112 standards for part 70 sources under 40 CFR 63.91. See 61 FR 51371.

Additionally, the regulations governing approval of state requirements that substitute for a section 112 rule require EPA to evaluate the state’s submittal to ensure that it meets the up-front and other requirements of 40 CFR 63.93. A rule will be approved if the state requirements contain or demonstrate:

1. Applicability criteria that are no less stringent than the corresponding Federal rule;
2. Levels of control and compliance and enforcement mechanisms that result in emission reductions from each affected source that are no less stringent than would result from the otherwise applicable Federal rule;
3. A compliance schedule that requires each affected source to be in compliance within a time frame consistent with the deadlines established in the otherwise applicable Federal rule; and
4. The additional compliance and enforcement measures as specified in 40 CFR 63.93(b)(4). See 40 CFR 63.93(b).

A state may also seek, and EPA may approve, a partial delegation of the EPA’s authorities. See CAA 112(l)(1). To obtain a partial rule substitution, the state’s submittal must meet the otherwise applicable requirements in 40 CFR 63.91 and 63.93, and be separable from the portions of the program that the state is not seeking rule substitution for. See 40 CFR 63.91(f)(3); 64 FR 18899, January 12, 1999.

Before we can approve alternative requirements in place of a part 61 emissions standard, the state must submit to us detailed information that demonstrates how the alternative requirements compare with the otherwise applicable Federal standard. A detailed discussion of how EPA will determine equivalence of a state alternative NESHAP requirements is provided in the preamble to EPA’s proposed subpart E amendments on January 12, 1999. See 64 FR 1908.
transporting of asbestos-containing waste material. Subparagraph (5) provides an exclusion for Category I and II nonfriable ACM. NH DES regulates both Category I and Category II nonfriable ACM in demolitions, and therefore did not adopt the provisions of 40 CFR 61.150(a). See Env-A 1805.10(a) and 1805.08. Similarly, NH DES did not adopt 40 CFR 61.150(b)(3). Paragraph 61.150(b) provides that all asbestos-containing waste material shall be deposited as soon as is practical by the waste generator at an approved site. Subparagraph 61.150(b)(3) excludes Category I nonfriable ACM that is not RACM. Again, NH DES has chosen to regulate this material. Because the amended Asbestos Management and Control Rule regulates a greater range of asbestos activity than the federal NESHAP, it contains applicability criteria that are no less stringent than the federal rule. See 40 CFR 63.93(b)(1). NH DES did not adopt 40 CFR 61.151 with respect to disposal sites not operated after July 9, 1981. This is a special case covered by New Hampshire’s waste management regulation Env-Sw 2100, which EPA has already approved in a separate action. See 78 FR 2333.

Finally, NH DES did not adopt 40 CFR 61.154(c). This section includes the standard for active waste disposal sites. Paragraph (c) provides an alternative to the “no visible emissions” standard of 40 CFR 61.154(a), but New Hampshire’s rule is no less stringent than the federal rule in that it does not allow this alternative approach. See 40 CFR 63.93(b)(2).

In amending Env-A 1800, NH DES made some changes to Env-A 1800, editorial in nature, intended to clarify the Asbestos Management and Control Rule. NH DES also made other, material changes, which we discuss below.

In NH’s amended Asbestos Management and Control Rule, NH added section Env-A 1801.05 which reads as follows: “Federal Definitions Incorporated. Terms used in this chapter that are defined in 40 CFR 61.141 shall be as reprinted in Appendix D, except for the following: (a) Asbestos; (b) Facility; (c) Regulated Asbestos-Containing Material (RACM); and (d) Remove.” These terms are defined in the amended Asbestos Management and Control Rule in either Env-A 1802 or Appendix C and include minor differences from the Asbestos NESHAP. As discussed in greater detail below, the EPA has determined that for each of the four terms NH did not incorporate, NH’s regulation includes terms and requirements that are either equivalent to the terms in the Asbestos NESHAP or result in applicability criteria that are no less stringent than those in the NESHAP. See 40 CFR 63.93(b)(1).

Under 40 CFR 61.141, “Asbestos” is defined to mean “the asbestiform varieties of serpentine (chrysotile), riebeckite (crocidolite), cummingtonite-grunerite, anthophyllite, and actinolite-tremolite.” In Appendix C of the State rule, NH defines “Asbestos” to mean “amosite, chrysotile, crocidolite, or asbestiform tremolite, actinolite, or anthophyllite.” The mineral series cummingtonite-grunerite is also referred to as amosite. Therefore, EPA has determined NH’s definition of asbestos is equivalent to the federal definition.

NH’s definition of “Facility,” unlike the federal definition, does not explicitly exclude residential buildings having four or fewer dwelling units. See Env-A 1802.27. In addition, NH explicitly includes utility infrastructure in the definition of “Facility,” and includes a definition for “utility infrastructure.” The federal rule regulates utility infrastructures but the federal definition does not include an explicit reference to utility infrastructures. The federal definition of Facility, as found in the Asbestos NESHAP at 40 CFR 61.141, specifies that for purposes of this definition, any building, structure, or installation that contains a loft used as a dwelling is not considered a residential structure, installation, or building. NH did not incorporate this language because NH’s rule applies to all residential buildings including residential buildings with fewer than four dwellings. The federal definition also specifies any structure, installation or building that was previously subject to this subpart is not excluded, regardless of its current use or function. NH includes this requirement in section Env-A 1801.02(d), rather than in the definition of Facility. Thus, EPA finds that these aspects of the NH rule result in applicability criteria no less stringent than the applicable NESHAP requirements. See 40 CFR 63.93(b)(1).

Under the Asbestos NESHAP, “Regulated asbestos-containing material (RACM)” is defined in 40 CFR 61.141 to mean “(a) Friable asbestos material, (b) Category I nonfriable ACM that has become friable, (c) Category II nonfriable ACM that will be or has been subjected to sanding, grinding, cutting, or abrading, or (d) Category II nonfriable ACM that has a high probability of becoming or has become crumbled, pulverized, or reduced to powder by the forces expected to act on the material in the course of renovation operations regulated by this subpart.” NH’s definition of RACM is nearly identical to the federal definition, except that NH uses the term “sawing” instead of “cutting” and NH’s definition uses the phrase “will likely become” rather than “has a high probability of becoming.” NH’s rule incorporates the federal Asbestos NESHAP definition of cutting at 40 CFR 61.141 which means “to penetrate with a sharp-edged instrument and includes sawing, but does not include shearing, slicing, or punching.” In addition, NH’s rule requires all ACM be removed prior to demolition, requires all ACM during renovation to be adequately wetted before removal and maintained wet during removal, and requires transport and disposal as specified in 40 CFR 61.150 of all ACM, whether RACM or not. See Env-A 1805.10(a), 1805.07, and 1805.08(c). Because sawing is referenced in the incorporated Asbestos NESHAP definition of cutting, and because NH’s rule regulates all ACM, rather than RACM, during renovation, demolition and disposal, EPA finds this aspect of the NH rule to be no less stringent than the Asbestos NESHAP.

“Remove” is defined in 40 CFR 61.141 to mean “to take out RACM or facility components that contain or are covered with RACM from any facility.” NH’s rule includes a definition for “Removal,” rather than “Remove.” Under the NH rule, “Removal” means “the stripping of any RACM from surfaces or components within or at a facility.” See Env-A 1802.42. The Asbestos NESHAP and the amended NH Asbestos Management and Control Regulation both use the term “Removal” as well as “Remove” in the regulatory text. NH’s definition of “Removal” is similar to the Asbestos NESHAP definition of “Remove”. In addition to incorporating the federal requirements for removing RACM during renovation and demolition, NH’s rule includes work practice standards for asbestos removal procedures which require all ACM to be adequately wetted before and during removal, and placed in leak-tight containers for disposal. See Env-A 1805.07. NH’s rule also includes ACM disposal procedures which require the owner or operator to remove all packaged ACM, whether RACM or not, from the worksite. See Env-A 1805.08. EPA finds that because NH’s regulatory text requires all ACM, i.e., not just RACM, to be placed into leak-tight containers and removed from the worksite, this aspect of NH’s rule is no less stringent than the Asbestos NESHAP. Therefore, the EPA has determined that for each of the four terms NH did not incorporate, NH’s regulation includes terms and
requirements that are either equivalent to the terms in the Asbestos NESHAP, or result in applicability criteria that are no less stringent than those in the NESHAP. See 40 CFR 63.93(b)(1). In the amended Asbestos Management and Control Rule, NH added section Env-A 1806 Alternative Requirements for Specific ACM which provides certain alternatives for asbestos abatement activities on vinyl asbestos floor tile, asbestos floor sheathing, asbestos roofing materials, asbestos siding and other preformed cementitious asbestos materials. Sections Env-A 1806.02, 1806.03(a), and 1806.04 provide alternatives to ACM that is not sanded, sawed, cut, drilled or otherwise treated to create a fine dust or particles. These alternatives do not apply to RACM so the NESHAP does not regulate these activities. Thus, the NH rule regulates a greater range of asbestos activity than the federal NESHAP, and contains applicability criteria and levels of control that are no less stringent than those in the federal rule. See 40 CFR 63.93(b)(1) and 63.93(b)(2). Env-A 1806.03(b) does include alternatives for asbestos containing roofing materials that are cut and therefore become RACM which is regulated by the NESHAP. Under the NESHAP, appendix A section III(A) 3.A.3, the EPA considers a roof removal project to be in compliance with the “adequately wet” and “discharge no visible emission” requirements of the NESHAP if the roof cutter is equipped with a blade guard that completely encloses the blade and water application is used at the roof surface during the cutting of the roof. Env-A 1806.03(b) permits (in lieu of otherwise applicable requirements at Env-A 1805.04, 1805.05, and 1805.09) a HEPA-filtered tool be used to prevent generation of visible emissions, together with water application at the point of abrasion with an airless sprayer and in sufficient volume so that no visible emissions result from the operation other than water spray. NH’s work practice requires “no visible emissions” and does not exclude the requirements for ACM to be “adequately wet,” as the NESHAP work practice allows. See Env-A 1805.07 and Env-A 1806.04(b). The EPA has determined the requirements in Env-A 1806.03(b) are equivalent to the NESHAP and would result in emissions reductions from each affected source that are no less stringent than would result from the NESHAP. See 40 CFR 63.93(b)(2). In addition to the changes described above, the amended Asbestos Management and Control Rule, NH made the following changes. As an editorial change, NH moved its statutory definitions to Appendix C and moved the federal definitions incorporated to Appendix D. In addition, under Env-A 1805.08 Asbestos Disposal Procedures, NH added a requirement for packaged ACM to be removed from the worksite as soon as practicable, but in no event longer than 30 days following completion of the abatement work. The Asbestos NESHAP requires all asbestos containing waste material to be deposited as soon as practicable but does not specify a timeframe not to be exceeded. See 40 CFR 61.150(b). The EPA finds NH’s requirement to be no less stringent than the compliance time frame established in the NESHAP. See 40 CFR 63.93(b)(3). The EPA has determined that these aspects of the State rule are no less stringent than the Asbestos NESHAP requirements.

In addition to incorporating the federal rule compliance monitoring requirements by reference, NH’s rule specifies that the chapter applies to provisions for inspection, compliance monitoring, and enforcement by the department. See Env-A 1801.02(f) and 40 CFR 63.93(b)(4). In other aspects, the State rule imposes additional State requirements in addition to the federal requirements. A detailed comparison of the NH additional rule requirements and the federal requirements is available in NH’s equivalency demonstration table available in the public docket. Because these State requirements simply add onto the federal requirements, they inherently are no less stringent than their federal counterparts. See 40 CFR 63.93(b)(2).

V. What is EPA’s evaluation regarding NH’s amended Asbestos Management and Control Rule?

After reviewing the request for approval of NH DES’s amended Asbestos Management and Control rule, the EPA has determined that this request meets all of the requirements necessary to qualify for a rule substitution under CAA section 112(l) and 40 CFR 63.91 and 63.93. Specifically, the EPA has preliminarily determined that NH DES’s amended Asbestos Management and Control Rule is equivalent to or not less stringent than the Asbestos NESHAP as required by each of the criteria set forth in 40 CFR 63.93(b)(1)–(3), and satisfies the compliance and enforcement requirements in 40 CFR 63.93(b)(4), as the State rule applies to all sources in New Hampshire, except for inactive waste disposal sites not operated after July 9, 1981.

VI. Proposed Action

The EPA is proposing to approve NH DES’s amended rules in Env-A 1800, “Asbestos Management and Control,” effective as of May 5, 2017, in lieu of the Asbestos NESHAP, for all sources in New Hampshire except for inactive waste disposal sites not operated after July 9, 1981.

VII. Incorporation by Reference

In this rulemaking, the EPA is proposing to include in a final EPA rule regulatory text that includes incorporation by reference. In accordance with requirements of 1 CFR 51.5, the EPA is proposing to incorporate by reference New Hampshire’s Env-A 1800, “Asbestos Management and Control,” effective as of May 5, 2017, Sections 1801–1807, Appendices B, C, and D (excluding the following provisions: 1801.02(e), 1801.07, 1802.02, 1802.04, 1802.07–1802.09, 1802.13, 1802.15–1802.17, 1802.25, 1802.31, 1802.37, 1802.40, 1802.44, and 1803.05–1803.09) as a rule substitution for the Asbestos NESHAP, for all sources in New Hampshire except for inactive waste disposal sites not operating after July 9, 1981.

VIII. Statutory and Executive Order Reviews

Under the CAA, the Administrator has the authority to approve section 112(l) submissions that comply with the provisions of the Act and applicable Federal regulations. In reviewing section 112(l) submissions, EPA’s role is to approve state choices, provided that they meet the criteria and objectives of the CAA and of EPA implementing regulations. Accordingly, this action merely proposes to approve the State’s
request as meeting Federal requirements and does not impose additional requirements beyond those imposed by state law. For that reason, this proposed action:

- is not a significant regulatory action subject to review by the Office of Management and Budget under Executive Orders 12866 (58 FR 51735, October 4, 1993) and 13563 (76 FR 3821, January 21, 2011);
- does not impose an information collection burden under the provisions of the Paperwork Reduction Act (44 U.S.C. 3501 et seq.);
- is certified as not having a significant economic impact on a substantial number of small entities under the Regulatory Flexibility Act (5 U.S.C. 601 et seq.);
- does not contain any unfunded mandate or significantly or uniquely affect small governments, as described in the Unfunded Mandates Reform Act of 1995 (Public Law 104–4);
- does not have Federalism implications as specified in Executive Order 13132 (64 FR 43255, August 10, 1999);
- is not an economically significant regulatory action based on health or safety risks subject to Executive Order 13045 (62 FR 19885, April 23, 1997);
- is not a significant regulatory action subject to Executive Order 13211 (66 FR 28355, May 22, 2001);

In addition, this rulemaking is not subject to requirements of section 12(d) of the National Technology Transfer and Advancement Act of 1995 (15 U.S.C. 272 note) because application of those requirements would be inconsistent with the CAA. It also does not provide EPA with the discretionary authority to address, as appropriate, disproportionate human health or environmental effects, using practicable and legally permissible methods, under Executive Order 12898 (59 FR 7629, February 16, 1994). And it does not have Tribal implications as specified by Executive Order 13175 (65 FR 67249, November 9, 2000), because the EPA is not proposing to approve the submitted rule to apply in Indian country located in the State, and because the submitted rule will not impose substantial direct costs on Tribal governments or preempt Tribal law.

List of Subjects in 40 CFR Parts 61 and 63

Environmental protection, Administrative practice and procedure, Air pollution control, Hazardous substances, Incorporation by reference, Intergovernmental relations, Reporting and record keeping requirements.

Alexandra Dapolito Dunn, Regional Administrator, EPA Region 1.
[FR Doc. 2018–06605 Filed 3–23–18; 8:45 am]
BILLING CODE 6560–50–P

DEPARTMENT OF VETERANS AFFAIRS

[8320–01]
48 CFR Parts 801, 811, 832, 852, and 870
RIN 2900–AP81
Revise and Streamline VA Acquisition Regulation—Parts 811 and 832
AGENCY: Department of Veterans Affairs.
ACTION: Proposed rule.
SUMMARY: The Department of Veterans Affairs (VA) is proposing to amend and update its VA Acquisition Regulation (VAAR) in phased increments to revise or remove any policy superseded by changes in the Federal Acquisition Regulation (FAR), to remove any procedural guidance internal to VA into the VA Acquisition Manual (VAAM), and to incorporate any new agency specific regulations or policies. These changes seek to streamline and align the VAAR with the FAR and remove outdated and duplicative requirements and reduce burden on contractors. The VAAM incorporates portions of the removed VAAR as well as other internal agency acquisition policy. VA will rewrite certain parts of the VAAR and VAAM, and as VAAR parts are rewritten, we’ll publish them in the Federal Register. VA will combine related topics, as appropriate. In particular, this rulemaking revises VAAR Parts 811—Describing Agency Needs and Part 832—Contract Financing, as well as affected parts 801—Department of Veterans Affairs Acquisition Regulation System, 852—Solicitation Provisions and Contract Clauses, and 870—Special Procurement Controls.
DATES: Comments must be received on or before May 25, 2018 to be considered in the formulation of the final rule.
ADDRESSES: Written comments may be submitted through www.Regulations.gov; by mail or hand-delivery to Director, Regulation Policy and Management (00REG), Department of Veterans Affairs, 810 Vermont Avenue NW, Room 1063B, Washington, DC 20420; or by fax to (202) 273–9026.
Comments should indicate that they are submitted in response to “RIN 2900–AP81—Revise and Streamline VA Acquisition Regulation to Adhere to Federal Acquisition Regulation Principles (VAAR Case 2014–V004—parts 811, 832).” Copies of comments received will be available for public inspection in the Office of Regulation Policy and Management, Room 1063B, between the hours of 8:00 a.m. and 4:30 p.m., Monday through Friday (except holidays). Please call (202) 461–4902 for an appointment. (This is not a toll-free number.) In addition, during the comment period, comments may be viewed online through the Federal Docket Management System (FDMS) at www.Regulations.gov.
FOR FURTHER INFORMATION CONTACT: Mr. Ricky Clark, Senior Procurement Analyst, Procurement Policy and Warrant Management Services, 003A2A, 425 I Street NW, Washington DC 20001, (202) 697–3565. (This is not a toll-free telephone number.)
SUPPLEMENTARY INFORMATION:
Background
This rulemaking is issued under the authority of the Office of Federal Procurement Policy (OFPP) Act which provides the authority for an agency head to issue agency acquisition regulations that implement or supplement the FAR. VA is proposing to revise the VAAR to add new policy or regulatory requirements and to remove any redundant guidance and guidance that is applicable only to VA’s internal operating processes or procedures. Codified acquisition regulations may be amended and revised only through rulemaking. All amendments, revisions, and removals have been reviewed and concurred with by VA’s Integrated Product Team of agency stakeholders. The VAAR uses the regulatory structure and arrangement of the FAR and headings and subject areas are broken up consistent with the FAR content. The VAAR is divided into subchapters, parts (each of which covers a separate aspect of acquisition), subparts, sections, and subsections. The Office of Federal Procurement Policy Act, as codified in 41 U.S.C. 1707, provides the authority for the Federal Acquisition Regulation and for the issuance of agency acquisition regulations consistent with the FAR.
When Federal agencies acquire supplies and services using appropriated funds, the purchase is governed by the FAR, set forth at Title 48 Code of Federal Regulations (CFR), chapter 1, parts 1 through 53, and the agency regulations that implement and supplement the FAR. The VAAR is set forth at Title 48 CFR, chapter 6, parts 801 to 873.
Discussion and Analysis

The VA proposes to make the following changes to the VAAR in this phase of its revision and streamlining initiative. For procedural guidance cited below that is proposed to be deleted from the VAAR, each section cited for removal has been considered for inclusion in VA’s internal agency operating procedures in accordance with FAR 1.301(a)(2). Similarly, delegations of authority that are removed from the VAAR will be included in the VA Acquisition Manual (VAAM) as internal agency guidance.

VAAR Part 801—Department of Veterans Affairs Acquisition Regulation System

We propose to amend the authority for part 801 to remove the citation of 38 U.S.C. 501, and to add 41 U.S.C. 1121, 41 U.S.C. 1303, an updated positive law codification of, to reflect additional authority of the VA as an executive agency to issue regulations that are essential to implement Governmentwide policies and procedures in the agency, as well as to issue additional policies and procedures required to satisfy the specific needs of the VA; and 41 U.S.C. 1702, which addresses overall direction of procurement policy, acquisition planning and management responsibilities of VA’s Chief Acquisition Officer.

This proposed rule contains existing information collection requirements. The proposed rule would result in multiple actions affecting these information collections, including outright removal of the information collection and redesignating the information collection burden associated with several clauses or provisions by renumbering the clause or provision. We propose to revise certain clause or provision numbers in VAAR part 801 only when removing the actual information collection and its associated burden, or when redesignating and renumbering the clause or provision under the associated Office of Management and Budget (OMB) approval number.

In section 801.106, OMB approval under the Paperwork Reduction Act, we propose to amend section 801.106 table columns titled “48 CFR part or section where identified and described,” and “Current OMB control number.” We propose to remove the reference to subsection 852.211–71, Special Notice, and discontinue the corresponding OMB control number 2900–0588, as the provision conflicts with FAR 52.214–21. It currently requires literature to be provided after award and thus conflicts with the FAR and the Government’s procedures for evaluating relevant materials during source selection and prior to award decisions.

In section 801.106, in reference to the table described, we propose to remove the reference to subsection 852.211–73, Brand Name or Equal, and discontinue the corresponding OMB control number 2900–0585, as the topical area of the clause covers, “brand name or equal,” or “items peculiar to one manufacturer,” has sufficient coverage in FAR 11.105 and the associated provision in FAR 52.211–6, Brand Name or Equal.

In section 801.106, in reference to the table described, we propose to remove the reference to section 852.236–82, Payments under fixed-price construction contracts (without NAS), and remove the reference to section 852.236–83, Payments under fixed-price construction contracts (including NAS). Both of these clauses, pertaining to “payments under fixed-price construction,” have been renumbered to reflect their prescription under Part 832. The associated OMB control number 2900–0422 will now reflect information collections under the new clause numbers—852.232–70 and 852.232–71 as described in further detail under the Paperwork Reduction Act section of this preamble, although these are not new collections.

Subchapter B—Competition and Acquisition Planning

We propose to revise the title of Subchapter B to conform to the title in the Federal Acquisition Regulation, 48 CFR, chapter 1, “Acquisition Planning.”
We propose to remove subsection 811.104–73, Bid samples, as coverage is adequate in FAR 14.202–4, and clause 52.214–20.

We propose to remove subsection 811.104–74, Bid evaluation and award, since it duplicates coverage in FAR clause 52.211–6.

We propose to remove subsection 811.104–75, Procedure for negotiated procurements, since there is no need to have separate policy and procedures for negotiated and sealed bid solicitations. FAR covers “brand name or equal” without a distinction between sealed bid and negotiated solicitations.

We propose to remove 811.105, Items peculiar to one manufacturer, since the subject is adequately covered in FAR 11.105.

In subpart 811.1, section 811.107, Contract clauses, we propose to amend the number and title of the existing section to read as 811.107–70, Contract clause, to better reflect its placement in accordance with FAR numbering conventions. It fits intelligibly as a supplement to FAR 11.107, Solicitation provision, but the VAAR is supplementing with a clause in this area and not a provision, necessitating the more accurate title. Subsection 811.107–70 prescribes a new clause 852.211–70, Equipment Operation and Maintenance Manuals, which replaces the existing clause 852.211–70, Service data manuals.

In subpart 811.2, Using and Maintaining Requirements Documents, we propose to remove section 811.202, Maintenance of standardization documents, since the procedural language is procedural in nature and will be moved to the VAAM.

Under subpart 811.2, we propose to revise and renumber section 811.204, Contract clause, to subsection 811.204–70, Contract clause, which contains text prescribing clause 852.221–72, Technical industry standards. The prescription for 852.221–72 was moved from 811.103–70 to better comply with FAR structure numbering and arrangement.

We propose to remove subparts 811.4, Delivery or Performance Schedules, and 811.5, Liquidated Damages, as the policy is redundant to FAR guidance.

We propose to remove subpart 811.6, Priorities and Allocations, as it provides internal procedural guidance not having a significant effect beyond the internal operating procedures of the VA (see FAR 1.301(b)) and which will be moved to the VAAM.

VAAR Part 832—Contract Financing

We propose to revise the Table of Contents to reflect the revision of subparts 832.1, 832.2, 832.9 and 832.70, and the deletion of subparts 832.5, 832.8, and 832.11.

We propose to revise the part 832 authorities to add 41 U.S.C. 1702, which addresses overall direction of procurement policy, acquisition planning and management responsibilities of VA’s Chief Acquisition Officer; and 41 U.S.C. 1303, to include an updated positive law codification.

We propose to add section 832.001, Definitions. This section would add three definitions of terms relating to electronic invoicing. We propose to amend subsection 832.006–1, General, to spell out the title of Senior Procurement Executive (SPE) and to delete the last sentence as it provides internal procedural guidance not having a significant effect beyond the internal operating procedures of the VA (see FAR 1.301(b)) and which will be moved to the VAAM.

We propose to remove subsection 832.006–2, Definitions, which only included one definition for the Remedy Coordination Official (RCO). This information would be added in subsection 832.006–4 and would make the need for a separate definition repeating the same thing unnecessary.

We propose to remove subsection 832.006–3, Responsibilities, as it provides internal procedural guidance not having a significant effect beyond the internal operating procedures of VA (see FAR 1.301(b)) and which will be moved to the VAAM.

We propose to amend subsection 832.006–4, Procedures, to update the existing VA agency procedures and to delete paragraphs (a) and (c) as internal operating procedures of VA not having a significant effect beyond the internal operating procedures of the VA (see FAR 1.301(b)) and which will be moved to the VAAM. We propose to add new paragraphs (b), (e), and (g) to implement FAR required agency procedures which describes notifying contractors, the contractor’s right to provide information on its behalf concerning a finding of fraud in payment requests, the time period to provide the information to the Government and that the Senior Procurement Executive (SPE) will provide a copy of each final determination and supporting documentation to the contractor, the RCO, the Contracting Officer, and the VA Office of Inspector General (OIG).

In subpart 832.1, Non-Commercial Item Purchase Financing, we propose to amend section 832.111, Contract clauses for non-commercial purchases, to renumber the subsection 832.111–70, retitle it as “VA contract clauses for non-commercial purchases,” and to reconfigure the paragraphs to conform more closely to FAR prescription language for clauses and provisions. Also, the clauses were renumbered to reflect that they are prescribed in part 832 and not 836 as they were previously numbered, and the clauses were retitled for clarification.

In subpart 832.2, Commercial Item Purchase Financing, we propose to remove section 832.201, Statutory authority, and move internal procedural guidance not having a significant effect beyond the internal operating procedures of VA (see FAR 1.301(b)) and which will be moved to the VAAM. It contains a delegation of authority for Contracting Officers to make determinations regarding terms and conditions for payment for commercial items and whether they are appropriate, customary, and in the best interest of the Government.

We propose to amend subsection 832.202–1, Policy, to make the paragraph conform with the corresponding FAR coverage, to reflect that Heads of Contracting Activities (HCAs) shall report no later than December 31 of each calendar year, to the Senior Procurement Executive (SPE) and Deputy Senior Procurement Executive (DSPE), on the number of contracts for commercial items with unusual contract financing, commercial interim or advance payments that were approved for the previous fiscal year (1 October 20XX–30 September 20XX).

This would stipulate what is to be included in the report, the amount of such unusual contracting financing, commercial interim or advance payments that were approved, and the kind and amount of security obtained by the contractor for the advance.

We propose to amend subsection 832.202–4, Security for Government financing, to make the paragraphs comport with the corresponding FAR coverage, and to delete the mention of a Dun and Bradstreet report.

In subpart 832.4, Advance Payments for Non-Commercial Items, we propose to amend 832.402, General, to provide updated and revised VA procedures on who in the VA is delegated authority to make the determination described at FAR 32.402(c)(1)(iii) and to approve contract terms concerning advance payments. This is delegated to the Head of the Contracting Activity (HCA).

Typically VA delegations are contained in the VAAM but here, where it may impact the use and approval of unique financing arrangements that contractors may need to be aware of, the delegation is being retained in the VAAR.

We propose to amend section 832.404, Exclusions, to remove the...
paragraphs so it better comports with the FAR coverage and to clarify language and the citation of the authorities listed. We include information regarding the applicability of 31 U.S.C. 3324(d)(2), which allows VA to issue advance payment for subscriptions or other charges for newspapers, magazines, periodicals, and other publications for official use. In addition, the statutory authority is included in section 832.404 for 31 U.S.C. 1535, and permits the VA to issue advance payment for services and supplies obtained from another Government agency. Further, language is added that includes that as permitted by 5 U.S.C. 4109, VA is permitted to issue advance payment for all or any part of the necessary expenses for training Government employees, including obtaining professional credentials under 5 U.S.C. 5757, in Government or non-Government facilities, including the purchase or rental of books, materials, and supplies or services directly related to the training of a Government employee.

We propose to remove subparts 832.5, 832.6, and 832.8, Assignment of Claims, as both contain internal procedural guidance not having a significant effect beyond the internal operating procedures of VA (see FAR 1.301(b)) and which will be moved to the VAAM.

In subpart 832.9, Prompt Payment, we propose to revise section 832.904, Determining payment due dates, to remove the text, but retain the title in the VAAR as it is related to a new proposed subsection that will fall underneath it. The procedures in the text will be moved to the VAAM as internal operational procedures of the VA.

We propose to add subsection 832.904–70 to implement OMB Memorandum M–11–32, dated September 14, 2011, and to encourage making payments to small business contractors within 15 days of receipt of invoice.

We propose to remove subpart 832.11, Electronic Funds Transfer, and section 832.1106, EFT mechanisms, as they contain internal procedural guidance not having a significant effect beyond the internal operating procedures of VA (see FAR 1.301(b)) and which will be moved to the VAAM.

In subpart 832.70, Electronic Invoicing Requirements, we propose to amend section 832.7000, General, to reflect that the subpart contains policy requirements rather than procedures. We propose to remove section 832.7001, Definitions, since two of the definitions have been moved to section 832.001, Definitions, which covers the entire part. We propose to revise the title to reflect "Electronic payment requests," and to reflect text now in section 832.7002.

We propose to remove section 832.7002, Electronic payment requests, as the content has been moved to 832.7001.

We propose to amend subsection 832.7002–1, Data transmission, to remove and redesignate the clause as subsection 832.7001–1, to remove the website address from paragraph (a), to require the address to be provided in the contract, and to delete from paragraph (b) a website which may in time become obsolete.

We propose to amend subsection 832.7002–2, Contract clause, to remove and redesignate it as subsection 832.7001–2. We also propose to add a stipulation to the prescription that the clause does not apply to contracts paid with the Governmentwide commercial purchase card.

**VAAR Part 852—Solicitation Provisions and Contract Clauses**

In part 852, we propose to amend the authority by adding 41 U.S.C. 1303 to include an updated positive law codification, to reflect additional authority of the VA as an executive agency to issue regulations that are essential to implement Governmentwide policies and procedures in the agency, as well as to issue additional policies and procedures required to satisfy the specific needs of the VA.

We propose to amend section 852.211–70, Service data manuals, and to revise the title to read, "Equipment Operation and Maintenance Manuals." This requires Contracting Officers to insert this revised clause in solicitations for technical medical equipment and devices, and/or other technical and mechanical equipment where the requiring activity determines manuals are a necessary requirement for operation and maintenance of the equipment. It removes the prior extensive detailed list of specific information that would need to be developed and instead relies on existing commercial industry practices to provide already developed commercial manuals.

We propose to remove subsection 852.211–71, Special Notice, as it is redundant to guidance contained in the FAR.

We propose to amend subsection 852.211–72, Technical industry standards, to more clearly set forth the requirements that the contractor shall conform to the standards reflected in the clause. It also requires the contractor to submit proof of conformance to the standard, how to obtain the standards and requires the offeror to contact the Contracting Officer if a response is not received within two weeks of the offeror’s request.

We propose to remove subsections 852.211–73, Brand Name or Equal; 852.211–74, Liquidated Damages; and 852.211–75, Product Specifications, as they are all redundant to guidance contained in the FAR.

Also in part 852, we propose to add clause 852.232–70, Payments under fixed-price construction contracts (without NAS–CPM). This clause was formerly 852.236–82, Payments under fixed-price construction contracts (without NAS). This clause is revised to remove it to 852.232–70 to reflect its prescription under part 832, and to revise the title of the "NAS" to "NAS–CPM," to clarify the list of conditions in paragraph (c) for allowing progress payments for stored supplies and equipment, and to add a new paragraph (f) requiring notice to the contractor if retainage is to be made on a progress payment.

We propose to add clause 852.232–71, Payments under fixed-price construction contracts (including NAS–CPM). This clause was formerly 852.236–83, Payments under fixed-price construction contracts (including NAS). This clause is revised to remove it as 852.232–71 to agree with its prescription in Part 832, to revise the title of the "NAS" to "NAS–CPM," and to clarify the list of conditions in paragraph (c) for allowing progress payments for stored supplies and equipment, and to add a new paragraph (f) requiring notice to the contractor if retainage is to be made on a progress payment.

We propose to amend clause 852.232–72, Electronic Submission of Payment Requests, to revise the definition of "designated agency office," and to delete a website address and system specifications.

We propose to delete the clauses 852.236–82, Payments Under Fixed-Price Construction Contracts (without NAS), and 852.236–83, Payments Under Fixed-Price Construction Contracts (including NAS) as they have been renumbered to comport with FAR arrangements and more properly belong in VAAR part 832 as noted above.

**VAAR Part 870—Special Procurement Controls**

We propose to remove section 870.112, Telecommunications equipment, as it contains the
prescription and requirement for review of descriptive literature required by the clause 852.211–71, Special notice, which is proposed for removal as noted elsewhere in the preamble.

We propose to remove section 870.113, Paid use of conference facilities, as it contains internal procedural guidance not having a significant effect beyond the internal operating procedures of VA (see FAR 1.301(b)) and which will be moved to the VAAM.

**Effect of Rulemaking**

Title 48, Federal Acquisition Regulations System, Chapter 8, Department of Veterans Affairs, of the Code of Federal Regulations, as proposed to be revised by this rulemaking, would represent VA’s implementation of its legal authority and publication of the Department of Veterans Affairs Acquisition Regulation (VAAR) for the cited applicable parts. Other amendments to this rule or governing statutes for the cited applicable parts, or as otherwise authorized by approved deviations or waivers in accordance with Federal Acquisition Regulation (FAR) subpart 1.4, Deviations from the FAR, and as implemented by VAAR Subpart 801.4, Deviations from the FAR or VAAR, no contrary guidance or procedures would be authorized. All existing or subsequent VA guidance would be read to conform with the rulemaking if possible or, if not possible, such guidance would be superseded by this rulemaking as pertains to the cited applicable VAAR parts.

**Executive Order 12866, 13563 and 13771**

Executive Orders (E.O.) 12866 and 13563 direct agencies to assess all costs and benefits of available regulatory alternatives and, if regulation is necessary, to select regulatory approaches that maximize net benefits (including potential economic, environmental, public health and safety effects, distributive impacts, and equity). E.O. 13563 emphasizes the importance of quantifying both costs and benefits of reducing costs, of harmonizing rules, and of promoting flexibility. E.O. 12866, Regulatory Planning and Review defines “significant regulatory action” to mean any regulatory action that is likely to result in a rule that may: “(1) Have an annual effect on the economy of $100 million or more or adversely affect in a material way the economy, a sector of the economy, productivity, competition, jobs, the environment, public health or safety, or State, local, or tribal governments or communities; (2) Create a serious inconsistency or otherwise interfere with an action taken or planned by another agency; (3) Materially alter the budgetary impact of entitlements, grants, user fees, or loan programs or the rights and obligations of recipients thereof; or (4) Raise novel legal or policy issues arising out of legal mandates, the President’s priorities, or the principles set forth in this Executive order.”

VA has examined the economic, interagency, budgetary, legal, and policy implications of this regulatory action, and it has been determined this rule is not a significant regulatory action under E.O. 12866.

VA’s impact analysis can be found as a supporting document at http://www.regulations.gov, usually within 48 hours after the rulemaking document is published. Additionally, a copy of the rulemaking and its impact analysis are available on VA’s website at http://www.va.gov/orpm by following the link for VA Regulated from FY 2004 Through Fiscal Year to Date. This proposed rule is expected to be an E.O. 13771 deregulatory action. Details on the estimated cost savings of this proposed rule can be found in the rule’s economic analysis.

**Paperwork Reduction Act (PRA)**

This proposed rule impacts seven existing information collection requirements associated with six Office of Management and Budget (OMB) control number approvals. The proposed actions in this rule result in multiple actions affecting some of these information collections, such as: the proposed outright removal of the information collection; no change in information collection burdens although titles and numbers may be changed or the clauses moved to other parts of the VAAR; a reduction in existing information collection burdens; and the proposed redesignation of the existing approved OMB collection numbers and the associated burden as a result of two clauses we propose to both retitle and renumber.

The Paperwork Reduction Act of 1995 (at 44 U.S.C. 3507(d)), VA has submitted these information collection amendments to OMB for its review. Notice of OMB approval for this information collection will be published in a future Federal Register document.

This proposed rule would impose the following amended information collection requirements to one of the six existing information collection approval numbers associated with this proposed rule. Although this action contains provisions constituting collections of information at 48 CFR 852.236–82 and 852.236–83, under the provisions of the Paperwork Reduction Act (44 U.S.C. 3501–3521), no new proposed collections of information are associated with these clauses. The information collection requirements for 48 CFR 852.236–82 and 852.236–83 are currently approved by the Office of Management and Budget (OMB) and have been assigned OMB control number 2900–0422. However, this information collection has been submitted to OMB to revise the title and to redesignate and renumber the two clauses currently numbered as sections 852.236–82, Payments Under Fixed-Price Construction Contracts (without NAS), and 852.236–83, Payments Under Fixed-Price Construction Contracts (including NAS). Accordingly, if approved, they would reflect the new designation and revised titles as set forth in the preamble and the amendatory language of this proposed rule to read: 852.232–70, Payments Under Fixed-Price Construction Contracts (without NAS–CPM), and 852.232–71, Payments Under Fixed-Price Construction Contracts (including NAS–CPM), respectively, under the associated OMB control number 2900–0422. The references to the old numbers—852.236–82 and 852.236–83, would accordingly be removed. There is no change in the information collection burden that is associated with this proposed request. As required by the Paperwork Reduction Act of 1995 (at 44 U.S.C. 3507(d)), VA has submitted these information collection amendments to OMB for its review. Notice of OMB approval for this information collection will be published in a future Federal Register document.

This proposed rule would impose the following amended information collection requirements to one of the six existing information collection approval numbers associated with this proposed rule. Although this action contains provisions constituting collections of information at 48 CFR 852.211–70, Service data manuals, under the provisions of the Paperwork Reduction Act (44 U.S.C. 3501–3521), no new proposed information collection is associated with this clause. The information collection requirement for 48 CFR 852.211–70 is currently approved by OMB and has been assigned OMB control number 2900–0587. However, this information collection has been submitted to OMB
to revise the title from “Service Data Manuals,” to read, “Equipment Operation and Maintenance Manuals.”

We propose to reflect the revised title as set forth in the preamble and the amendatory language of this proposed rule for this clause to read: 852.211–70, Equipment Operation and Maintenance Manuals, under the associated OMB control number 2900–0587. We propose to remove the reference to the existing OMB control number to the old title.

There is also a reduction in the information collection burden that is associated with this proposed request. The previously approved estimated annual hourly burden is 621 hours. As a result of revising the clause and removing the requirement to develop Government-specified service manuals, the VA has eliminated an unnecessary burden on the public by making use of commercial operation and maintenance manuals just like the general public and established commercial practices, thereby reducing by half the estimated annual hourly burden which is now estimated at 311 hours, a reduction of 310 annual hours. As required by the Paperwork Reduction Act of 1995 (at 44 U.S.C. 3501–3521), no new or proposed revised collection of information is associated with these provisions as a part of this proposed rule. The information collection requirements for 48 CFR 852.211–72 and 48 CFR 832.202–4 are currently approved by the OMB and have been assigned OMB control numbers 2900–0586 and 2900–0688, respectively. The burden of these information collections remains unchanged. In accordance with the Paperwork Reduction Act of 1995 (44 U.S.C. 3501–3521), the OMB has approved the reporting or recordkeeping provisions that are included in the clause and the text under section 832.202–4 cited above and has given the VA the following approval numbers: OMB 2900–0586 and OMB 2900–0688, respectively.

**Regulatory Flexibility Act**

This proposed rule would not have a significant economic impact on a substantial number of small entities as they are defined in the Regulatory Flexibility Act, 5 U.S.C. 601–612. The overall impact of the proposed rule would be of benefit to small businesses owned by Veterans or service-disabled Veterans as the VAAR is being updated to remove extraneous procedural information that applies only to VA’s internal operating procedures. VA is merely adding existing and current regulatory requirements to the VAAR and removing any guidance that is applicable only to VA’s internal operation processes or procedures. VA estimates no cost impact to individual business would result from these rule updates. This rulemaking does not change VA’s policy regarding small businesses, does not have an economic impact to individual businesses, and there are no increased or decreased costs to small business entities. On this basis, the proposed rule would not have an economic impact on a substantial number of small entities as they are defined in the Regulatory Flexibility Act, 5 U.S.C. 601–612. Therefore, under 5 U.S.C. 605(b), this regulatory action is exempt from the initial and final regulatory flexibility analysis requirements of sections 603 and 604.

**Unfunded Mandates**

The Unfunded Mandates Reform Act of 1995 requires, at 2 U.S.C. 1532, that agencies prepare an assessment of anticipated costs and benefits before issuing any rule that may result in the expenditure by State, local, and tribal Governments, in the aggregate, or by the private sector, of $100 million or more (adjusted annually for inflation) in any one year. This proposed rule would have no such effect on State, local, and tribal Governments or on the private sector.

**List of Subjects**

48 CFR Part 801

Administrative practice and procedure, Government procurement, Reporting and recordkeeping requirements.

48 CFR Part 811 and 832

Government procurement.

48 CFR Part 852

Government procurement, Reporting and recordkeeping requirements.

48 CFR Part 870

Asbestos, Frozen foods, Government procurement, Telecommunications.

**Signing Authority**

The Secretary of Veterans Affairs, or designee, approved this document and authorized the undersigned to sign and submit the document to the Office of the Federal Register for publication electronically as an official document of the Department of Veterans Affairs. Gina S. Farrisee, Deputy Chief of Staff, Department of Veterans Affairs, approved this document on August 7, 2017, for publication.


Consuela Benjamin,
Office of Regulation Policy & Management, Office of the Secretary, Department of Veterans Affairs.

For the reasons set out in the preamble, VA proposes to amend 48 CFR, chapter 8, parts 801, 811, 832, 852, and 870 as follows:

**PART 801—DEPARTMENT OF VETERANS AFFAIRS ACQUISITION REGULATION SYSTEM**

1. The authority citation for part 801 is revised to read as follows:

**Authority:** 40 U.S.C. 121(c); 41 U.S.C. 1211; 41 U.S.C. 1303; 41 U.S.C. 1702; and 48 CFR 1.301–1.304.

**Subpart 801.1—Purpose, Authority, Issuance 801.106 [Amended]**

2. Amend the section 801.106 table columns titled “48 CFR part or section where identified and described” and “Current OMB control number” to—

a. Remove the reference to section 832.006–4 and OMB Control Number 2900–0688.
Subpart 811.5—Removed and reserved

9. Subpart 811.5 is removed and reserved.

Subpart 811.6—[Removed and reserved]

10. Subpart 811.6 is removed and reserved.

PART 832—CONTRACT FINANCING

11. The authority citation for part 832 is revised to read as follows:


§ 832.001 Definitions.

As used in this subpart:

(a) Designated agency office means the office designated by the purchase order, agreement, or contract to first receive and review invoices. This office can be contractually designated as the receiving entity. This office may be different from the office issuing the payment.

(b) Electronic form means an automated system transmitting information electronically according to the accepted electronic data transmission methods identified in 832.7002–1. Facsimile, email, and scanned documents are not acceptable electronic forms for submission of payment requests.

(c) Payment request means any request for contract financing payment or invoice payment submitted by a contractor under a contract.

Subpart 811.1—Selecting and Developing Requirements Documents

§ 811.107–70 Contract clause.

The Contracting Officer shall insert the clause at 852.211–70, Equipment Operation and Maintenance Manuals, in solicitations and contracts for technical medical, and other technical and mechanical equipment and devices where the requiring activity determines manuals are a necessary requirement for operation and maintenance of the equipment.

7. Revise subpart 811.2 to read as follows:

Subpart 811.2—Using and Maintaining Requirements Documents

§ 811.204–70 Contract clause.

The Contracting Officer shall insert the clause at 852.211–72, Technical industry Standards, in solicitations and contracts requiring conformance to technical industry standards, federal specifications, standards and commercial item descriptions unless comparable coverage is included in the item specification.

Subpart 811.4—[Removed and reserved]

8. Subpart 811.4 is removed and reserved.

Subpart 811.5—Removed and reserved

9. Subpart 811.5 is removed and reserved.

Subpart 811.6—[Removed and reserved]

10. Subpart 811.6 is removed and reserved.

PART 832—CONTRACT FINANCING

11. The authority citation for part 832 is revised to read as follows:


12. Section 832.001 is added to read as follows:

§ 832.001 Definitions.

As used in this subpart:

(a) Designated agency office means the office designated by the purchase order, agreement, or contract to first receive and review invoices. This office can be contractually designated as the receiving entity. This office may be different from the office issuing the payment.

(b) Electronic form means an automated system transmitting information electronically according to the accepted electronic data transmission methods identified in 832.7002–1. Facsimile, email, and scanned documents are not acceptable electronic forms for submission of payment requests.

(c) Payment request means any request for contract financing payment or invoice payment submitted by a contractor under a contract.

13. Revise section 832.006–1 to read as follows:

§ 832.006–1 General.

(b) The Senior Procurement Executive (SPE) is authorized to make determinations that there is substantial evidence that contractors’ requests for advance, partial, or progress payments are based on fraud and may direct that further payments to the contractors be reduced or suspended, as provided in FAR 32.006.

§ 832.006–2 [Removed].

§ 832.006–3 [Removed].


15. Section 832.006–4 is revised to read as follows:

§ 832.006–4 Procedures.

(b) The Remedy Coordination Official (RCO) for VA is the Deputy Senior Procurement Executive (DSPE) and shall carry out the responsibilities of the Secretary or designee in FAR 32.006–4(b). To determine whether substantial evidence exists that the request for payment under a contract is based on fraud.

(e) The RCO shall carry out the responsibilities of the agency head in FAR 32.006–4(e) to notify the contractor of the reasons for the recommended action and of its right to submit information within a reasonable period of time in response to the proposed action under FAR 32.006.

1. The notice of proposed action will be sent to the last known address of the contractor, the contractor’s counsel, or agent for service of process, by certified mail, return receipt requested, or any other method that provides signed evidence of receipt. In the case of a business, the notice of proposed action may be sent to any partner, principal, officer, director, owner or co-owner, or joint venture. The contractor will be afforded an opportunity to appear before the RCO to present information or argument in person or through a representative and may supplement the oral presentation with written information and argument.

2. The contractor may supplement the oral presentation with written information and argument. The proceedings will be conducted in an informal manner and without the requirement for a transcript. If the RCO does not receive a reply from the contractor within 30 calendar days, the RCO will base his or her recommendations on the information available. Any recommendation of the RCO under FAR 31.006–4(a) and paragraph (b) of this section, must address the results of this notification and the information, if any, provided by the contractor. After reviewing all the information, the RCO shall make a recommendation to the SPE whether or not substantial evidence of fraud exists.

(g) In addition to following the procedures in FAR 32.006–4, the SPE shall provide a copy of each final determination and the supporting documentation to the contractor, the RCO, the Contracting Officer, and the OIG. The Contracting Officer will place a copy of the determination and the supporting documentation in the contract file.

Subpart 832.1—Non-Commercial Item Purchase Financing

16. Section 832.111 is revised to read as follows:
VA contract clauses for non-commercial purchases.

(a)(1) Insert the clause at 852.232–70, Payments under fixed-price construction contracts (without NAS–CPM) in solicitations and contracts that contain the FAR clause at 52.232–5, Payments Under Fixed-Price Construction Contracts, and if the solicitation or contract does not require use of the “Network Analysis System—Critical Path Method (NAS–CPM).”

(2) If the solicitation or contract includes guarantee period services, the Contracting Officer shall use the clause with its Alternate I.

(b)(1) Insert the clause at 852.232–71, Payments under fixed-price construction contracts (including NAS–CPM), in solicitations and contracts that contain the FAR clause at 52.232–5, Payments Under Fixed-Price Construction Contracts, and if the solicitation or contract requires use of the “Network Analysis System—Critical Path Method (NAS–CPM).”

(2) If the solicitation or contract includes guarantee period services, the Contracting Officer shall use the clause with its Alternate I.

Subpart 832.2—Commercial Item Purchase Financing

§ 832.201 [Removed].

17. Section 832.201 is removed.

18. Section 832.202–1 is revised to read as follows:

§ 832.202–1 Policy.

(d) HCAs shall report, no later than December 31st of each calendar year, to the Senior Procurement Executive (SPE) and the DSPE, on the number of contracts for commercial items with unusual contract financing or with commercial interim or advance payments approved for the previous fiscal year. The report shall include the contract number and amount, the amount of the unusual contract financing or with commercial interim or advance payments approved, and the kind and amount of security obtained for the advance.

19. Section 832.202–4 is revised to read as follows:


(a)(2) An offeror’s financial condition may be considered adequate security to protect the Government’s interest when the Government provides contract financing. In assessing the offeror’s financial condition, the Contracting Officer may obtain, to the extent required, the following information—

1. A current year interim balance sheet and income statement and balance sheets and income statements for the two preceding fiscal years. The statements should be prepared in accordance with generally accepted accounting principles and must be audited and certified by an independent public accountant or an appropriate officer of the firm;

2. A cash flow forecast for the remainder of the contract term showing the planned origin and use of cash within the firm or branch performing the contract;

3. Information on financing arrangements disclosing the availability of cash to finance contract performance, the contractor’s exposure to financial risk, and credit arrangements;

4. A statement of the status of all State, local, and Federal tax accounts, including any special mandatory contributions;

5. A description and explanation of the financial effects of any leases, deferred purchase arrangements, patent or royalty arrangements, insurance, planned capital expenditures, pending claims, contingent liabilities, and other financial aspects of the business; and

6. Any other financial information deemed necessary.

Subpart 832.4—Advance Payments for Non-Commercial Items

§ 832.402 General.

(c)(1)(iii) The authority to make the determination required by FAR 32.402(c)(1)(iii) and to approve contract terms is delegated to the head of the contracting activity (HCA). The request for approval shall include the information required by FAR 32.409–1 and shall address the standards for advance payment in FAR 32.402(c)(2).

20. Section 832.402 is revised to read as follows:

§ 832.402 General.

(c)(1)(iii) The authority to make the determination required by FAR 32.402(c)(1)(iii) and to approve contract terms is delegated to the head of the contracting activity (HCA). The request for approval shall include the information required by FAR 32.409–1 and shall address the standards for advance payment in FAR 32.402(c)(2).

HCAs shall report, no later than December 31st of each calendar year, to the Senior Procurement Executive (SPE) and the DSPE, on the number of contracts for non-commercial items with advance payments approved in the previous fiscal year. The report shall include the contract number and amount, the amount of the advance payment, and the kind and amount of security obtained for the advance.

21. Amend section 832.404 by revising paragraph (b) to read as follows:

§ 832.404 Exclusions.

(b)(1) As permitted by 31 U.S.C. 3324(d)(2), VA allows advance payment for subscriptions or other charges for newspapers, magazines, periodicals, and other publications for official use, notwithstanding the provisions of 31 U.S.C. 3324(a). The term “other publications” includes any publication printed, microfilmed, photocopied or magnetically or otherwise recorded for auditory or visual use.

(2) As permitted by 31 U.S.C. 1535, VA allows advance payment for services and supplies obtained from another Government agency.

(3) As permitted by 5 U.S.C. 4109, VA allows advance payment for all or any part of the necessary expenses for training Government employees, including obtaining professional credentials under 5 U.S.C. 5757, in Government or non-Government facilities, including the purchase or rental of books, materials, and supplies or services directly related to the training of a Government employee.

Subpart 832.5—5 [Removed and reserved].

22. Subpart 832.5 is removed and reserved.

Subpart 832.8 [Removed and reserved].

23. Subpart 832.8 is removed and reserved.

Subpart 832.9—Prompt Payment

§ 832.904 [Redesignated as 832.904–70].

24. Redesignate section 832.904 as 832.904–70 and revise newly redesignated section 832.904–70 to read as follows:

§ 832.904–70 Determining payment due dates for small businesses.

Pursuant to Office of Management and Budget Memorandum M–11–32, dated September 14, 2011, Contracting Officers shall, to the full extent permitted by law, make payments to small business contractors as soon as practicable, with the goal of making payments within 15 days of receipt of a proper invoice and confirmation that the goods and services have been received and accepted by the Federal Government.

§ 832.11 [Removed and reserved].

25. Subpart 832.11 is removed and reserved.

26. Revise subpart 832.70 to read as follows:

Subpart 832.70—Electronic Invoicing Requirements

Sec

832.7000 General

832.7001 Electronic payment requests

832.7001–1 Data transmission

832.7001–2 Contract clause
PART 852—SOLICITATION PROVISIONS AND CONTRACT CLAUSES

§ 852.211–70 Equipment Operation and Maintenance Manuals.

As prescribed in 811.107–70, insert the following clause:

**EQUIPMENT OPERATION AND MAINTENANCE MANUALS (DATE)**

The contractor shall follow standard commercial practices to furnish manual(s), handbook(s) or brochure(s) containing operation, installation, and maintenance instructions, including pictures or illustrations, schematics, and complete repair/test guides, as necessary, for technical medical equipment and devices, and/or other technical and mechanical equipment provided per CLIN(n)(s) # (Contracting Officer insert CLIN information). The manuals, handbooks or brochures shall be provided in hard copy, soft copy or with electronic access instructions, consistent with standard industry practices for the equipment or device. Where applicable, the manuals, handbooks or brochures will include electrical data and connection diagrams for all utilities. The documentation shall also contain a complete list of all replaceable parts showing part number, name, and quantity required.

(End of clause)

§ 852.211–71 [Removed and reserved].

(1) The Contracting Officer may retain funds—

(i) Where performance under the contract has been determined to be deficient or the Contractor has performed in an unsatisfactory manner in the past; or

(ii) As the contract nears completion, to ensure that deficiencies will be corrected and that completion is timely.

(2) Examples of deficient performance justifying a retention of funds include, but are not restricted to, the following—

(i) Unsatisfactory progress as determined by the Contracting Officer;

(ii) Failure to meet schedule in Schedule of Work Progress;

(iii) Failure to present submittals in a timely manner; or

(iv) Failure to comply in good faith with approved subcontracting plans, certifications, or contract requirements.

(3) Any level of retention shall not exceed 10 percent either where there is determined to be unsatisfactory performance, or when the retention is to ensure satisfactory completion. Retained amounts shall be paid promptly upon completion of all contract requirements, but nothing contained in this subparagraph shall be construed as limiting the Contracting Officer’s right to withhold funds under other provisions of the contract or in accordance with the general law and

§ 832.7000 General.

This subpart prescribes policy requirements for submitting and processing payment requests in electronic form.

§ 832.7001 Electronic payment requests.

(a) The contractor shall submit payment requests in electronic form unless directed by the Contracting Officer to submit payment requests by mail. Purchases paid with a Government-wide micro-purchase threshold, except those solicitation and contracts exceeding the micro-purchase threshold, except those

(1) Awards made to foreign vendors for work performed outside the United States;

(2) Classified contracts or purchases when electronic submission and processing of payment requests could compromise the safeguarding of classified or privacy information;

(3) Contracts awarded by Contracting Officers in the conduct of emergency operations, such as responses to national emergencies;

(4) Solicitations or contracts in which the designated agency office is a VA entity other than the VA Financial Services Center in Austin, Texas; or

(5) Solicitations or contracts in which the VA designated agency office does not have electronic invoicing capability as described above.

§ 832.7001–1 Data transmission.

The contractor shall submit electronic payment requests through—

(a) VA’s Electronic Invoice Presentment and Payment System at the current website address provided in the contract; or

(b) A system that conforms to the X12 electronic data interchange (EDI) formats established by the Accredited Standards Center (ASC) chartered by the American National Standards Institute (ANSI).

§ 832.7001–2 Contract clause.

The Contracting Officer shall insert the clause at 852.232–72, Electronic submission of payment requests, in solicitations and contracts exceeding the micro-purchase threshold, except those for which the Contracting Officer has directed otherwise under 832.7001, and those paid with a Governmentwide commercial purchase card.

§ 832.211–70 Payments under fixed-price construction contracts (without NAS–CPM).

As prescribed in 832.111–70, insert the following clause in contracts that do not contain a section entitled “Network Analysis System—Critical Path Method (without NAS–CPM)”

**Payments Under Fixed-Price Construction Contracts (Without NAS–CPM) (DATE)**

The clause FAR 52.232–5, Payments under Fixed-Price Construction Contracts, is implemented as follows:

(a) Retainage.

(i) The Contracting officer may retain funds—

(ii) As the contract nears completion, to ensure that deficiencies will be corrected and that completion is timely.

(2) Examples of deficient performance justifying a retention of funds include, but are not restricted to, the following—

(i) Unsatisfactory progress as determined by the Contracting Officer;

(ii) Failure to meet schedule in Schedule of Work Progress;

(iii) Failure to present submittals in a timely manner; or

(iv) Failure to comply in good faith with approved subcontracting plans, certifications, or contract requirements.

(3) Any level of retention shall not exceed 10 percent either where there is determined to be unsatisfactory performance, or when the retention is to ensure satisfactory completion. Retained amounts shall be paid promptly upon completion of all contract requirements, but nothing contained in this subparagraph shall be construed as limiting the Contracting Officer’s right to withhold funds under other provisions of the contract or in accordance with the general law and

§ 832.211–73 [Removed and reserved].

§ 832.211–74 [Removed and reserved].

§ 832.211–75 [Removed and reserved].

§ 832.232–70 Payments under fixed-price construction contracts (without NAS–CPM) (DATE)

The clause FAR 52.232–5, Payments under Fixed-Price Construction Contracts, is implemented as follows:

(a) Retainage.

(i) The Contracting officer may retain funds—

(ii) As the contract nears completion, to ensure that deficiencies will be corrected and that completion is timely.

(2) Examples of deficient performance justifying a retention of funds include, but are not restricted to, the following—

(i) Unsatisfactory progress as determined by the Contracting Officer;

(ii) Failure to meet schedule in Schedule of Work Progress;

(iii) Failure to present submittals in a timely manner; or

(iv) Failure to comply in good faith with approved subcontracting plans, certifications, or contract requirements.

(3) Any level of retention shall not exceed 10 percent either where there is determined to be unsatisfactory performance, or when the retention is to ensure satisfactory completion. Retained amounts shall be paid promptly upon completion of all contract requirements, but nothing contained in this subparagraph shall be construed as limiting the Contracting Officer’s right to withhold funds under other provisions of the contract or in accordance with the general law and
regulations regarding the administration of Government contracts.

(b) The Contractor shall submit a schedule of cost to the Contracting Officer for approval within 30 calendar days after date of receipt of notice to proceed. Such schedule will be signed and submitted in triplicate. The approved cost schedule will be one of the bases for determining progress payments to the Contractor for work completed. This schedule shall show cost by the work activity/event for each building or unit of the contract, as instructed by the resident engineer.

(1) The work activities/events shall be subdivided into as many sub-activities/events as are necessary to cover all component parts of the contract work.

(2) Costs as shown on this schedule must be true costs and the resident engineer may require the Contractor to submit the original estimate sheets or other information to substantiate the detailed makeup of the schedule.

(3) The sums of the sub-activities/events, as applied to each work activity/event, shall equal the total cost of such work activity/event. The total cost of all work activities/events shall equal the contract price.

(4) Insurance and similar items shall be prorated and included in the cost of each branch of the work.

Value of Adjusting, Correcting, and Testing System

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>System</th>
<th>Percent</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Pneumatic tube system</td>
<td>10</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Incinerators (medical waste and trash)</td>
<td>5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Sewage treatment plant equipment</td>
<td>5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Water treatment plant equipment</td>
<td>5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Washters (dish, cage, glass, etc.)</td>
<td>5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Sterilizing equipment</td>
<td>5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Water distilling equipment</td>
<td>5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Prefab temperature rooms (cold, constant temperature)</td>
<td>5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Entire air-conditioning system (Specified under 600 Sections)</td>
<td>5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Entire boiler plant system (Specified under 700 Sections)</td>
<td>5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>General supply conveyors</td>
<td>10</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Food service conveyors</td>
<td>10</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Pneumatic soiled linen and trash system</td>
<td>10</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Elevators and dumbwaiters</td>
<td>10</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Materials transport system</td>
<td>5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Engine-generator system</td>
<td>5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Primary switchgear</td>
<td>5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Secondary switchgear</td>
<td>5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Fire alarm system</td>
<td>5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Nurse call system</td>
<td>5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Intercom system</td>
<td>5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Radio system</td>
<td>5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>TV (entertainment) system</td>
<td>5</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

(c) In addition to this cost schedule, the Contractor shall submit such unit costs as may be specifically requested. The unit costs shall be those used by the Contractor in preparing its bid and will not be binding as pertaining to any contract changes.

(d) The Contracting Officer will consider for monthly progress payments material and/or equipment procured by the Contractor and stored on the construction site, as space is available, or at a local approved location off the site, under such terms and conditions as the Contracting Officer approves, including but not limited to the following:

1. The materials or equipment are in accordance with the contract requirements and/or approved samples and shop drawings;

2. The materials and/or equipment are approved by the resident engineer;

3. The materials and/or equipment are stored separately and are readily available for inspection and inventory by the resident engineer;

4. The materials and/or equipment are protected against weather, theft and other hazards and are not subjected to deterioration; and

5. The Contractor obtains the concurrence of its surety for off-site storage.

(e) The Government reserves the right to withhold payment until samples, shop drawings, engineer’s certificates, additional bonds, payrolls, weekly statements of compliance, proof of title, nondiscrimination compliance reports, or any other requirements of this contract, have been submitted to the satisfaction of the Contracting officer.

(i) The Contracting Officer will notify the Contractor in writing within 10 calendar-days of exercising retainage against any payment in accordance with FAR clause 52.232-5(e). The notice shall disclose the amount of the retainage in value and percent retained from the payment, and provide explanation for the retainage.

(End of clause)

Alternate I (DATE). If the specifications include guarantee period services, the Contracting officer shall include the following paragraphs as additions to paragraph (b) of the basic clause:

6. The Contractor obtains the concurrence of its surety for off-site storage.

33. Add section 852.232-71 to read as follows:

As prescribed in 832.111–70, insert the following clause in contracts that contain a section entitled “Network Analysis System—Critical Path Method (NAS–CPM).”

Payments Under Fixed-Price Construction Contracts (Including NAS–CPM) (Date)

The clause FAR 52.232–5, Payments under Fixed-Price Construction Contracts, is implemented as follows:

(a) Retainage.

(1) The Contracting Officer may retain funds—

(i) Where performance under the contract has been determined to be deficient or the Contractor has performed in an unsatisfactory manner in the past; or

(ii) As the contract nears completion, to ensure that deficiencies will be corrected and that completion is timely.

(2) Examples of deficient performance justifying a retention of funds include, but are not restricted to, the following—

(i) Unsatisfactory progress as determined by the Contracting Officer;

(ii) Failure to meet schedule in Schedule of Work Progress;

(iii) Failure to present submittals in a timely manner; or

(iv) Failure to comply in good faith with approved subcontracting plans, certifications, or contract requirements.

(3) Any level of retention shall not exceed 10 percent either where there is determined to be unsatisfactory performance, or when the retainage is to ensure satisfactory completion. Retained amounts shall be paid promptly upon completion of all contract requirements, but nothing contained in this subparagraph shall be construed as limiting the Contracting Officer’s right to withhold funds under other provisions of the contract or in accordance with the general law and regulations regarding the administration of Government contracts.

(b) The Contractor shall submit a schedule of costs in accordance with the requirements of section “Network Analysis System—Critical Path Method (NAS–CPM)” to the Contracting Officer for approval within 90 calendar days after date of receipt of notice to proceed. The approved cost schedule will be one of the bases for determining progress payments to the Contractor for work completed.

(c) In addition to this cost schedule, the Contractor shall submit such unit costs as may be specifically requested. The unit costs shall be those used by the Contractor in preparing its bid and will not be binding as pertaining to any contract changes.

(d) The Contracting Officer will consider for monthly progress payments material and/or equipment procured by the Contractor and stored on the construction site, as space is available, or at a local approved location off the site, under such terms and conditions as the Contracting Officer approves, including but not limited to the following—

(1) The materials or equipment are in accordance with the contract requirements and/or approved samples and shop drawings;

(2) The materials and/or equipment are approved by the resident engineer;

(3) The materials and/or equipment are stored separately and are readily available for inspection and inventory by the resident engineer;

(4) The materials and/or equipment are protected against weather, theft and other hazards and are not subjected to deterioration; and

(5) The contractor obtains the concurrence of its surety for off-site storage.

(e) The Government reserves the right to withhold payment until samples, shop drawings, engineer’s certificates, additional bonds, payrolls, weekly statements of compliance, proof of title, nondiscrimination compliance reports, or any other requirements of this contract, have been submitted to the satisfaction of the Contracting Officer.

(f) The Contracting Officer will notify the Contractor in writing within 10 calendar-days of exercising retainage against any payment in accordance with FAR clause 52.232–5(e). The notice shall disclose the amount of the retainage in value and percent retained from the payment, and provide explanation for the retainage.

(End of clause)

Alternate I (DATE). If the specifications include guarantee period services, the Contracting officer shall include the

### VALUE OF ADJUSTING, CORRECTING, AND TESTING SYSTEM

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>System</th>
<th>Percent</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Pneumatic tube system</td>
<td>10</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Incinerators (medical waste and trash)</td>
<td>5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Sewage treatment plant equipment</td>
<td>5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Water treatment plant equipment</td>
<td>5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Washers (dish, cage, glass, etc.)</td>
<td>5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Sterilizing equipment</td>
<td>5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Water distilling equipment</td>
<td>5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Prefab temperature rooms (cold, constant temperature)</td>
<td>5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Entire air-conditioning system (Specified under 600 Sections)</td>
<td>5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Entire boiler plant system (Specified under 700 Sections)</td>
<td>5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>General supply conveyors</td>
<td>10</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Food service conveyors</td>
<td>10</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Pneumatic soiled linen and trash system</td>
<td>10</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Elevators and dumbwaiters</td>
<td>10</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Materials transport system</td>
<td>10</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Engine-generator system</td>
<td>5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Primary switchgear</td>
<td>5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Secondary switchgear</td>
<td>5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Fire alarm system</td>
<td>5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Nurse call system</td>
<td>5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Intercom system</td>
<td>5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Radio system</td>
<td>5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>TV (entertainment) system</td>
<td>5</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
following paragraphs as additions to paragraph (b) of the basic clause:

(6)(i) The Contractor shall show on the critical path method (CPM) the total cost of the guarantee period services in accordance with the guarantee period service section(s) of the specifications. This cost shall be prorated on an annual basis and paid in equal monthly payments by VA during the period of guarantee. In the event the installer does not perform satisfactorily during this period, all payments may be withheld and the Contracting Officer shall inform the contractor of the unsatisfactory performance, allowing the Contractor 10 days to correct and comply with the contract. The guarantee period service is subject to those provisions as set forth in the Payments and Default clauses.

■ 34. Section 852.232–72 is revised to read as follows:

§ 852.232–72 Electronic submission of payment requests.

As prescribed in 832.7001–2, insert the following clause:

Electronic Submission of Payment Requests (Date)

(a) Definitions. As used in this clause—
(1) Contract financing payment has the meaning given in FAR 32.001.
(2) Designated agency office means the office designated by the purchase order, agreement, or contract to first receive and review invoices. This office can be contractually designated as the receiving entity. This office may be different from the office issuing the payment.
(3) Electronic form means an automated system transmitting information electronically according to the accepted electronic data transmission methods and formats identified in paragraph (c) of this clause. Facsimile, email, and scanned documents are not acceptable electronic forms for submission of payment requests.
(4) Invoice payment has the meaning given in FAR 32.001.
(5) Payment request means any request for contract financing payment or invoice payment submitted by the contractor under this contract.
(b) Electronic payment requests. Except as provided in paragraph (e) of this clause, the contractor shall submit payment requests in electronic form. Purchases paid with a Government-wide commercial purchase card are considered to be an electronic transaction for purposes of this rule, and therefore no additional electronic invoice submission is required.
(c) Data transmission. A contractor must ensure that the data transmission method and format are through one of the following:
(1) VA’s Electronic Invoice Presentment and Payment System at the current website address provided in the contract.
(2) Any system that conforms to the X12 electronic data interchange (EDI) formats established by the Accredited Standards Committee (ASC) and chartered by the American National Standards Institute (ANSI).
(d) Invoice requirements. Invoices shall comply with FAR 32.905.
(e) Exceptions. If, based on one of the circumstances below, the Contracting Officer directs that payment requests be made by mail, the contractor shall submit payment requests by mail through the United States Postal Service to the designated agency office. Submission of payment requests by mail may be required for—
(1) Awards made to foreign vendors for work performed outside the United States;
(2) Classified contracts or purchases when electronic submission and processing of payment requests could compromise the safeguarding of classified or privacy information;
(3) Contracts awarded by Contracting Officers in the conduct of emergency operations, such as responses to national emergencies;
(4) Solicitations or contracts in which the designated agency office is a VA entity other than the VA Financial Services Center in Austin, Texas; or
(5) Solicitations or contracts in which the VA designated agency office does not have electronic invoicing capability as described above.

(End of clause)

§ 852.236–82 [Removed and reserved].
§ 852.236–83 [Removed and reserved].

PART 870—SPECIAL PROCUREMENT CONTROLS

■ 36. The authority citation for part 870 is revised to read as follows:
Authority: 40 U.S.C. 121(c); 41 U.S.C. 1702; and 48 CFR 1.301–1.304.
§ 870.112 [Removed]
§ 870.113 [Removed]
■ 37. Remove sections 870.112 and 870.113.
[FR Doc. 2018–04002 Filed 3–23–18; 8:45 am] BILLING CODE 8320–01–P

DEPARTMENT OF TRANSPORTATION
Federal Motor Carrier Safety Administration

49 CFR Chapter III, Subchapter B
(Docket No. FMCSA–2018–0037)

Request for Comments Concerning Federal Motor Carrier Safety Regulations (FMCSRs) Which May Be a Barrier to the Safe Testing and Deployment of Automated Driving Systems-Equipped Commercial Motor Vehicles on Public Roads

AGENCY: Federal Motor Carrier Safety Administration (FMCSA), DOT.

ACTION: Request for comments.

SUMMARY: FMCSA requests public comments on existing Federal Motor Carrier Safety Regulations (FMCSRs) that may need to be updated, modified, or eliminated to facilitate the safe introduction of automated driving systems (ADS) equipped commercial motor vehicles (CMVs) onto our Nation’s roadways. To assist in this undertaking, FMCSA commissioned the U.S. Department of Transportation’s John A. Volpe National Transportation Systems Center (Volpe) to conduct a preliminary review of the FMCSRs to identify regulations that may relate to the development and safe introduction of ADS. The Agency requests comments on this report, including whether any of FMCSA’s current safety regulations may hinder the testing and safe integration of ADS-equipped CMVs. Further, FMCSA requests comment on certain specific regulatory requirements that are likely to be affected by an increased integration of ADS-equipped CMVs. However, the Agency is not seeking comments on its financial responsibility requirements because they are not directly related to CMV technologies and because future insurance requirements will depend in part on the evolution of State tort law with respect to liability for the operation of ADS-equipped vehicles. In addition, to support FMCSA’s effort to understand future impacts on the FMCSR’s, FMCSA requests information, including from companies engaged in the design, development, testing, and integration of ADS-equipped CMVs into the fleet. Specifically, the Agency requests information about: The scenarios and environments where entities expect that ADS will soon be tested and integrated into CMVs operating on public roads or in interstate commerce; the operational design domains (O DD) in which these systems are being operated or would be tested and eventually deployed; and,
If you submit your comments by mail or hand delivery, submit them in an unbound format, no larger than 8½ by 11 inches, suitable for copying and electronic filing. If you submit comments by mail and would like to know that they reached the facility, please enclose a stamped, self-addressed postcard or envelope.

Viewing Comments and Documents

To view comments, as well as any documents mentioned in this preamble as being available in the docket, go to http://www.regulations.gov. Insert the docket number, FMCSA–2018–0037, in the keyword box, and click “Search.” Next, click the “Open Docket Folder” button and choose the document to review. If you do not have access to the internet, you may view the docket by visiting the Docket Management Facility in Room W12–140 on the ground floor of the West Building, 1200 New Jersey Avenue SE, Washington, DC 20590, between 9 a.m. and 5 p.m. E.T., Monday through Friday, except Federal holidays.


SUPPLEMENTARY INFORMATION:

Submitting Comments

If you submit a comment, please include the docket number for this notice (FMCSA–2018–0037), indicate the specific section of this document and the Volpe report to which each comment applies, provide a reason for each suggestion or recommendation, and identify the source of any data informing your comment. You may submit your comments and material online or by fax, mail, or hand delivery, but please use only one of these means. FMCSA recommends that you include your name and mailing address, an email address, or a phone number in the body of your document so that FMCSA can contact you if there are questions regarding your submission.

To submit your comment online, go to http://www.regulations.gov, put the docket number, FMCSA–2018–0037, in the keyword box, and click “Search.” When the new screen appears, click on the “Comment Now!” button and type your comment into the text box on the following screen. Choose whether you are submitting your comment as an individual or on behalf of a third party and then submit.
in 49 CFR 390.5, which includes vehicles with a gross vehicle weight/ gross combination weight or gross vehicle weight rating/gross combination weight rating, whichever is greater, of 10,001 pounds or more; passenger-carrying vehicles designed or used to transport 9 to 15 passengers for direct compensation; passenger-carrying vehicles designed or used to transport 16 or more passengers; and any size vehicle transporting hazardous materials in a quantity requiring placards.

On April 24, 2017, FMCSA held a public listening session to solicit information on issues relating to the design, development, testing, and integration of ADS-equipped commercial motor vehicles (82 FR 18096, April 17, 2017). The listening session provided interested parties an opportunity to share their views and any data or analysis on this topic with Agency representatives. The Agency also invited interested parties to submit written comments by July 17, 2017. A full transcript of the listening session and all written comments is available in public docket, FMCSA–2017–0114, at www.regulations.gov.

II. Request for Public Comments: The Applications of the FMCSRs to ADS-Equipped CMVs

In addition to the public listening session discussed above, FMCSA commissioned Volpe to conduct a preliminary review of the FMCSRs to identify regulations that relate to the development and safe introduction of automated driving systems. FMCSA subsequently received from Volpe its final report, “Review of the Federal Motor Carrier Safety Regulations for Automated Commercial Vehicles: Preliminary Assessment of Interpretation and Enforcement Challenges, Questions, and Gaps,” report number MCSA–RRT–17–013, August 2017. A copy of the report is included in the docket referenced at the beginning of this notice.

Volpe found several provisions in the FMCSRs that might present challenges for automated CMVs that continue to require a human driver. Additionally, Volpe indicated that automated CMVs either requiring an onboard (non-driving) human technician or not requiring an onboard human at all may face compliance challenges. Volpe noted, however, that the nature and extent of these challenges will depend on how key terms and applicability statements are interpreted.

Notwithstanding the findings of the Volpe analysis, the Policy released on September 12, 2017, indicated (see page 2 of the publication) that FMCSA believes its regulations require that “a trained commercial driver must be behind the wheel at all times, regardless of any automated driving technologies available on the CMV, unless a petition for a waiver or exemption has been granted.” In light of the comments the Agency received in response to its April 17, 2017, request for public comments and the remarks of those in attendance at the April 24, 2017, public listening session, the Agency is reconsidering its views on this matter. The absence of specific regulatory text requiring a driver be behind the wheel may afford the Agency the flexibility to allow, under existing regulations, ADS to perform the driver’s functions in the operational design domain in which the system would be relied upon, without the presence of a trained commercial driver in the driver’s seat.

FMCSA notes that in the event regulatory relief is necessary to allow the operation of a commercial motor vehicle without a person in the driver’s seat, the Agency has authority to grant waivers for up to five years, grant exemptions for up to five years, or approve pilot programs (with the possibility of renewals of the exemptions), or allow pilot programs for up to three years, provided certain conditions are satisfied [see 49 CFR part 381].

To that end, the Agency seeks information concerning the extent to which the public, including industry, safety advocates, the motoring public, and those engaged in the design, development, testing, and integration of ADS for CMVs believe any of FMCSA’s current safety regulations may hinder the testing and safe deployment of ADS-equipped CMVs, including, but not limited to, the regulations preliminarily identified by Volpe. In particular, the agency is interested in comments concerning how different interpretations of the applicability of FMCSRs to ADS-equipped CMVs could represent a barrier, e.g., whether the FMCSRs, under certain conditions, could be read to require, or not require, the presence of a trained commercial driver in the driver’s seat. To the extent commenters do identify unnecessary barriers, how could FMCSA use its available regulatory relief mechanisms to appropriately remove or reduce those barriers?

In addition to the issues in the Volpe Report, the agency also requests comment on how ADS-equipped CMVs could interact with certain specific regulations.

Inspection, Repair, and Maintenance

The FMCSRs require all CMVs to be systematically inspected, repaired, and maintained. All parts must be in safe and proper operating condition at all times. With limited exceptions, motor carriers are prohibited from operating a CMV unless there is proof that it has passed an annual inspection.

How should motor carriers ensure the proper functioning of ADS prior to operating in an automated mode? Should the Agency consider minimum requirements for motor carrier personnel responsible for maintaining the equipment used to achieve certain levels of automated operations (for example, a requirement that technicians be trained by the ADS developers, etc.)?

What Information Technology (IT) security/safety assurances can be provided by maintenance personnel and CMV drivers/operators that the ADS systems are functioning properly?

For State representatives with experience inspecting traditional CMVs, what types of malfunctions or damage on an ADS-equipped CMV should be considered an imminent hazard? Do you have any additional comments regarding inspection, repair, and maintenance?

Roadside and Annual Inspections

FMCSA and its State partners conduct roadside inspections of CMVs to identify and remove from service unsafe drivers and vehicles. The inspection criteria represent enforcement tolerances, which are thresholds for determining whether the level of noncompliance with the applicable safety regulations is severe enough to warrant placing the vehicle or driver out-of-service.

How could an enforcement official identify CMVs capable of various levels of automated operation? For example, should CMVs with ADS be visibly marked to indicate the level of automated operation they are designed to achieve, or would making these vehicles so easily identifiable cause other road users to interact unfavorably with CMVs with ADS?

Do you have any additional comments regarding roadside and annual inspections?

Distracted Driving (Prohibition Against Texting and Using Handheld Wireless Phones) and Driver Monitoring

This section applies to situations involving a Level 3 human-monitored ADS. Current regulations prohibit individuals from texting and using hand-held wireless phones while driving CMVs in interstate commerce. 
What changes, if any, should be made to the distracted driving regulations for human drivers of CMVs with ADS while in automated mode? For example, should a human driver in a CMV with ADS be allowed to use a hand-held wireless phone while the ADS is in complete control of the vehicle?

Should driver fatigue monitoring be required, and if so, what method(s) should be used to conduct such monitoring? For example, the Trucking Fatigue Meter [See https://pulsarinformatics.com/products/trucking] samples data throughout the day and alerts fleet managers once a human driver exceeds a company-determined fatigue threshold.

Additionally, should these systems be required to provide “alertness assistance” to human drivers? For example, should these systems be required to periodically request input from human drivers, or should they be required to request input from human drivers only when the driver appears to be losing focus or when the ADS in control of the vehicle is confronted with situations outside its parameters?

What level of human driver inattentiveness (or how long a period of inattentiveness) should be allowed in a vehicle controlled by an ADS before the vehicle is required to enter its minimal risk condition? How long after entering the minimal risk condition must a human driver wait to re-engage an ADS (e.g., a minimum 30-minute break may provide the driver an opportunity to rest)? What should the requirements be for re-engaging the CMV with ADS in an automated mode in this scenario?

Medical Qualifications

FMCSA’s regulations include physical qualification standards for humans driving CMVs to ensure that they are medically qualified to do so. As technology advances, humans may be required only to monitor the operation of CMVs with ADS on public roadways, or they may not be required at all. Thus, as technology develops, changes to the physical qualification rules will be required, and some medical conditions may become inapplicable.

What medical conditions currently precluding issuance of a medical card could become inapplicable as ADS technology develops?

What medical conditions currently precluding issuance of a medical card should NOT be considered disqualifying for a human driver who is simply monitoring a CMV with ADS?

Hours of Service for Drivers

FMCSA’s regulations include requirements intended to reduce the risk of driver fatigue and fatigue-related crashes. Generally, the rules for truck drivers allow up to 11 hours driving time in the work day, following 10 consecutive hours off-duty. And all driving must be completed within 14 hours of the beginning of the work day. The rules prohibit driving after a driver has accumulated a certain amount of on-duty time (which includes the time spent driving and time spent performing other work) during the work week. Current regulations require that all time spent at the operating controls of the CMV be recorded as on-duty, driving time. Given the SAE levels of automation discussed above, FMCSA seeks public comments on how drivers’ hours of service should be recorded if the ADS is relied upon to perform some or all of the driving tasks.

Commercial Driver’s License (CDL) Endorsements

FMCSA requires all drivers of CMVs to have the knowledge and skills necessary to operate a CMV safely. States are required to include specific items in the knowledge and skills tests administered to CDL applicants. CDL applicants wishing to obtain specific endorsements must satisfy additional knowledge and skill test requirements. Existing endorsements include: Double/ triple trailers, passenger, tank vehicle, hazardous materials, and school bus.

Due to potential variations in ADS technology across various providers, FMCSA seeks to ensure that human drivers and operators of CMVs with ADS receive training for the specific technologies present in the vehicles they operate.

Should an endorsement be considered for human drivers and operators of CMVs with ADS to ensure they (1) understand the capabilities and limitations of the advanced technologies, and (2) know when it is appropriate to rely on automatic rather than manual operation? If so, what types of tests—knowledge, skills, or both—should be required to obtain such an endorsement; and should there be separate endorsements for different types of ADS?

If an ADS-equipped CMV is to be deployed without a human driver on board, should the computer system be required to demonstrate autonomous capabilities for the same maneuvers included on the CDL skills test?

III. Request for Information: Current Testing and Operation of CMVs With ADS

Data Sharing

FMCSA would like to ensure that the Agency is able to receive and review data and information from the private sector to understand a driver’s experience with ADS technologies in real-world settings.

If you are a developer or tester of ADS technologies, what types of data and/or safety measures are you currently collecting—or do you plan to collect—during testing? How often is this data collected?

How can FMCSA ensure that data and/or safety measures collected are presented in a comparable format?

How can FMCSA assess whether a CMV equipped with an ADS is being operated as safely as a traditional CMV operating on a public roadway?

What pieces of information are entities using to evaluate how a driver is using an ADS-equipped commercial vehicle?

Testing and Interstate Operations of CMVs With ADS on Public Roadways

What type of ADS-equipped CMVs are currently being tested? Are they Level 4 ADS-equipped vehicles that can only operate on certain roadways, Level 4 vehicles with more extensive ODDs, or full Level 5 vehicles?

Do vehicles currently being tested have operational limitations to ensure safe operations? Examples of operational limitations might include time of day, weather conditions, types of roads, specific routes within an ODD, maximum allowable operational speed, markings showing that the vehicle is capable of highly automated operations, etc.

In moving forward what actions, if any, should FMCSA consider to ensure the safe operation of ADS-equipped CMV’s in various ODDs?

How can FMCSA assess whether a CMV with ADS operating within its ODD can perform on certain maneuvers, such as emergency brake performance, crash avoidance maneuvers, etc.?

Should FMCSA consider approaching entities using to evaluate how a driver is using an ADS-equipped CMV in various ODDs?

For State representatives, would you consider changing certain requirements (for example, higher versus lower levels of insurance) for an ADS-equipped CMV? If yes, based on what factors; and how would you implement such requirements?

Beyond Compliance Program

On April 23, 2015, FMCSA issued an initial Federal Register notice seeking
comment on the impacts of a possible “Beyond Compliance Program” to consider a company’s voluntary implementation of state-of-the-art best practices and technologies when evaluating a carrier’s safety (80 FR 22770).


To what extent, if any, should the various levels of automation be considered as part of the Beyond Compliance Program?

Regulation of Manufacturing Versus Operation

The regulation of CMVs is a function shared by the National Highway Traffic Safety Administration (NHTSA) and FMCSA, with manufacturing regulated by NHTSA and operation regulated by FMCSA (and its State partners). Does this separation of functions create unique problems, or perhaps offer unique solutions, for operators of ADS-equipped CMVs?

Confidentiality of Shared Information

FMCSA acknowledges that companies may be reluctant to share certain proprietary data or information with the Agency, either as part of the waiver, exemption, or pilot program application process, or during the pendency of a regulatory relief period. The Agency notes that 49 CFR 389.3 provides protection for “confidential business information” which includes trade secrets or commercial or financial information that is privileged or confidential, as described in 5 U.S.C. 552(b)(4). Commercial or financial information is considered confidential if it is voluntarily submitted to the Agency and constitutes the type of information not customarily released to the general public. FMCSA has established standards and procedures by which the Agency will solicit, receive, and protect confidential information from public disclosure. The Agency is seeking information from interested parties on how it might further protect non-public information necessary to assess whether ADS-equipped CMVs meet performance standards and accurately document safety-related events during a waiver, temporary exemption, or pilot program.

What measures would original equipment manufacturers and developers expect of FMCSA before sharing confidential business information?

How might the Agency obtain information sufficient to assess the safety performance of CMVs with ADS without collecting confidential business information?

Do you have any additional comments regarding the confidentiality of shared information?

Issued under authority delegated in 49 CFR 1.87 on: March 16, 2018.

Raymond P. Martinez.
Administrator.

[FR Doc. 2018–05788 Filed 3–23–18; 8:45 am]
BILLING CODE 4910–EX–P
This section of the FEDERAL REGISTER contains documents other than rules or proposed rules that are applicable to the public. Notices of hearings and investigations, committee meetings, agency decisions and rulings, delegations of authority, filing of petitions and applications and agency statements of organization and functions are examples of documents appearing in this section.

DEPARTMENT OF AGRICULTURE

Office of Advocacy and Outreach

Beginning Farmers and Ranchers Advisory Committee

AGENCY: Office of Advocacy and Outreach, USDA.

ACTION: Notice of public meeting.

SUMMARY: Pursuant to the Federal Advisory Committee Act (FACA), the Office of Advocacy and Outreach (OAO) is announcing a meeting of the Beginning Farmers and Ranchers Advisory Committee (BFRAC). USDA Secretary Perdue has outlined a bold agenda to help support farmers and ranchers that includes: Maximizing the ability of farmers and ranchers to produce and thrive as businesses, enhancing USDA’s customer service, ensuring a food secure nation, and effectively stewarding our natural resources. Together, these principals will usher in empowerment among those in the rural agricultural communities, business growth and prosperity, and bright futures for the next generation for farmers and ranchers. The BFRAC will be pivotal in its liaison role that informs and advises the Secretary of actions that may be taken to further rural agriculture growth and support for our next generation of farmers and ranchers. The BFRAC will help ready the USDA to stay relevant for the next generation of customers and assist them with the challenges of today and those they will face in coming years.

During this public meeting, the BFRAC will deliberate upon matters focused on, including but not limited to, the following: (1) Marketplace; (2) Monitoring and Evaluation; (3) Partnerships; and (4) Veteran farmers and ranchers. For these topics the BFRAC will deliberate and form its final set of recommendations for the current term.

The BFRAC specifically seeks to engage and hear directly from a broad cross-section of beginning farmers, particularly from those farmers and ranchers in Florida (and neighboring states) on their experiences, pathways, and challenges as they entered into farming or ranching. We will want to hear about what was helpful, successful pathways, and barriers of entry or other challenges. We encourage all from the region to attend, including those from organizations who support farmers and ranchers—seeking a large cross-section of farm type or farm size, geographic and ethnic diversity, and supporting organizations.

DATES: The BFRAC meeting will begin on April 3, 2018 (half-day), from 1:00 p.m.–4:30 p.m. EST; and on April 4–5, 2018, from 8:30–5:00 p.m. This notice is less than the 15-day requirement due to unexpected procurement actions. A listen-only conference call line will be available for all who wish to listen in on the proceeding by phone at: (888) 455–1685 and passcode 7087935. There will be time allotted each day for comments from those attending. All persons wishing to make comments during this meeting must check-in each day at the registration table. If the number of registrants requesting to speak is greater than what can be reasonably accommodated during the scheduled open public hearing session timeframe, OAO may conduct a lottery to determine the speakers for the scheduled public comment session.

ADDRESSES: This meeting will be held at the Tampa Marriott Westshore, 1001 N Westshore Boulevard, Tampa, Florida 33607. You may reach the hotel directly on (813) 287–2555 or visit: www.marriott.com/tapwe. A listen-only conference call line will be available for all who wish to listen in on the proceeding by phone at: (888) 455–1685 and passcode 7087935.

FOR FURTHER INFORMATION CONTACT:
Questions should be directed to Phyllis Morgan, Executive Assistant, OAO, 1400 Independence Ave. SW, Whitten Bldg., 520–A, Washington, DC 20250, (202) 720–6350, Fax: (202) 720–7704, or email: Phyllis.Morgan@osec.usda.gov.

Written comments for the Committee’s consideration may be submitted, by or before COB March 29, 2018, to Mrs. Kenya Nicholas, Designated Federal Officer, USDA OAO, 1400 Independence Avenue, Room 520–A, Washington, DC 20250–0170; Telephone (202) 720–6350; Fax (202) 720–7704; Email: kenya.nicholas@osec.usda.gov.

SUPPLEMENTARY INFORMATION: The Committee was established pursuant to Section 5 of the Agricultural Credit Improvement Act of 1992. The Secretary of Agriculture selected a diverse group of members representing a broad spectrum of persons interested in providing solutions to the challenges of new farmers and ranchers. Please visit our website at: http://www.outreach.usda.gov/small beginning/index.htm for additional information on the advisory committee.

Register for the Meeting: The public is asked to pre-register for the meeting by March 29, 2018. Your pre-registration must state: The names of each person in your group; organization or interest represented; the number of people planning to give oral comments, if any; and whether anyone in your group requires special accommodations. Submit registrations to Kenya Nicholas via email at: Kenya.Nicholas@osec.usda.gov or via fax at (202) 720–7704 by March 29, 2018. Members of the public who request to give oral comments to the Committee, will be given their allotted time limit and turn at the check-in table. Please remember that the comments given will be added to the committee records and will not be an opportunity to interact with the committee members.

Public Comments: Written public comments may be mailed to Kenya Nicholas, DFO, MS–0601, 1400 Independence Avenue SW, Washington, DC 20250 or submitted via fax at (202) 720–7704 or email at Kenya.nicholas@osec.usda.gov. All written comments must arrive by March 29, 2018, and may be read into the record. To make public comments during the meeting, see instructions under ‘Register for the Meeting’ above.

Availability of Materials for the Meeting: All written public comments will be compiled and available for review at the meeting. Duplicate comments from multiple individuals will appear as one comment, with a notation that multiple copies of the comment were received. The final agenda will be available to the public via the OAO website at: http://www.outreach.usda.gov/small beginning/index.htm.
Meeting Accommodations: USDA is committed to ensuring that all are included in our work environment, programs and events. If you are a person with a disability and request reasonable accommodations to participate in this meeting, please note the request in your registration. All requests are managed on a case-by-case basis.

Issued at Washington, DC, on March 16, 2018.

Christian Obineme,
Acting Director, Office of Advocacy and Outreach.

[FR Doc. 2018–06037 Filed 3–23–18; 8:45 am]
BILLING CODE P

COMMISSION ON CIVIL RIGHTS

Notice of Public Meetings of the Hawaii Advisory Committee

AGENCY: Commission on Civil Rights.

ACTION: Announcement of meetings.

SUMMARY: Notice is hereby given, pursuant to the provisions of the rules and regulations of the U.S. Commission on Civil Rights (Commission), and the Federal Advisory Committee Act (FACA), that a meeting of the Hawaii Advisory Committee to the Commission will convene by conference call at 11:00 a.m. (HDT) on: Wednesday, April 4, 2018. The purpose of the meeting is to discuss the pending committee report on Micronesian Immigration.

DATES: Wednesday April 4, 2018 at 11:00 a.m. HDT.


FOR FURTHER INFORMATION CONTACT: David Barreras, at dbarreras@usccr.gov or by phone at 312–353–8311.

SUPPLEMENTARY INFORMATION: Interested members of the public may listen to the discussion by calling the following toll-free conference call-in number: 1–888–438–5535 and conference ID #612298. Please be advised that before placing them into the conference call, the conference call operator will ask callers to provide their names, their organizational affiliations (if any), and email addresses (so that callers may be notified of future meetings). Callers can expect to incur charges for calls they initiate over wireless lines, and the Commission will not refund any incurred charges. Callers will incur no charge for calls they initiate over land-line connections to the toll-free conference call-in number.

Persons with hearing impairments may also follow the discussion by first calling the Federal Relay Service at 1–800–977–8339. Members of the public are invited to make statements during the open comment period of the meetings or submit written comments. The comments must be received in the regional office approximately 30 days after each scheduled meeting. Written comments may be mailed to the Western Regional Office, U.S. Commission on Civil Rights, 300 N Los Angeles Street, Suite 2010, Los Angeles, CA 90012, faxed to (213) 353–8324, or emailed to David Barreras at dbarreras@usccr.gov. Persons who desire additional information may contact the Western Regional Office at (213) 894–3437.

Records and documents discussed during the meeting will be available for public viewing as they become available at https://www.facadatabase.gov/committee/committee.aspx?cid=244&aid=17; click the “Meeting Details” and “Documents” links. Records generated from this meeting may also be inspected and reproduced at the Western Regional Office, as they become available, both before and after the meetings. Persons interested in the work of this advisory committee are advised to go to the Commission’s website, www.usccr.gov, or to contact the Western Regional Office at the above phone numbers, email or street address.

Agenda: Wednesday, April 4

I. Welcome—Roll Call
II. Chair’s Comments
III. Open Comment
IV. Adjourn


David Mussatt,
Supervisory Chief, Regional Programs Unit.

[FR Doc. 2018–06058 Filed 3–23–18; 8:45 am]
BILLING CODE P

COMMISSION ON CIVIL RIGHTS

Notice of Public Meeting of the Oregon Advisory Committee

AGENCY: U.S. Commission on Civil Rights.

ACTION: Announcement of meeting.

SUMMARY: Notice is hereby given, pursuant to the provisions of the rules and regulations of the U.S. Commission on Civil Rights (Commission) and the Federal Advisory Committee Act (FACA) that a meeting of the Oregon Advisory Committee (Committee) to the Commission will be held at 1:00 p.m. (Pacific Time) Tuesday, March 27, 2018. The purpose of the meeting is for the Committee to continue planning to collect testimony focused on human trafficking in Oregon.

DATES: The meeting will be held on Tuesday, March 27, 2018, at 1:00 p.m. PT.


FOR FURTHER INFORMATION CONTACT: Ana Victoria Fortes (DFO) at afortes@usccr.gov or (213) 894–3437.

SUPPLEMENTARY INFORMATION: This meeting is available to the public through the above toll-free call-in number. Any interested member of the public may call this number and listen to the meeting. Callers can expect to incur charges for calls they initiate over wireless lines, and the Commission will not refund any incurred charges. Callers will incur no charge for calls they initiate over land-line connections to the toll-free telephone number. Persons with hearing impairments may also follow the proceedings by first calling the Federal Relay Service at 1–800–877–8339 and providing the Service with the conference call number and conference ID number.

Members of the public are entitled to make comments during the open period at the end of the meeting. Members of the public may also submit written comments; the comments must be received in the Regional Programs Unit within 30 days following the meeting. Written comments may be mailed to the Western Regional Office, U.S. Commission on Civil Rights, 300 North Los Angeles Street, Suite 2010, Los Angeles, CA 90012. They may be faxed to the Commission at (213) 894–0508, or emailed Ana Victoria Fortes at afortes@usccr.gov. Persons who desire additional information may contact the Regional Programs Unit at (213) 894–3437.

Records and documents discussed during the meeting will be available for public viewing prior to and after the meeting at https://facadatabase.gov/committee/meetings.aspx?cid=270. Please click on the “Meeting Details” and “Documents” links. Records generated from this meeting may also be inspected and reproduced at the Regional Programs Unit, as they become available, both before and after the meeting. Persons interested in the work of this Committee are directed to the Commission’s website, https://www.usccr.gov, or may contact the Regional Programs Unit at the above email or street address.

Agenda

I. Welcome
II. Approve minutes from previous meeting
III. Committee Discussion: human trafficking
   a. Vote on agenda of upcoming speakers
IV. Public Comment
V. Next Steps
VI. Adjournment

Exceptional Circumstance: Pursuant to 41 CFR 102–3.150, the notice for this meeting is given less than 15 calendar
days prior to the meeting because of the exceptional circumstance of this
Committee preparing for its upcoming
public meeting to hear testimony.


David Mussatt,
Supervisory Chief, Regional Programs Unit.

[FR Doc. 2016–06053 Filed 3–23–18; 8:45 am]

BILLING CODE P

DEPARTMENT OF COMMERCE

National Institute of Standards and Technology

[Docket No. 180306249–8249–01]

National Cybersecurity Center of Excellence (NCCoE) Energy Sector
Asset Management

AGENCY: National Institute of Standards and Technology, Department of Commerce.

ACTION: Notice.

SUMMARY: The National Institute of Standards and Technology (NIST) invites organizations to provide products and technical expertise to support and demonstrate security platforms for the Energy Sector Asset Management Project. This notice is the initial step for the National Cybersecurity Center of Excellence (NCCoE) in collaborating with technology companies to address cybersecurity challenges identified under the Energy Sector Asset Management use case. Participation in the use case is open to all interested organizations.

DATES: Interested parties must contact NIST to request a letter of interest template to be completed and submitted to NIST. Letters of interest will be accepted on a first come, first served basis. Collaborative activities will commence as soon as enough completed and signed letters of interest have been returned to address all the necessary components and capabilities, but no earlier than April 25, 2018. When the use case has been completed, NIST will post a notice on the NCCoE Energy Sector Asset Management use case website at: https://nccoe.nist.gov/projects/use-cases/energy-sector/asset-management announcing the completion of the use case and informing the public that it will no longer accept letters of interest for this use case.

ADDRESSES: The NCCoE is located at 9700 Great Seneca Highway, Rockville, MD 20850. Letters of interest must be submitted to energy_nccoe@nist.gov or via hardcopy to National Institute of Standards and Technology, NCCoE; 9700 Great Seneca Highway, Rockville, MD 20850. Organizations whose letters of interest are accepted in accordance with the process set forth in the SUPPLEMENTARY INFORMATION section of this notice will be asked to sign a consortium Cooperative Research and Development Agreement (CRADA) with NIST. An NCCoE consortium CRADA template can be found at: http://nccoe.nist.gov/node/138.

FOR FURTHER INFORMATION CONTACT: Jim McCarthy via email to energy_nccoe@nist.gov; by telephone 301–975–0228; or by mail to National Institute of Standards and Technology, NCCoE; 9700 Great Seneca Highway, Rockville, MD 20850. Additional details about the Energy Sector Asset Management use case are available at: https://nccoe.nist.gov/projects/use-cases/energy-sector.

SUPPLEMENTARY INFORMATION:

Background: The NCCoE, part of NIST, is a public-private collaboration for accelerating the widespread adoption of integrated cybersecurity tools and technologies. The NCCoE brings together experts from industry, government, and academia under one roof to develop practical, interoperable cybersecurity approaches that address the real-world needs of complex Information Technology (IT). By accelerating dissemination and use of these integrated tools and technologies for protecting IT assets, the NCCoE will enhance trust in U.S. IT communications, data, and storage systems; reduce risk for companies and individuals using IT systems; and encourage development of innovative, job-creating cybersecurity products and services.

Process: NIST is soliciting responses from all sources of relevant security capabilities (see below) to enter into a Cooperative Research and Development Agreement (CRADA) to provide products and technical expertise to support and demonstrate platforms for the Energy Sector Asset Management use case. The full use case can be viewed at: https://nccoe.nist.gov/projects/use-cases/energy-sector/asset-management.

Interested parties should contact NIST using the information provided in the FOR FURTHER INFORMATION CONTACT section of this notice. NIST will then provide each interested party with a letter of interest template, which the party must complete, certify that it is accurate, and submit to NIST. NIST will contact interested parties if there are questions regarding the responsiveness of the letters of interest to the use case objective or requirements identified below. NIST will select participants who have submitted complete letters of interest on a first come, first served basis within each category of product components or capabilities listed below up to the number of participants in each category necessary to carry out this use case. However, there may be continuing opportunity to participate even after initial activity commences. Selected participants will be required to enter into a consortium CRADA with NIST (for reference, see ADDRESSES section above). NIST published a notice in the Federal Register on October 19, 2012 (77 FR 64314) inviting U.S. companies to enter into a National Cybersecurity Excellence Partnerships (NCEPs) in furtherance of the NCCoE. For this demonstration project, NCEP partners will not be given priority for participation.

Use case Objective: The objective of this use case is to provide guidance on how energy companies may enhance OT (Operational Technology)/ICS (Industrial Controls System) asset management by leveraging capabilities that may already exist in an operating environment or by implementing new ones. A detailed description of the Energy Sector Asset Management use case is available at: https://nccoe.nist.gov/projects/use-cases/energy-sector/asset-management.

Requirements: Each responding organization’s letter of interest should identify which security platform component(s) or capability(ies) it is offering. Letters of interest should not include company proprietary information, all components and capabilities must be commercially available, and all products must be able to specifically address OT/ICS environments in order to be considered for collaboration on this project.

Components are listed in section 3 of the Energy Sector Asset Management use case (for reference, please see the link in the PROCESS section above) and include, but are not limited to:

• OT/ICS-specific asset discovery and management tools
• Reliable/secure/encrypted communication devices
• Cybersecurity event/attack detection capability
Alerting capability (e.g. Security Information and Event Management or SIEM)

Each responding organization’s letter of interest should identify how their products address one or more of the following desired solution characteristics in section 3 of the Energy Sector Asset Management use case (for reference, please see the link in the PROCESS section above):

- OT/ICS asset inventory (to include devices using serial connections)
- high-speed communication mechanisms for remote asset management
- reliable/secure/encrypted communications
- continuous asset monitoring
- log analysis and correlation
- cybersecurity event/attack detection
- patch level information

Responding organizations need to understand and, in their letters of interest, commit to provide:

1. Access for all participants’ project teams to component interfaces and the organization’s experts necessary to make functional connections among security platform components.

2. Support for development and demonstration of the Energy Sector Asset Management use case in NCCoE facilities which will be conducted in a manner consistent with the following standards and guidance: NIST Special Publications 1800–5 (DRAFT); 1800–7 (DRAFT); 800–40; 800–53; 800–82; 800–160; 800–52; NIST Cybersecurity Framework; NIST Cryptographic Standards and Guidelines; ISO/IEC 27001 Information security management; and NERC CIP 002–5–014–2.

Additional details about the Energy Sector Asset Management use case are available at: https://nccoe.nist.gov/projects/use-cases/energy-sector/asset-management.

NIST cannot guarantee that all of the products proposed by respondents will be used in the demonstration. Each prospective participant will be expected to work collaboratively with NIST staff and other project participants under the terms of the consortium CRADA in the development of the Energy Sector Asset Management use case. Prospective participants' contribution to the collaborative effort will include assistance in establishing the necessary interface functionality, connection and set-up capabilities and procedures, demonstration harnesses, environmental and safety conditions for use, integrated platform analysis instructions, and demonstration plans and scripts necessary to demonstrate the desired capabilities. Each participant will train NIST personnel, as necessary, to operate its product in capability demonstrations. Following successful demonstrations, NIST will publish a description of the security platform and its performance characteristics sufficient to permit other organizations to develop and deploy security platforms that meet the security objectives of the Energy Sector Asset Management use case. These descriptions will be public information.

Under the terms of the consortium CRADA, NIST will support development of interfaces among participants’ products by providing IT infrastructure, laboratory facilities, office facilities, collaboration facilities, and staff support to component composition, security platform documentation, and demonstration activities. The dates of the demonstration of the Energy Sector Asset Management use case capability will be announced on the NCCoE website at least two weeks in advance at http://nccoe.nist.gov/. The expected outcome of the demonstration is to improve security across the energy sector. Participating organizations will gain from the knowledge that their products are interoperable with other participants’ offerings.

For additional information on the NCCoE governance, business processes, and NCCoE operational structure, visit the NCCoE website http://nccoe.nist.gov/.

Kevin Kimball,
NIST Chief of Staff.

FOR FURTHER INFORMATION CONTACT: Mr. Cuong Nguyen, Smart Grid and Cyber-Physical Systems Program Office, National Institute of Standards and Technology, 100 Bureau Drive, Gaithersburg, Maryland 20899. Please note admittance instructions under the SUPPLEMENTARY INFORMATION section of this notice.

DEPARTMENT OF COMMERCE
National Institute of Standards and Technology

NIST Smart Grid Advisory Committee Meeting

AGENCY: National Institute of Standards and Technology, Department of Commerce.

ACTION: Notice of open meeting.

SUMMARY: The National Institute of Standards and Technology (NIST) Smart Grid Advisory Committee (SGAC or Committee) will meet in open session on Tuesday, April 24, 2018 from 8:30 a.m. to 5:00 p.m. Eastern time and Wednesday, April 25, 2018 from 8:30 a.m. to 12:00 p.m. Eastern time. The primary purposes of this meeting are to provide updates on NIST Smart Grid activities and the intersections with Cyber-Physical Systems program activities, and discuss development and stakeholder engagement for the NIST Framework and Roadmap for Smart Grid Interoperability Standards, Release 4.0. The agenda may change to accommodate Committee business. The final agenda will be posted on the Smart Grid website at http://www.nist.gov/smartgrid.

DATES: The SGAC will meet on Tuesday, April 24, 2018 from 8:30 a.m. to 5:00 p.m. Eastern time and Wednesday, April 25, 2018 from 8:30 a.m. to 12:00 p.m. Eastern time.

ADDRESSES: The meeting will be held in Conference Room C103, Building 215 (Advanced Measurement Laboratory), National Institute of Standards and Technology, 100 Bureau Drive, Gaithersburg, Maryland 20899. Please note admittance instructions under the SUPPLEMENTARY INFORMATION section of this notice.

FOR FURTHER INFORMATION CONTACT: Mr. Cuong Nguyen, Smart Grid and Cyber-Physical Systems Program Office, National Institute of Standards and Technology, 100 Bureau Drive, Mail Stop 8200, Gaithersburg, MD 20899-8200; telephone 301–975–2254, fax 301–948–5668; or via email at cuong.nguyen@nist.gov.
a.m. to 12:00 p.m. Eastern time. The meeting will be held in Conference Room C103, Building 215 (Advanced Measurement Laboratory), National Institute of Standards and Technology, 100 Bureau Drive, Gaithersburg, Maryland 20899. The primary purposes of this meeting are to provide updates on NIST Smart Grid activities and the intersections with Cyber-Physical Systems program activities and to discuss development and stakeholder engagement for the NIST Framework and Roadmap for Smart Grid Interoperability Standards, Release 4.0. The agenda may change to accommodate Committee business. The final agenda will be posted on the Smart Grid website at http://www.nist.gov/smartgrid.

Individuals and representatives of organizations who would like to offer comments and suggestions related to the Committee’s affairs are invited to request a place on the agenda by submitting their request to Cuong Nguyen at cuong.nguyen@nist.gov or (301) 975–2254 no later than 5:00 p.m. Eastern time, Tuesday, April 10, 2018. On Wednesday, April 25, 2018, approximately one-half hour will be reserved at the end of the meeting for public comments, and speaking times will be assigned on a first-come, first-serve basis. The amount of time per speaker will be determined by the number of requests received, but is likely to be about three minutes each. Questions from the public will not be considered during this period. Speakers who wish to expand upon their oral statements, those who had wished to speak but could not be accommodated on the agenda, and those who were unable to attend in person are invited to submit written statements to Mr. Cuong Nguyen, Smart Grid and Cyber-Physical Systems Program Office, National Institute of Standards and Technology, 100 Bureau Drive, Mail Stop 8200, Gaithersburg, MD 20899–8200; telephone 301–975–2254, fax 301–948–3568; or via email at cuong.nguyen@nist.gov.

All visitors to the NIST site are required to pre-register to be admitted. Anyone wishing to attend this meeting must register by 5:00 p.m. Eastern time, Tuesday, April 10, 2018, in order to attend. Please submit your full name, time of arrival, email address, and phone number to Cuong Nguyen. Non-U.S. citizens must submit additional information; please contact Mr. Nguyen. Mr. Nguyen’s email address is cuong.nguyen@nist.gov and his phone number is (301) 975–2254. For participants attending in person, please note that federal agencies, including NIST, can only accept a state-issued driver’s license or identification card for access to federal facilities if such license or identification card is issued by a state that is compliant with the REAL ID Act of 2005 (Pub. L. 109–13), or by a state that has an extension for REAL ID compliance. NIST currently accepts other forms of federal-issued identification in lieu of a state-issued driver’s license. For detailed information, please contact Mr. Nguyen or visit: http://www.nist.gov/public_affairs/inquiries/.

Kevin Kimball,
NIST Chief of Staff.

DEPARTMENT OF COMMERCE
National Oceanic and Atmospheric Administration

RIN 0648–XF995

Initiation of 5-Year Review for the Endangered New York Bight, Chesapeake Bay, Carolina and South Atlantic Distinct Population Segments of Atlantic Sturgeon and the Threatened Gulf of Maine Distinct Population Segment of Atlantic Sturgeon; Correction

AGENCY: National Marine Fisheries Service (NMFS), National Oceanic and Atmospheric Administration (NOAA), Commerce.

ACTION: Notice of initiation of 5-year review and request for information; correction.

SUMMARY: We, NMFS, published a notice in the Federal Register of March 16, 2018, announcing our intent to conduct a 5-year review for the threatened Gulf of Maine distinct population segment (DPS) of Atlantic sturgeon (Acipenser oxyrinchus oxyrinchus), the endangered New York Bight DPS of Atlantic sturgeon, the endangered Chesapeake Bay DPS of Atlantic sturgeon, the endangered Carolina DPS of Atlantic sturgeon and the endangered South Atlantic DPS of Atlantic sturgeon under the Endangered Species Act of 1973, as amended (ESA). The notice contained an incorrect link to the Federal e-Rulemaking Portal for submitting comments. This document corrects the link.

ADDRESSES: Submit your comments by including NOAA–NMFS–2018–0041, by either of the following methods:


2. Click the “Comment Now!” icon, complete the required fields.

3. Enter or attach your comments.

• Mail: Submit written comments to Lynn Lankshear, NMFS, Greater Atlantic Region Fisheries Office, 55 Great Republic Drive, Gloucester, MA 01930 or Andrew Herndon, NMFS, Southeast Regional Office, 263 13th Avenue South, Saint Petersburg, FL 33701.

Instructions: We may not consider comments if they are sent by any other method, to any other address or individual, or received after the end of the specified period. All comments received are a part of the public record and will generally be posted for public viewing on www.regulations.gov without change. All personal identifying information (e.g., name, address, etc.), confidential business information, or otherwise sensitive information submitted voluntarily by the sender will be publicly accessible. We will accept anonymous comments (enter “N/A” in the required fields if you wish to remain anonymous).

FOR FURTHER INFORMATION CONTACT: Lynn Lankshear at the above address, by phone at 978–282–8473 or Lynn.Lankshear@noaa.gov or Andrew Herndon at the above address, by phone at 727–824–5312 or Andrew.Herndon@noaa.gov.

SUPPLEMENTARY INFORMATION:

Need for Correction

In the Federal Register of March 16, 2018, in FR Doc. 2018–05306, on page 11731, in the third column, the ADDRESSES section contained an incorrect link to the Federal e-Rulemaking Portal and is corrected in this document.

Authority: 16 U.S.C. 1531 et seq.


Angela Somma,
Chief, Endangered Species Division, Office of Protected Resources, National Marine Fisheries Service.

[FR Doc. 2018–06057 Filed 3–23–18; 8:45 am]

BILLING CODE 3510–22–P
DEPARTMENT OF COMMERCE

National Oceanic and Atmospheric Administration

RIN 0648–XG100

Pacific Bluefin Tuna Management Strategy Evaluation National Marine Fisheries Service Listening Sessions; Meeting Announcement

AGENCY: National Marine Fisheries Service (NMFS), National Oceanic and Atmospheric Administration (NOAA), Commerce.

ACTION: Notice of public meeting.

SUMMARY: NMFS is holding a listening session to provide information and receive stakeholder input regarding an upcoming Pacific bluefin tuna management strategy evaluation workshop. The listening session will be broadcast in two separate locations, and will include presentations and time for stakeholder input into the development of management objectives. The meeting topics are described under the SUPPLEMENTARY INFORMATION section of this notice.

DATES: The meeting will be held on April 18, 2018, from 12:30 p.m. to 4:30 p.m. PDT.

ADDRESSES: The meeting will be held concurrently in two locations: (1) In the Pacific Conference Room (Room 300) at NMFS, Southwest Fisheries Science Center, 8901 La Jolla Shores Drive, La Jolla, California 92037; (2) Room 3400 at the Long Beach Federal Building, 501 W Ocean Blvd., Long Beach, California 90802. Please notify Celia Barroso (see FOR FURTHER INFORMATION CONTACT) by April 11, 2018, if you plan to attend and whether you will be attending in person or remotely. The meetings will be accessible by webinar—instructions and background materials will be emailed to meeting participants.

FOR FURTHER INFORMATION CONTACT: Celia Barroso, West Coast Region, NMFS, at Celia.Barroso@noaa.gov, or at (562) 432–1850.

SUPPLEMENTARY INFORMATION: The International Scientific Committee for Tuna and Tuna-like Species in the North Pacific Ocean is hosting the first Pacific bluefin tuna management strategy evaluation (MSE) workshop May 30–31, 2018, in Yokohama, Japan. MSE is a simulation that allows stakeholders (e.g., industry, managers, scientists) to assess how well different management strategies, such as harvest control rules, meet the objectives of the fishery. In accordance with the outcomes from the 2nd Joint Inter-American Tropical Tuna Commission—Western and Central Pacific Fisheries Commission Northern Committee Working Group meeting, NMFS anticipates that at this first workshop, participants will begin to develop potential management objectives that might be used in the MSE for the Pacific bluefin tuna fishery. For the listening session, NMFS will provide stakeholders with background on the status of the Pacific bluefin tuna stock and the MSE process. Additionally, NMFS is interested in learning from stakeholders about preferred management objectives. The manner of public comment will be at the discretion of the presenters and NMFS staff.

Pacific Bluefin Tuna MSE Listening Session Topics

The Pacific bluefin tuna MSE topics will include, but are not limited to, the following:

1. An overview of MSE and
2. Example management objectives for Pacific bluefin tuna.

Special Accommodations

The meeting location is physically accessible to people with disabilities. Requests for sign language interpretation or other auxiliary aids should be directed to Celia Barroso (see FOR FURTHER INFORMATION CONTACT) by April 5, 2018.


Dated: March 20, 2018.

Jennifer M. Wallace, Acting Director, Office of Sustainable Fisheries, National Marine Fisheries Service.

[FR Doc. 2018–06032 Filed 3–23–18; 8:45 am]

BILLING CODE 3510–22–P

DEPARTMENT OF COMMERCE

National Oceanic and Atmospheric Administration

Proposed Information Collection; Comment Request; Deep Seabed Mining Exploration Licenses

AGENCY: National Oceanic and Atmospheric Administration, Commerce.

ACTION: Notice.

SUMMARY: The Department of Commerce, as part of its continuing effort to reduce paperwork and respondent burden, invites the general public and other Federal agencies to take this opportunity to comment on proposed and/or continuing information collections, as required by the Paperwork Reduction Act of 1995.

DATES: Written comments must be submitted on or before May 25, 2018.

ADDRESSES: Direct all written comments to Jennifer Jessup, Departmental Paperwork Clearance Officer, Department of Commerce, Room 6616, 14th and Constitution Avenue NW, Washington, DC 20230 (or via the internet at pracomments@doc.gov).

FOR FURTHER INFORMATION CONTACT: Requests for additional information or copies of the information collection instrument and instructions should be directed to Kerry Kehoe (301) 713–3155 extension 151, or Kerry.Kehoe@noaa.gov.

SUPPLEMENTARY INFORMATION:

I. Abstract

This request is for extension of a currently approved information collection.

NOAA’s regulations at 15 CFR 970 govern the issuing and monitoring of exploration licenses under the Deep Seabed Hard Mineral Resources Act. Any persons seeking a license must submit certain information that allows NOAA to ensure the applicant meets the standards of the Act. Persons with licenses are required to conduct monitoring and make reports, and they may request revisions, transfers, or extensions of licenses.

II. Method of Collection

Paper submissions are used; however, applicants are encouraged to submit supporting documentation electronically when feasible.

III. Data

OMB Control Number: 0648–0145. Form Number(s): None.

Type of Review: Regular submission (extension of a currently approved information collection).

Affected Public: Business or other for-profit organizations.

Estimated Number of Respondents: 2.

Estimated Time per Response: Applications, 2,000–4,000 hours (no applications are expected); license renewals, 250 hours; reports, 20 hours.

Estimated Total Annual Burden Hours: 290.

Estimated Total Annual Cost to Public: $200 in recordkeeping/reporting costs.

IV. Request for Comments

Comments are invited on: (a) Whether the proposed collection of information is necessary for the proper performance of the functions of the agency, including whether the information shall have...
DEPARTMENT OF COMMERCE

National Oceanic and Atmospheric Administration

Proposed Information Collection; Comment Request; StormReady, TsunamiReady, StormReady/ TsunamiReady, and StormReady Supporter Application Forms

AGENCY: National Oceanic and Atmospheric Administration (NOAA), Commerce.

ACTION: Notice.

SUMMARY: The Department of Commerce, as part of its continuing effort to reduce paperwork and respondent burden, invites the general public and other Federal agencies to take this opportunity to comment on proposed and/or continuing information collections, as required by the Paperwork Reduction Act of 1995.

DATES: Written comments must be submitted on or before May 25, 2018.

ADDRESSES: Direct all written comments to Jennifer Jessup, Departmental Paperwork Clearance Officer, Department of Commerce, Room 6616, 14th and Constitution Avenue NW, Washington, DC 20230 (or via the internet at pracommerts@doc.gov).

FOR FURTHER INFORMATION CONTACT: Requests for additional information or copies of the information collection instrument and instructions should be directed to Rocky Lopes, (301) 427–9380 or Rocky.Lopes@noaa.gov.

SUPPLEMENTARY INFORMATION:

I. Abstract

This request is for extension of a currently approved information collection.

NOAA’s National Weather Service is extending its “StormReady/ TsunamiReady, StormReady Supporter and TsunamiReady Supporter Application Forms”. StormReady and TsunamiReady are voluntary programs offered as a means of providing guidance and incentive to officials interested in improving their respective hazardous weather operations. The StormReady Application Form, Tsunami-Ready Application Form and TsunamiReady/StormReady Application Form will be used by localities to apply for initial StormReady or TsunamiReady and StormReady recognition and renewal of that recognition every six years. The government will use the information collected to determine whether a community has met all of the criteria to receive StormReady and/or TsunamiReady recognition. Businesses, schools, non profit organizations and other non-governmental entities often establish severe weather safety plans and actively promote severe weather safety awareness activities. Many of these entities do not have the resources necessary to fulfill all the eligibility requirements to achieve the full StormReady, StormReady/ TsunamiReady or StormReady/Tsunami recognition. Therefore, the NWS established the StormReady and TsunamiReady Supporter programs to recognize entities that promote the principles and guidelines of the full programs, but do not meet the eligibility requirements for full recognition.

II. Method of Collection

Applications may be faxed, mailed or emailed.

III. Data

OMB Control Number: 0648–0419. Form Number(s): None. Type of Review: Regular submission (extension of a currently approved information collection). Affected Public: Business or other for-profit organizations; not-for-profit institutions. Estimated Number of Respondents: 305. Estimated Time per Response: Initial applications, 2 hours; renewal applications, 1 hour. Estimated Total Annual Burden Hours: 565. Estimated Total Annual Cost to Public: $150 in recordkeeping/reporting costs.

IV. Request for Comments

Comments are invited on: (a) Whether the proposed collection of information is necessary for the proper performance of the functions of the agency, including whether the information shall have practical utility; (b) the accuracy of the agency’s estimate of the burden (including hours and cost) of the proposed collection of information; (c) ways to enhance the quality, utility, and clarity of the information to be collected; and (d) ways to minimize the burden of the collection of information on respondents, including through the use of automated collection techniques or other forms of information technology.

Comments submitted in response to this notice will be summarized and/or included in the request for OMB approval of this information collection; they also will become a matter of public record.


Sarah Brabson,
NOAA PRA Clearance Officer.

[FR Doc. 2018–06045 Filed 3–23–18; 8:45 am]

BILLING CODE 3510–08–P
DEPARTMENT OF EDUCATION
[Docket No. ED–2018–ICCD–0028]

Agency Information Collection Activities; Comment Request; Higher Education Hurricane and Wildfire Relief Program Application

AGENCY: Office of Postsecondary Education (OPE), Department of Education (ED).

ACTION: Notice.

SUMMARY: In accordance with the Paperwork Reduction Act of 1995, ED is requesting the Office of Management and Budget (OMB) to conduct an emergency review of a new information collection.

DATES: Approval by the OMB has been requested by before March 28, 2018. A regular clearance process is also hereby being initiated. Interested persons are invited to submit comments on or before March 28, 2018.

ADDRESSES: To access and review all the documents related to the information collection listed in this notice, please use http://www.regulations.gov by searching the Docket ID number ED–2018–ICCD–0028. Comments submitted in response to this notice should be submitted electronically through the Federal eRulemaking Portal at http://www.regulations.gov by selecting the Docket ID number or via postal mail, commercial delivery, or hand delivery. Please note that comments submitted by fax or email and those submitted after the comment period will not be accepted. Written requests for information or comments submitted by postal mail or delivery should be addressed to the Director of the Information Collection Clearance Division, U.S. Department of Education, 400 Maryland Avenue SW, LBJ, Room 216–34, Washington, DC 20202–4537.

FOR FURTHER INFORMATION CONTACT: For specific questions related to collection activities, please contact Lauren Kennedy, 202–453–7957.

SUPPLEMENTARY INFORMATION: The Department of Education (ED), in accordance with the Paperwork Reduction Act of 1995 (PRA) (44 U.S.C. 3506(c)(2)(A)), provides the general public and Federal agencies with an opportunity to comment on proposed, revised, and continuing collections of information. This helps the Department assess the impact of its information collection requirements and minimize the public’s reporting burden. It also helps the public understand the Department’s information collection requirements and provide the requested data in the desired format. ED is

For Further Information Contact: David J. Reed, Designated Federal Officer, at (202) 482–5955 or dreed@ntia.doc.gov; and/or visit NTIA’s website at https://www.ntia.doc.gov/category/csmac, for the most up-to-date meeting agenda and access information.

Place: The meeting will be held at Morgan, Lewis & Bockius, LLP, 1111 Pennsylvania Avenue NW, Suite 201, Washington, DC 20004. The meeting will be open to the public and members of the press on a first-come, first-served basis as space is limited. The public meeting is physically accessible to people with disabilities. Individuals requiring accommodations, such as sign language interpretation or other auxiliary aids, are asked to notify Mr. Reed at (202) 482–5955 or dreed@ntia.doc.gov at least ten (10) business days before the meeting.

Status: Interested parties are invited to attend and to submit written comments to the Committee at any time before or after the meeting. Parties wishing to submit written comments for consideration by the Committee in advance of a meeting may send them via postal mail to Commerce Spectrum Management Advisory Committee, National Telecommunications and Information Administration, 1401 Constitution Avenue NW, Room 4600, Washington, DC 20230. It would be helpful if paper submissions also include a compact disc (CD) that contains the comments in Microsoft Word and/or PDF file formats. CDs should be labeled with the name and organizational affiliation of the filer. Alternatively, comments may be submitted via electronic mail to dreed@ntia.doc.gov and should also be in one or both of the file formats specified above. Comments must be received five (5) business days before the scheduled meeting date in order to provide sufficient time for review. Comments received after this date will be distributed to the Committee, but may not be reviewed prior to the meeting.

Records: NTIA maintains records of all Committee proceedings. Committee records are available for public inspection at NTIA’s Washington, DC office at the address above. Documents including the Committee’s charter, member list, agendas, minutes, and reports are available on NTIA’s website at https://www.ntia.doc.gov/category/csmac.

Dated: March 20, 2018.

Kathy D. Smith,
Chief Counsel, National Telecommunications and Information Administration.

[FR Doc. 2018–06035 Filed 3–23–18; 8:45 am]
BILLING CODE 3510–60–P

DC 20230 or emailed to dreed@ntia.doc.gov.

FOR FURTHER INFORMATION CONTACT: David J. Reed, Designated Federal Officer, at (202) 482–5955 or dreed@ntia.doc.gov; and/or visit NTIA’s website at https://www.ntia.doc.gov/category/csmac.

SUPPLEMENTARY INFORMATION: Background: The Committee provides advice to the Assistant Secretary of Commerce for Communications and Information on needed reforms to domestic spectrum policies and management in order to: License radio frequencies in a way that maximizes public benefits; keep wireless networks as open to innovation as possible; and make wireless services available to all Americans. See Charter at https://www.ntia.doc.gov/publications/csmac_charter-2017.pdf. This Committee is subject to the Federal Advisory Committee Act (FACA), 5 U.S.C. App. 2, and is consistent with the National Telecommunications and Information Administration Act, 47 U.S.C. 904(b). The Committee functions solely as an advisory body in compliance with the FACA. For more information about the Committee visit: https://www.ntia.doc.gov/category/csmac.

Matters To Be Considered: The Committee provides advice to the Assistant Secretary to assist in developing and maintaining spectrum management policies that enable the United States to maintain or strengthen its global leadership role in the introduction of communications technology, services, and innovation; thus expanding the economy, adding jobs, and increasing international trade, while at the same time providing for the expansion of existing technologies and supporting the country’s homeland security, national defense, and other critical needs of government missions.

NTIA will post a detailed agenda on its website, https://www.ntia.doc.gov/category/csmac, prior to the meeting. To the extent that the meeting time and agenda permit, any member of the public may speak to or otherwise address the Committee regarding the agenda items. See Open Meeting and Public Participation Policy, available at https://www.ntia.doc.gov/category/csmac.

Time and Date: The meeting will be held on April 25, 2018, from 9:00 a.m. to 12:00 p.m. EDT. The meeting time and the agenda topics are subject to change. The meeting will be available via two-way audio link and may be webcast. Please refer to NTIA’s website, https://www.ntia.doc.gov/category/csmac, for the most up-to-date meeting agenda and access information.

Place: The meeting will be held at Morgan, Lewis & Bockius, LLP, 1111 Pennsylvania Avenue NW, Suite 201, Washington, DC 20004. The meeting will be open to the public and members of the press on a first-come, first-served basis as space is limited. The public meeting is physically accessible to people with disabilities. Individuals requiring accommodations, such as sign language interpretation or other auxiliary aids, are asked to notify Mr. Reed at (202) 482–5955 or dreed@ntia.doc.gov at least ten (10) business days before the meeting.

Status: Interested parties are invited to attend and to submit written comments to the Committee at any time before or after the meeting. Parties wishing to submit written comments for consideration by the Committee in advance of a meeting may send them via postal mail to Commerce Spectrum Management Advisory Committee, National Telecommunications and Information Administration, 1401 Constitution Avenue NW, Room 4600, Washington, DC 20230. It would be helpful if paper submissions also include a compact disc (CD) that contains the comments in Microsoft Word and/or PDF file formats. CDs should be labeled with the name and organizational affiliation of the filer. Alternatively, comments may be submitted via electronic mail to dreed@ntia.doc.gov and should also be in one or both of the file formats specified above. Comments must be received five (5) business days before the scheduled meeting date in order to provide sufficient time for review. Comments received after this date will be distributed to the Committee, but may not be reviewed prior to the meeting.

Records: NTIA maintains records of all Committee proceedings. Committee records are available for public inspection at NTIA’s Washington, DC office at the address above. Documents including the Committee’s charter, member list, agendas, minutes, and reports are available on NTIA’s website at https://www.ntia.doc.gov/category/csmac.

Dated: March 20, 2018.

Kathy D. Smith,
Chief Counsel, National Telecommunications and Information Administration.
soliciting comments on the proposed information collection request (ICR) that is described below. The Department of Education is especially interested in public comment addressing the following issues: (1) Is this collection necessary to the proper functions of the Department; (2) will this information be processed and used in a timely manner; (3) is the estimate of burden accurate; (4) how might the Department enhance the quality, utility, and clarity of the information to be collected; and (5) how might the Department minimize the burden of this collection on the respondents, including through the use of information technology. Please note that written comments received in response to this notice will be considered public records.

**Title of Collection:** Higher Education Hurricane and Wildfire Relief Program Application

**OMB Control Number:** 1840—NEW.

**Type of Review:** A new information collection.

**Respondents/Affected Public:** Private Sector.

**Total Estimated Number of Annual Respondents:** 550.

**Total Estimated Number of Annual Burden Hours:** 16,000.

**Abstract:** The Bipartisan Budget Act of 2018, signed into law by President Trump on February 9, 2018, included significant new funding to support disaster relief. The U.S. Department of Education (Department) will award up to $2.7 billion to assist K–12 schools and school districts and institutions of higher education (IHEs) in meeting the educational needs of students affected by Hurricanes Harvey, Irma and Maria and the 2017 California wildfires. This disaster assistance will help schools, school districts and IHEs return to their full capabilities as quickly and effectively as possible.

Pursuant to 5 CFR 1320.13, the Department requests that OMB review this collection under its emergency procedures, based on harm to public due to the following conditions:

- **Emergency Assistance to Institutions of Higher Education:** Congress appropriated $100 million for this program; which will provide emergency assistance to IHEs and their students in areas directly affected by the covered disasters or emergencies.

- **Defraying Costs of Enrolling Displaced Students in Higher Education:** Congress appropriated $75 million for this program, which will provide payments to IHEs to help defray the unexpected expenses associated with enrolling displaced students from IHEs directly affected by a covered disaster or emergency, in accordance with criteria to be established and made publicly available.

**Additional Information:** An emergency clearance approval for the use of the system is described below due to the following conditions:

- The Bipartisan Budget Act of 2018, signed into law by President Trump on February 9, 2018, included significant new funding to support disaster relief.

The U.S. Department of Education (Department) will award up to $2.7 billion to assist K–12 schools and school districts and institutions of higher education (IHEs) in meeting the educational needs of students affected by Hurricanes Harvey, Irma and Maria and the 2017 California wildfires. This disaster assistance will help schools, school districts and IHEs return to their full capabilities as quickly and effectively as possible.

Pursuant to 5 CFR 1320.13, the Department requests that OMB review this collection under its emergency procedures, based on harm to public due to an unanticipated/unforeseen natural disaster event that occurred beyond ED’s control.

There are two higher education funding opportunities that require emergency clearance under the Paperwork Reduction Act:

- **Emergency Assistance to Institutions of Higher Education:** Congress appropriated $100 million for this program; which will provide emergency assistance to IHEs and their students in areas directly affected by the covered disasters or emergencies.

- **Defraying Costs of Enrolling Displaced Students in Higher Education:** Congress appropriated $75 million for this program, which will provide payments to IHEs to help defray the unexpected expenses associated with enrolling displaced students from IHEs directly affected by a covered disaster or emergency, in accordance with criteria to be established and made publicly available.

Dated: March 20, 2018.

Kate Mullan,
Acting Director, Information Collection Clearance Division, Office of the Chief Privacy Officer, Office of Management.

[FR Doc. 2018–06028 Filed 3–23–18; 8:45 am]

BILLING CODE 4000–01–P

**DEPARTMENT OF ENERGY**

**Federal Energy Regulatory Commission**

**Combined Notice of Filings #1**

Take notice that the Commission received the following electric corporate filings:

- **Docket Numbers:** EC18–72–000.
- **Applicants:** Walleye Energy, LLC, FirstEnergy Generation, LLC.
- **Description:** Joint Application for Authorization For Disposition and Consolidation of Jurisdictional Facilities and Acquisition of an Existing Generation Facility, et al.

Filed Date: 3/20/18.

Accession Number: 20180320–5198.
Comments Due: 5 p.m. ET 4/10/18.

Take notice that the Commission received the following exempt wholesale generator filings:

- **Docket Numbers:** EG18–57–000.
- **Applicants:** Imperial Valley Solar 2, LLC.
- **Description:** Notice of Certification of Imperial Valley Solar 2, LLC.

Filed Date: 3/19/18.

Accession Number: 20180319–5206.
Comments Due: 5 p.m. ET 4/9/18.

Take notice that the Commission received the following exempt wholesale generator filings:

- **Docket Numbers:** EG18–58–000.
- **Applicants:** Delta Solar Power I, LLC.
- **Description:** Notice of Self-Certification of Exempt Wholesale Generator Status of Delta Solar Power I, LLC.

Filed Date: 3/20/18.

Accession Number: 20180320–5151.
Comments Due: 5 p.m. ET 4/10/18.

Take notice that the Commission received the following electric rate filings:

- **Docket Numbers:** ER10–1325–008; ER17–1967–000; ER17–1968–000; ER17–1973–000.
- **Applicants:** FirstEnergy Generation, LLC.
- **Description:** Notice of Self-Certification of Exempt Wholesale Generator Status of Delta Solar Power II, LLC.

Filed Date: 3/20/18.

Accession Number: 20180320–5154.
Comments Due: 5 p.m. ET 4/10/18.

Take notice that the Commission received the following electric market power analysis filings:

- **Description:** Supplement to June 30, 2017 Updated Market Power Analysis for the Southeast Region of CinCap V, LLC, et al.
The following is a list of off-the-record communications; public notice.

This constitutes notice, in accordance with 18 CFR 385.2201(b), of the receipt of prohibited and exempt off-the-record communications.

Order No. 607 (64 FR 51222, September 22, 1999) requires Commission decisional employees, who make or receive a prohibited or exempt off-the-record communication relevant to the merits of a contested proceeding, to deliver to the Secretary of the Commission, a copy of the communication, if written, or a summary of the substance of any oral communication.

Prohibited communications are included in a public, non-decisional file associated with, but not a part of, the decisional record of the proceeding. Unless the Commission determines that the prohibited communication and any responses thereto should become a part of the decisional record, the prohibited off-the-record communication will not be considered by the Commission in reaching its decision. Parties to a proceeding may seek the opportunity to respond to any facts or contentions made in a prohibited off-the-record communication, and may request that the Commission place the prohibited communication and responses thereto in the decisional record. The Commission will grant such a request only when it determines that fairness so requires. Any person identified below as having made a prohibited off-the-record communication shall serve the document on all parties listed on the official service list for the applicable proceeding in accordance with Rule 10, 18 CFR 385.30.

Exempt off-the-record communications are included in the decisional record of the proceeding, unless the communication was with a cooperating agency as described by 40 CFR 1501.6, made under 18 CFR 385.2201(e)(1)(v).

The following is a list of off-the-record communications recently received by the Secretary of the Commission. The communications:

- Imperial Valley Solar 2, PPL Electric Utilities Corporation.
- The filings are accessible in the Commission’s eLibrary system by clicking on the links or querying the docket number.
- Any person desiring to intervene or protest in any of the above proceedings must file in accordance with Rules 211 and 214 of the Commission’s Regulations (18 CFR 385.211 and 385.214) on or before 5:00 p.m. Eastern time on the specified comment date. Protests may be considered, but intervention is necessary to become a party to the proceeding.
- eFiling is encouraged. More detailed information relating to filing requirements, interventions, protests, service, and qualifying facilities filings can be found at: http://www.ferc.gov/docs-filing/eFilingReq.pdf. For other information, call (866) 208-3676 (toll free). For TTY, call (202) 502-8659.
listed are grouped by docket numbers in ascending order. These filings are available for electronic review at the Commission in the Public Reference Room or may be viewed on the Commission’s website at http://www.ferc.gov using the eLibrary link. Enter the docket number, excluding the last three digits, in the docket number field to access the document. For assistance, please contact FERC Online Support at FERCOnlineSupport@ferc.gov or toll free at (866) 208–3676, or for TTY, contact (202)502–8659.

Dated: March 20, 2018.

Nathaniel J. Davis, Sr.,
Deputy Secretary.

[FR Doc. 2018–06039 Filed 3–23–18; 8:45 am]
BILLING CODE 6717–01–P

ENVIRONMENTAL PROTECTION AGENCY

[FRL–9975–54—Region 1]

2018 Spring Joint Meeting of the Ozone Transport Commission and the Mid-Atlantic Northeast Visibility Union

AGENCY: Environmental Protection Agency (EPA).

ACTION: Notice; meeting.

SUMMARY: The United States Environmental Protection Agency (EPA) is announcing the joint 2018 Spring Meeting of the Ozone Transport Commission (OTC) and the Mid-Atlantic Northeast Visibility Union (MANE–VU). The meeting agenda will include topics related to reducing ground-level ozone precursors and matters relative to Regional Haze and visibility improvement in Federal Class I areas in a multi-pollutant context.

DATES: The meeting will be held on June 7, 2018 starting at 9:15 a.m. and ending at 4:00 p.m.

ADDRESSES: Location: Hyatt Regency Baltimore, 300 Light Street, Baltimore, MD 21202; (410) 528–1234.

FOR FURTHER INFORMATION CONTACT: Dossiers for the joint 2018 Spring Meeting of the OTC and the Mid-Atlantic Northeast Visibility Union (MANE–VU) will be available from the OTC office or via the OTC website at http://www.otcair.org. For documents and press inquiries contact: Ozone Transport Commission, 444 North Capitol Street NW, Suite 322, Washington, DC 20001; (202) 508–3840; email: ozone@otcair.org; website: http://www.otcair.org.

SUPPLEMENTAL INFORMATION: The Clean Air Act Amendments of 1990 contain at Section 184 provisions for the Control of Interstate Ozone Air Pollution. Section 184(a) establishes an Ozone Transport Region (OTR) comprised of the States of Connecticut, Delaware, Maine, Maryland, Massachusetts, New Hampshire, New Jersey, New York, Pennsylvania, Rhode Island, Vermont, parts of Virginia and the District of Columbia. The purpose of the OTC is to deal with ground-level ozone formation, transport, and control within the OTR. The Mid-Atlantic/Northeast Visibility Union (MANE–VU) was formed in 2001, in response to EPA’s issuance of the Regional Haze rule. MANE–VU’s members include: Connecticut, Delaware, the District of Columbia, Maine, Maryland, Massachusetts, New Hampshire, New Jersey, New York, Pennsylvania, Rhode Island, Vermont, the Penobscot Indian Nation, the St. Regis Mohawk Tribe along with EPA and Federal Land Managers.

Type of Meeting: Open.

Agenda: Copies of the final agenda will be available from the OTC office (202) 508–3840; by email: ozone@otcair.org or via the OTC website at http://www.otcair.org.


Alexandra Dapolito Dunn,
Regional Administrator, EPA Region 1.

[FR Doc. 2018–06039 Filed 3–23–18; 8:45 am]
BILLING CODE 6560–50–P

FEDERAL RESERVE SYSTEM

Formations of, Acquisitions by, and Mergers of Savings and Loan Holding Companies

The companies listed in this notice have applied to the Board for approval, pursuant to the Home Owners’ Loan Act (12 U.S.C. 1461 et seq.) (HOLA), Regulation LL (12 CFR part 238), and Regulation MM (12 CFR part 239), and all other applicable statutes and regulations to become a savings and loan holding company, including the companies listed below.

The applications listed below, as well as other related filings required by the Board, are available for immediate inspection at the Federal Reserve Bank indicated. The application also will be available for inspection at the offices of the Board of Governors. Interested persons may express their views in writing on the standards enumerated in the HOLA (12 U.S.C. 1467a(e)). If the proposal also involves the acquisition of a nonbanking company, the review also includes whether the acquisition of the nonbanking company complies with the standards in section 10(c)(4)(B) of the HOLA (12 U.S.C. 1467a(c)(4)(B)). Unless otherwise noted, nonbanking activities will be conducted throughout the United States.

Unless otherwise noted, comments regarding each of these applications must be received at the Reserve Bank indicated or the offices of the Board of Governors not later than April 23, 2018.

A. Federal Reserve Bank of Minneapolis (Mark A. Rauzi, Vice President), Assistant Vice President) 90 Hennepin Avenue, Minneapolis, Minnesota 55480–0291:


Meta Financial Group and Meta Bank will retain all of their current operations.


Ann E. Misback,
Secretary of the Board.

[FR Doc. 2018–05997 Filed 3–23–18; 8:45 am]
BILLING CODE P
FEDERAL RESERVE SYSTEM

Formations of, Acquisitions by, and Mergers of Bank Holding Companies

The companies listed in this notice have applied to the Board for approval, pursuant to the Bank Holding Company Act of 1956 (12 U.S.C. 1841 et seq.) (BHC Act), Regulation Y (12 CFR part 225), and all other applicable statutes and regulations to become a bank holding company and/or to acquire the assets or the ownership of, control of, or the power to vote shares of a bank or bank holding company and all of the banks and nonbanking companies owned by the bank holding company, including the companies listed below.

The applications listed below, as well as other related filings required by the Board, are available for immediate inspection at the Federal Reserve Bank indicated. The applications will also be available for inspection at the offices of the Board of Governors. Interested persons may express their views in writing on the standards enumerated in the BHC Act (12 U.S.C. 1842(c)). If the proposal also involves the acquisition of a nonbanking company, the review also includes whether the acquisition of the nonbanking company complies with the standards in section 4 of the BHC Act (12 U.S.C. 1843). Unless otherwise noted, nonbanking activities will be conducted throughout the United States.

Unless otherwise noted, comments regarding each of these applications must be received at the Reserve Bank indicated or the offices of the Board of Governors not later than April 23, 2018.

A. Federal Reserve Bank of Minneapolis (Mark A. Rauzi, Vice President), Assistant Vice President) 90 Hennepin Avenue, Minneapolis, Minnesota 55408–0291:

1. Meta Financial Group, Inc., Sioux Falls, South Dakota; to become a bank holding company by merging with Crestmark Bancorp, Inc., and thereby indirectly acquire Crestmark Bank, both of Troy, Michigan.

In connection with this application, Applicant will retain MetaBank, Sioux Falls, South Dakota, and thereby engage in operating a savings association pursuant to section 225.28(b)[4][i].

Meta Financial Group, Inc., through MetaBank, also proposes to purchase 80 percent of the shares of each of the following nonbank subsidiaries of Crestmark Bank; CM Sterling, LLC; and TFS LLC, all of Troy, Michigan, and thereby indirectly engage in lending and leasing real property activities, pursuant to sections 225.28[b][1] and [b][3].


Ann E. Misback,
Secretary of the Board.

BILLING CODE 6210–01–P

FEDERAL RESERVE SYSTEM

Change in Bank Control Notices; Acquisitions of Shares of a Bank or Bank Holding Company

The notificants listed below have applied under the Change in Bank Control Act (12 U.S.C. 1817[j]) and § 225.41 of the Board’s Regulation Y (12 CFR 225.41) to acquire shares of a bank or bank holding company. The factors that are considered in acting on the notices are set forth in paragraph 7 of the Act (12 U.S.C. 1817[j][7]).

The notices are available for immediate inspection at the Federal Reserve Bank indicated. The notices also will be available for inspection at the offices of the Board of Governors. Interested persons may express their views in writing on the Reserve Bank indicated for that notice or to the offices of the Board of Governors. Comments must be received not later than April 9, 2018.

A. Federal Reserve Bank of Atlanta
(Kathryn Haney, Director of Applications) 100 Peachtree Street NE, Atlanta, Georgia 30309. Comments can also be sent electronically to Applications.Comments@atl.frb.org:

1. Kenneth Nelkin, individually and as trustee for Max Nelkin Revocable Trust and Elliott Nelkin Revocable Trust, and Max Nelkin, all of Morgan City, Louisiana; and Elliott Nelkin, New Orleans, Louisiana; to retain shares of MC Bancshares, Inc. and thereby retain shares of MC Bank & Trust Company, both of Morgan City, Louisiana.


Ann E. Misback,
Secretary of the Board.

BILLING CODE 6210–01–P

DEPARTMENT OF DEFENSE

GENERAL SERVICES ADMINISTRATION

NATIONAL AERONAUTICS AND SPACE ADMINISTRATION

[OMB Control No. 9000–0054; Docket No. 2018–0003; Sequence No. 4]

Information Collection; U.S.-Flag Air Carriers Statement

AGENCY: Department of Defense (DOD), General Services Administration (GSA), and National Aeronautics and Space Administration (NASA).

ACTION: Notice of request for public comments regarding an extension to an existing OMB clearance.

SUMMARY: Under the provisions of the Paperwork Reduction Act, the Regulatory Secretariat Division will be submitting to the Office of Management and Budget (OMB) a request to review and approve a previously approved information collection requirement concerning U.S.-Flag Air Carriers Statement.

DATES: Submit comments on or before May 25, 2018.

ADDRESSES: Submit comments identified by Information Collection 9000–0054, U.S.-Flag Air Carriers Statement by any of the following methods:

• Regulations.gov: http://regulations.gov. Submit comments via the Federal eRulemaking portal by searching the OMB control number 9000–0054. Select the link “Comment Now” that corresponds with “Information Collection “Information Collection 9000–0054, U.S. Flag Air Carriers Statement””, follow the instructions provided on the screen. Please include your name, company name (if any), and “Information Collection 9000–0054, U.S.-Flag Air Carriers Statement” on your attached document.


Instructions: Please submit comments only and cite Information Collection 9000–0054, U.S.-Flag Air Carriers Statement, in all correspondence related to this collection. Comments received generally will be posted without change to regulations.gov, including any personal and/or business confidential information provided. To confirm receipt of your comment(s), please...
check regulations.gov, approximately two-to-three business days after submission to verify posting (except allow 30 days for posting of comments submitted by mail).

FOR FURTHER INFORMATION CONTACT: Mr. Curtis E. Glover, Sr. Procurement Analyst, Contract Policy Division, GSA, 202–501–1448, or via email at curtis.glover@gsa.gov.

SUPPLEMENTARY INFORMATION:

A. Purpose

Section 5 of the International Air Transportation Fair Competitive Practices Act of 1974 (49 U.S.C. 1517) (Fly America Act) requires that all Federal agencies and Contractors and subcontractors at FAR 47.402, use U.S.-flag air carriers for U.S. Government-financed international air transportation of personnel (and their personal effects) or property, to the extent that service by those carriers is available. It requires the Comptroller General of the United States, in the absence of satisfactory proof of the necessity for foreign-flag air transportation, to disallow expenditures from funds, appropriated or otherwise established for the account of the United States, for international air transportation secured aboard a foreign-flag air carrier if a U.S.-flag air carrier is available to provide such services. In the event that the contractor selects a carrier other than a U.S.-flag air carrier for international air transportation during performance of the contract, the contractor shall include per FAR clause 52.247–64 a statement on vouchers involving such transportation. The contracting officer uses the information furnished in the statement to determine whether adequate justification exists for the contractor’s use of other than a U.S.-flag air carrier.

B. Annual Reporting Burden

Respondents: 150.

Responses per Respondent: 2.

Annual Responses: 300.

Hours Per Response: .25.

Total Burden Hours: 75.

C. Public Comments

Public comments are particularly invited on: Whether this collection of information is necessary for the proper performance of functions of the FAR, and whether it will have practical utility; whether our estimate of the public burden of this collection of information is accurate, and based on valid assumptions and methodology; ways to enhance the quality, utility, and clarity of the information to be collected; and ways in which we can minimize the burden of the collection of information on those who are to respond, through the use of appropriate technological collection techniques or other forms of information technology.

Obtaining Copies of Proposals: Requesters may obtain a copy of the information collection documents from the General Services Administration, Regulatory Secretariat Division (MVCB), 1800 F Street NW, Washington, DC, 20405, telephone 202–501–4755.

Please cite OMB Control No. 9000–0054, U.S.-Flag Air Carriers Statement, in all correspondence.

Dated: March 20, 2018.

Lorin S. Curit, Director, Federal Acquisition Policy Division, Office of Governmentwide Acquisition Policy, Office of Acquisition Policy, Office of Governmentwide Policy.

[FR Doc. 2018–06042 Filed 3–23–18; 8:45 am]

BILLING CODE 6820–EP–P

DEPARTMENT OF DEFENSE

GENERAL SERVICES ADMINISTRATION

NATIONAL AERONAUTICS AND SPACE ADMINISTRATION

[OMB Control No. 9000–0188; Docket No. 2018–0003; Sequence No. 1]

Information Collection: Combatting Trafficking in Persons

AGENCY: Department of Defense (DOD), General Services Administration (GSA), and National Aeronautics and Space Administration (NASA).

ACTION: Notice of request for public comments regarding a revision and extension to an existing OMB clearance.

SUMMARY: Under the provisions of the Paperwork Reduction Act, the Regulatory Secretariat Division (MVCB) announces the proposed extension of a public information collection requirement and seeks public comment on the provisions thereof. The Office of Management and Budget (OMB) has approved this information collection requirement for use through April 30, 2018. OMB will be requested to extend its approval for three additional years.

DATES: Submit comments on or before May 25, 2018.

ADDRESSES: Submit comments identified by Information Collection 9000–0188, Combatting Trafficking in Persons by any of the following methods:

• Regulations.gov: http://www.regulations.gov. Submit comments via the Federal eRulemaking portal by searching the OMB control number 9000–0188. Select the link “Comment Now” that corresponds with “Information Collection 9000–0188, Combatting Trafficking in Persons. Follow the instructions provided on the screen. Please include your name, company name (if any), and “Information Collection 9000–0188, Combatting Trafficking in Persons, on your attached document.

• Mail: General Services Administration, Regulatory Secretariat Division (MVCB), 1800 F Street NW, Washington, DC 20405. ATTN: Ms. Mandell/LC 9000–0188, Combatting Trafficking in Persons.

Instructions: Please submit comments only and cite Information Collection 9000–0188, Combatting Trafficking in Persons, in all correspondence related to this collection. Comments received generally will be posted without change to regulations.gov, including any personal and/or business confidential information provided. To confirm receipt of your comment(s), please check regulations.gov, approximately two-to-three business days after submission to verify posting (except allow 30 days for posting of comments submitted by mail).

FOR FURTHER INFORMATION CONTACT: Ms. Cecelia L. Davis, Procurement Analyst, Acquisition Policy Division, via telephone 202–219–0202, or via email cecelia.davis@gsa.gov.

SUPPLEMENTARY INFORMATION:

A. Purpose

This is a requirement for a revision and renewal of OMB control number 9000–0188, Combatting Trafficking in Persons.


Contractors are required to inform the contracting officer and the agency Inspector General of any credible information it receives from any source that alleges a contractor employee, subcontractor, or subcontractor employee, or their agent has engaged in conduct that violates the policy in paragraph (b) of the clause 52.222–50. This requirement flows down to all subcontractors.

Additional protections are required where the estimated value of the
supplies (other than commercially available off-the-shelf (COTS) items) to be acquired outside the United States, or the services to be performed, outside the United States has an estimated value that exceeds $500,000. These protections include the following: (a) The contractor is required to implement and maintain a compliance plan during the performance of the contract that includes an awareness program, a process for employees to report activity inconsistent with the zero-tolerance policy, a recruitment and wage plan, a housing plan, and procedures to prevent subcontractors from engaging in trafficking in persons; and (b) The contractor is required to submit a certification to the contracting officer prior to receiving an award, and annually thereafter, asserting that it has the required compliance plan in place and that there have been no abuses, or that appropriate actions have been taken if abuses have been found. The compliance plan must be provided to the contracting officer upon request, and relevant portions of it must be posted at the workplace and on the contractor’s website. Additionally, contractors are required to flow these requirements down to any subcontractors where the estimated value of the supplies acquired or the services required to be performed outside the United States exceeds $500,000.

B. Annual Reporting Burden

Title, Associated Form, and OMB Number: Ending Trafficking in Persons, FAR 22.1705 and FAR 52.222–50 and 52.222–56; OMB Control Number 9000–0188.

Adjustment: This information collection is revised to include appropriate burden hours for reporting that was initially published in FAR Case 2013–001 (78 FR 59317 and 80 FR 4967) for FAR clause 52.222–50, Combating Trafficking in Persons, and provision 52.222–56, Certification Regarding Trafficking in Persons Compliance Plan. The full burden associated with this FAR Case was inadvertently omitted in the Paperwork Reduction Act notice published on August 20, 2014 (78 FR 59317). The following represents current burdens associated with the FAR clause and provision that were published in the proposed and final rules.

Affected Public: Businesses and other for-profit entities.

Respondent’s Obligation: Required to obtain or retain benefits.

Type of Request: Revision of a currently approved collection.

Reporting Frequency: On occasion.

Respondents: 5,909.

Responses per Respondent: 3.

Annual Responses: 17,727.

Hours per Response: 12.

Total Burden Hours: 212,724.

C. Public Comments

Public comments are particularly invited on: Whether this collection of information is necessary for the proper performance of functions of the FAR, and whether it will have practical utility; whether our estimate of the full burden of this collection of information is accurate, and based on valid assumptions and methodology; ways to enhance the quality, utility, and clarity of the information to be collected; and ways in which we can minimize the burden of the collection of information on those who are to respond, through the use of appropriate technological collection techniques or other forms of information technology.

Obtaining Copies of Proposals: Requesters may obtain a copy of the information collection documents from the General Services Administration, Regulatory Secretariat Division (MVCB), 1800 F Street NW, Washington, DC 20405, telephone 202–501–4755. Please cite OMB Control No. 9000–0188, Combating Trafficking in Persons, in all correspondence.

Dated: March 20, 2018.

Lorin S. Curit, Director, Federal Acquisition Policy Division, Office of Governmentwide Acquisition Policy, Office of Acquisition Policy, Office of Governmentwide Policy.

[FR Doc. 2018–06043 Filed 3–23–18; 8:45 am]

BILLING CODE 9820–EP–P

DEPARTMENT OF HEALTH AND HUMAN SERVICES

Centers for Medicare & Medicaid Services

[Document Identifiers: CMS–10249 and CMS–10261]

Agency Information Collection Activities: Proposed Collection; Comment Request

AGENCY: Centers for Medicare & Medicaid Services, HHS.

ACTION: Notice.

SUMMARY: The Centers for Medicare & Medicaid Services (CMS) is announcing an opportunity for the public to comment on CMS’ intention to collect information from the public. Under the Paperwork Reduction Act of 1995 (the PRA), federal agencies are required to publish notice in the Federal Register concerning each proposed collection of information (including each proposed extension or reinstatement of an existing collection of information) and to allow 60 days for public comment on the proposed action. Interested persons are invited to send comments regarding our burden estimates or any other aspect of this collection of information, including the necessity and utility of the proposed information collection for the proper performance of the agency’s functions, the accuracy of the estimated burden, ways to enhance the quality, utility, and clarity of the information to be collected, and the use of automated collection techniques or other forms of information technology to minimize the information collection burden.

DATES: Comments must be received by May 25, 2018.

ADDRESSES: When commenting, please reference the document identifier or OMB control number. To be assured consideration, comments and recommendations must be submitted in any one of the following ways:

1. Electronically. You may send your comments electronically to http://www.regulations.gov. Follow the instructions for “Comment or Submission” or “More Search Options” to find the information collection document(s) that are accepting comments.

2. By regular mail. You may mail written comments to the following address: CMS, Office of Strategic Operations and Regulatory Affairs, Division of Regulations Development, Attention: Document Identifier/OMB Number___, Room C4–26–05, 7500 Security Boulevard, Baltimore, Maryland 21244–1850.

To obtain copies of a supporting statement and any related forms for the proposed collection(s) summarized in this notice, you may make your request using one of following:


2. Email your request, including your address, phone number, OMB number, and CMS document identifier, to Paperwork@cms.hhs.gov.

3. Call the Reports Clearance Office at (410) 786–1326.

FOR FURTHER INFORMATION CONTACT: William Parham at (410) 786–4669.

SUPPLEMENTARY INFORMATION: Contents

This notice sets out a summary of the use and burden associated with the following information collections. More detailed information can be found in each collection’s supporting statement.
and associated materials (see ADDRESSES).

CMS–10249 Administrative Requirements for Section 6071 of the Deficit Reduction Act
CMS–10261 Part C Medicare Advantage Reporting Requirements and Supporting Regulations in 42 CFR 422.516(a)

Under the PRA (44 U.S.C. 3501–3520), federal agencies must obtain approval from the Office of Management and Budget (OMB) for each collection of information they conduct or sponsor. The term “collection of information” is defined in 44 U.S.C. 3502(3) and 5 CFR 1320.3(c) and includes agency requests or requirements that members of the public submit reports, keep records, or provide information to a third party. Section 3506(c)(2)(A) of the PRA requires federal agencies to publish a 60-day notice in the Federal Register concerning each proposed collection of information, including each proposed extension or reinstatement of an existing collection of information, before submitting the collection to OMB for approval. To comply with this requirement, CMS is publishing this notice.

Information Collection

1. Type of Information Collection Request: Extension of a currently approved collection; Title of Information Collection: Administrative Requirements for Section 6071 of the Deficit Reduction Act; Use: State Operational Protocols should provide enough information such that: The CMS Project Officer and other federal officials may use it to understand the operation of the demonstration, prepare for potential site visits without needing additional information, or both; the State Project Director can use it as the manual for program implementation; and external stakeholders may use it to understand the operation of the demonstration. The financial information collection is used in our financial statements and shared with the auditors who validate CMS’ financial position. The Money Follows the Person Rebalancing Demonstration (MFP) Finders File, MFP Program Participation Data file, and MFP Services File are used by the national evaluation contractor to assess program outcomes while we use the information to monitor program implementation. The MFP Quality of Life data is used by the national evaluation contractor to assess program outcomes. The evaluation is used to determine how participants’ quality of life changes after transitioning to the community. The semi-annual progress report is used by the national evaluation contractor and CMS to monitor program implementation at the grantee level. Form Number: CMS–10249 (OMB control number: 0938–1053); Frequency: Yearly, quarterly, and semi-annually; Affected Public: State, Local, or Tribal Governments; Number of Respondents: 45; Total Annual Responses: 28,590; Total Annual Hours: 14,225. (For policy questions regarding this collection contact Effie George at 410–786–8639.)

2. Type of Information Collection Request: Revision of a currently approved collection; Title of Information Collection: Part C Medicare Advantage Reporting Requirements and Supporting Regulations in 42 CFR 422.516(a); Use: Medicare Advantage Organizations (MAOs) must have an effective procedure to develop, compile, evaluate, and report to CMS, to its enrollees, and to the general public, at the times and in the manner that CMS requires, and while safeguarding the confidentiality of the doctor-patient relationship, statistics and other information with respect to: The cost of its operations; the patterns of service utilization; the availability, accessibility, and acceptability of its services; to the extent practical, developments in the health status of its enrollees; information demonstrating that the MAO has a fiscally sound operation; and other matters that CMS may require. CMS also has oversight authority over cost plans which includes establishment of reporting requirements. The changes for the 2019 reporting requirements under Organization Determinations and Reconsiderations (ODR) will add 18 new data elements to the reporting section. The new data elements will allow CMS to obtain more information about who is submitting requests for ODR and whether the service or claim is being provided by a contract or non-contract provider. The timeliness requirement for ODR will also be eliminated to be consistent with Part D reporting. In addition, the number of data reporting elements of grievances is reduced from 23 to 19. The reporting sections for Private Fee For Service (PFFS) Payment Dispute Resolution Process and Mid-Year Network Changes will also be suspended. Form Number: CMS–10261 (OMB control number: 0938–1054); Frequency: Yearly and semi-annually; Affected Public: Private sector (business or other for-profits); Number of Respondents: 432; Total Annual Responses: 3,024; Total Annual Hours: 127,329. (For policy questions regarding this collection contact Maria Sotirelis at 410–786–0532.)

William N. Parham, III, Director, Paperwork Reduction Staff, Office of Strategic Operations and Regulatory Affairs.

[FR Doc. 2018–06052 Filed 3–23–18; 8:45 am]

BILLING CODE 4120–01–P

DEPARTMENT OF HEALTH AND HUMAN SERVICES

Food and Drug Administration

Evaluation of Bulk Drug Substances Nominated for Use in Compounding Under Section 503B of the Federal Food, Drug, and Cosmetic Act; Draft Guidance for Industry; Availability

[Docket No. FDA–2018–D–1067]

Evaluation of Bulk Drug Substances Nominated for Use in Compounding Under Section 503B of the Federal Food, Drug, and Cosmetic Act.” This draft guidance describes policies that FDA proposes to use in evaluating bulk drug substances nominated for use in compounding under section 503B of the Federal Food, Drug, and Cosmetic Act (FD&C Act) for inclusion on the list of bulk drug substances that can be used in compounding under section 503B.

DATES: Submit either electronic or written comments on the draft guidance by May 25, 2018 to ensure that the Agency considers your comment on this draft guidance before it begins work on the final version of the guidance.

ADDRESSES: You may submit comments on any guidance at any time as follows:
Electronic Submissions
Submit electronic comments in the following way:
– Federal eRulemaking Portal: https://www.regulations.gov. Follow the instructions for submitting comments. Comments submitted electronically, including attachments, to https://www.regulations.gov will be posted to the docket unchanged. Because your comment will be made public, you are solely responsible for ensuring that your comment does not include any confidential information that you or a third party may not wish to be posted, such as medical information, your or
anyone else’s Social Security number, or confidential business information, such as a manufacturing process. Please note that if you include your name, contact information, or other information that identifies you in the body of your comments, that information will be posted on https://www.regulations.gov.

- If you want to submit a comment with confidential information that you do not wish to be made available to the public, submit the comment as a written/paper submission and in the manner detailed (see “Written/Paper Submissions” and “Instructions”).

Written/Paper Submissions
Submit written/paper submissions as follows:

- Mail/Hand delivery/Courier (for written/paper submissions): Dockets Management Staff (HFA–305), Food and Drug Administration, 5630 Fishers Lane, Rm. 1061, Rockville, MD 20852.
- For written/paper comments submitted to the Dockets Management Staff, FDA will post your comment, as well as any attachments, except for information submitted, marked and identified, as confidential, if submitted as detailed in “Instructions.”

Instructions: All submissions received must include the Docket No. FDA–2018–D–1067 for “Evaluation of Bulk Drug Substances Nominated for Use in Compounding Under Section 503B of the Federal Food, Drug, and Cosmetic Act.” Received comments will be placed in the docket and, except for those submitted as “Confidential Submissions,” publicly viewable at https://www.regulations.gov or at the Dockets Management Staff between 9 a.m. and 4 p.m., Monday through Friday.

Confidential Submissions—To submit a comment with confidential information that you do not wish to be made publicly available, submit your comments only as a written/paper submission. You should submit two copies total. One copy will include the information you claim to be confidential with a heading or cover note that states “THIS DOCUMENT CONTAINS CONFIDENTIAL INFORMATION.” The Agency will review this copy, including the claimed confidential information, in its consideration of comments. The second copy, which will have the claimed confidential information redacted/blacked out, will be available for public viewing and posted on https://www.regulations.gov. Submit both copies to the Dockets Management Staff. If you do not wish your name and contact information to be made publicly available, you can provide this information on the cover sheet and not in the body of your comments and you must identify this information as “confidential.” Any information marked as “confidential” will not be disclosed except in accordance with 21 CFR 10.20 and other applicable disclosure law. For more information about FDA’s posting of comments to public dockets, see 80 FR 56469, September 18, 2015, or access the information at: https://www.gpo.gov/fdsys/pkg/FR-2015-09-18/pdf/2015-23389.pdf.

Docket: For access to the docket to read background documents or the electronic and written/paper comments received, go to https://www.regulations.gov and insert the docket number, found in brackets in the heading of this document, into the “Search” box and follow the prompts and/or go to the Dockets Management Staff, 5630 Fishers Lane, Rm. 1061, Rockville, MD 20852.

You may submit comments on any guidance at any time (see 21 CFR 10.115(g)(5)).

Submit written requests for single copies of the draft guidance to the Division of Drug Information, Center for Drug Evaluation and Research, Food and Drug Administration, 10001 New Hampshire Ave., Hillandale Building, 4th Floor, Silver Spring, MD 20993–0002. Send one self-addressed adhesive label to assist that office in processing your requests. See the SUPPLEMENTARY INFORMATION section for electronic access to the draft guidance document.

FOR FURTHER INFORMATION CONTACT: Sara Rothman, Center for Drug Evaluation and Research, Food and Drug Administration, 10903 New Hampshire Ave., Bldg. 51, Rm. 5197, Silver Spring, MD 20903, 301–796–3110.

SUPPLEMENTARY INFORMATION:

I. Background

FDA is announcing the availability of a draft guidance for industry entitled “Evaluation of Bulk Drug Substances Nominated for Use in Compounding Under Section 503B of the Federal Food, Drug, and Cosmetic Act.” Section 503B (21 U.S.C. 353b), added to the FD&C Act by the Drug Quality and Security Act in 2013, describes the conditions that must be satisfied for human drug products compounded by an outsourcing facility to be exempt from the following three sections of the FD&C Act: section 505 (21 U.S.C. 355) (concerning the approval of drugs under new drug applications or abbreviated new drug applications); section 502(f)(1) (21 U.S.C. 352(f)(1)) (concerning the labeling of drugs with adequate directions for use); and section 502 (21 U.S.C. 360e–1) (concerning drug supply chain security requirements). One of the conditions that must be met for a drug product compounded by an outsourcing facility to qualify for these exemptions is that the outsourcing facility does not compound drug products using a bulk drug substance unless either: (1) It appears on a list established by the Secretary of Health and Human Services identifying bulk drug substances for which there is a clinical need (see section 503B(a)(2)(A)(i) of the FD&C Act) (503B Bulks List) or (2) the drug compounded from such bulk drug substances appears on the drug shortage list in effect under section 506E of the FD&C Act (21 U.S.C. 356e) at the time of compounding, distribution, and dispensing (see section 503B(a)(2)(A)(ii) of the FD&C Act).

This draft guidance addresses FDA policies for developing the 503B Bulks List, including the Agency’s interpretation of the phrase “bulk drug substances for which there is a clinical need,” as it is used in section 503B of the FD&C Act. The draft guidance also addresses the factors and processes by which the Agency intends to evaluate and list bulk drug substances.

This draft guidance is being issued consistent with FDA’s good guidance practices regulation (21 CFR 10.115). The draft guidance, when finalized, will represent the current thinking of FDA on “Evaluation of Bulk Drug Substances Nominated for Use in Compounding Under Section 503B of the Federal Food, Drug, and Cosmetic Act.” It does not establish any rights for any person and is not binding on FDA or the public. You can use an alternative approach if it satisfies the requirements of the applicable statutes and regulations. This draft guidance is not subject to Executive Order 12866.

II. Electronic Access

Persons with access to the internet may obtain the draft guidance at either https://www.fda.gov/Drugs/GuidanceComplianceRegulatoryInformation/Guidances/default.htm, or https://www.regulations.gov.

Dated: March 20, 2018.

Leslie Kux,
Associate Commissioner for Policy.

[FR Doc. 2018–06046 Filed 3–23–18; 8:45 am]
BILLING CODE 4164–01–P
DEPARTMENT OF HEALTH AND
HUMAN SERVICES

Food and Drug Administration
[Docket No. FDA–2014–N–0998]

Agency Information Collection
Activities; Submission for Office
of Management and Budget Review;
Comment Request; Regulations for In
Vivo Radiopharmaceuticals Used for
Diagnosis and Monitoring

AGENCY: Food and Drug Administration, HHS.

ACTION: Notice.

SUMMARY: The Food and Drug Administration (FDA) is announcing that a proposed collection of information has been submitted to the Office of Management and Budget (OMB) for review and clearance under the Paperwork Reduction Act of 1995.

DATES: Fax written comments on the collection of information by April 25, 2018.

ADDRESSES: To ensure that comments on the information collection are received, OMB recommends that written comments be faxed to the Office of Information and Regulatory Affairs, OMB, Attn: FDA Desk Officer, Fax: 202–395–7285, or emailed to oira_submission@omb.eop.gov. All comments should be identified with the OMB control number 0910–0409. Also include the FDA docket number found in brackets in the heading of this document.

FOR FURTHER INFORMATION CONTACT:
Domini Bean, Office of Operations, Food and Drug Administration, Three White Flint North, 10A–12M, 11601 Landsdown St., North Bethesda, MD 20852, 301–796–5733, PHAStaff@fda.hhs.gov.

SUPPLEMENTARY INFORMATION: In compliance with 44 U.S.C. 3507, FDA has submitted the following proposed collection of information to OMB for review and clearance.

Regulations for In Vivo
Radiopharmaceuticals Used for
Diagnosis and Monitoring

OMB Control Number 0910–0409—Extension

This information collection supports FDA regulations found in part 315 (21 CFR part 315). These regulations require manufacturers of diagnostic radiopharmaceuticals to submit information that demonstrates the safety and effectiveness of a new diagnostic radiopharmaceutical or of a new indication for use of an approved diagnostic radiopharmaceutical. The regulations also describe the types of indications for diagnostic radiopharmaceuticals and some of the criteria the Agency uses to evaluate the safety and effectiveness of a diagnostic radiopharmaceutical under section 505 of the Federal Food, Drug, and Cosmetic Act (21 U.S.C. 355) (FD&C Act) and section 351 of the Public Health Service Act (42 U.S.C. 262) (the PHS Act). Information about the safety or effectiveness of a diagnostic radiopharmaceutical enables FDA to properly evaluate the safety and effectiveness profiles of a new diagnostic radiopharmaceutical or a new indication for use of an approved diagnostic radiopharmaceutical.

The regulations clarify existing FDA requirements for approval and evaluation of drug and biological products already in place under the authorities of the FD&C Act and the PHS Act. The information, which is usually submitted as part of a new drug application or biologics license application or as a supplement to an approved application, typically includes, but is not limited to, nonclinical and clinical data on the pharmacology, toxicology, adverse events, radiation safety assessments, and chemistry, manufacturing, and controls. The content and format of an application for approval of a new drug are set forth in § 314.50 (21 CFR 314.50), and approved under OMB control number 0910–0001. This information collection supports part 315, currently approved under OMB control number 0910–0409.

Based on past submissions (human drug applications and/or new indication supplements for diagnostic radiopharmaceuticals), we estimate two submissions will be received annually. We estimate the time needed to prepare a complete application for a diagnostic radiopharmaceutical to be approximately 10,000 hours, roughly one-fifth of which, or 2,000 hours, is estimated to be spent preparing the portions of the application that would be affected by these regulations. The regulations do not impose any additional reporting burden for safety and effectiveness information on diagnostic radiopharmaceuticals beyond the estimated burden of 2,000 hours because safety and effectiveness information is already required by § 314.50 (collection of information approved under OMB control number 0910–0001). In fact, clarification in these regulations of FDA’s criteria for evaluation of diagnostic radiopharmaceuticals is intended to streamline overall information collection burdens, particularly for diagnostic radiopharmaceuticals that may have well-established, low-risk safety profiles, by enabling manufacturers to tailor information submissions and avoid unnecessary clinical studies.

In the Federal Register of November 2, 2017 (82 FR 50885), we published a notice requesting public comment on the proposed information collection. No comments were received. We therefore retain the following estimated burden for the information collection.

Table 1—Estimated Annual Reporting Burden 1

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>21 CFR section</th>
<th>Number of respondents</th>
<th>Number of responses per respondent</th>
<th>Total annual responses</th>
<th>Average burden per response</th>
<th>Total hours</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Diagnostic Radiopharmaceuticals §§ 315.4, 315.5, and 315.6</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>2,000</td>
<td>4,000</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

1 There are no capital costs or operating and maintenance costs associated with this collection of information.

Table 1 contains estimates of the annual reporting burden for the preparation of the safety and effectiveness sections of an application that are imposed by the applicable regulations. This estimate does not include time needed to conduct studies and clinical trials or other research from which the reported information is obtained.

The burden estimate has not changed since prior OMB approval.


Leslie Kux,
Associate Commissioner for Policy.

[FR Doc. 2018–06041 Filed 3–23–18; 8:45 am]

BILLING CODE 4164–01–P
DEPARTMENT OF HEALTH AND HUMAN SERVICES

Food and Drug Administration
(Docket No. FDA–2018–N–1044)

Antimicrobial Drugs Advisory Committee; Notice of Meeting; Establishment of a Public Docket; Request for Comments

AGENCY: Food and Drug Administration, HHS.

ACTION: Notice; establishment of a public docket; request for comments.

SUMMARY: The Food and Drug Administration (FDA) announces a forthcoming public advisory committee meeting of the Antimicrobial Drugs Advisory Committee. The general function of the committee is to provide advice and recommendations to FDA on regulatory issues. The meeting will be open to the public. FDA is establishing a docket for public comment on this document.

DATES: The meeting will be held on May 2, 2018, from 8:30 a.m. to 4 p.m.

ADDRESSES: DoubleTree by Hilton Hotel Bethesda—Washington, DC, Grand Ballroom, 8120 Wisconsin Ave., Bethesda, MD 20814–3624. The hotel and conference center’s telephone number is 301–652–2000. Answers to commonly asked questions about FDA Advisory Committee meetings, including information regarding special accommodations due to a disability, visitor parking, and transportation, may be accessed at: https://www.fda.gov/AdvisoryCommittees/AboutAdvisoryCommittees/ucm408555.htm.


FDA is establishing a docket for public comment on this meeting. The docket number is FDA–2018–N–1044. The docket will close on April 30, 2018. Submit either electronic or written comments on this public meeting by April 30, 2018. Please note that late, untimely filed comments will not be considered. Electronic comments must be submitted on or before April 30, 2018. The following electronic filing system will accept comments until midnight Eastern Time at the end of April 30, 2018. Comments received in the docket will be placed in the docket and, except for those submitted as “Confidential Submissions,” publicly viewable at https://www.regulations.gov or at the Dockets Management Staff between 9 a.m. and 4 p.m., Monday through Friday.

• Confidential Submissions—To submit a comment with confidential information that you do not wish to be made publicly available, submit your comments only as a written/paper submission. You should submit two copies total. One copy will include the information you claim to be confidential with a heading or cover note that states “THIS DOCUMENT CONTAINS CONFIDENTIAL INFORMATION.” FDA will review this copy, including the claimed confidential information, in its consideration of comments. The second copy, which will have the claimed confidential information redacted/blacked out, will be available for public viewing and posted on https://www.regulations.gov. Submit both copies to the Dockets Management Staff. If you do not wish your name and contact information to be made publicly available, you can provide this information on the cover sheet and not in the body of your comments and you must identify this information as “confidential.” Any information marked as “confidential” will not be disclosed except in accordance with 21 CFR 10.20 and other applicable disclosure law. For more information about FDA’s posting of comments to public dockets, see 80 FR 56469, September 18, 2015, or access the information at: https://www.gpo.gov/fdsys/pkg/FR-2015-09-18/pdf/2015-23389.pdf.

Docket: For access to the docket to read background documents or the electronic and written/paper comments received, go to https://www.regulations.gov and insert the docket number, found in brackets in the heading of this document, into the “Search” box and follow the prompts and/or go to the Dockets Management Staff, 5630 Fishers Lane, Rm. 1061, Rockville, MD 20852.

FOR FURTHER INFORMATION CONTACT: Cindy Chee, Center for Drug Evaluation and Research, Food and Drug Administration, 10903 New Hampshire Ave., Bldg. 31, Rm. 2417, Silver Spring, MD 20993–0002, 301–796–9001, Fax: 301–847–8533, email: AMDAC@fda.hhs.gov, or FDA Advisory Committee Information Line, 1–800–741–8138 (301–443–0572 in the Washington, DC area). A notice in the Federal Register about last minute modifications that impact a previously announced advisory committee meeting cannot always be published quickly enough to provide timely notice. Therefore, you should always check the

postmarked or the delivery service acceptance receipt is on or before that date.

Comments received on or before April 17, 2018, will be provided to the committee. Comments received after that date will be taken into consideration by FDA.

You may submit comments as follows:

Electronic Submissions
Submit electronic comments in the following way:

• Federal eRulemaking Portal: https://www.regulations.gov. Follow the instructions for submitting comments. Comments submitted electronically, including attachments, to https://www.regulations.gov will be posted to the docket unchanged. Because your comment will be made public, you are solely responsible for ensuring that your comment does not include any confidential information that you or a third party may not wish to be posted, such as medical information, your or anyone else’s Social Security number, or confidential business information, such as a manufacturing process. Please note that if you include your name, contact information, or other information that identifies you in the body of your comments, that information will be posted on https://www.regulations.gov.

• If you want to submit a comment with confidential information that you do not wish to be made available to the public, submit the comment as a written/paper submission in the manner detailed (see “Written/Paper Submissions” and “Instructions”).

Written/Paper Submissions
Submit written/paper submissions as follows:

• Mail/Hand delivery/Courier (for written/paper submissions): Dockets Management Staff (HFA–305), Food and Drug Administration, 5630 Fishers Lane, Rm. 1061, Rockville, MD 20852.

• For written/paper comments submitted to the Dockets Management Staff, FDA will post your comment, as well as any attachments, except for information submitted, marked and identified as confidential, if submitted as detailed in “Instructions.”

Instructions: All submissions received must include the Docket No. FDA–2018–N–1044 for “Antimicrobial Drugs Advisory Committee; Notice of Meeting; Establishment of a Public Docket; Request for Comments.” Received comments, those filed in a timely manner (see ADDRESSES), will be placed in the docket and, except for those submitted as “Confidential Submissions,” publicly viewable at

https://www.regulations.gov or at the Dockets Management Staff between 9 a.m. and 4 p.m., Monday through Friday.
FDA’s website at https://www.fda.gov/AdvisoryCommittees/default.htm and scroll down to the appropriate advisory committee meeting link, or call the advisory committee information line to learn about possible modifications before coming to the meeting.

**SUPPLEMENTARY INFORMATION:**

**Agenda:** The committee will discuss new drug application (NDA) 210303 for plazomicin, sponsored by Achaogen, Inc., for the proposed indications for the treatment of complicated urinary tract infections and blood stream infections in adults.

FDA intends to make background material available to the public no later than 2 business days before the meeting. If FDA is unable to post the background material on its website prior to the meeting, the background material will be made publicly available at the location of the advisory committee meeting, and the background material will be posted on FDA’s website after the meeting. Background material is available at https://www.fda.gov/AdvisoryCommittees/Calendar/default.htm. Scroll down to the appropriate advisory committee meeting link.

**Procedure:** Interested persons may present data, information, or views, orally or in writing, on issues pending before the committee. Written submissions may be made to the contact person on or before April 17, 2018. Oral presentations from the public will be scheduled between approximately 1:30 p.m. and 2:30 p.m. Those individuals interested in making formal oral presentations should notify the contact person and submit a brief statement of the general nature of the evidence or arguments they wish to present, the names and addresses of proposed participants, and an indication of the approximate time requested to make their presentation on or before April 9, 2018. Time allotted for each presentation may be limited. If the number of registrants requesting to speak is greater than can be reasonably accommodated during the scheduled open public hearing session, FDA may conduct a lottery to determine the speakers for the scheduled open public hearing session. The contact person will notify interested persons regarding their request to speak by April 10, 2018.

Persons attending FDA’s advisory committee meetings are advised that FDA is not responsible for providing access to electrical outlets.

For press inquiries, please contact the Office of Media Affairs at fdaoma@fda.hhs.gov or 301–796–4540. FDA welcomes the attendance of the public at its advisory committee meetings and will make every effort to accommodate persons with disabilities. If you require special accommodations due to a disability, please contact Cindy Chee (see FOR FURTHER INFORMATION CONTACT) at least 7 days in advance of the meeting.

FDA is committed to the orderly conduct of its advisory committee meetings. Please visit our website at https://www.fda.gov/AdvisoryCommittees/AboutAdvisoryCommittees/ucm111462.htm for procedures on public conduct during advisory committee meetings.

Notice of this meeting is given under the Federal Advisory Committee Act (5 U.S.C. app. 2).

Dated: March 20, 2018.

Leslie Kux,
Associate Commissioner for Policy.

Pursuant to section 10(d) of the Federal Advisory Committee Act, as amended, notice is hereby given of the following meeting.

The meeting will be closed to the public in accordance with the provisions set forth in sections 552b(c)(4) and 552b(c)(6), Title 5 U.S.C., as amended. The grant applications and the discussions could disclose confidential trade secrets or commercial property such as patentable material, and personal information concerning individuals associated with the grant applications, the disclosure of which would constitute a clearly unwarranted invasion of personal privacy.

**Name of Committee:** National Institute of Arthritis and Musculoskeletal and Skin Diseases Research, National Institutes of Health, HHS

**Dated:** March 20, 2018.

Sylvia L. Neal,
Program Analyst, Office of Federal Advisory Committee Policy.

**BILLING CODE** 4140–01–P

DEPARTMENT OF HEALTH AND HUMAN SERVICES

National Institutes of Health

Office of the Director; Notice of Charter Renewal

In accordance with Title 41 of the U.S. Code of Federal Regulations, section 102–3.65(a), notice is hereby given that the Charter for the National Science Advisory Board for Biosecurity will be renewed for an additional two-year period on April 7, 2018.

It is determined that the National Science Advisory Board for Biosecurity is in the public interest in connection with the performance of duties imposed on the National Institutes of Health by law, and that these duties can best be performed through the advice and counsel of this group.

Inquiries may be directed to Claire Harris, Acting Director, Office of Federal Advisory Committee Policy, Office of the Director, National Institutes of Health, 6701 Democracy Boulevard, Suite 1000, Bethesda, Maryland 20892 (Mail code 4875), harriscs@nih.gov or Telephone (301) 496–2123.

Dated: March 20, 2018.

David Clary,
Program Analyst, Office of Federal Advisory Committee Policy.

**BILLING CODE** 4140–01–P

DEPARTMENT OF HEALTH AND HUMAN SERVICES

National Institutes of Health

Center for Scientific Review; Notice of Closed Meetings

Pursuant to section 10(d) of the Federal Advisory Committee Act, as amended, notice is hereby given of the following meetings.

The meetings will be closed to the public in accordance with the provisions set forth in sections 552b(c)(4) and 552b(c)(6), Title 5 U.S.C., as amended. The grant applications and the discussions could disclose confidential trade secrets or commercial property such as patentable material, and personal information concerning
individuals associated with the grant applications, the disclosure of which would constitute a clearly unwarranted invasion of personal privacy.

Name of Committee: Center for Scientific Review Special Emphasis Panel; Provocative Questions in Pediatric Cancer.

Date: April 24, 2018.

Time: 9:00 a.m. to 5:00 p.m.

Agenda: To review and evaluate grant applications.

Place: National Institute of Health, 6701 Rockledge Drive, Bethesda, MD 20892 (Virtual Meeting).

Contact Person: Rolf Jakobi, Ph.D., Scientific Review Officer, Center for Scientific Review, National Institutes of Health, 6701 Rockledge Drive, Room 6187, MSC 7806, Bethesda, MD 20892, 301–495–1718, jakobi@mail.nih.gov.

Name of Committee: Center for Scientific Review Special Emphasis Panel; Member Conflict: Tumor Microenvironment and Metastasis.

Date: April 25, 2018.

Time: 1:00 p.m. to 5:00 p.m.

Agenda: To review and evaluate grant applications.

Place: National Institutes of Health, 6701 Rockledge Drive, Bethesda, MD 20892 (Virtual Meeting).

Contact Person: Amy L Rubinstein, Ph.D., Scientific Review Officer, Center for Scientific Review, National Institutes of Health, 6701 Rockledge Drive, Room 5152, MSC 7844, Bethesda, MD 20892, 301–408–9754, rubinsteinal@csr.nih.gov.


Dated: March 20, 2018.

Natasha M. Copeland,
Program Analyst, Office of Federal Advisory Committee Policy.

[FR Doc. 2018–05991 Filed 3–23–18; 8:45 am]
BILLING CODE 4140–01–P

DEPARTMENT OF HEALTH AND HUMAN SERVICES

National Institutes of Health

Center for Scientific Review; Notice of Closed Meeting

Pursuant to section 10(d) of the Federal Advisory Committee Act, as amended, notice is hereby given of the following meeting.

The meeting will be closed to the public in accordance with the provisions set forth in sections 552b(c)(4) and 552b(c)(6), Title 5 U.S.C., as amended. The grant applications and the discussions could disclose confidential trade secrets or commercial property such as patentable material, and personal information concerning individuals associated with the grant applications, the disclosure of which would constitute a clearly unwarranted invasion of personal privacy.

Name of Committee: Center for Scientific Review Special Emphasis Panel; Provocative Questions in Pediatric Cancer.

Date: April 24, 2018.

Time: 9:00 a.m. to 5:00 p.m.

Agenda: To review and evaluate grant applications.

Place: National Institute of Health, 6701 Rockledge Drive, Bethesda, MD 20892 (Virtual Meeting).

Contact Person: Rolf Jakobi, Ph.D., Scientific Review Officer, Center for Scientific Review, National Institutes of Health, 6701 Rockledge Drive, Room 6187, MSC 7806, Bethesda, MD 20892, 301–495–1718, jakobi@mail.nih.gov.

Name of Committee: Center for Scientific Review Special Emphasis Panel; Member Conflict: Tumor Microenvironment and Metastasis.

Date: April 25, 2018.

Time: 1:00 p.m. to 5:00 p.m.

Agenda: To review and evaluate grant applications.

Place: National Institutes of Health, 6701 Rockledge Drive, Bethesda, MD 20892 (Virtual Meeting).

Contact Person: Samuel C Edwards, Ph.D., Chief, Brain Disorders and Clinical Neuroscience, Center for Scientific Review, National Institutes of Health, 6701 Rockledge Drive, Room 5210, MSC 7846, Bethesda, MD 20892, (301) 435–1246, edwardss@csr.nih.gov.


Dated: March 20, 2018.

Sylvia L. Neal,
Program Analyst, Office of Federal Advisory Committee Policy.

[FR Doc. 2018–05991 Filed 3–23–18; 8:45 am]
BILLING CODE 4140–01–P

DEPARTMENT OF HEALTH AND HUMAN SERVICES

National Institutes of Health

Office of the Director, National Institutes of Health; Notice of Meeting

Pursuant to section 10(d) of the Federal Advisory Committee Act, as amended, notice is hereby given of a meeting of the Board of Scientific Counselors Chairs, National Institutes of Health (NIH).

The meeting will be open to the public, with attendance limited to space available. Individuals who plan to attend and need special assistance, such as sign language interpretation or other reasonable accommodations, should notify the Contact Person listed below in advance of the meeting. Individuals who plan to listen to the discussion by telephone must call using the information listed below.

Name of Committee: Board of Scientific Counselors Chairs, NIH.

Date: May 11, 2018.

Time: 10:00 a.m. to 2:00 p.m.

Agenda: Discussion of policies and procedures that apply to the regular review of NIH intramural scientists and their work.

Place: National Institutes of Health, 31 Center Drive, Building 31, C Wing, 6th Floor, Room 6, Bethesda, MD 20892.

Contact Person: Margaret McBurney, Program Specialist, Office of the Deputy Director for Intramural Research, National Institutes of Health, 1 Center Drive, Room 160, Bethesda, MD 20892, Phone: (301) 496–1921, Fax: (301) 402–4273, mmburney@od.nih.gov.


Information is also available on the Office of Intramural Research home page: http://sourcebook.od.nih.gov/, where an agenda and any additional information for the meeting will be posted when available.

In the interest of security, NIH has instituted stringent procedures for entrance onto the NIH campus. All visitor vehicles, including taxicabs, hotel and airport shuttles will be inspected before being allowed on campus. Visitors will be asked to show one form of identification (for example, a government-issued photo ID, driver’s license, or passport) and to state the purpose of their visit.

Dated: March 20, 2018.

Melanie J. Pantoya,
Program Analyst, Office of Federal Advisory Committee Policy.

[FR Doc. 2018–05990 Filed 3–23–18; 8:45 am]
BILLING CODE 4140–01–P

DEPARTMENT OF HEALTH AND HUMAN SERVICES

National Institutes of Health

National Heart, Lung, and Blood Institute; Amended Notice of Meetings

Notice is hereby given of a change in the meetings of the National Heart, Lung, and Blood Institute Special Emphasis Panel, The Strong Heart Study—Field Centers and the Strong Heart Study—Coordinating Center meetings, Hilton Garden Inn Bethesda, 7301 Waverly Street, Bethesda, MD, 20814 which was published in the Federal Register on March 19, 2018, 83FR12013.

This notice is amended to change the meeting times on April 11, 2018. The Strong Heart Study—Field Centers is amended to occur at 10:30 a.m. to 1:30 p.m. The Strong Heart Study—Coordinating Center is amended to occur at 8:30 a.m. to 10:30 a.m. The meetings are closed to the public.

Dated: March 20, 2018.

Michelle Trout,
Program Analyst, Office of Federal Advisory Committee Policy.

[FR Doc. 2018–05990 Filed 3–23–18; 8:45 am]
BILLING CODE 4140–01–P
DEPARTMENT OF HEALTH AND HUMAN SERVICES

National Institutes of Health

Center for Scientific Review; Notice of Closed Meetings

Pursuant to section 10(d) of the Federal Advisory Committee Act, as amended, notice is hereby given of the following meetings.

The meetings will be closed to the public in accordance with the provisions set forth in sections 552b(c)(4) and 552b(c)(6), Title 5 U.S.C., as amended. The grant applications and the discussions could disclose confidential trade secrets or commercial property such as patentable material, and personal information concerning individuals associated with the grant applications, the disclosure of which would constitute a clearly unwarranted invasion of personal privacy.

Name of Committee: Center for Scientific Review Special Emphasis Panel; Member Conflict: AIDS and AIDS Related Research.
Date: March 28, 2018.
Time: 8:00 a.m. to 11:00 p.m.
Agenda: To review and evaluate grant applications.
Place: National Institutes of Health, 6701 Rockledge Drive, Bethesda, MD 20892 (Virtual Meeting).
Contact Person: Kenneth A. Roebuck, Ph.D., Scientific Review Officer, Center for Scientific Review, National Institutes of Health, 6701 Rockledge Drive, Room 5106, MSC 7852, Bethesda, MD 20892, (301) 435–1166, roebuckk@csr.nih.gov.

This notice is being published less than 15 days prior to the meeting due to the timing limitations imposed by the review and funding cycle.

Name of Committee: Center for Scientific Review Special Emphasis Panel; PAR Panel: Altered Neuronal Circuits, Receptors and Networks in HIV-Induced Central Nervous System (CNS) Dysfunction.
Date: March 29, 2018.
Time: 8:00 a.m. to 6:00 p.m.
Agenda: To review and evaluate grant applications.
Place: Residence Inn Bethesda, 7335 Wisconsin Avenue, Bethesda, MD 20814.
Contact Person: Dimitrios Nikolaos Vatakis, Ph.D., Scientific Review Officer, Center for Scientific Review, National Institutes of Health, Rockledge Drive, Room 3190, Bethesda, MD 20892, 301–427–7480.

This notice is being published less than 15 days prior to the meeting due to the timing limitations imposed by the review and funding cycle.


DEPARTMENT OF HEALTH AND HUMAN SERVICES

National Institutes of Health

Fogarty International Center; Notice of Meeting

Pursuant to section 10(d) of the Federal Advisory Committee Act, as amended, notice is hereby given of a meeting of the Fogarty International Center Advisory Board.

The meeting will be open to the public as indicated below, with attendance limited to space available. Individuals who plan to attend and need special assistance, such as sign language interpretation or other reasonable accommodations, should notify the Contact Person listed below in advance of the meeting.

The meeting will be closed to the public in accordance with the provisions set forth in sections 552b(c)(4) and 552b(c)(6), Title 5 U.S.C., as amended. The grant applications and/or contract proposals and the discussions could disclose confidential trade secrets or commercial property such as patentable material, and personal information concerning individuals associated with the grant applications and/or contract proposals, the disclosure of which would constitute a clearly unwarranted invasion of personal privacy.

Name of Committee: Fogarty International Center Advisory Board.
Date: April 30, 2018.
Place: National Institutes of Health, Lauton L. Chiles International House (Stone House), Building 16, Conference Room, 16 Center Drive, Bethesda, MD 20892.
Closed Session: April 30, 2018, 1:00 p.m. to 5:00 p.m.
Agenda: Second level review of grant applications.

Open Session: May 1, 2018, 8:30 a.m. to 5:30 p.m.
DEPARTMENT OF THE INTERIOR
Fish and Wildlife Service
Endangered Species; Receipt of Permit Applications
AGENCY: Fish and Wildlife Service, Interior.
ACTION: Notice of receipt of permit applications.
SUMMARY: We, the U.S. Fish and Wildlife Service, invite the public to comment on applications to conduct certain activities with foreign endangered species. With some exceptions, the Endangered Species Act (ESA) prohibits activities with listed species unless Federal authorization is acquired that allows such activities. The ESA also requires that we invite public comment before issuing these permits.
DATES: We must receive comments by April 25, 2018.
ADDRESSES: Document availability: The applications, as well as any comments and other materials that we receive, will be available for public inspection online in Docket No. FWS–HQ–IA–2018–0001 at http://www.regulations.gov.
Submission Comments: You may submit comments by one of the following methods:
When submitting comments, please indicate the name of the applicant and the PRT# at the beginning of your comment. We will post all comments on http://www.regulations.gov. This generally means that we will post any personal information you provide us (see SUPPLEMENTARY INFORMATION for more information).
FOR FURTHER INFORMATION CONTACT: Joyce Russell, 703–358–2280.
SUPPLEMENTARY INFORMATION:
I. Public Comment Procedures
A. How do I comment on submitted applications?
You may submit your comments and materials by one of the methods listed under Submitting Comments in the ADDRESSES section. We will not consider comments sent by email or fax, or to an address not in the ADDRESSES section.
Please make your requests or comments as specific as possible, confine your comments to issues for which we seek comments in this notice, and explain the basis for your comments. Include sufficient information with your comments to allow us to authenticate any scientific or commercial data you include.
The comments and recommendations that will be most useful and likely to influence agency decisions are: (1) Those supported by quantitative information or studies; and (2) Those that include citations to, and analyses of, the applicable laws and regulations. We will not consider or include in our administrative record comments we receive after the close of the comment period (see DATES) or comments delivered to an address other than those listed above in ADDRESSES.
B. May I review comments submitted by others?
Comments, including names and street addresses of respondents, will be available for public review at the street address listed under ADDRESSES. The public may review documents and other information applicants have sent in support of the application unless our allowing viewing would violate the Privacy Act or Freedom of Information Act. Before including your address, phone number, email address, or other personal identifying information in your comment, you should be aware that your entire comment—including your personal identifying information—may be made publicly available at any time. While you can ask us in your comment to withhold your personal identifying information from public review, we cannot guarantee that we will be able to do so.
C. Who will see my comments?
If you submit a comment via http://www.regulations.gov, your entire comment, including any personal identifying information, will be posted on the website. If you submit a hardcopy comment that includes personal identifying information, such as your address, phone number, or email address, you may request at the top of your document that we withhold this information from public review. However, we cannot guarantee that we will be able to do so.
II. Background
To help us carry out our conservation responsibilities for affected species, and in consideration of section 10(a)(1)(A) of the Endangered Species Act of 1973, as
amended (ESA; 16 U.S.C. 1531 et seq.), we invite public comment on these permit applications before final action is taken.

III. Permit Applications

We invite the public to comment on applications to conduct certain activities with endangered species. With some exceptions, the ESA prohibits activities with listed species unless Federal authorization is acquired that allows such activities.


The applicants requests reissuance of their permit to import from the high seas samples and/or whole carcasses of short-tailed albatross (Phoebastria albatrus) for the purpose of scientific research. This notice covers activities conducted by the applicant over a 5-year period.

Applicant: Natural History Museum, Los Angeles, CA; PRT–72539C

The applicant requests reissuance of their permit to import the following species for the purpose of enhancing the propagation or survival of the species: Arabian oryx (Oryx leucoryx) for the purpose of management program of the Republic of South Africa, for the purpose of enhancing the propagation or survival of the species.

Applicant: Peter J. Gradwohl, Sr., d/b/a The Iowa Zoo, Des Moines, IA; PRT–72416C

The applicant requests reissuance of their permit to import the following species for the purpose of enhancing the propagation or survival of the species: Arabian oryx (Oryx leucoryx), black and white ruffed lemur (Varecia variegata), brown lemur (Eulemur fulvus), Diana monkey (Cercopithecus diana), and lar gibbon (Hylobates lar). This notification covers activities to be conducted by the applicant over a 5-year period.

Multiple Trophies

The following applicants each request a permit to import sport-hunted trophies of a male bontebok (Damaliscus pygargus pygargus) culled from a captive herd maintained under the management program of the Republic of South Africa, for the purpose of enhancing the propagation or survival of the species.

Applicant: Thomas McRae Sloan, Midland, TX; PRT–63058C

Applicant: Frazer Wadenstorfer, Holly, MI; PRT–44772C

Applicant: Michael R. Sartorie, Billings, MT; PRT–66543C

Applicant: Scott A. Lamphere, Henderson, MI; PRT–69701C

Applicant: Timothy Ferrall, Riverside, CA; PRT–61303C

Applicant: J. Toney, Baker, LA; PRT–61596C

Applicant: Robert Hennen, Isle, MN; PRT–61302C

IV. Next Steps

If the Service decides to issue permits to any of the applicants listed in this notice, we will publish a notice in the Federal Register. You may locate the Federal Register notice announcing the permit issuance date by searching in www.regulations.gov under the permit number listed in this document (e.g., PRT–12345X).

VI. Authority


Joyce Russell, Government Information Specialist, Branch of Permits, Division of Management Authority.

[FR Doc. 2018–06036 Filed 3–23–18; 8:45 am]

BILLING CODE 4333–15–P

DEPARTMENT OF THE INTERIOR

National Park Service

[PPWOCRADN0, PCU00R14.R50000; OMB Control Number 1024–0144]

Agency Information Collection Activities: Native American Graves Protection and Repatriation Regulations

AGENCY: National Park Service, Interior.

ACTION: Notice of information collection; request for comment.

SUMMARY: In accordance with the Paperwork Reduction Act of 1995, the National Park Service is proposing to renew an information collection.

DATES: Interested persons are invited to submit comments on or before May 25, 2018.

ADDRESSES: Send your comments on the information collection request (ICR) by mail to Tim Goddard, Information Collection Clearance Officer, National Park Service, 12201 Sunrise Valley Drive, MS–242, Reston, VA 20192; or by email to tim_goddard@nps.gov. Please reference OMB Control Number 1024–0144 in the subject line of your comments.

FOR FURTHER INFORMATION CONTACT: To request additional information about this ICR, contact Melanie O’Brien, Manager, National Native American Graves Protection and Repatriation Act (NAGPRA) Program, by email at melanie_o_brien@nps.gov, or by telephone at 202–354–2204.

SUPPLEMENTARY INFORMATION: We (National Park Service, NPS), in accordance with the Paperwork Reduction Act of 1995, provide the general public and other Federal agencies with an opportunity to comment on proposed, revised, and continuing collections of information. This helps us assess the impact of our information collection requirements and minimize the public’s reporting burden. It also helps the public understand our information collection requirements and provide the requested data in the desired format.

We are soliciting comments on the proposed ICR that is described below. We are especially interested in public comment addressing the following issues: (1) Is the collection necessary for the proper functions of the NPS National Native American Graves Protection and Repatriation Act (NAGPRA) Program; (2) will this information be processed and used in a timely manner; (3) is the estimate of burden accurate; (4) how might the NPS National NAGPRA Program enhance the quality, utility, and clarity of the information to be collected; and (5) how might the NPS National NAGPRA Program minimize the burden of this collection on the respondents, including through the use of information technology.

Comments that you submit in response to this notice are a matter of public record. We will include or summarize each comment in our response to OMB to approve this ICR. If you send your comments to OMB, please include your name, address, phone number, email address, or other personal identifying information in your comments. We will not accept anonymous comments.
comment, you should be aware that your entire comment—including your personal identifying information—may be made publicly available at any time. While you can ask us in your comment to withhold your personal identifying information from public review, we cannot guarantee that we will be able to do so. An agency may not conduct or sponsor, and a person is not required to respond to, a collection of information unless it displays a currently valid OMB control number.

Title of Collection: Native American Graves Protection and Repatriation Regulations, 43 CFR part 10. OMB Control Number: 1024–0144. Form Number: None. Type of Review: Extension of a currently approved collection. Respondents/Affected Public: Any institution or State or local government agency (including any institution of higher learning) that receives Federal funds and has possession of, or control over, Native American human remains, funerary objects, sacred objects, or objects of cultural patrimony (“museum”).

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Information collection</th>
<th>Total number of annual responses</th>
<th>Estimated completion time per response (hrs.)</th>
<th>Total number of annual burden hours</th>
<th>Total number of annual respondents</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Summaries (initial)</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>100</td>
<td>600</td>
<td>6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Summaries (updated/amended)</td>
<td>14</td>
<td>10</td>
<td>140</td>
<td>14</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Inventories (initial)</td>
<td>11</td>
<td>200</td>
<td>2,200</td>
<td>11</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Inventories (updated/amended)</td>
<td>31</td>
<td>10</td>
<td>310</td>
<td>31</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Notices of Inventory Completion</td>
<td>96</td>
<td>10</td>
<td>960</td>
<td>*45</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Notices of Intent to Repatriate Cultural Items</td>
<td>38</td>
<td>10</td>
<td>380</td>
<td>*26</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Correcting Previously Published Notices</td>
<td>7</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>7</td>
<td>*6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Totals</td>
<td>203</td>
<td></td>
<td>4,597</td>
<td>139</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

* Typically, a respondent will submit one response. However, some respondents submit multiple responses in one year.


The Act and its implementing regulations require a museum to describe in a summary its holding or collection of Native American objects that might be unassociated funerary objects, sacred objects, or objects of cultural patrimony. The summary is followed by consultation on the identity and cultural affiliation of objects with Indian tribal government and Native Hawaiian organization officials, and traditional religious leaders. The NPS National NAGPRA Program, on behalf of the Secretary, collects information pertinent for determining the cultural affiliation and geographical origin of the human remains and associated funerary objects (in the inventory update), or for determining the cultural affiliation and identity of objects as cultural items (in the summary update), and it makes this information publicly available.

If a museum determines the cultural affiliation of human remains and associated funerary objects in an inventory, the museum must draft and send a written notice of its determination to the affected Indian tribe or Native Hawaiian organization, and copy the NPS National NAGPRA Program. The NPS National NAGPRA Program, in turn, publishes this notice of inventory completion in the Federal Register on behalf of the Secretary. Similarly, a museum must draft and send a notice of inventory completion to the NPS National NAGPRA Program for publication in the Federal Register where human remains determined by the museum to be culturally unidentifiable are claimed by an Indian tribe or Native Hawaiian organization having a geographical affiliation to the human remains. The information in a notice of inventory completion collected by the NPS National NAGPRA Program is based on the information in the museum’s completed inventory. The
INTERNATIONAL TRADE COMMISSION  

Hydrofluorocarbon Blends and Components From China  


ACTION: Notice of remand proceedings.  

SUMMARY: The U.S. International Trade Commission (“Commission”) hereby gives notice of the court-ordered determination of its final determination in the antidumping duty investigation of hydrofluorocarbon blends and components (“HFCs”) from China. For further information concerning the conduct of these remand proceedings and rules of general application, consult the Commission’s Rules of Practice and Procedure.  

DATES: Applicable Date: March 16, 2018.  


SUPPLEMENTARY INFORMATION:  

Background.—In August 2016, the Commission issued its unanimous determination in Hydrofluorocarbon Blends and Components from China, Inv. No. 731–TA–1279 (Final), USITC Pub. 4629 (August 2016). Applying the five-factor finished/semi-finished product analysis, the Commission found that there were two domestic like products, and consequently two domestic industries, one comprised of domestic producers of HFC components and the other of domestic producers of HFC blends. The Commission then determined that the domestic industry producing HFC blends was materially injured by reason of subject imports of HFC blends, whereas the domestic industry producing HFC components was not materially injured or threatened with material injury by reason of subject imports of HFC components. Petitioners appealed the determination to the U.S. Court of International Trade (“CIT”), challenging the Commission’s determination that there were two domestic like products consisting of HFC blends and HFC components. The CIT remanded two issues to the Commission and affirmed all other aspects of the Commission’s like product determination. Arkema, Inc. v. United States, Court No. 16–00179, Slip. Op. 18–12 (Ct. Int’l Trade Feb. 16, 2018).  

Participation in the proceeding.—Only those persons who were interested parties that participated in the investigations (i.e., persons listed on the Commission Secretary’s service list) and also parties to the appeal may participate in the remand proceedings. Such persons need not make any additional notice of appearances or applications with the Commission to participate in the remand proceedings, unless they are adding new individuals to the list of persons entitled to receive business proprietary information (“BPI”) under administrative protective order. BPI referred to during the remand proceedings will be governed, as appropriate, by the administrative protective order issued in the investigation. The Secretary will maintain a service list containing the names and addresses of all persons or their representatives who are parties to the remand proceedings, and the Secretary will maintain a separate list of those authorized to receive BPI under the administrative protective order during the remand proceedings.  

Written Submissions.—The Commission is not reopening the record and will not accept the submission of new factual information for the record. The Commission will permit the parties to file comments concerning how the Commission could best comply with the Court’s remand instructions. The comments must be based solely on the information in the Commission’s record. The Commission will reject submissions containing additional factual information or arguments pertaining to issues other than those on which the Court has remanded this matter. The deadline for filing
and Reporting Requirements” to the Office of Management and Budget (OMB) for review and approval for use in accordance with the Paperwork Reduction Act (PRA) of 1995. Public comments on the ICR are invited.

DATES: The OMB will consider all written comments that agency receives on or before April 25, 2018.

ADDRESSES: A copy of this ICR with applicable supporting documentation; including a description of the likely respondents, proposed frequency of response, and estimated total burden may be obtained free of charge from the RegInfo.gov website at http://www.reginfo.gov/public/do/PRAViewICR?ref_nbr=1205-0432 or by contacting Michel Smyth by telephone at 202–693–4129, TTY 202–693–8064, (these are not toll-free numbers) or sending an email to DOL_PUBLIC@dol.gov.

Submit comments about this request by mail to the Office of Information and Regulatory Affairs, Attn: OMB Desk Officer for DOL–ETA Office of Management and Budget, Room 20235, 725 17th Street NW, Washington, DC 20503; by Fax: 202–395–5806 (this is not a toll-free number); or by email: OIRA_submission@omb.eop.gov.

Commenters are encouraged, but not required, to send a courtesy copy of any comments by mail or courier to the U.S. Department of Labor–OASAM, Office of the Chief Information Officer, Attn: Departmental Information Compliance Management Program, Room N1301, 200 Constitution Avenue NW, Washington, DC 20210; or by email: DOL_PUBLIC@dol.gov.

FOR FURTHER INFORMATION CONTACT: Michel Smyth by telephone at 202–693–4129, TTY 202–693–8064, (these are not toll-free numbers) or sending an email to DOL_PUBLIC@dol.gov.

SUPPLEMENTARY INFORMATION: This ICR seeks approval under the PRA for revisions to the Workforce Flexibility (Workflex) Plan Submission and Reporting Requirements. The Workforce Innovation and Opportunity Act (WIOA), 29 U.S.C. 3101 et seq., and regulations 20 CFR 679.630 provide that the Secretary may grant Workflex waiver authority for up to five years pursuant to a Workflex plan submitted by a state. Workflex authorizes governors to approve local area requests to waive certain statutory and regulatory provisions of WIOA Title I programs. States may also request waivers from the Secretary of certain Wagner-Peyser Act requirements, as well as certain provisions of the Older Americans Act (OAA). The OMB is particularly interested in comments that:

• Evaluate whether the proposed collection of information is necessary for the proper performance of the functions of the agency, including whether the information will have practical utility;

• Evaluate the accuracy of the agency’s estimate of the burden of the proposed collection of information, including the validity of the methodology and assumptions used;

• Propose other ways to collect or present the information.

Interested parties are encouraged to send comments to the OMB, Office of Information and Regulatory Affairs at the address shown in the ADDRESSES section within thirty (30) days of publication of this notice in the Federal Register. In order to help ensure appropriate consideration, comments should mention OMB Control Number 1205–0432. The OMB is particularly interested in comments that:

• Evaluate whether the proposed collection of information is necessary for the proper performance of the functions of the agency, including whether the information will have practical utility;

• Evaluate the accuracy of the agency’s estimate of the burden of the proposed collection of information, including the validity of the methodology and assumptions used;

• Propose other ways to collect or present the information.

Interested parties are encouraged to send comments to the OMB, Office of Information and Regulatory Affairs at the address shown in the ADDRESSES section within thirty (30) days of publication of this notice in the Federal Register. In order to help ensure appropriate consideration, comments should mention OMB Control Number 1205–0432. The OMB is particularly interested in comments that:

• Evaluate whether the proposed collection of information is necessary for the proper performance of the functions of the agency, including whether the information will have practical utility;

• Evaluate the accuracy of the agency’s estimate of the burden of the proposed collection of information, including the validity of the methodology and assumptions used;
• Enhance the quality, utility, and clarity of the information to be collected; and
• Minimize the burden of the collection of information on those who are to respond, including through the use of appropriate automated, electronic, mechanical, or other technological collection techniques or other forms of information technology, e.g., permitting electronic submission of responses.

Agency: DOL–ETA.
Title of Collection: Workforce Flexibility (Workflex) Plan Submission and Reporting Requirements.
OMB Control Number: 1205–0432.
Affected Public: State, Local, and Tribal Governments.

Total Estimated Number of Respondents: 5.
Total Estimated Number of Responses: 25.
Total Estimated Annual Number of Respondents: 210 hours.
Total Estimated Annual Other Costs Burden: 0.

Michel Smyth,
Departmental Clearance Officer.

FOR FURTHER INFORMATION CONTACT: Michel Smyth by telephone at 202–693–4129; TTY 202–693–8064, or by email: DOL_PRA_PUBLIC@dol.gov.

SUPPLEMENTARY INFORMATION: This ICR seeks to extend PRA authority for the General Provisions and Confined and Enclosed Spaces and Other Dangerous Atmospheres in Shipyard Employment Standards information collection requirements codified in regulations 29 CFR part 1915. Regulations implementing the Occupational Safety and Health Act (OSHA Act) require an employer who is subject to the Standards: (1) To ensure a competent person conducts and certifies atmospheric testing before a worker enters a confined or enclosed space (§ 1915.12(a)–(c)); (2) to warn workers not to enter a hazardous space or other dangerous atmosphere (§§ 1915.12 (a)–(c), 1915.16); (3) to train a worker who will be entering a confined or enclosed space and certify such training has been provided (§ 1915.12(d)); (4) to establish and train shipyard rescue teams or arrange for outside rescue teams and provide them with information (§ 1915.12(e)); (5) to ensure one person on each rescue team maintains a current first aid and rescue certificate (§ 1915.12(e)); (6) to exchange information regarding hazards, safety rules, and emergency procedures concerning these spaces and atmospheres with other employers whose workers may enter these spaces and atmospheres (§ 1915.12(f)); (7) to ensure testing of a space having contained a combustible or flammable liquid or gas or toxic, corrosive, or irritating substance, or other dangerous atmosphere, boundary or pipeline before cleaning or other cold work is started and, as necessary thereafter, while the operation is ongoing (§ 1915.13(b)(2) and (4)); (8) to post signs prohibiting ignition sources within or near a space that contains bulk quantities of a flammable or combustible liquid or gas (§ 1915.13(b)(10)); (9) to ensure a confined or enclosed space is tested before a worker performs hot work in the work area (§ 1915.14(a)); (10) to post warnings of testing conducted by a competent person and certificates of testing conducted by a Marine Chemist or Coast Guard authorized person in the immediate vicinity of the hot-work operation while the operation is in progress (§§ 1915.14(a) and (b)); and (11) to retain the certificate of testing on file for at least three months after completing the operation (§ 1915.14(a)(2)). OSH Act sections 2(b), 6, and 8 authorize this information collection. See 29 U.S.C. 651(b), 655, and 657.

This information collection is subject to the PRA. A Federal agency generally cannot conduct or sponsor a collection of information, and the public is generally not required to respond to an information collection, unless it is approved by the OMB under the PRA and displays a currently valid OMB Control Number. In addition, notwithstanding any other provisions of law, no person shall generally be subject to penalty for failing to comply with a collection of information that does not display a valid Control Number. See 5 CFR 1320.5(a) and 1320.6. The DOL obtains OMB approval for this information collection under Control Number 1218–0011.

OMB authorization for an ICR cannot be for more than three (3) years without renewal, and the current approval for this collection is scheduled to expire on March 31, 2018. The DOL seeks to extend PRA authorization for this information collection for three (3) more years, without any change to existing requirements. The DOL notes that existing information collection requirements submitted to the OMB receive a month-to-month extension while they undergo review. For additional substantive information about this ICR, see the related notice.
published in the Federal Register on October 16, 2017 (82 FR 48121). Interested parties are encouraged to send comments to the OMB, Office of Information and Regulatory Affairs at the address shown in the ADDRESSES section within thirty (30) days of publication of this notice in the Federal Register. In order to help ensure appropriate consideration, comments should mention OMB Control Number 1218–0011. The OMB is particularly interested in comments that:

- Evaluate whether the proposed collection of information is necessary for the proper performance of the functions of the agency, including whether the information will have practical utility;
- Evaluate the accuracy of the agency’s estimate of the burden of the proposed collection of information, including the validity of the methodology and assumptions used;
- Enhance the quality, utility, and clarity of the information to be collected; and
- Minimize the burden of the collection of information on those who are to respond, including through the use of appropriate automated, electronic, mechanical, or other technological collection techniques or other forms of information technology, e.g., permitting electronic submission of responses.

Agency: DOL–OSHA.

Title of Collection: General Provisions and Confined and Enclosed Spaces and Other Dangerous Atmospheres in Shipyard Employment Standards.

OMB Control Number: 1218–0011.

Affected Public: Private Sector—businesses or other for-profits.

Total Estimated Number of Respondents: 4,871.

Total Estimated Number of Responses: 3,495,964.

Total Estimated Annual Time Burden: 586,064 hours.

Total Estimated Annual Other Costs Burden: $0.


Michel Smyth,
Departmental Clearance Officer.

[FPR Doc. 26–06004 Filed 3–23–18; 8:45 am]

BILLING CODE 4510–26–P

POSTAL REGULATORY COMMISSION


New Postal Products

AGENCY: Postal Regulatory Commission.

ACTION: Notice.

SUMMARY: The Commission is noticing a recent Postal Service filing for the Commission’s consideration concerning negotiated service agreements. This notice informs the public of the filing, invites public comment, and takes other administrative steps.

DATES: Comments are due: March 28, 2018.

ADDRESSES: Submit comments electronically via the Commission’s Filing Online system at http://www.prc.gov. Those who cannot submit comments electronically should contact the person identified in the FOR FURTHER INFORMATION CONTACT section by telephone for advice on filing alternatives.

FOR FURTHER INFORMATION CONTACT: David A. Trissell, General Counsel, at 202–789–6820.

SUPPLEMENTARY INFORMATION:

Table of Contents

I. Introduction
II. Docketed Proceeding(s)

I. Introduction

The Commission gives notice that the Postal Service filed request(s) for the Commission to consider matters related to negotiated service agreement(s). The request(s) may propose the addition or removal of a negotiated service agreement from the market dominant or the competitive product list, or the modification of an existing product currently appearing on the market dominant or the competitive product list.

Section II identifies the docket number(s) associated with each Postal Service request, the title of each Postal Service request, the request’s acceptance date, and the authority cited by the Postal Service for each request. For each request, the Commission appoints an officer of the Commission to represent the interests of the general public in the proceeding, pursuant to 39 U.S.C. 505 (Public Representative). Section II also establishes comment deadline(s) pertaining to each request.

The public portions of the Postal Service’s request(s) can be accessed via the Commission’s website (http://www.prc.gov). Non-public portions of the Postal Service’s request(s), if any, can be accessed through compliance with the requirements of 39 CFR 3007.40.

The Commission invites comments on whether the Postal Service’s request(s) in the captioned docket(s) are consistent with the policies of title 39. For example, the Postal Service states concern market dominant product(s), applicable statutory and regulatory requirements include 39 U.S.C. 3622, 39 U.S.C. 3642, 39 CFR part 3010, and 39 CFR part 3020. Subpart B. For request(s) that the Postal Service states concern competitive product(s), applicable statutory and regulatory requirements include 39 U.S.C. 3632, 39 U.S.C. 3633, 39 U.S.C. 3642, 39 CFR part 3015, and 39 CFR part 3020, subpart B. Comment deadline(s) for each request appear in section II.

II. Docketed Proceeding(s)

1. Docket No(s).: CP2018–184; Filing Title: Notice of United States Postal Service of Filing a Functionally Equivalent Global Expedited Package Services 7 Negotiated Service Agreement and Application for Non-Public Treatment of Materials Filed Under Seal; Filing Acceptance Date: March 28, 2018; Filing Authority: 39 CFR 3015.50; Public Representative: Gregory S. Stanton; Comments Due: March 28, 2018.

2. Docket No(s).: CP2018–185; Filing Title: Notice of United States Postal Service of Filing a Functionally Equivalent Global Expedited Package Services 7 Negotiated Service Agreement and Application for Non-Public Treatment of Materials Filed Under Seal; Filing Acceptance Date: March 20, 2018; Filing Authority: 39 CFR 3015.50; Public Representative: Gregory S. Stanton; Comments Due: March 28, 2018.

3. Docket No(s).: CP2018–186; Filing Title: Notice of United States Postal Service of Filing a Functionally Equivalent Global Expedited Package Services 7 Negotiated Service Agreement and Application for Non-Public Treatment of Materials Filed Under Seal; Filing Acceptance Date: March 28, 2018.

4. Docket No(s).: CP2018–187; Filing Title: Notice of United States Postal Service of Filing a Functionally Equivalent Global Expedited Package Services 7 Negotiated Service Agreement and Application for Non-Public Treatment of Materials Filed Under Seal; Filing Acceptance Date: March 20, 2018; Filing Authority: 39 CFR 3015.50; Public Representative: Curtis E. Kidd; Comments Due: March 28, 2018.

5. Docket No(s).: CP2018–188; Filing Title: Notice of United States Postal Service of Filing a Functionally Equivalent Global Expedited Package Services 7 Negotiated Service Agreement and Application for Non-Public Treatment of Materials Filed Under Seal; Filing Acceptance Date:
March 20, 2018; Filing Authority: 39 CFR 3015.50; Public Representative: Curtis E. Kidd; Comments Due: March 28, 2018.

This Notice will be published in the Federal Register.

Stacy L. Ruble,
Secretary.

[FR Doc. 2018–06055 Filed 3–23–18; 8:45 am]
BILLING CODE 7710–FW–P

SECURITIES AND EXCHANGE COMMISSION


Self-Regulatory Organizations; Nasdaq ISE, LLC; Order Granting Approval of a Proposed Rule Change, as Modified by Amendment No. 1, To Permit the Listing and Trading of NQX Index Options on a Pilot Basis

March 20, 2018.

I. Introduction

On December 6, 2017, Nasdaq ISE, LLC (“ISE” or “Exchange”) filed with the Securities and Exchange Commission (“Commission”), pursuant to Section 19(b)(1) of the Securities Exchange Act of 1934 (“Act”), and Rule 19b–4 thereunder, a proposed rule change to permit the listing and trading of options based on 1⁄5 the value of the Nasdaq-100 Index (“NQX”) on a pilot basis. The proposed rule change was published for comment in the Federal Register on December 26, 2017.8 On January 31, 2018, the Exchange filed Amendment No. 1 to the proposed rule change.4 On February 8, 2018, pursuant to Section 19(b)(2) of the Act, the Commission designated a longer period within which to approve the proposed rule change, disapprove the proposed rule change, or institute proceedings to determine whether to approve or disapprove the proposed rule change. The Commission received no comment letters on the proposed rule change. The Commission is approving the proposed rule change, as modified by Amendment No. 1, subject to a pilot period set to end on the earlier of: (1) Twelve months following the date of the first listing of the options; or (2) June 30, 2019.

II. Description of the Proposal, as Modified by Amendment No. 1

The Exchange is proposing to amend its rules to permit the listing and trading, on a pilot basis, of index options on the Nasdaq 100 Reduced Value Index (“NQX”) with third Friday of the month expiration dates. The Exchange represents that the NQX options contract will be the same in all respects as the current Nasdaq-100 (“NDX”) options contract listed on the Exchange, except that it will be based on 1⁄5 the value of the Nasdaq-100, and will be P.M.-settled with an exercise settlement value based on the closing index value of the Nasdaq-100 on the day of expiration. In particular, NQX options will be subject to the same rules that presently govern the trading of index options based on the Nasdaq-100, including sales practice rules, margin requirements, trading rules, and position and exercise limits. Similar to NDX options, NQX options will be European-style and cash-settled, and will have a contract multiplier of 100. NQX options will have a minimum trading increment of $0.05 for options below $3.00 and $0.10 for all other series. Strike price intervals will be set at $1 or greater, subject to conditions described in ISE Rule 2009(c)(5).

Consistent with the Exchange’s existing rules for index options, the Exchange will allow up to six expiration months at any one time that may expire at three-month intervals in consecutive months, as well as LEAPS.10 The product will have European-style exercise and will not be subject to position limits, although the Exchange proposes to amend ISE Rule 2004(c) to more accurately describe how positions in reduced-value options would be aggregated with full-value options.11 As proposed, NQX would become subject to a pilot for a period that would end on the earlier of: (i) Twelve months following the date of the first listing of the options; or (ii) June 30, 2019 (“Pilot Program”). If the Exchange were to propose an extension of the Pilot Program or should the Exchange propose to make the Pilot Program permanent, then the Exchange would submit a filing proposing such amendments to the Pilot Program. The Exchange notes that any positions established under the pilot would not be impacted by the expiration of the pilot. For example, a position in an NQX options series that expires beyond the conclusion of the pilot period could be established during the pilot. If the Pilot Program were not extended, then the position could continue to exist. However, the Exchange notes that any further trading in the series would be restricted to transactions where at least one side of the trade is a closing transaction.

The Exchange proposes to submit a Pilot Program report to Commission at least two months prior to the expiration date of the Pilot Program (the “annual report”). The annual report would contain an analysis of volume, open interest, and trading patterns. The analysis would examine trading in the price intervals for MNX options as these contracts are based on a reduced value of the Nasdaq-100. Specifically, ISE Rule 2009(c)(5) provides that notwithstanding ISE Rule 2009(c)(1), the interval between strike prices of series of MNX options will be $1 or greater, subject to certain conditions. The Exchange proposes to adopt the same strike price intervals for NQX options as currently approved for MNX options. The Exchange will not list LEAPS on NQX options at intervals less than $5. If the Exchange determines to add NQX options to the Weeklies or Quarterlies programs, such options will be listed with the expirations and strike prices described in Supplemental Material .01 or .02 to ISE Rule 2009. The Exchange notes that it expects to add NQX options to the Weeklies Program. See id. at 61092 n.15.


In Amendment No. 1, the Exchange revised its proposal to: (1) Add that raw percentage price change data as well as percentage price change data normalized for prevailing market volatility, as measured by an appropriate index as agreed by the Commission and the Exchange, would be provided as part of the pilot data; and (2) revise the proposed duration of the pilot program such that the pilot would terminate on the earlier of: (i) Twelve months following the date of the first listing of the options; or (ii) June 30, 2019. When the Exchange filed Amendment No. 1 with the Commission, it also submitted Amendment No. 1 to the public comment file for SR–ISE–2017–106 (available at: https://www.sec.gov/comments/sr-ise-2017-106/ ised2017106.htm). Because Amendment No. 1 does not materially alter the substance of the proposed rule change or raise unique or novel regulatory issues, it is not subject to notice and comment.

See Securities Exchange Act Release No. 82666, 83 FR 6626 (February 14, 2018). The Commission designated March 26, 2018 as the date by which the Commission shall approve or disapprove, or institute proceedings to determine whether to approve or disapprove, the proposed rule change.


The Exchange notes that similar features are available with other index options contracts listed on the Exchange and other options exchanges, including options based on a reduced value of the Nasdaq-100 (“NDX”) and P.M.-settled options on the full value of the Nasdaq-100 (“NDXPM”). See Notice, supra note 3, at 61091.

Generally, pursuant to ISE Rule 2009(c)(1), index options listed on the Exchange are subject to strike price intervals of $5, provided that certain classes of index options (including NDX and MNX) have strike price intervals of no less than $2.50 if the strike price is less than $200. The Exchange proposes to amend ISE Rule 2009(c)(1) to add NQX options to the list of classes where strike price intervals of no less than $2.50 are generally permitted if the strike price is less than $200. In addition, ISE Rule 2009(c)(5) provides finer strike price intervals for MNX options as these contracts are based on a reduced value of the Nasdaq-100. Specifically, ISE Rule 2009(c)(5) provides that notwithstanding ISE Rule 2009(c)(1), the interval between strike prices of series of MNX options will be $1 or greater, subject to certain conditions. The Exchange proposes to adopt the same strike price intervals for NQX options as currently approved for MNX options. The Exchange will not list LEAPS on NQX options at intervals less than $5. If the Exchange determines to add NQX options to the Weeklies or Quarterlies programs, such options will be listed with the expirations and strike prices described in Supplemental Material .01 or .02 to ISE Rule 2009. The Exchange notes that it expects to add NQX options to the Weeklies Program. See id. at 61092 n.15.

See id. at 61092 & n.13. The Exchange states that it intends to file a separate proposed rule change to modify the expiration months permitted for index option contracts consistent with Nasdaq PHLX LLC (“Phlx”) Rule 1101A(b). See id. at 61092 n.13.

For a more detailed description of the proposed NQX contract, see Notice, supra note 3.
proposed option product as well as trading in the securities that comprise the Nasdaq-100. In addition, for series that exceed certain minimum open interest parameters, the annual report would provide analysis of index price volatility and share trading activity. In addition to the annual report, the Exchange would provide the Commission with periodic interim reports while the Pilot Program is in effect that would contain some, but not all, of the information contained in the annual report. The annual report would be provided to the Commission on a confidential basis. The annual report would contain the following volume and open interest data:

1. Monthly volume aggregated for all trades;
2. Monthly volume aggregated by expiration date;
3. Monthly volume for each individual series;
4. Month-end open interest aggregated for all series;
5. Month-end open interest for all series aggregated by expiration date; and
6. Month-end open interest for each individual series.

In addition to the annual report, the Exchange would provide the Commission with interim reports of the information listed in Items (1) through (6) above periodically as required by the Commission while the Pilot Program is in effect. These interim reports would also be provided on a confidential basis.

Finally, the annual report would contain the following analysis of trading patterns in Expiration Friday, P.M.-settled NQX option series in the Pilot Program: (1) A time series analysis of open interest; and (2) an analysis of the distribution of trade sizes. Also, for series that exceed certain minimum parameters, the annual report would contain the following analysis related to index price changes and underlying share trading volume at the close on Expiration Fridays: A comparison of index price changes at the close of trading on a given Expiration Friday with comparable price changes from a control sample. The data would include a calculation of percentage price changes for various time intervals and compare that information to the respective control sample. Raw percentage price change data as well as percentage price change data normalized for prevailing market volatility, as measured by an appropriate index as agreed by the Commission and the Exchange, would be provided. The Exchange would provide a calculation of share volume for a sample set of the component securities representing an upper limit on share trading that could be attributable to expiring in-the-money series. The data would include a comparison of the calculated share volume for securities in the sample set to the average daily trading volumes of those securities over a sample period. The minimum open interest parameters, control sample, time intervals, method for randomly selecting the component securities, and sample periods would be determined by the Exchange and the Commission.12

III. Discussion and Commission Findings

After careful consideration of the proposal, the Commission finds that the proposed rule change, as modified by Amendment No. 1, is consistent with the requirements of the Act and the rules and regulations thereunder applicable to a national securities exchange.13 and, in particular, the requirements of Section 6 of the Act.14 Specifically, the Commission finds that the proposed rule change is consistent with Section 6(b)(5) of the Act,15 which requires that an exchange have rules designed to remove impediments to and perfect the mechanism of a free and open market and to protect investors and the public interest, to allow ISE to conduct a limited, and carefully monitored, pilot as proposed.

The Commission notes that it has previously approved the listing and trading of options based on a reduced value of the Nasdaq-100.16 However, this proposed rule change would permit P.M. settlement for such options and, as noted in the Commission’s order approving the listing and trading of NDXPM on Phlx on a pilot program basis, the Commission has had concerns about the potential adverse effects and impact of P.M. settlement upon market volatility and the operation of fair and orderly markets on the underlying cash market at or near the close of trading, including for cash-settled derivatives contracts based on a broad-based index.17 The potential impact today remains unclear, given the significant changes in the closing procedures of the primary markets in recent decades. The Commission is mindful of the historical experience with the impact of P.M. settlement of cash-settled index derivatives on the underlying cash markets, but recognizes that these risks may be mitigated today by the enhanced closing procedures that are now in use at the primary equity markets.

Additionally, for reasons described below, the Commission believes that ISE’s proposed NQX Pilot Program is designed to mitigate concerns regarding P.M. settlement and will provide additional trading opportunities for investors while providing the Commission with data to monitor the effects of NQX options and the impact of P.M. settlement on the markets. To assist the Commission in assessing any potential impact of a P.M.-settled NQX option on the options markets as well as the underlying cash equity markets, ISE will be required to submit data to the Commission in connection with the Pilot Program. The Commission believes that ISE’s proposed Pilot Program, together with the data and analysis that ISE will provide to the Commission, will allow ISE and the Commission to monitor for and assess any potential for adverse market effects of allowing P.M. settlement for NQX options, including on the underlying component stocks. In particular, the data collected from ISE’s NQX Pilot Program will help inform the Commission’s consideration of whether the Pilot Program should be modified, discontinued, extended, or permanently approved. Furthermore, the Exchange’s ongoing analysis of the Pilot Program should help it monitor any potential risks from large P.M.-settled positions and take appropriate action on a timely basis if warranted.

The Exchange represents that it has adequate surveillance procedures to monitor trading in these options thereby helping to ensure the maintenance of a fair and orderly market, and has represented that it has sufficient capacity to handle additional traffic associated with this new listing.18

3, 2011); 76 FR 33798, 33801–02 (June 9, 2011) (order instituting proceedings to determine whether to approve or disapprove the proposed rule change to allow the listing and trading of SPXPM options); 65256 (September 2, 2011); 76 FR 55969, 55970–76 (September 9, 2011) (order approving proposed rule change to establish a pilot program to list and trade SPXPM options); and 68888 (February 8, 2013), 78 FR 10668, 10669 (February 14, 2013) (order approving the listing and trading of SPXPM on CBOE).
SECURITIES AND EXCHANGE COMMISSION


Self-Regulatory Organizations; National Securities Clearing Corporation; Order Instituting Proceedings To Determine Whether To Approve or Disapprove a Proposed Rule Change To Amend the Loss Allocation Rules and Make Other Changes

March 20, 2018.

I. Introduction

On December 18, 2017, National Securities Clearing Corporation ("NSCC") filed with the Securities and Exchange Commission ("Commission"), pursuant to Section 19(b)(1) of the Securities Exchange Act of 1934 ("Act") and Rule 19b–4 thereunder, a proposed rule change SR–NSCC–2017–018 to amend the loss allocation rules and make other changes ("Proposed Rule Change"). The Proposed Rule Change was published for comment in the Federal Register on January 8, 2018. The Commission did not receive any comments on the Proposed Rule Change. On February 8, 2018, pursuant to Section 19(b)(2)(A)(i)(I) of the Act, the Commission designated a longer period within which to approve, disapprove, or institute proceedings to determine whether to approve or disapprove the Proposed Rule Change. This order institutes proceedings, pursuant to Section 19(b)(2)(B) of the Act, to determine whether to approve or disapprove the Proposed Rule Change.

II. Summary of the Proposed Rule Change

As described in the Notice, NSCC proposes to revise its Rules and Procedures to primarily change (i) the loss allocation process, (ii) the loss allocation governance for Declared Non-Default Loss Events, and (iii) the retention time for the Actual Deposit of former Members.

A. Loss Allocation Process

NSCC states that it would retain the current core loss allocation process. However, NSCC proposes to revise certain elements and introduce certain new loss allocation concepts, by making five key changes to its loss allocation process.

First, NSCC proposes to replace the calculation of its corporate contribution from no less than 25 percent of its retained earnings or such higher amount as the Board of Directors shall determine to a defined Corporate Contribution. The proposed Corporate Contribution would be defined as an amount equal to 50 percent of NSCC's General Business Risk Capital Requirement. NSCC's General Business Risk Capital Requirement is, at a minimum, equal to the regulatory capital that NSCC is required to maintain in compliance with Rule 17Ad–22(e)(15) under the Act. In addition, NSCC proposes to mandatorily apply Corporate Contribution (i) prior to a loss allocation among Members, and (ii) to losses arising from both Defaulting Member Events and Declared Non-Default Loss Events.

Second, NSCC proposes to introduce an Event Period to address the allocation of losses and liabilities that may arise from or relate to multiple...
Defaulting Member Events, Declared Non-Default Loss Events, or both that arise in quick succession. The proposal would group together Defaulting Member Events and Declared Non-Default Loss Events occurring in a period of 10 business days for purposes of allocating losses to Members in one or more rounds, subject to the limitations of loss allocation in the Proposed Rule Change.

Third, NSCC proposes to introduce a loss allocation “round,” which would mean “a series of loss allocations relating to an Event Period, the aggregate amount of which is limited by the sum of the Loss Allocation Caps of affected Members.” NSCC would notify Members subject to a loss allocation of the amounts being allocated to them. Each Member would have five business days from the issuance of such first Loss Allocation Notice for the round to notify NSCC of its election to withdraw from membership with NSCC, and thereby benefit from its Loss Allocation Cap. NSCC proposes that if a Member gives notice to NSCC of its election to withdraw from membership, NSCC would have five business days from the issuance of such first Loss Allocation Notice for the round to notify NSCC of its election to withdraw from membership with NSCC, and thereby benefit from its Loss Allocation Cap.

Fourth, NSCC proposes to implement a “look-back” period to calculate a Member’s loss allocation pro rata share and its Loss Allocation Cap. NSCC proposes to calculate each Member’s pro rata share of losses and liabilities in any round to be equal to (i) the average of a Member’s Required Fund Deposit for 70 business days prior to the first day of the applicable Event Period (“Average RFD”) divided by (ii) the sum of Average RFD amounts for all Members that are subject to a loss allocation in such round.

Additionally, NSCC proposes that each Member’s Loss Allocation Cap would be equal to the greater of (i) its Required Fund Deposit on the first day of the applicable Event Period or (ii) its Average RFD.

Fifth, NSCC proposes to revise the cap on a loss allocation and the withdrawal process followed by the loss allocation. As proposed, if a Member provides notice of its withdrawal from membership, the Member’s maximum amount of losses with respect to any loss allocation round would be its Loss Allocation Cap. NSCC further proposes that Members would have two business days after NSCC issues a first round Loss Allocation Notice to pay the amount specified in such notice. Members would have five business days from the issuance of the first Loss Allocation Notice in any round to decide whether to terminate its membership, provided that the Member complies with the requirements of the proposed withdrawal process.

B. Loss Allocation Governance for Declared Non-Default Loss Events

NSCC proposes to enhance the governance around Declared Non-Default Loss Events that would trigger a loss allocation by specifying that the Board of Directors would have to determine that there is a non-default loss that (i) may present a significant and substantial loss or liability, so as to materially impair the ability of NSCC to provide clearance and settlement services in an orderly manner, and (ii) will potentially generate losses to be mutualized among Members in order to ensure that NSCC may continue to offer clearance and settlement services in an orderly manner. NSCC would then be required to promptly notify Members of this determination.

C. Retention Time for the Actual Deposit of a Former Participant

NSCC proposes that if a Member gives notice to NSCC of its election to withdraw from membership, NSCC would return the Member’s Actual Deposit in the form of cash or securities within 30 calendar days and Eligible Letters of Credit within 90 calendar days. The return would be made after all of the Member’s transactions have settled, and all matured and contingent obligations to NSCC for which the Member was responsible while a Member have been satisfied, except NSCC may retain for up to two years the Actual Deposits from Members who have sponsored Accounts at DTC. This proposed rule would reduce the period in which NSCC may retain a Member’s Actual Deposit pursuant to the current rule.

III. Proceedings To Determine Whether To Approve or Disapprove the Proposed Rule Change and Grounds for Disapproval Under Consideration

The Commission is instituting proceedings pursuant to Section 19(b)(2)(B) of the Act to determine the Proposed Rule Change should be approved or disapproved. Institution of proceedings is appropriate at this time in view of the legal and policy issues raised by the Proposed Rule Change. Institution of proceedings does not indicate that the Commission has reached any conclusions with respect to any of the issues involved. Rather, the Commission seeks and encourages interested persons to comment on the Proposed Rule Change, and provide the Commission with arguments to support the Commission’s analysis as to whether to approve or disapprove the Proposed Rule Change. Pursuant to Section 19(b)(2)(B) of the Act, the Commission is providing notice of the grounds for disapproval under consideration. The Commission is instituting proceedings to allow for additional analysis of, and input from commenters with respect to, the Proposed Rule Change’s consistency with Section 17A of the Act, and the rules thereunder, including the following provisions:

• Section 17A(b)(3)(F) of the Act, which requires, among other things, that the rules of a clearing agency, such as NSCC, be designed to promote the prompt and accurate clearance and settlement of securities transactions, to assure the safeguarding of securities and funds which are in the custody or control of the clearing agency or for which it is responsible, and to protect investors and the public interest;
• Rule 17Ad–22(e)(13) under the Act, which requires, in general, a covered clearing agency, such as NSCC, to establish, implement, maintain and enforce written policies and procedures reasonably designed to ensure the covered clearing agency has the authority and operational capacity to take timely action to contain losses and liquidity demands and continue to meet its obligations;
• Rule 17Ad–22(e)(23)(i) under the Act, which requires a covered clearing agency, such as NSCC, to establish, implement, maintain and enforce written policies and procedures reasonably designed to publicly disclose all relevant rules and material procedures, including key aspects of its default rules and procedures.

IV. Procedure: Request for Written Comments

The Commission requests that interested persons provide written submissions of their views, data, and
arguments with respect to the issues identified above, as well as any other concerns they may have with the Proposed Rule Change. In particular, the Commission invites the written views of interested persons concerning whether the Proposed Rule Change is consistent with Section 17A(b)(3)(F) of the Act, Rule 17Ad–22(e)(13) under the Act, Rule 17Ad–22(e)(23)(i) under the Act, or any other provision of the Act, or the rules and regulations thereunder. Although there do not appear to be any issues relevant to approval or disapproval that would be facilitated by an oral presentation of views, data, and arguments, the Commission will consider, pursuant to Rule 19b–4(g) under the Act, any request for an opportunity to make an oral presentation.\(^{44}\)

Interested persons are invited to submit written data, views, and arguments regarding whether the Proposed Rule Change should be approved or disapproved by April 16, 2018. Any person who wishes to file a rebuttal to any other person’s submission must file that rebuttal by April 30, 2018.

The Commission asks that commenters address the sufficiency of NSCC’s statements in support of the Proposed Rule Change, which are set forth in the Notice,\(^{45}\) in addition to any other comments they may wish to submit about the Proposed Rule Change.

Comments may be submitted by any of the following methods:

**Electronic Comments**
- Use the Commission’s internet comment form (http://www.sec.gov/rules/sro.shtml); or
- Send an email to rule-comments@sec.gov. Please include File Number SR–NSCC–2017–018 on the subject line.

**Paper Comments**
- Send paper comments in triplicate to Secretary, Securities and Exchange Commission, 100 F Street NE, Washington, DC 20549–1000.

All submissions should refer to File Number SR–NSCC–2017–018. This file number should be included on the subject line if email is used. To help the Commission process and review your comments more efficiently, please use only one method. The Commission will post all comments on the Commission’s internet website (http://www.sec.gov/rules/sro.shtml). Copies of the submission, all subsequent amendments, all written statements with respect to the Proposed Rule Change that are filed with the Commission, and all written communications relating to the Proposed Rule Change between the Commission and any person, other than those that may be withheld from the public in accordance with the provisions of 5 U.S.C. 552, will be available for website viewing and printing in the Commission’s Public Reference Room, 100 F Street NE, Washington, DC 20549 on official business days between the hours of 10:00 a.m. and 3:00 p.m. Copies of the filing also will be available for inspection and copying at the principal office of NSCC and on The Depository Trust & Clearing Corporation’s website (http://dtcc.com/legal/sec-rule-filings.aspx). All comments received will be posted without change. Persons submitting comments are cautioned that we do not redact or edit personal identifying information from comment submissions. You should submit only information that you wish to make available publicly. All submissions should refer to File Number SR–NSCC–2017–018 and should be submitted on or before April 16, 2018. Rebuttal comments should be submitted by April 30, 2018.

For the Commission, by the Division of Trading and Markets, pursuant to delegated authority.\(^{46}\)

Eduardo A. Aleman, Assistant Secretary.

[FR Doc. 2018–06016 Filed 3–23–18; 8:45 am]

BILLING CODE 8011–01–P

---

SECURITIES AND EXCHANGE COMMISSION


Self-Regulatory Organizations; The Depository Trust Company; Order Approving Proposed Rule Change To Amend the By-Laws

March 20, 2018.

On February 2, 2018, The Depository Trust Company (“DTC”) filed with the Securities and Exchange Commission (“Commission”) proposed rule change SR–DTC–2018–001, pursuant to Section 19(b)(1) of the Securities Exchange Act of 1934 (“Act”)\(^{1}\) and Rule 19b–4 thereunder. The proposed rule change was published for comment in the Federal Register on February 14, 2018.\(^{2}\) The Commission did not receive any comment letters on the proposed rule change. For the reasons discussed below, the Commission approves the proposed rule change.

I. Description of the Proposed Rule Change

The proposed rule change would amend the DTC By-Laws (“By-Laws”)\(^{3}\) to (1) revise DTC’s governance procedures, (2) change certain DTC Board of Directors (“Board”) titles, officer titles, and offices (and their respective powers and duties), (3) update the compensation section for officers, and (4) make technical changes and corrections, each discussed more fully below.

A. Changes to DTC’s Governance Procedures

Under the proposed rule change, DTC would revise certain governance procedures of the By-Laws. Specifically, DTC proposes to (1) change the required frequency of the Board’s and the Executive Committee’s meetings, (2) remove the word “monthly” from the phrase “regular monthly meetings” when describing Board meetings, and (3) permit the Board to act by unanimous written consent.\(^{5}\)

DTC proposes to reduce the required frequency of its Board meetings and Executive Committee meetings, as provided for in Section 2.6 (Meetings) of the By-Laws,\(^{6}\) to better align the frequency of the Board meetings with those of the Fixed Income Clearing Corporation (“FICC”) and the National Securities Clearing Corporation (“NSCC”).\(^{7}\) Specifically, the proposal would reduce the minimum required number of Board meetings from ten meetings per year (with at least two


\(^{5}\) Notice, 83 FR at 6640.

\(^{6}\) Hereinafter, section references will always be to the By-Laws unless otherwise stated.

meetings during any three-month period) to six meetings per year (with at least one meeting during any three-month period). The proposal would also delete the provision in current Section 2.6 (Meetings) requiring the Executive Committee to meet during each 30-day period in which the Board does not meet.

Due to the proposed changes to the frequency of Board meetings and Executive Committee meetings, DTC proposes to remove the word “monthly” from Section 2.6 (Meetings). The proposal would also permit the Board to fix times and places for its regular meetings and not require the Board to provide notice of such regular meetings.

Finally, DTC proposes to add proposed Section 2.9 (Action by Unanimous Written Consent). This section would permit the Board to take all actions that may be taken at a Board meeting by unanimous written consent, in lieu of an actual meeting. The provision would require that any written consent (1) identify the action to be taken, (2) be signed by all directors, and (3) be filed with the minutes of the proceedings of the Board.

B. Changes to Certain Titles, Offices, and Related Powers and Duties

DTC also proposes changes to the titles, offices, and related powers and duties of certain Board and officer personnel, as further described below.

1. Non-Executive Chairman of the Board

DTC proposes to replace the title of “Chairman of the Board” with the title of “Non-Executive Chairman of the Board.” DTC proposes to change its By-Laws to reflect that this position is held by a non-executive. Therefore, DTC would change relevant references in the By-Laws from “Chairman” and “Chairman of the Board” to “Non-Executive Chairman of the Board.” DTC also would delete certain references in the By-Laws to the Non-Executive Chairman of the Board as a member of DTC management because the position is no longer in management.

In the proposed Section 2.8 (Non-Executive Chairman of the Board), DTC would identify the powers and duties of the Non-Executive Chairman of the Board, including (1) general responsibility for carrying out the policies of the Board, (2) general supervision of the Board and its activities and general leadership of the Board, (3) presiding over stockholders’ meetings (when present), and (4) such other powers and duties as the Board may designate.

Proposed Section 2.8 (Non-Executive Chairman of the Board) also would include a provision stating that a presiding director (as elected by the Board) shall preside at all stockholders and Board meetings when the Non-Executive Chairman of the Board is absent. Additionally, Proposed Section 2.8 (Non-Executive Chairman of the Board) would provide that the Non-Executive Chairman of the Board’s performance of any enumerated duty shall be conclusive evidence of his power to act.

The proposal also identifies the individuals to whom the Non-Executive Chairman may assign duties. In proposed Section 3.2 (Powers and Duties of the President and Chief Executive Officer), the Non-Executive Chairman of the Board would have the authority to designate powers and duties to the President and Chief Executive Officer (“CEO”).

In proposed Section 3.2 (Powers and Duties of Managing Directors), DTC also would add the Non-Executive Chairman of the Board to the list of individuals who have the authority to assign powers and duties to Managing Directors.

Finally, in proposed Section 3.4 (Powers and Duties of the Secretary), the Non-Executive Chairman of the Board (i.e., not the President and CEO) would have the authority to assign additional powers and duties to the Secretary.

2. Office of the CEO

DTC proposes to revise the By-Laws to reflect that one individual holds the office of the President and CEO. As such, the proposal would change the By-Laws to add the office of the CEO and combine the office of the President and the office of the CEO into one office (President and CEO). While current Section 3.3 (Powers and Duties of the President) provides that the President shall be the CEO, current Section 3.1 (General Provisions) does not include CEO in the list of designated officer positions, though President is currently included in this list. Therefore, DTC proposes to revise the relevant references in the By-Laws from President to President and CEO.

Additionally, DTC proposes to make several By-Laws revisions to reflect the responsibilities for the consolidated role of President and CEO. First, DTC would delete and replace current Section 3.3 (Powers and Duties of the President) with proposed Section 3.2 (Powers and Duties of the President and CEO). Proposed Section 3.2 (Powers and Duties of the President and CEO) would clarify the powers and duties associated with the role of President and CEO.

For example, in proposed Section 3.2 (Powers and Duties of the President and CEO) the President and CEO would have general supervision over the overall business strategy, business operations, systems, customer outreach, as well as risk management, control, and staff functions, subject to the direction of the Board and the Non-Executive Chairman of the Board. In addition, because the office of the Chief Operating Officer (“COO”) would be eliminated (as described further below), the current COO responsibility of general supervision over DTC’s operations in current Section 3.4 (Powers and Duties of the Chief Operating Officer) would be assigned to the President and CEO. Proposed Section 3.2 (Powers and Duties of the President and CEO) would also delineate the authority that the Non-Executive Chairman of the Board has over the President and CEO by stating that the latter would have such other powers and perform such other duties.

---

8 Notice, 83 FR at 6640.
9 Id.
10 Id.
11 Id. Although the proposal would not require the Board to provide notice of its regular meetings, the proposal would not affect other existing notice requirements in the By-Laws, such as the requirement in Section 1.4 (Notice of Meetings) to provide notice of meetings at which stockholders are required or permitted to take action and Section 2.6 (Meetings) regarding special meetings of the Board. Rules, supra note 4.
12 Id.
13 Id.
14 Id.
15 Notice, 83 FR at 6641.
16 Id.
17 Id.
18 Id.
19 Id.
20 Id. This provision is designed to correct an inaccuracy in current By-Laws Section 3.3 (Powers and Duties of the President), which gives presiding authority over stockholder meetings to the President when the Chairman of the Board is absent. Proposed Section 2.8 (Non-Executive Chairman of the Board) would be consistent with the Mission Statement and Charter of DTC, FICC, NSCC, and DTCC, which gives presiding authority over stockholder meetings to a presiding director when the Non-Executive Chairman of the Board is absent.
21 Id.
22 Id.
23 Id.
24 Id.
25 Id.
26 Id.
27 Notice, 83 FR at 6642.
28 Id.
29 Id.
30 Id.
31 Id.
32 Id.
as the Board or the Non-Executive Chairman of the Board may designate.33
DTC also proposes to reassign or reclassify several responsibilities currently assigned to the President.34
Specifically, the responsibility for executing the Board’s policies would be assigned to the Non-Executive Chairman of the Board rather than to the President and CEO.35 Additionally, DTC would remove the statement “performance of any such duty by the President shall be conclusive evidence of his power to act” in current Section 3.3 (Powers and Duties of the President).36
As mentioned above, DTC would delete language from the By-Laws stating that, in the absence of the Chairman of the Board, the President shall preside at all meetings of shareholders and all Board meetings (when present).37 Similarly, DTC would delete language from the By-Laws stating that the President and Board currently have the authority to assign powers and duties to the Comptroller in current Section 3.8 (Powers and Duties of the Comptroller), as discussed below.38 In proposed Section 3.5 (Powers and Duties of the Chief Financial Officer) the President and CEO and Board would have the authority to assign duties to the Chief Financial Officer (“CFO”).39
The proposal also removes certain responsibilities from the President. In proposed Section 3.4 (Powers and Duties of the Secretary), the power to assign additional powers and duties to the Secretary would be removed from the President and granted to the Non-Executive Chairman of the Board.40
3. Office of the CFO; Office of the Comptroller
The proposal would add the office of the CFO and assign to the CFO general supervision of the financial operations of DTC.41 References in the By-Laws to the Comptroller would be deleted because DTC states that it neither has a Comptroller nor plans to appoint one.42
In proposed Section 3.5 (Powers and Duties of the Chief Financial Officer) the CFO would be granted overall supervision authority over the financial operations of DTC, and upon request, the CFO would counsel and advise other officers of DTC and perform other duties as agreed with the President and CEO (or as determined by the Board).43 The proposal also provides that the CFO would report directly to the President and CEO.44 Furthermore, because the Treasurer would directly report to the CFO, proposed Section 3.6 (Powers and Duties of the Treasurer) would provide that the Treasurer would have all such powers and duties as generally are incident to the position of Treasurer or as the CFO (in addition to the President and CEO and the Board) may assign.45
4. Office of the COO
In this proposal, DTC would delete references in the By-Laws to the COO because DTC states that it no longer has a COO and has no plans to appoint one.46
5. Executive Director; Vice President
In this proposal, DTC would change the title of Vice President to Executive Director, and update the Executive Director position’s related powers and duties to reflect the position’s seniority level.47 In DTC’s organizational structure, Executive Directors report to Managing Directors.48 Due to this level of seniority, DTC proposes to remove provisions in the By-Laws that previously allowed Vice Presidents (now, Executive Directors) to call special meetings of shareholders, or to preside over shareholder meetings unless specifically designated to do so by the Board.49
6. Other Changes to the Powers and Duties of the Board and Certain Other Designated Officers
In proposed Section 3.1 (General Provisions), DTC proposes to add a parenthetical phrase to clarify that the Board’s power to appoint other officers includes, but is not limited to, the power to appoint a Vice Chairman of the Corporation and one or more Executive Directors.50 Additionally, in current Section 3.1 (General Provisions), DTC proposes to clarify that neither the Secretary nor any Assistant Secretary can hold the following offices (1) Vice Chairman of the Corporation or (2) President and CEO.51
The proposal also enumerates the responsibilities of DTC’s Managing Directors.52 In proposed Section 1.2 (Special Meetings), Managing Directors would be added to the list of officers authorized to call special meetings of the stockholders.53 Similarly, in proposed Section 2.6 (Meetings), Managing Directors would be added to the list of officers authorized to call special meetings of the Board.54 Further, in current Section 6.1 (Certificates for Shares), Managing Directors would be removed from the list of officers authorized to sign certificates for shares, enabling DTC to limit the authorized signatories of certificates for shares of DTC to a smaller number of individuals within senior management.55
DTC also proposes to amend the By-Laws to remove specific powers from the Treasurer and Assistant Treasurer.56 In current Section 6.1 (Certificates of Shares), DTC proposes to delete the reference to Treasurer and Assistant Treasurer from the list of authorized signatories because DTC expects the Secretary or Assistant Secretary (who are each currently listed as authorized signatories) to sign any share certificates.57
C. Compensation of the President and CEO
Proposed Section 3.10 (Compensation of the President and CEO) would reflect DTC’s current compensation-setting practices. Current Section 3.12 (Compensation of Officers) states that (1) the compensation, if any, of the Chairman of the Board, and the President shall be fixed by a majority (which shall not include the Chairman of the Board or the President) of the entire Board of Directors, and (2) salaries of all other officers shall be fixed by the President with the approval of the Board and no officer shall be precluded from receiving a salary because he is also a director.58 DTC proposes to state that the Compensation Committee of the Corporation will recommend the compensation for the President and CEO to the Board of Directors for approval.59 In addition, DTC also proposes to delete the language stating that (1) salaries of all other officers shall be fixed by the President with approval of the Board, and (2) no officer shall be precluded

33 Id.
34 Id.
35 Id.
36 Id.
37 Id. As stated above, that power resides with the presiding director who is elected annually by the Board. See supra note 20.
38 Notice, 83 FR at 6642.
39 Id.
40 Id.
41 Id.
42 Id.
43 Notice, 83 FR at 6643.
44 Id.
45 Id.
46 Id.
47 Id.
48 Id.
49 Id.
50 Id.
51 Id.
52 Id.
53 Id.
54 Id.
55 Id.
56 Id.
57 Id.
58 Id.
59 Notice, 83 FR at 6643–44. DTC states that it proposes this change for consistency with the DTCC/DTCC/FICC/NSCC Compensation and Human Resources Committee Charter. Id.
from receiving a salary because he is also a director. DTC proposes to delete compensation-related references to the Chairman of the Board because the Non-Executive Chairman of the Board does not receive compensation. Finally, DTC proposes to change the title of proposed Section 3.10 from “Compensation of Officers” to “Compensation of the President and Chief Executive Officer” because this section would no longer address the compensation of officers other than the President and CEO.

D. Technical Changes and Corrections

DTC proposes technical changes and/or corrections to the By-Laws for clarity and readability, as described below.

1. Statutory References and Requirements

DTC would delete direct statutory references from the By-Laws. DTC states that it would make this change to have the By-Laws remain consistent and accurate despite any changes to a specifically cited statute.

2. Audit Committee

DTC proposes to revise proposed Section 2.11 (Audit Committee) to have the description of its Audit Committee conform to the description of the Audit Committee in the by-laws of FICC.

3. Other Technical Changes and Corrections

DTC proposes to make additional technical and grammatical changes to address (1) typographical errors, (2) section numbering, (3) grammatical errors, (4) heading consistency, and (5) gender references.

II. Discussion and Commission Findings

Section 19(b)(2)(C) of the Act directs the Commission to approve a proposed rule change of a self-regulatory organization if it finds that such proposed rule change is consistent with the requirements of the Act and rules and regulations thereunder applicable to such organization. The Commission believes the proposal is consistent with Act, specifically Section 17A(b)(3)(F) of the Act and Rules 17Ad–22(e)(1) and, in part, (2) under the Act.

A. Section 17A(b)(3)(F) of the Act

Section 17A(b)(3)(F) of the Act requires, in part, that the rules of a clearing agency, such as DTC, be designed to protect the public interest. As discussed above, the proposed rule change would make a number of updates to the By-Laws.

First, the proposed changes to the By-Laws would provide specific requirements for, and remove ambiguous language around, the Board’s required meeting frequency. Specifically, the proposal would align the frequency of Board meetings with the frequency of the related FICC and NSCC meetings, reducing the number of Board meetings to six annually. The proposal also would state that the Board may act through unanimous written consent, clarifying that the Board can make important decisions without having to conduct a formal Board meeting. Further, the proposal would eliminate the word “monthly” from the By-Laws’ description of the Board’s meeting frequency, removing ambiguity around whether the Board must meet monthly (given the required number of meetings is six). Altogether, these proposed governance changes would help enable DTC and its stakeholders to better understand when, and specifically, how often, the Board must conduct meetings.

Second, DTC proposes to revise DTC’s description of the titles and responsibilities of its Board and senior management to match DTC’s current corporate structure. These changes would help the Board, as well as DTC’s management, employees, and participants, understand which officer or office is responsible for each of DTC’s executive-level functions.

Third, the proposal would update the compensation-setting section of the By-Laws to reflect the Compensation Committee Charter practice, as well as to reflect that the Non-Executive Chairman of the Board would not receive compensation. The proposal’s increased clarity around compensation-setting would better inform DTC stakeholders and the general public about how DTC sets the level of compensation for its highest-level executive (the President and CEO) and that the Non-Executive Chairman does not draw a salary.

Finally, DTC’s proposed technical changes and corrections to its By-Laws would enhance the clarity, transparency, and readability of DTC’s organizational documents. In this way, the proposal would better enable the Board, as well as DTC’s management, employees, and participants, to understand their respective authorities, rights, and obligations regarding DTC’s clearance and settlement of securities transactions.

Governance arrangements are critical to the sound operation of clearing agencies. Specifically, clear and transparent governance documents promote accountability and reliability in the decisions, rules, and procedures of a clearing agency. Clear and transparent governance documents also provide interested parties, including owners, participants, and general members of the public, with information about how a clearing agency’s decisions are made and what the rules and procedures are designed to accomplish. Further, the decisions, rules, and procedures of a clearing agency are important, as they can have widespread impact, affecting multiple market participants, financial institutions, markets, and jurisdictions.

As stated above, the proposed rule change would provide DTC stakeholders with a better understanding of how DTC makes decisions that could ultimately affect the financial system. Such transparency helps ensure that DTC reliably makes decisions and follows clearly articulated policies and procedures. Accordingly, the Commission finds that the proposed rule change is designed to enhance the clarity and transparency of DTC’s organizational documents, which would help protect the public interest, consistent with Section 17A(b)(3)(F) of the Act.

B. Rule 17Ad–22(e)(1) Under the Act

Rule 17Ad–22(e)(1) under the Act requires a covered clearing agency to
establish, implement, maintain, and enforce written policies and procedures reasonably designed to provide for a well-founded, transparent, and enforceable legal basis for each aspect of its activities in all relevant jurisdictions.\textsuperscript{77} As discussed above, the proposed rule change would update the By-Laws by (1) providing specific requirements for, and removing ambiguous language around, the Board’s required meeting frequency, (2) updating DTC’s description of the titles and responsibilities of its Board and senior management to match DTC’s current corporate structure, (3) documenting DTC’s current compensation-setting process, and (4) enacting technical corrections to increase readability.

Each of the proposed changes is designed to help ensure that the By-Laws better reflect DTC’s governance practices in a clear, transparent, and consistent manner. This increased transparency would help convert to DTC’s stakeholders, and the public generally, a key legal basis for the activities of the highest levels of DTC’s leadership described in the By-Laws. Therefore, the Commission finds that the proposed rule change is designed to help ensure that DTC’s organizational documents remain well-founded, transparent, and legally enforceable in all relevant jurisdictions, consistent with Rule 17Ad–22(e)(1) under the Act.\textsuperscript{78}

\textbf{C. Rule 17Ad–22(e)(2)(i) and (v) Under the Act}

Rule 17Ad–22(e)(2)(i) and (v) under the Act requires that DTC establish, implement, maintain and enforce written policies and procedures reasonably designed to provide for governance arrangements that, among other things, (1) are clear and transparent and (2) specify clear and direct lines of responsibility for DTC’s stakeholders, and the public generally, a key legal basis for the activities of the highest levels of DTC’s leadership described in the By-Laws. Therefore, the Commission finds that the proposed rule change is designed to enhance clarity and transparency in DTC’s governance arrangements, as well as to specify clear and direct lines of responsibility for various officer positions and the Board within DTC’s organizational structure, consistent with Rule 17Ad–22(e)(2)(i) and (v) under the Act.\textsuperscript{80}

\textbf{III. Conclusion}

On the basis of the foregoing, the Commission finds that the proposal is consistent with the requirements of the Act, in particular the requirements of Section 17A of the Act \textsuperscript{81} and the rules and regulations thereunder.

\textit{It is therefore ordered, pursuant to Section 19(b)(2) of the Act, that proposed rule change SR–DTC–2018–001 be, and hereby is, APPROVED.}\textsuperscript{82}

For the Commission, by the Division of Trading and Markets, pursuant to delegated authority.\textsuperscript{83}

Eduardo A. Aleman,
Assistant Secretary.

[FR Doc. 2018–06021 Filed 3–23–18; 8:45 am]

\textbf{BILLING CODE 8011–01–P}

\textbf{SECURITIES AND EXCHANGE COMMISSION}

\textbf{[Release No. 34–82916; File No. SR–NSCC–2018–001]}

\textbf{Self-Regulatory Organizations; National Securities Clearing Corporation; Order Approving Proposed Rule Change To Amend the By-Laws}

March 20, 2018.

On February 2, 2018, National Securities Clearing Corporation (“NSCC”) filed with the Securities and Exchange Commission (“Commission”) proposed rule change SR–NSCC–2018–001, pursuant to Section 19(b)(1) of the Securities Exchange Act of 1934 (“Act”) \textsuperscript{1} and Rule 19b–4 thereunder.\textsuperscript{2} The proposed rule change was published for comment in the \textit{Federal Register} on February 14, 2018.\textsuperscript{3} The Commission did not receive any comment letters on the proposed rule change. For the reasons discussed below, the Commission approves the proposed rule change.

\textbf{I. Description of the Proposed Rule Change}

The proposed rule change would amend the NSCC By-Laws (“By-Laws”)\textsuperscript{4} to (1) change certain NSCC Board of Directors (“Board”) titles, officer titles, and offices (and their respective powers and duties), (2) update the compensation section for officers, and (3) make technical changes and corrections, each discussed more fully below. The proposed rule change would amend the Rules to incorporate, by reference, the By-Laws and the Certificate of Incorporation.

\textbf{A. Changes to Certain Titles, Offices, and Related Powers and Duties}

NSCC proposes changes to the titles, offices, and related powers and duties of

\begin{itemize}
  \item \textsuperscript{80} 17 CFR 200.30–3(a)(12).
  \item \textsuperscript{81} 15 U.S.C. 78q–1.
  \item \textsuperscript{82} In approving the proposed rule change, the Commission considered the proposals’ impact on efficiency, competition, and capital formation. 15 U.S.C. 78c(f).
  \item \textsuperscript{83} 17 CFR 240.19d–30.
  \item \textsuperscript{1} 15 U.S.C. 78s(b)(1).
  \item \textsuperscript{2} 17 CFR 240.19b–4.
\end{itemize}
certain Board and officer personnel, as further described below.

1. Non-Executive Chairman of the Board

NSCC proposes to replace the title of “Chairman of the Board” with the title of “Non-Executive Chairman of the Board.” 5 NSCC proposes to change its By-Laws to reflect that this position is held by a non-executive. 6 Therefore, NSCC would change relevant references in the By-Laws from “Chairman” and “Chairman of the Board” to “Non-Executive Chairman of the Board.” 7 NSCC also would delete certain references in the By-Laws to the Non-Executive Chairman of the Board as a member of NSCC management because the position is no longer in management. 8

In the proposed Section 2.8 (Non-Executive Chairman of the Board), NSCC would identify the powers and duties of the Non-Executive Chairman of the Board, including (1) general responsibility for carrying out the policies of the Board, (2) general supervision of the Board and its activities and general leadership of the Board, (3) presiding over stockholders’ meetings (when present), and (4) such other powers and duties as the Board may designate. 9 Proposed Section 2.8 (Non-Executive Chairman of the Board) also would include a provision stating that a presiding director (as elected by the Board) shall preside at all stockholders and Board meetings when the Non-Executive Chairman of the Board is absent. 10 Additionally, Proposed Section 2.8 (Non-Executive Chairman of the Board) would provide that the Non-Executive Chairman of the Board’s performance of any enumerated duty shall be conclusive evidence of his power to act. 11

The proposal also identifies the individuals to whom the Non-Executive Chairman may assign duties. In proposed Section 3.2 (Powers and Duties of the President and Chief Executive Officer), the Non-Executive Chairman of the Board would have the authority to designate powers and duties to the President and Chief Executive Officer (“CEO”). 12 In proposed Section 3.2 (Powers and Duties of Managing Directors), NSCC also would add the Non-Executive Chairman of the Board to the list of individuals who have the ability to assign powers and duties to Managing Directors. 13 Finally, in proposed Section 3.4 (Powers and Duties of the Secretary), the Non-Executive Chairman of the Board (i.e., not the President and CEO) would have the authority to assign additional powers and duties to the Secretary. 14

2. Office of the CEO

NSCC proposes to revise the By-Laws to reflect that one individual holds the office of the President and CEO. As such, the proposal would change the By-Laws to add the office of the CEO and combine the office of the President and the office of the CEO into one office (President and CEO). 15 While current Section 3.3 (Powers and Duties of the President) provides that the President shall be the CEO, current Section 3.1 (General Provisions) does not include CEO in the list of designated officer positions, though President is currently included in this list. 16 Therefore, NSCC proposes to revise the relevant references in the By-Laws from President to President and CEO. 17 Additionally, NSCC proposes to make several By-Laws revisions to reflect the responsibilities for the consolidated role of President and CEO. 18 First, NSCC would delete and replace current Section 3.3 (Powers and Duties of the President) with proposed Section 3.2 (Powers and Duties of the President and CEO). 19 Proposed Section 3.2 (Powers and Duties of the President and CEO) would clarify the powers and duties associated with the role of President and CEO. 20 For example, in proposed Section 3.2 (Powers and Duties of the President and CEO) the President and CEO would have general supervision over the overall business strategy.

5 Notice, 83 FR at 6634.
6 Id.
7 Id.
8 Id.
9 Id.
11 Notice, 83 FR at 6634.
12 Notice, 83 FR at 6635.
13 Id.
14 Id.
15 Id.
16 Id.
17 Id.
18 Id.
19 Id.
20 Id.
21 Id.
22 Id.
23 Id.
24 Id.
25 Id.
26 Id.
27 Id. As stated above, that power resides with the presiding director who is elected annually by the Board. See supra note 20.
28 Notice, 83 FR at 6642.
29 Id.
Duties of the Secretary), the power to assign additional powers and duties to the Secretary would be removed from the President and granted to the Non-Executive Chairman of the Board.\textsuperscript{30}

3. Office of the CFO; Office of the Comptroller

The proposal would add the office of the CFO and assign to the CFO general supervision of the financial operations of NSCC.\textsuperscript{31} References in the By-Laws to the Comptroller would be deleted because NSCC states that it neither has a Comptroller nor plans to appoint one.\textsuperscript{32} In proposed Section 3.5 (Powers and Duties of the Chief Financial Officer) the CFO would be granted overall supervision authority over the financial operations of NSCC, and upon request, the CFO would counsel and advise other officers of NSCC and perform other duties as agreed with the President and CEO (or as determined by the Board).\textsuperscript{33} The proposal also provides that the CFO would report directly to the President and CEO.\textsuperscript{34} Furthermore, because the Treasurer would directly report to the CFO, proposed Section 3.6 (Powers and Duties of the Treasurer) would provide that the Treasurer would have all such powers and duties as generally are incident to the position of Treasurer or as the CFO (in addition to the President and CEO and the Board) may assign.\textsuperscript{35}

4. Office of the COO

In this proposal, NSCC would delete references in the By-Laws to the COO because NSCC states that it no longer has a COO and has no plans to appoint one.\textsuperscript{36}

5. Executive Director; Vice President

In this proposal, NSCC would change the title of Vice President to Executive Director, and update the Executive Director position’s related powers and duties to reflect the position’s seniority level.\textsuperscript{37} In NSCC’s organizational structure, Executive Directors report to Managing Directors.\textsuperscript{38} Due to this level of seniority, NSCC proposes to remove provisions in the By-Laws that previously allowed Vice Presidents (now, Executive Directors) to call special meetings of shareholders, to sign share certificates, or to preside over shareholder meetings unless specifically designated to do so by the Board.\textsuperscript{39}

6. Other Changes to the Powers and Duties of the Board and Certain Other Designated Officers

In proposed Section 3.1 (General Provisions), NSCC proposes to add a parenthetical phrase to clarify that the Board’s power to appoint other officers includes, but is not limited to, the power to appoint a Vice Chairman of the Corporation and one or more Executive Directors.\textsuperscript{40} Additionally, in current Section 3.1 (General Provisions), NSCC proposes to clarify that neither the Secretary nor any Assistant Secretary can hold the following offices (1) Vice Chairman of the Corporation or (2) President and CEO.\textsuperscript{41}

The proposal also enumerates the responsibilities of NSCC’s Managing Directors.\textsuperscript{42} In proposed Section 1.8 (Presiding Officer and Secretary), Managing Directors would be removed from the list of officers authorized to preside over a stockholders’ meeting unless specifically authorized by the Board.\textsuperscript{43} Similarly, in proposed Section 2.6 (Meetings), Managing Directors would be added to the list of officers authorized to call special meetings of the Board.\textsuperscript{44}

NSCC also proposes to amend the By-Laws to remove specific powers from the Treasurer and Assistant Treasurer.\textsuperscript{45} In current Section 5.1 (Certificates of Shares), NSCC proposes to delete the reference to Treasurer and Assistant Treasurer from the list of authorized signatories because NSCC expects the Secretary or Assistant Secretary (who are each currently listed as authorized signatories) to sign any share certificates.\textsuperscript{46}

B. Compensation of the President and CEO

Proposed Section 3.10 (Compensation of the President and CEO) would reflect NSCC’s current compensation-setting practices. Current Section 3.12 (Compensation of Officers) states that (1) the compensation, if any, of the Chairman of the Board, and the President shall be fixed by a majority (which shall not include the Chairman of the Board or the President) of the entire Board of Directors, and (2) salaries of all other officers shall be fixed by the President with the approval of the Board and no officer shall be precluded from receiving a salary because he is also a director.\textsuperscript{47} NSCC proposes to state that the Compensation Committee of the Corporation will recommend the compensation for the President and CEO to the Board of Directors for approval.\textsuperscript{48} In addition, NSCC also proposes to delete the language stating that (1) salaries of all other officers shall be fixed by the President with approval of the Board, and (2) no officer shall be precluded from receiving a salary because he is also a director.\textsuperscript{49} NSCC proposes to delete compensation-related references to the Chairman of the Board because the Non-Executive Chairman of the Board does not receive compensation.\textsuperscript{50}

Finally, NSCC proposes to change the title of proposed Section 3.10 from “Compensation of Officers” to “Compensation of the President and Chief Executive Officer” because this section would no longer address the compensation of officers other than the President and CEO.\textsuperscript{51}

C. Technical Changes and Corrections

NSCC proposes technical changes and/or corrections to the By-Laws for clarity and readability, as described below.\textsuperscript{52}

1. Statutory References and Requirements

NSCC would delete direct statutory references from the By-Laws.\textsuperscript{53} NSCC states that it would make this change to have the By-Laws remain consistent and accurate despite any changes to a specifically cited statute.\textsuperscript{54}

2. Audit Committee

NSCC proposes to revise proposed Section 2.11 (Audit Committee) to have the description of its Audit Committee conform to the description of the Audit Committee in the by-laws of FICC.\textsuperscript{55}

3. Other Technical Changes and Corrections

NSCC proposes to make additional technical and grammatical changes to address (1) typographical errors, (2) section numbering, (3) grammatical
errors, (4) heading consistency, and (5) gender references.\textsuperscript{56}

D. Proposed Changes to the Rules

NSCC proposes to add an addendum ("Addendum V") to the Rules.\textsuperscript{57} NSCC proposes that Addendum V would be entitled "By-Laws and Restated Certificate of Incorporation" and would indicate that the By-Laws and Certificate of Incorporation are incorporated into the Rules by reference.\textsuperscript{58}

II. Discussion and Commission Findings

Section 19(b)(2)(C) of the Act directs the Commission to approve a proposed rule change of a self-regulatory organization if it finds that such proposed rule change is consistent with the requirements of the Act and rules and regulations thereunder applicable to such organization.\textsuperscript{59} The Commission believes the proposal is consistent with Act, specifically Section 17A(b)(3)(F) of the Act and Rules 17Ad–22(e)(1) and, in part, (2) under the Act.\textsuperscript{60}

A. Section 17A(b)(3)(F) of the Act

Section 17A(b)(3)(F) of the Act requires, in part, that the rules of a clearing agency, such as NSCC, be designed to protect the public interest.\textsuperscript{61} As discussed above, the proposed rule change would make a number of updates to the By-Laws. First, NSCC proposes to revise NSCC's description of the titles and responsibilities of its Board and senior management to match NSCC's current corporate structure. These changes would help the Board, as well as NSCC's management, employees, and members, understand which officer or office is responsible for each of NSCC's executive-level functions.

Second, the proposal would update the compensation-setting section of the By-Laws to reflect the Compensation Committee Charter practice, as well as to reflect that the Non-Executive Chairman of the Board would not receive compensation. The proposal's increased clarity around compensation-setting would better inform NSCC stakeholders and the general public about how NSCC sets the level of compensation for its highest-level executive (the President and CEO) and that the Non-Executive Chairman does not draw a salary.

Third, NSCC's proposed technical changes and corrections to its By-Laws would enhance the clarity, transparency, and readability of NSCC's organizational documents. In this way, the proposal would better enable the Board, as well as NSCC's management, employees, and members, to understand their respective authorities, rights, and obligations regarding NSCC's clearance and settlement of securities transactions.

Finally, NSCC's proposed addendum would incorporate the By-Laws and Certificate of Incorporation into the Rules. This change would increase the clarity and transparency of NSCC's organizational documents by integrating the By-Laws and the Certificate of Incorporation into the Rules, to which all NSCC members are subject and have access.

Governance arrangements are critical to the sound operation of clearing agencies.\textsuperscript{62} Specifically, clear and transparent governance documents promote accountability and reliability in the decisions, rules, and procedures of a clearing agency.\textsuperscript{63} Clear and transparent governance documents also provide interested parties, including owners, members, and general members of the public, with information about how a clearing agency's decisions are made and what the rules and procedures are designed to accomplish.\textsuperscript{64} Further, the decisions, rules, and procedures of a clearing agency are important, as they can have widespread impact, affecting multiple market members, financial institutions, markets, and jurisdictions.\textsuperscript{65}

As stated above, the proposed rule change would provide NSCC stakeholders with a better understanding of how NSCC makes decisions that could ultimately affect the financial system. Such transparency helps ensure that NSCC reliably makes decisions and follows clearly articulated policies and procedures. Accordingly, the Commission finds that the proposed rule change is designed to enhance the clarity and transparency of NSCC's organizational documents, which would help protect the public interest, consistent with Section 17A(b)(3)(F) of the Act.\textsuperscript{66}

B. Rule 17Ad–22(e)(1) Under the Act

Rule 17Ad–22(e)(1) under the Act requires a covered clearing agency\textsuperscript{67} to establish, implement, maintain, and enforce written policies and procedures reasonably designed to provide for a well-founded, transparent, and enforceable legal basis for each aspect of its activities in all relevant jurisdictions.\textsuperscript{68}

As discussed above, the proposed rule change would update the By-Laws by (1) updating NSCC's description of the titles and responsibilities of its Board and senior management to match NSCC's current corporate structure, (2) documenting NSCC's current compensation-setting process, and (3) enacting technical corrections to increase readability. The proposed rule change would also add an addendum to the Rules to incorporate the By-Laws and the Certificate of Incorporation by reference.

The proposed changes are designed to help ensure that the By-Laws better reflect NSCC's governance practices, as well as to organize NSCC's organizational documents, in a clear, transparent, and consistent manner. This increased transparency would help convey to NSCC's stakeholders, and the public generally, a key legal basis for the activities of the highest levels of NSCC's leadership described in the By-Laws. Therefore, the Commission finds that the proposed rule change is designed to help ensure that NSCC's organizational documents remain well-founded, transparent, and legally enforceable in all relevant jurisdictions, consistent with Rule 17Ad–22(e)(1) under the Act.\textsuperscript{69}

C. Rule 17Ad–22(e)(2)(i) and (v) Under the Act

Rule 17Ad–22(e)(2)(i) and (v) under the Act requires that NSCC establish, implement, maintain and enforce written policies and procedures reasonably designed to provide for governance arrangements that, among other things, (1) are clear and...
transient and (2) specify clear and
direct lines of responsibility.\textsuperscript{70}

As described above, NSCC proposes a
number of changes that would provide
clarity and transparency. NSCC proposes to revise
By-Laws provisions that were outdated or incorrect.

Specifically, the proposed changes to
the titles and offices (and their related
powers and duties) would provide
clarity and transparency because they
would clearly set forth NSCC’s current
organizational structure, including the
lines of responsibility of various officers and
the Board. The proposed changes
relating to compensation-setting would
also give clarity and transparency by (1)
accurately reflecting the process that is
followed pursuant to the Compensation
Committee Charter, and (2) clarifying that the Non-Executive Chairman of the
Board does not receive compensation.

Finally, the proposed technical changes and corrections would raise the clarity
and transparency of the By-Laws by
removing grammatical and
typographical errors. Additionally,
NSCC also proposes changes to its Rules
to provide clarity and transparency.

Specifically, the proposed changes
would create clarity and transparency
by integrating the By-Laws and the
Certificate of Incorporation into one
document, the Rules (to which all NSCC
members are subject and have access).

For these reasons, the Commission
finds that the proposed rule change is
designed to enhance clarity and
transparency in NSCC’s governance
arrangements, as well as to specify clear
and direct lines of responsibility for
various officer positions and the Board
within NSCC’s organizational structure,
consistent with Rule 17Ad–22(e)(2)(i)
and (v) under the Act.\textsuperscript{71}

\section*{III. Conclusion}

On the basis of the foregoing, the
Commission finds that the proposal is
consistent with the requirements of the
Act, in particular the requirements of
Section 17A of the Act\textsuperscript{72} and the rules and regulations thereunder.

It is therefore ordered, pursuant to
Section 19(b)(2) of the Act, that
proposed rule change SR–NSCC–2018–001 be, and hereby is, approved.\textsuperscript{73}

\begin{footnotesize}
\begin{enumerate}
\item\textsuperscript{70} 17 CFR 240.17Ad–22(e)(2)(i) and (v).

\item\textsuperscript{71} Id.

\item\textsuperscript{72} 15 U.S.C. 78q–1.

\item\textsuperscript{73} In approving the proposed rule change, the
Commission considered the proposals’ impact on
efficiency, competition, and capital formation. 15

\end{enumerate}
\end{footnotesize}

\section*{For the Commission, by the Division of Trading and Markets, pursuant to delegated
authority.\textsuperscript{74}

Eduardo A. Aleman,
Assistant Secretary.

\footnotesize{[FR Doc. 2018–06030 Filed 3–23–18; 8:45 am]}

\section*{BILLING CODE 8011–01–P

\section*{SEcurities and ExCHange ComMISSion

\section*{[Release No. 34–82914; File No. SR–DTC–2017–022]

\section*{Self-Regulatory Organizations; The Depository Trust Company; Order Instituting Proceedings To Determine Whether To Approve or Disapprove a Proposed Rule Change To Amend the Loss Allocation Rules and Make Other Changes}

March 20, 2018.

\section*{I. Introduction}

loss allocation rules and make other changes (“Proposed Rule Change”).\textsuperscript{3} The Proposed Rule Change was published for comment in the Federal Register on January 8, 2018.\textsuperscript{4} The Commission did not receive any comments on the Proposed Rule Change. On February 8, 2018, pursuant to Section 19(b)(2)(A)(ii)(I) of the Act,\textsuperscript{5} the Commission designated a longer period within which to approve, disapprove, or institute proceedings to determine whether to approve or disapprove the Proposed Rule Change.\textsuperscript{6}

This order institutes proceedings, pursuant to Section 19(b)(2)(B) of the Act,\textsuperscript{7} to determine whether to approve or disapprove the Proposed Rule Change.

\section*{II. Summary of the Proposed Rule Change}\textsuperscript{8}

As described in the Notice,\textsuperscript{9} DTC proposes to revise Rule 4 (Participants Fund and Participants Investment) to primarily change (i) the application of the Participants Fund in a Participant Default and for settlement,\textsuperscript{10} (ii) the loss allocation process,\textsuperscript{11} (iii) the loss allocation governance for Non-Default Events,\textsuperscript{12} and (iv) the retention time for the Actual Participants Fund Deposit of former participants.\textsuperscript{13} Furthermore, the Proposed Rule change would revise Rule 1 (Definitions; Governing Law) to add cross-references to terms that would be defined in proposed Rule 4.\textsuperscript{14}

\section*{A. Application of the Participants Fund in a Participant Default and for Settlement}

DTC proposes to revise Rule 4, Section 4 (Application of Participants Fund Deposits of Non-Defaulting Participants) to address the situation where the application of the Actual Participants Fund Deposit of a Participant that has failed to settle is insufficient to complete settlement among non-defaulting Participants on any Business Day.\textsuperscript{15} In such a situation, proposed Section 4 would state that the Participants Fund shall constitute a liquidity resource which may be applied by DTC in such amounts as DTC shall determine, in its sole discretion, to fund settlement among non-defaulting Participants.\textsuperscript{16}

\begin{footnotesize}
\begin{enumerate}
\item\textsuperscript{1} 15 U.S.C. 78s(b)(1).

\item\textsuperscript{2} 17 CFR 240.19b–4.

\item\textsuperscript{3} On December 18, 2017, DTC filed this proposal as an advance notice (SR–DTC–2017–204) with the Commission pursuant to Section 806(e)(1) of the Payment, Clearing, and Settlement Supervision Act of 2010 (“Clearing Supervision Act”) and Rule 19b–4 thereunder, proposed rule change SR–DTC–2017–022 to amend the loss allocation rules and make other changes (“Proposed Rule Change”). The Proposed Rule Change was published for comment in the Federal Register on January 8, 2018. The Commission did not receive any comments on the Proposed Rule Change. On February 8, 2018, pursuant to Section 19(b)(2)(A)(ii)(I) of the Act, the Commission designated a longer period within which to approve, disapprove, or institute proceedings to determine whether to approve or disapprove the Proposed Rule Change.


\item\textsuperscript{5} The Commission notes that the Summary of the Proposed Rule Change section does not describe the Proposed Rule Change in its entirety. Other changes include, but are not limited to, the clarification of defined terms, various aspects of the settlement charges, and detailed procedures of the loss allocation. The complete Proposed Rule Change can be found in the Notice. See Notice, supra note 4. In addition, the text of the Proposed Rule Change is available at http://www.dtcc.com/legal/rules-and-procedures.aspx.

\item\textsuperscript{6} The description of the Proposed Rule Change herein is based on the statements prepared by DTC in the Notice. See Notice, supra note 4. Each capitalized term not otherwise defined herein has its respective meaning either (i) as set forth in the Rules, By-Laws and Organization Certificate of DTC, available at http://www.dtcc.com/legal/rules-and-procedures.aspx, or (ii) as set forth in the Notice.

\item\textsuperscript{7} See Notice, supra note 4, at 914–15.

\item\textsuperscript{8} See id. at 915–18.

\item\textsuperscript{9} See id. at 918.

\item\textsuperscript{10} See id. at 919–18.

\item\textsuperscript{11} See id. at 919.

\item\textsuperscript{12} Id. at 915.

\item\textsuperscript{13} Id. at 919.

\item\textsuperscript{14} Id. at 919.

\item\textsuperscript{15} Id. at 919.

\item\textsuperscript{16} Id. at 919.

\end{enumerate}
\end{footnotesize}
B. Loss Allocation Process

DTC proposes to revise Rule 4, Section 5 (Loss Allocation Waterfall) to address the loss allocation of losses and liabilities relating to or arising out of a Default Loss Event or a Declared Non-Default Loss Event. DTC proposes four key changes to its loss allocation process.

First, DTC proposes to replace the current discretionary application of an unspecified amount of retained earnings and undivided profits with a mandatory, defined Corporate Contribution. The proposed Corporate Contribution would be defined as an amount equal to 50 percent of DTC’s General Business Risk Capital Requirement as of the end of the calendar quarter immediately preceding the Event Period. DTC’s General Business Risk Capital Requirement is, at a minimum, equal to the regulatory capital that DTC is required to maintain in compliance with Rule 17Ad–22(e)(15) under the Act.20

Second, DTC proposes to introduce an Event Period to address the allocation of losses and liabilities (i) relating to or arising out of a Participant Default, where DTC has ceased to act for such Participant, and/or (ii) otherwise incident to the business of DTC, as determined in proposed Rule 4.21 DTC proposes to group together Default Loss Events and Declared Non-Default Loss Events occurring in a period of 10 Business Days for purposes of allocating losses to Participants.22

Third, DTC proposes to introduce a loss allocation “round,” which would mean “a series of loss allocations relating to an Event Period, the aggregate amount of which is limited by the sum of the Loss Allocation Caps of affected Participants.” DTC would notify Participants subject to a loss allocation of the amounts being allocated to them. Participants would be required to pay the requisite amount no later than the second Business Day following the issuance of such notice.25

Fourth, the Proposed Rule Change would continue to provide Participants the opportunity to limit their loss allocation exposure by offering a termination option, but the associated withdrawal process would be modified.26 As proposed, if a Participant provides notice of its election to terminate its business with DTC as provided, in general, its maximum payment obligation with respect to any loss allocation round would be the amount of its Aggregate Requirement Deposit and Investment, as fixed on the first day of the Event Period, plus 100 percent of the amount thereof.27 Participants would have five Business Days from the issuance of the first Loss Allocation Notice in any round to decide whether to terminate its participation with DTC, and thereby benefit from its Loss Allocation Cap.28

C. Loss Allocation Governance for Non-Default Events

DTC proposes to clarify the governance around Non-Default Loss Event that would trigger loss allocation to Participants. Specifically, DTC proposes to require its Board of Directors to determine that there is a non-default loss that (i) may present a significant and substantial loss or liability, so as to materially impair the ability to DTC to provide clearance and settlement services in an orderly manner, and (ii) will potentially generate losses to be mutualized among the Participants in order to ensure that DTC may continue to offer clearance and settlement services in an orderly manner.29

D. Retention Time for the Actual Participants Fund Deposit of a Former Participant

DTC proposes to reduce its retention time for the Actual Participants Fund Deposit of a Former Participant in certain situations from four years to two years.30 Currently Rule 4 provides that, in general, after three months from when a Person has ceased to be a Participant, DTC shall return to such Person the amount of the Actual Participants Fund Deposit of the former Participant of such payment provided that DTC receives such indemnities and guarantees as DTC deems satisfactory with respect to the matured and contingent obligations of the former Participant to DTC.31 Otherwise, within four years after a Person has ceased to be a Participant, DTC shall return to such Person the amount of the Actual Participants Fund Deposit of the former Participant.32 DTC proposes to reduce the four year retention period to two years, and preserve all other requirements relating to the return of the Actual Participants Fund Deposit.33

III. Proceedings To Determine Whether To Approve or Disapprove the Proposed Rule Change and Grounds for Disapproval Under Consideration

The Commission is instituting proceedings pursuant to Section 19(b)(2)(B) of the Act34 to determine whether the Proposed Rule Change should be approved or disapproved. Institution of proceedings is appropriate at this time in view of the legal and policy issues raised by the Proposed Rule Change. Institution of proceedings does not indicate that the Commission has reached any conclusions with respect to any of the issues involved. Rather, the Commission seeks and encourages interested persons to comment on the Proposed Rule Change, and provide the Commission with arguments to support the Commission’s analysis as to whether to approve or disapprove the Proposed Rule Change. Pursuant to Section 19(b)(2)(B) of the Act,35 the Commission is providing notice of the grounds for disapproval under consideration. The Commission is instituting proceedings to allow for additional analysis of, and input from commenters with respect to, the Proposed Rule Change’s consistency with Section 17A of the Act,36 and the rules thereunder, including the following provisions:

- Section 17A(b)(3)(F) of the Act,37 which requires, among other things, that the rules of a clearing agency, such as DTC, must be designed to promote the prompt and accurate clearance and settlement of securities transactions, to ensure the safeguarding of securities and funds which are in the custody or control of the clearing agency or for which it is responsible, and to protect investors and the public interest;
- Rule 17Ad–22(e)(7)(I) under the Act,38 which requires a covered clearing agency, such as DTC, to establish, implement, maintain and enforce written policies and procedures reasonably designed to, among other things, effectively measure, monitor, and manage the liquidity risk that arises in or is borne by the covered clearing agency, including measuring, monitoring, and managing its settlement and funding flows on an ongoing and timely basis, and its use of intraday

---

25 Id. at 920–21.
26 Id. at 916.
27 Id.
28 Id.; id. at 916.
29 Id.: 17 CFR 240.17Ad–22(e)(15).
30 Notice, supra note 4, at 916.
31 Id.
32 Id.
33 Id.
34 Id.
35 Id.
36 Id.
38 17 CFR 240.17Ad–22(e)(1).

liquidity by, at a minimum, maintaining sufficient liquid resources to effect same-day and, where appropriate, intraday and multiday settlement of payment obligations with a high degree of confidence under a wide range of foreseeable stress scenarios that includes, but is not limited to, the default of the participant family that would generate the largest aggregate payment obligation for the covered clearing agency in extreme but plausible market conditions;

• Rule 17Ad–22(e)(13) under the Act, which requires, in general, a covered clearing agency, such as DTC, to establish, implement, maintain and enforce written policies and procedures reasonably designed to ensure the covered clearing agency has the authority and operational capacity to take timely action to contain losses and liquidity demands and continue to meet its obligations.

• Rule 17Ad–22(e)(23)(i) under the Act,38 which requires a covered clearing agency, such as DTC, to establish, implement, maintain and enforce written policies and procedures reasonably designed to publicly disclose all relevant rules and material procedures, including key aspects of its default rules and procedures.

IV. Procedure: Request for Written Comments

The Commission requests that interested persons provide written submissions of their views, data, and arguments with respect to the issues identified above, as well as any other concerns they may have with the Proposed Rule Change. In particular, the Commission invites the written views of interested persons concerning whether the Proposed Rule Change is consistent with Section 17A(b)(3)(F) of the Act,40 Rule 17Ad–22(e)(7)(i) under the Act,41 Rule 17Ad–22(e)(13) under the Act,42 Rule 17Ad–22(e)(23)(i) under the Act,43 or any other provision of the Act, or the rules and regulations thereunder. Although there do not appear to be any issues relevant to approval or disapproval that would be facilitated by an oral presentation of views, data, and arguments, the Commission will consider, pursuant to Rule 19b–4(g) under the Act,44 any request for an opportunity to make an oral presentation.45

Interested persons are invited to submit written data, views, and arguments regarding whether the Proposed Rule Change should be approved or disapproved by April 16, 2018. Any person who wishes to file a rebuttal to any other person’s submission must file that rebuttal by April 30, 2018.

The Commission asks that commenters address the sufficiency of DTC’s statements in support of the Proposed Rule Change, which are set forth in the Notice,46 in addition to any other comments they may wish to submit about the Proposed Rule Change. Comments may be submitted by any of the following methods:

Electronic Comments

• Use the Commission’s internet comment form (http://www.sec.gov/rules/sro.shtml); or

• Send an email to rule-comments@ sec.gov. Please include File Number SR–DTC–2017–022 on the subject line.

Paper Comments

• Send paper comments in triplicate to Secretary, Securities and Exchange Commission, 100 F Street NE, Washington, DC 20549–1090. All submissions should refer to File Number SR–DTC–2017–022. This file number should be included on the subject line if email is used. To help the Commission process and review your comments more efficiently, please use only one method. The Commission will post all comments on the Commission’s internet website (http://www.sec.gov/rules/sro.shtml). Copies of the submission, all subsequent amendments, all written communications relating to the Proposed Rule Change that are filed with the Commission, and all written communications relating to the Proposed Rule Change between the Commission and any person, other than those that may be withheld from the public in accordance with the provisions of 5 U.S.C. 552, will be available in the public in accordance with the provisions of 5 U.S.C. 552, will be available for website viewing and printing in the Commission’s Public Reference Room, 100 F Street NE, Washington, DC 20549 on official business days between the hours of 10:00 a.m. and 3:00 p.m. Copies of the filing also will be available for inspection and copying at the principal office of DTC and on The Depository Trust & Clearing Corporation’s website (http://dtcc.com/legal/sec-rule-filings.aspx). All comments received will be posted without change. Persons submitting comments are cautioned that we do not read or edit personal identifying information from comment submissions. You should submit only information that you wish to make available publicly. All submissions should refer to File Number SR–DTC–2017–022 and should be submitted on or before April 16, 2018. Rebuttal comments should be submitted by April 30, 2018.

For the Commission, by the Division of Trading and Markets, pursuant to delegated authority.47

Eduardo A. Aleman,
Assistant Secretary.

[FR Doc. 2018–06020 Filed 3–23–18; 8:45 am]

BILLING CODE 8011–01–P

SECURITIES AND EXCHANGE COMMISSION


Self-Regulatory Organizations; NYSE Arca, Inc.; Order Approving a Proposed Rule Change To Amend NYSE Arca Rule 1.11(i) To Establish How the Official Closing Price Would Be Determined for an Exchange-Listed Security That is a Derivative Securities Product if the Exchange Does Not Conduct a Closing Auction or if a Closing Auction Trade Is Less Than a Round Lot

March 20, 2018.

I. Introduction

On January 19, 2018, NYSE Arca, Inc. (“Exchange” or “NYSE Arca”) filed with the Securities and Exchange Commission (“Commission”) pursuant to Section 19(b)(1) of the Securities Exchange Act of 1934 (“Act”)1 and Rule 19b–4 thereunder,2 a proposed rule change to amend NYSE Arca Rule 1.11(i) to establish how the Official Closing Price 3 would be determined for an Exchange-listed security that is a Derivative Securities Product4 if the

3 See NYSE Arca Rule 1.11(i) for a definition of Official Closing Price.
4 With respect to equities traded on the Exchange, the term “Derivative Securities Product” means a security that meets the definition of “derivative securities product” in Rule 19b–4(e) under the Act. See NYSE Arca Rule 1.1(k). For purposes of Rule 19b–4(e), a “derivative securities product” means any type of option, warrant, hybrid securities

38 17 CFR 240.17Ad–22(e)(23)(i).
40 17 CFR 240.17Ad–22(e)(13).
41 17 CFR 240.17Ad–22(e)(23)(i).
43 Section 19(b)(2) of the Act grants to the Commission flexibility to determine what type of

46 See Notice, supra note 4.
Exchange does not conduct a Closing Auction or if a Closing Auction trade is less than a round lot. The proposed rule change was published for comment in the Federal Register on February 6, 2018. The Commission received no comment letters on the proposed rule change. This order approves the proposed rule change.

II. Description of the Proposed Rule Change

Current NYSE Arca Rule 1.1(ll)(1) provides how the Exchange establishes the “Official Closing Price” for Auction-Eligible Securities, which is used for purposes of NYSE Arca Rule 7–E. Specifically, the Official Closing Price for Auction-Eligible Securities is the price established in a Closing Auction of one round lot or more on a trading day. If there is no Closing Auction or if a Closing Auction trade is less than a round lot on a trading day, the Official Closing Price is the most recent consolidated last-sale eligible trade during Core Trading Hours on that trading day. If there were no consolidated last-sale eligible trades during Core Trading Hours on that trading day, the Official Closing Price will be the prior trading day’s Official Closing Price. For a security that has transferred listing to NYSE Arca and does not have any consolidated last-sale eligible trades on its first trading day, the Official Closing Price will be the prior day’s closing price disseminated by the former primary listing market. For a security that is a new listing and does not have any consolidated last-sale eligible trades on its first trading day, the Official Closing Price will be based on a derived last-sale associated with the price of such security before it begins trading on the Exchange. The Exchange proposes to amend how the Official Closing Price for an Exchange-listed security that is a Derivative Securities Product would be determined if the Exchange does not conduct a Closing Auction or if a Closing Auction trade is less than a round lot. The Exchange proposes that the Official Closing Price for such securities would be comprised of both a time-weighted average price (“TWAP”) of the mid-point of the NBBO over the last five minutes of trading before the end of Core Trading Hours and a percentage of the last consolidated last-sale eligible trade during that period. Specifically, if the Official Closing Price for an Exchange-listed security that is a Derivative Securities Product cannot be determined under proposed NYSE Arca Rule 1.1(ll)(1)(A) (i.e., if the Exchange does not conduct a Closing Auction or if a Closing Auction trade is less than a round lot), the Official Closing Price for such security would be derived by adding a percentage of the TWAP of the NBBO midpoint measured over the last five minutes before the end of Core Trading Hours and a percentage of the last consolidated last-sale eligible trade before the end of Core Trading Hours on that trading day, and the percentages assigned to each would depend on when the last consolidated last-sale eligible trade occurred.

The Exchange proposes that, if the last consolidated last-sale eligible trade occurred:

(i) Prior to 5 minutes before the end of Core Trading Hours, the TWAP would be given 100% weighting;
(ii) between 5 minutes and 4 minutes before the end of Core Trading Hours, the TWAP will be given 40% weighting and the consolidated last-sale eligible trade would be given 60% weighting;
(iii) between 4 minutes and 3 minutes before the end of Core Trading Hours, the TWAP will be given 30% weighting and the consolidated last-sale eligible trade would be given 70% weighting;
(iv) between 3 minutes and 2 minutes before the end of Core Trading Hours, the TWAP will be given 20% weighting and the consolidated last-sale eligible trade would be given 80% weighting;
(v) between 2 minutes and 1 minute before the end of Core Trading Hours, the TWAP will be given 10% weighting and the consolidated last-sale eligible trade would be given 90% weighting; and
(vi) during the last 1 minute before the end of Core Trading Hours, the TWAP will be given 0% weighting and the consolidated last-sale eligible trade would be given 100% weighting.

If the Official Closing Price cannot be determined under proposed NYSE Arca Rule 1.1(ll)(1)(A) or (B), as described above, the most recent consolidated last-sale eligible trade during Core Trading Hours on that trading day would be the Official Closing Price. If there are no consolidated last-sale eligible trades during Core Trading Hours on that trading day, the Official Closing Price will be the prior trading day’s Official Closing Price, as under the current rule.

The Exchange states that it will implement the proposed rule change no later than 120 days after this approval of the proposed rule change and will announce the implementation date via Trader Update.

III. Discussion and Commission’s Findings

After careful review, the Commission finds that the proposed rule change is consistent with the requirements of the Act and the rules and regulations thereunder applicable to a national securities exchange. In particular, the Commission finds that the proposed rule change is consistent with Section 6(b)(5) of the Act, which requires, among other things, that the rules of a national securities exchange be designed to promote just and equitable principles of trade, to foster cooperation and coordination with persons engaged in regulating transactions in securities, to remove impediments to and perfect the mechanism of a free and open market and a national market system and, in general, to protect investors and the public interest, and not be designed to permit unfair discrimination between customers, issuers, brokers, or dealers.

To permit unfair discrimination between customers, issuers, brokers, or dealers.
The Commission also finds that the proposed rule change is consistent with Section 6(b)(8) of the Act,22 which requires that the rules of an exchange not impose any burden on competition that is not necessary or appropriate in furtherance of the purposes of the Act.

The proposal would set forth the procedures governing how the Exchange would determine the Official Closing Price in Exchange-listed securities that are Derivative Securities Products when the Exchange does not conduct a Closing Auction or if a Closing Auction trade is less than a round lot. The Commission notes that the primary listing market’s closing price for a security is relied upon by market participants for a variety of reasons, including, but not limited to, calculation of index values, calculation of the net asset value of mutual funds and exchange-traded products, the price of derivatives that are based on the security, and certain types of trading benchmarks such as volume weighted average price strategies. As the Exchange notes, the proposed calculation for the Official Closing Price is designed to utilize more recent and reliable market information to provide a closing price that more accurately reflects the true and current value of a security that may be thinly traded or generally illiquid and when the Official Closing Price for such security may otherwise be based on a potentially stale last-sale trade.23 The Commission further notes that this objective calculation would take into account more recent firm quotations over less recent trades, which trades may provide less information about the value of a security, and would assign less weight to the last consolidated last-sale eligible trade the farther away it occurred from the end of Core Trading Hours. The Commission therefore believes that the Exchange’s proposal is reasonably designed to achieve the Act’s objectives to protect investors and the public interest. Accordingly, the Commission finds that the proposed rule change is consistent with the requirements of the Act.

IV. Conclusion

It is therefore ordered, pursuant to Section 19(b)(2) of the Act,24 that the proposed rule change (SR–NYSEArca–2018–08) be, and hereby is, approved.

For the Commission, by the Division of Trading and Markets, pursuant to delegated authority.25

Eduardo A. Aleman,
Assistant Secretary.


SECURITIES AND EXCHANGE COMMISSION


Self-Regulatory Organizations; Fixed Income Clearing Corporation; Order Approving Proposed Rule Change To Amend the By-Laws

March 20, 2018

On February 2, 2018, Fixed Income Clearing Corporation (“FICC”) filed with the Securities and Exchange Commission (“Commission”) proposed rule change SR–FICC–2018–002, pursuant to Section 19(b)(1) of the Securities Exchange Act of 1934 (“Act”)1 and Rule 19b–4 thereunder.2 The proposed rule change was published for comment in the Federal Register on February 14, 2018.3 The Commission did not receive any comment letters on the proposed rule change. For the reasons discussed below, the Commission approves the proposed rule change.

I. Description of the Proposed Rule Change

The proposed rule change would amend the FICC By-Laws (“By-Laws”)4 to (1) change certain FICC Board of Directors (“Board”) titles, officer titles, and offices (and their respective powers and duties), (2) update the compensation section for officers, and (3) make technical changes and corrections, each discussed more fully below. The proposed rule change would also amend the GSD Rules and the MBSD Rules to incorporate, by reference, the By-Laws and the Certificate of Incorporation. Finally, the proposed rule change would restate the Certificate of Incorporation to streamline the document.

A. Changes to Certain Titles, Offices, and Related Powers and Duties

FICC proposes changes to the titles, offices, and related powers and duties of certain Board and officer personnel, as further described below.

1. Non-Executive Chairman of the Board

FICC proposes to replace the title of “Chairman of the Board” with the title of “Non-Executive Chairman of the Board.”5 FICC proposes to change its By-Laws to reflect that this position is held by a non-executive.6 Therefore, FICC would change relevant references in the By-Laws from “Chairman” and “Chairman of the Board” to “Non-Executive Chairman of the Board.”7 FICC also would delete certain references in the By-Laws to the Non-Executive Chairman of the Board as a member of FICC management because the position is no longer in management.8

In the proposed Section 2.8 (Non-Executive Chairman of the Board), FICC would identify the powers and duties of the Non-Executive Chairman of the Board, including (1) general responsibility for carrying out the policies of the Board, (2) general supervision of the Board and its activities and general leadership of the Board, (3) presiding over stockholders’ meetings (when present), and (4) such other powers and duties as the Board may designate.9 Proposed Section 2.8 (Non-Executive Chairman of the Board) also would include a provision stating that a presiding director (as elected by the Board) shall preside at all stockholders and Board meetings when the Non-Executive Chairman of the Board is absent.10 Additionally,

5 Notice, 83 FR at 6654.
6 Id.
7 Id.
8 Id.
9 Notice, 83 FR at 6655.
10 Id.

23 See Notice, supra note 6, at 5285–86.
Proposed Section 2.8 (Non-Executive Chairman of the Board) would provide that the Non-Executive Chairman of the Board’s performance of any enumerated duty shall be conclusive evidence of his power to act.11

The proposal also identifies the individuals to whom the Non-Executive Chairman may assign duties. In proposed Section 3.2 (Powers and Duties of the President and Chief Executive Officer), the Non-Executive Chairman of the Board would have the authority to designate powers and duties to the President and Chief Executive Officer (“CEO”).12 In proposed Section 3.2 (Powers and Duties of Managing Directors), FICC also would add the Non-Executive Chairman of the Board to the list of individuals who have the ability to assign powers and duties to Managing Directors.13

Finally, in proposed Section 3.4 (Powers and Duties of the Secretary), the Non-Executive Chairman of the Board (i.e., not the President and CEO) would have the authority to assign additional powers and duties to the Secretary.14

2. Office of the CEO

FICC proposes to revise the By-Laws to reflect that one individual holds the office of the President and CEO. As such, the proposal would change the By-Laws to add the office of the CEO and combine the office of the President and the office of the CEO into one office (President and CEO).15 While current Section 3.3 (Powers and Duties of the President) provides that the President shall be the CEO, current Section 3.1 (General Provisions) does not include CEO in the list of designated officer positions, though President is currently included in this list.16 Therefore, FICC proposes to revise the relevant references in the By-Laws from President to President and CEO.17

Additionally, FICC proposes to make several By-Laws revisions to reflect the responsibilities for the consolidated role of President and CEO.18 First, FICC would delete and replace current Section 3.3 (Powers and Duties of the President) with proposed Section 3.2 (Powers and Duties of the President and CEO).19 Proposed Section 3.2 (Powers and Duties of the President and CEO) would clarify the powers and duties associated with the role of President and CEO.20 For example, in proposed Section 3.2 (Powers and Duties of the President and CEO) the President and CEO would have general supervision over the overall business strategy, business operations, systems, customer outreach, as well as risk management, control, and staff functions, subject to the direction of the Board and the Non-Executive Chairman of the Board.21 In addition, because the office of the Chief Operating Officer (“COO”) would be eliminated (as described further below), the current COO responsibility of general supervision over FICC’s operations in current Section 3.4 (Powers and Duties of the Chief Operating Officer) would be assigned to the President and CEO.22 Proposed Section 3.2 (Powers and Duties of the President and CEO) would also delineate the authority that the Non-Executive Chairman of the Board has over the President and CEO by stating that the latter would have such other powers and perform such other duties as the Board or the Non-Executive Chairman of the Board may designate.23 FICC also proposes to reassign or reclassify several responsibilities currently assigned to the President.24 Specifically, the responsibility for executing the Board’s policies would be assigned to the Non-Executive Chairman of the Board rather than to the President and CEO.25 Additionally, FICC would remove the statement “performance of any such duty by the President shall be conclusive evidence of his power to act” in current Section 3.3 (Powers and Duties of the President).26 As mentioned above, FICC would delete language from the By-Laws stating that, in the absence of the Chairman of the Board, the President shall preside at all meetings of shareholders and all Board meetings (when present).27 Similarly, FICC would delete language from the By-Laws stating that the President and Board currently have the authority to assign powers and duties to the Comptroller in current Section 3.8 (Powers and Duties of the Comptroller), as discussed below.28 In proposed Section 3.5 (Powers and Duties of the Chief Financial Officer) the President and CEO and Board would have the authority to assign duties to the Chief Financial Officer (“CFO”).29

The proposal also removes certain responsibilities from the President. In proposed Section 3.4 (Powers and Duties of the Secretary), the power to assign additional powers and duties to the Secretary would be removed from the President and granted to the Non-Executive Chairman of the Board.30

3. Office of the CFO; Office of the Comptroller

The proposal would add the office of the CFO and assign to the CFO general supervision of the financial operations of FICC.31 References in the By-Laws to the Comptroller would be deleted because FICC states that it neither has a Comptroller nor plans to appoint one.32 In proposed Section 3.5 (Powers and Duties of the Chief Financial Officer) the CFO would be granted overall supervision authority over the financial operations of FICC, and upon request, the CFO would counsel and advise other officers of FICC and perform other duties as agreed with the President and CEO (or as determined by the Board).33 The proposal also provides that the CFO would report directly to the President and CEO.34 Furthermore, because the Treasurer would directly report to the CFO, proposed Section 3.6 (Powers and Duties of the Treasurer) would provide that the Treasurer would have all such powers and duties as generally are incident to the position of Treasurer or as the CFO (in addition to the President and CEO and the Board) may assign.35

4. Office of the COO

In this proposal, FICC would delete references in the By-Laws to the COO because FICC states that it no longer has a COO and has no plans to appoint one.36

5. Executive Director; Vice President

In this proposal, FICC would change the title of Vice President to Executive Director, and update the Executive Director position’s related powers and duties to reflect the position’s seniority level.37 In FICC’s organizational structure, Executive Directors report to Managing Directors.38 Due to this level

11 Notice, 83 FR at 6655.
12 Id.
13 Id.
14 Id.
15 Id.
16 Id.
17 Notice, 83 FR at 6656.
18 Id.
19 Id.
20 Id.
21 Id.
22 Id.
23 Id.
24 Id.
25 Id.
26 Id.
27 Id. As stated above, that power resides with the presiding director who is elected annually by the Board. See supra note 20.
28 Notice, 83 FR at 6656.
29 Id.
30 Id.
31 Id.
32 Id.
33 Id.
34 Id.
35 Id.
36 Notice, 83 FR at 6657.
37 Id.
38 Id.
of seniority, FICC proposes to remove provisions in the By-Laws that previously allowed Vice Presidents (now, Executive Directors) to call special meetings of shareholders, to sign share certificates, or to preside over shareholder meetings unless specifically designated to do so by the Board.49

6. Other Changes to the Powers and Duties of the Board and Certain Other Designated Officers

In proposed Section 3.1 (General Provisions), FICC proposes to add a parenthetical phrase to clarify that the Board’s power to appoint other officers includes, but is not limited to, the power to appoint a Vice Chairman of the Corporation and one or more Executive Directors.40 Additionally, in current Section 3.1 (General Provisions), FICC proposes to clarify that neither the Secretary nor any Assistant Secretary can hold the offices (1) Vice Chairman of the Corporation or (2) President and CEO.41

The proposal also enumerates the responsibilities of FICC’s Managing Directors.42 In proposed Section 1.8 (Presiding Officer and Secretary), Managing Directors would be removed from the list of officers authorized to preside over a stockholders’ meeting unless specifically authorized by the Board.43 Similarly, in proposed Section 2.6 (Meetings), Managing Directors would be added to the list of officers authorized to call special meetings of the Board.44

FICC also proposes to amend the By-Laws to remove specific powers from the Treasurer and Assistant Treasurer.45 In current Section 5.1 (Certificates of Shares), FICC proposes to delete the reference to Treasurer and Assistant Treasurer from the list of authorized signatories because FICC expects the Secretary or Assistant Secretary (who are each currently listed as authorized signatories) to sign any share certificates.46

B. Compensation of the President and CEO

Proposed Section 3.10 (Compensation of the President and CEO) would reflect FICC’s current compensation-setting practices. Current Section 3.12 (Compensation of Officers) states that (1) the compensation, if any, of the Chairman of the Board, and the President shall be fixed by a majority (which shall not include the Chairman of the Board or the President) of the entire Board of Directors, and (2) salaries of all other officers shall be fixed by the President with the approval of the Board and no officer shall be precluded from receiving a salary because he is also a director.47 FICC proposes to state that the Compensation Committee of the Corporation will recommend the compensation for the President and CEO to the Board of Directors for approval.48 In addition, FICC also proposes to delete the language stating that (1) salaries of all other officers shall be fixed by the President with approval of the Board, and (2) no officer shall be precluded from receiving a salary because he is also a director.49 FICC proposes to delete compensation-related references to the Chairman of the Board because the Non-Executive Chairman of the Board does not receive compensation.50

Finally, FICC proposes to change the title of proposed Section 3.10 from “Compensation of Officers” to “Compensation of the President and Chief Executive Officer” because this section would no longer address the compensation of officers other than the President and CEO.51

C. Technical Changes and Corrections

FICC proposes technical changes and/or corrections to the By-Laws for clarity and readability, as described below.52

1. Statutory References and Requirements

FICC would delete direct statutory references from the By-Laws.53 FICC states that it would make this change to have the By-Laws remain consistent and accurate despite any changes to a specifically cited statute.54

2. Other Technical Changes and Corrections

FICC proposes to make additional technical and grammatical changes to address (1) typographical errors, (2) section numbering, (3) grammatical errors, (4) heading consistency, and (5) gender references.55

D. Proposed Changes to the Rules

FICC proposes to add a section entitled “By-Laws and Restated Certificate of Incorporation” to both the GSD Rules and the MBSD Rules.56 FICC proposes that this section would state that the By-Laws and Restated Certificate of Incorporation are incorporated by reference.57

E. Proposed Changes to the Certificate of Incorporation

FICC proposes to restate the Certificate of Incorporation into one document.58 Specifically, FICC proposes to update the Certificate of Incorporation by including all of its amendments into one updated Certificate of Incorporation.59

II. Discussion and Commission Findings

Section 19(b)(2)(C) of the Act directs the Commission to approve a proposed rule change of a self-regulatory organization if it finds that such proposed rule change is consistent with the requirements of the Act and rules and regulations thereunder applicable to such organization.60 The Commission believes the proposal is consistent with the Act, specifically Section 17A(b)(3)(F) of the Act and Rules 17Ad–22(e)(1) and, in part, (2) under the Act.61

A. Section 17A(b)(3)(F) of the Act

Section 17A(b)(3)(F) of the Act requires, in part, that the rules of a clearing agency, such as FICC, be designed to protect the public interest.62 As discussed above, the proposed rule change would make a number of updates to the By-Laws.

First, FICC proposes to revise FICC’s description of the titles and responsibilities of its Board and senior management to match FICC’s current corporate structure. These changes would help the Board, as well as FICC’s management, employees, and members, understand which officer or office is responsible for each of FICC’s executive-level functions.

Second, the proposal would update the compensation-setting section of the By-Laws to reflect the Compensation Committee Charter practice, as well as to reflect that the Non-Executive Chairman of the Board would not receive compensation. The proposal’s
increased clarity around compensation-setting would better inform FICC stakeholders and the general public about how FICC sets the level of compensation for its highest-level executive (the President and CEO) and that the Non-Executive Chairman does not draw a salary.

Third, FICC’s proposed technical changes and corrections to its By-Laws would enhance the clarity, transparency, and readability of FICC’s organizational documents. In this way, the proposal would better enable the Board, as well as FICC’s management, employees, and members, to understand their respective authorities, rights, and obligations regarding FICC’s clearance and settlement of securities transactions.

Fourth, FICC’s proposed addendum would incorporate the By-Laws and Certificate of Incorporation into the Rules. This change would increase the clarity and transparency of FICC’s organizational documents by integrating the By-Laws and the Certificate of Incorporation into the Rules, to which all FICC members are subject and have access.

Finally, FICC’s proposed restatement of the Certificate of Incorporation would revise the Certificate of Incorporation to include all of its amendments in one updated document. This change would increase the clarity and transparency of FICC’s constitutional document by consolidating all of its amendment into a single document, increasing its accessibility and readability for FICC’s members.

Governing arrangements are critical to the sound operation of clearing agencies. Specifically, clear and transparent governance documents promote accountability and reliability in the decisions, rules, and procedures of a clearing agency. Clear and transparent governance documents also provide interested parties, including owners, members, and members of the public, with information about how a clearing agency’s decisions are made and what the rules and procedures are designed to accomplish. Further, the decisions, rules, and procedures of a clearing agency are important, as they can have widespread impact, affecting multiple market members, financial institutions, markets, and jurisdictions.

As stated above, the proposed rule change would provide FICC stakeholders with a better understanding of how FICC makes decisions that could ultimately affect the financial system. Such transparency helps ensure that FICC reliably makes decisions and follows clearly articulated policies and procedures. Accordingly, the Commission finds that the proposed rule change is designed to enhance the clarity and transparency of FICC’s organizational documents, which would help protect the public interest, consistent with Section 17A(b)(3)(F) of the Act.

B. Rule 17Ad–22(e)(1) Under the Act

Rule 17Ad–22(e)(1) under the Act requires a covered clearing agency to establish, implement, maintain, and enforce written policies and procedures reasonably designed to provide for well-founded, transparent, and enforceable legal basis for each aspect of its activities in all relevant jurisdictions.

As discussed above, the proposed rule change would also add an addendum to the Rules to incorporate the By-Laws and the Certificate of Incorporation by reference, as well as to restate the Certificate of Incorporation to include all of its amendments in one updated document.

The proposed changes are designed to help ensure that the By-Laws better reflect FICC’s governance practices, as well as to organize FICC’s constitutional documents, in a clear, transparent, and consistent manner. This increased transparency would help convey to FICC’s stakeholders, and the public generally, a key legal basis for the activities of the highest levels of FICC’s leadership described in the By-Laws. Therefore, the Commission finds that the proposed rule change is designed to help ensure that FICC’s organizational documents remain well-founded, transparent, and legally enforceable in all relevant jurisdictions, consistent with Rule 17Ad–22(e)(1) under the Act.

C. Rule 17Ad–22(e)(2)(i) and (v) under the Act

Rule 17Ad–22(e)(2)(i) and (v) under the Act requires that FICC establish, implement, maintain and enforce written policies and procedures reasonably designed to provide for governance arrangements that, among other things, (1) are clear and transparent and (2) specify clear and direct lines of responsibility. As described above, FICC proposes a number of changes to its By-Laws that would provide clarity and transparency. FICC proposes to revise By-Laws provisions that were outdated or incorrect. Specifically, the proposed changes to the titles and offices (and their related powers and duties) would provide clarity and transparency because they would clearly set forth FICC’s current organizational structure.

As stated above, the proposed rule change would also add an addendum to the Rules to incorporate the By-Laws and the Certificate of Incorporation by reference, as well as to restate the Certificate of Incorporation to include all of its amendments in one updated document.

The proposed changes are designed to help ensure that the By-Laws better reflect FICC’s governance practices, as well as to organize FICC’s constitutional documents, in a clear, transparent, and consistent manner. This increased transparency would help convey to FICC’s stakeholders, and the public generally, a key legal basis for the activities of the highest levels of FICC’s leadership described in the By-Laws. Therefore, the Commission finds that the proposed rule change is designed to help ensure that FICC’s organizational documents remain well-founded, transparent, and legally enforceable in all relevant jurisdictions, consistent with Rule 17Ad–22(e)(1) under the Act.

For these reasons, the Commission finds that the proposed rule change is
SECURITIES AND EXCHANGE COMMISSION


Self-Regulatory Organizations;
National Securities Clearing Corporation; Order Instituting Proceedings To Determine Whether To Approve or Disapprove a Proposed Rule Change To Adopt a Recovery & Wind-Down Plan and Related Rules

March 20, 2018.

I. Introduction

On December 18, 2017, National Securities Clearing Corporation (“NSCC”) filed with the Securities and Exchange Commission (“Commission”), pursuant to Section 19(b)(1) of the Securities Exchange Act of 1934 (“Act”) and Rule 19b–4 thereunder, a proposed rule change SR–NSCC–2017–017 to adopt a recovery and wind-down plan and related rules (“Proposed Rule Change”). The Proposed Rule Change was published for comment in the Federal Register on January 8, 2018.4 The Commission did not receive any comments on the Proposed Rule Change. On February 8, 2018, pursuant to Section 19(b)(2)(A)(iii) of the Act,5 the Commission designated a longer period within which to approve, disapprove, or institute proceedings to determine whether to approve or disapprove the Proposed Rule Change.6 This order institutes proceedings, pursuant to Section 19(b)(2)(B) of the Act,7 to determine whether to approve or disapprove the Proposed Rule Change.

II. Summary of the Proposed Rule Change

As described in the Notice,8 NSCC proposes to adopt a Recovery & Wind-down Plan (“R&W Plan”) and three proposed rules that would facilitate the implementation of the R&W Plan: (i) Proposed Rule 41 (Corporation Default) (“Corporation Default Rule”), (ii) proposed Rule 42 (Wind-down of the Corporation) (“Wind-down Rule”), and (iii) proposed Rule 60 (Market Disruption and Force Majeure) (“Force Majeure Rule”). Additionally, NSCC proposes to re-number existing Rule 42 (Wind-down of a Member, Fund Member or Insurance Carrier/Retirement Services Member) to Rule 40, which is currently reserved for future use.

NSCC states that the R&W Plan is intended to be used by NSCC’s Board of Directors and management in the event that NSCC encounters scenarios that could potentially prevent it from being able to provide its critical services as a going concern.9 The R&W Plan would be structured to provide a roadmap, define the strategy, and identify the tools available to NSCC to either (i) 4(n)(1)(i) of the Act (“Advance Notice”). On January 24, 2018, the Commission extended the review period of the Advance Notice for an additional 60 days pursuant to Section 806(e)(1)(H) of the Clearing Supervision Act. See 12 U.S.C. 5465(e)(1): 17 CFR 240.19b–4(f)(i)(ii); 12 U.S.C. 5465(e)(1)(H); and Securities Exchange Act Release No. 82531 (January 24, 2018), 83 FR 4127 (January 30, 2018) (SR–NSCC–2017–005).

6 See Notice, supra note 4, at 842.
8 Contractual arrangements include, for example, NSCC’s existing committed or pre-arranged liquidity arrangements.
9 See Notice, supra note 4, at 842.
10 See Notice, supra note 4, at 842.
11 See Notice, supra note 4, at 842.
12 See Notice, supra note 4, at 842.
13 See Notice, supra note 4, at 842.
14 See Notice, supra note 4, at 842.
15 See Notice, supra note 4, at 842.
mitigate credit/market and liquidity risks, including recovery indicators and triggers, and the governance around management of a stress event along a “Crisis Continuum” timeline; (vii) a discussion of potential non-default losses and the resources available to NSCC to address such losses, including recovery triggers and tools to mitigate such losses; (viii) an analysis of the recovery tools’ characteristics, including how they are comprehensive, effective, and transparent, how the tools provide appropriate incentives to Members to, among other things, control and monitor the risks they may present to NSCC, and how NSCC seeks to minimize the negative consequences of executing its recovery tools; and (ix) the framework and approach for the orderly wind-down and transfer of NSCC’s business, including an estimate of the time and costs to effect a recovery or orderly wind-down of NSCC.

The framework and approach for orderly wind-down would provide (i) for the transfer of NSCC’s business, assets, and membership to another legal entity; (ii) that NSCC would effectuate the transfer in connection with proceedings under Chapter 11 of the U.S. Bankruptcy Code; and (iii) that after effectuating this transfer, NSCC would liquidate any remaining assets in an orderly manner in bankruptcy proceedings. NSCC states that it believes that the proposed transfer approach to a wind-down would meet its objectives of (i) assuring that NSCC’s critical services will be available to the market as long as there are Members in good standing, and (ii) minimizing disruption to the operations of Members and financial markets generally that might be caused by NSCC’s failure.

III. Proceedings To Determine Whether To Approve or Disapprove the Proposed Rule Change and Grounds for Disapproval Under Consideration

The Commission is instituting proceedings pursuant to Section 19(b)(2)(B) of the Act to determine whether the Proposed Rule Change should be approved or disapproved. Institution of proceedings is appropriate at this time in view of the legal and policy issues raised by the Proposed Rule Change. Institution of proceedings does not indicate that the Commission has reached any conclusions with respect to any of the issues involved. Rather, the Commission seeks and encourages interested persons to comment on the Proposed Rule Change, and provide the Commission with arguments to support the Commission’s analysis as to whether to approve or disapprove the Proposed Rule Change.

Pursuant to Section 19(b)(2)(B) of the Act, the Commission is providing notice of the grounds for disapproval under consideration. The Commission is instituting proceedings to allow for additional analysis of, and input from commenters with respect to, the Proposed Rule Change’s consistency with Section 17A of the Act, and the rules thereunder, including the following provisions:

- Section 17A(b)(3)(F) of the Act, which requires, among other things, that the rules of a clearing agency, such as NSCC, must be designed to assure the safeguarding of securities and funds which are in the custody or control of the clearing agency or for which it is responsible and to protect investors and the public interest; and
- Rule 17Ad–22(e)(3)(ii) under the Act, which requires or a covered clearing agency, such as NSCC, to, among other things, establish, implement, maintain and enforce written policies and procedures reasonably designed to, as applicable, maintain a sound risk management framework for comprehensively managing legal, credit, liquidity, operational, general business, investment, custody, and other risks that arise in or are borne by NSCC, which includes plans for the recovery and orderly wind-down of NSCC necessitated by credit losses, liquidity shortfalls, losses from general business risk, or any other losses.

IV. Procedure: Request for Written Comments

The Commission requests that interested persons provide written submissions of their views, data, and arguments with respect to the issues identified above, as well as any other concerns they may have with the Proposed Rule Change. In particular, the Commission invites the written views of interested persons concerning whether the Proposed Rule Change is consistent with Section 17A(b)(3)(F) of the Act, Rule 17Ad–22(e)(3)(ii) under the Act, or any other provision of the Act, or the rules and regulations thereunder. Although there do not appear to be any issues relevant to approval or disapproval that would be facilitated by an oral presentation of views, data, and arguments, the Commission will consider, pursuant to Rule 19b–4(g) under the Act, any request for an opportunity to make an oral presentation.

submission must file that rebuttal by April 30, 2018.

The Commission asks that commenters address the sufficiency of NSCC’s statements in support of the Proposed Rule Change, which are set forth in the Notice, in addition to any other comments they may wish to submit about the Proposed Rule Change. Comments may be submitted by any of the following methods:

Electronic Comments

- Use the Commission’s internet comment form (http://www.sec.gov/rules/sro.shtml); or
- Send an email to rule-comments@sec.gov. Please include File Number SR–NSCC–2017–017 on the subject line.

Paper Comments

- Send paper comments in triplicate to Secretary, Securities and Exchange Commission, 100 F Street NE, Washington, DC 20549–1090.

All submissions should refer to File Number SR–NSCC–2017–017. This file number should be included on the subject line if email is used. To help the Commission process and review your comments more efficiently, please use only one method. The Commission will post all comments on the Commission’s internet website (http://www.sec.gov/rules/sro.shtml). Copies of the submission, all subsequent amendments, all written statements with respect to the Proposed Rule Change that are filed with the Commission, and all written communications relating to the Proposed Rule Change between the Commission and any person, other than those that may be withheld from the public in accordance with the provisions of 5 U.S.C. 552, will be available for website viewing and public in accordance with the provisions of 5 U.S.C. 552, will be available for website viewing and printing in the Commission’s Public Reference Room, 100 F Street NE, Washington, DC 20549 on official business days between the hours of 10:00 a.m. and 3:00 p.m. Copies of the filing also will be available for inspection and copying at the principal office of NASDCC and on DTCC’s website (http://dtcc.com/legal/sec-rule-filings.aspx). All comments received will be posted without change. Persons submitting comments are cautioned that we do not redact or edit personal identifying information from comment submissions. You should submit only information that you wish to make available publicly. All submissions should refer to File Number SR–NSCC–2017–017 and should be submitted on or before April 16, 2018. Rebuttal comments should be submitted by April 30, 2018.

For the Commission, by the Division of Trading and Markets, pursuant to delegated authority.34

Eduardo A. Aleman, Assistant Secretary.

[FR Doc. 2018–06022 Filed 3–23–18; 8:45 am] BILLSING CODE 8011–01–P

SECURITIES AND EXCHANGE COMMISSION


Self-Regulatory Organizations; The Nasdaq Stock Market LLC; Notice of Filing and Immediate Effectiveness of Proposed Rule Change To Amend Transaction Fees at Rule 7018 To Charge No Transaction Fee for Execution of Midpoint Extended Life Orders

March 20, 2018.

Pursuant to Section 19(b)(1) of the Securities Exchange Act of 1934 (“Act”),1 and Rule 19b–4 thereunder,2 notice is hereby given that, on March 9, 2018, The Nasdaq Stock Market LLC (“Nasdaq” or “Exchange”) filed with the Securities and Exchange Commission (“SEC” or “Commission”) the proposed rule change as described in Items I, II, and III below, which Items have been prepared by the Exchange. The Commission is publishing this notice to solicit comments on the proposed rule change from interested persons.

I. Self-Regulatory Organization’s Statement of the Terms of Substance of the Proposed Rule Change

The Exchange proposes to amend the Exchange’s transaction fees at Rule 7018 to charge no transaction fee for execution of Midpoint Extended Life Orders. While these amendments are effective upon filing, the Exchange has designated the proposed amendments to be operative on March 12, 2018.

The text of the proposed rule change is available on the Exchange’s website at http://nasdaq.chiwallstreet.com, at the principal office of the Exchange, and at the Commission’s Public Reference Room.

II. Self-Regulatory Organization’s Statement of the Purpose of, and Statutory Basis for, the Proposed Rule Change

In its filing with the Commission, the Exchange included statements concerning the purpose of and basis for the proposed rule change and discussed any comments it received on the proposed rule change. The text of these statements may be examined at the places specified in Item IV below. The Exchange has prepared summaries, set forth in sections A, B, and C below, of the most significant aspects of such statements.

A. Self-Regulatory Organization’s Statement of the Purpose of, and Statutory Basis for, the Proposed Rule Change

1. Purpose

The purpose of the proposed rule change is to amend the Exchange’s transaction fees at Rule 7018 to charge no transaction fee for execution of Midpoint Extended Life Orders. On March 7, 2018, the Commission approved the Exchange’s proposal to adopt a new Order Type, the Midpoint Extended Life Order.3 The Midpoint Extended Life Order is an Order Type with a Non-Display Order Attribute that is priced at the midpoint between the NBBO and that will not be eligible to execute until the Holding Period of one half of a second has passed after acceptance of the Order by the System. Once a Midpoint Extended Life Order becomes eligible to execute by existing unchanged for the Holding Period, the Order may only execute against other eligible Midpoint Extended Life Orders. The Exchange will begin offer Midpoint Extended Life Orders on March 12, 2018.4

Under Rule 7018, the Exchange assesses fees for Orders entered into the NASDAQ system. The fees cover Orders in all three tapes and in securities both priced $1 and above (Rule 7018(a)), and below $1 (Rule 7018(b)). The Exchange is proposing initially to not charge a transaction fee for execution of Midpoint Extended Life Orders. Allowing transactions to occur at no cost will promote use of the Midpoint Extended Life Order, which will help bring liquidity in Midpoint Extended Life Orders to the Exchange and promote market quality. The Exchange plans to adopt fees for Midpoint Extended Life Orders in the future and will do so through the SEC rulemaking process. Accordingly, the Exchange is proposing to amend Rule 7018(a)(1)–(3) to note that members executing a Midpoint Extended Life Order will be charged transaction fees.

2. Need for Rule Change

The NASDAQ system currently assesses fees for Orders entered into the NASDAQ System. The fees cover Orders in all three tapes and in securities both priced $1 and above (Rule 7018(a)), and below $1 (Rule 7018(b)). The Exchange is proposing initially to not charge a transaction fee for execution of Midpoint Extended Life Orders.

3. Impact of Proposed Amendments

The proposed amendments to Rule 7018(a)(1)–(3) will allow members executing Midpoint Extended Life Orders to do so without incurring a transaction fee. The proposed amendments will promote the execution of Midpoint Extended Life Orders and help bring liquidity to NASDAQ.


4 Id.
assessed a charge of $0.0000 per share executed. The Exchange is amending Rule 7018(b) to note that members executing a Midpoint Extended Life Order will be assessed a charge of 0.0% of the total transaction cost. The Exchange is also adding rule text to an existing fee under Rule 7018(b) to make it clear that Midpoint Extended Life Orders are excluded from the fee.

2. Statutory Basis

The Exchange believes that its proposal is consistent with Section 6(b) of the Act, in general, and furthers the objectives of Sections 6(b)(4) and 6(b)(5) of the Act, in particular, in that it provides for the equitable allocation of reasonable dues, fees and other charges among members and issuers and other persons using any facility, and is not designed to permit unfair discrimination between customers, issuers, brokers, or dealers.

The Exchange believes that not charging a fee for executions in Midpoint Extended Life Orders is reasonable because the Exchange does not currently charge for transactions in other Orders under Rule 7018. Specifically, the Exchange has determined that a fee for transactions in Orders with a RTFY routing Order Attribute would be discriminatory because the Exchange will continue to have the ability to enter midpoint Orders in the Nasdaq System, which have both fees and credits associated with their execution. As noted above, the Exchange intends to assess fees for transactions in Midpoint Extended Life Orders in the future, once it has had time to assess the nature of the market in Midpoint Extended Life Orders to determine the appropriate fee. Accordingly, the proposed fee does not discriminate in any way.

B. Self-Regulatory Organization’s Statement on Burden on Competition

The Exchange does not believe that the proposed rule change will impose any burden on competition not necessary or appropriate in furtherance of the purposes of the Act. In terms of inter-market competition, the Exchange notes that it operates in a highly competitive market in which market participants can readily favor competing venues if they deem fee levels at a particular venue to be excessive, or rebate opportunities available at other venues to be more favorable. In such an environment, the Exchange must continually adjust its fees to remain competitive with other exchanges and with alternative trading systems that have been exempted from compliance with the statutory standards applicable to exchanges. Because competitors are free to modify their own fees in response, and because market participants may readily adjust their order routing practices, the Exchange believes that the degree to which fee changes in this market may impose any burden on competition is extremely limited.

In this instance, the proposal to assess no fee for executions of Midpoint Extended Life Orders will not place any burden on competition, but rather will help launch the proposed new Order Type by making it attractive to members that seek to execute at the midpoint with like-minded members. To the extent the proposal is successful in promoting liquidity in Midpoint Extended Life Orders, other markets may be incented to provide a competitive response by innovating like the Exchange has done in this instance. To the extent the proposal is not successful in promoting liquidity in Midpoint Extended Life Orders, it would have no meaningful impact on competition as few transactions in Midpoint Extended Life Orders would occur. In sum, if the proposal to assess no fees for executions of Midpoint Extended Life Orders is unattractive to market participants, it is likely that the Exchange will not gain any market share as a result and therefore no competitive impact. Accordingly, the Exchange does not believe that the proposed changes will impair the ability of members or competing order execution venues to maintain their competitive standing in the financial markets.

C. Self-Regulatory Organization’s Statement on Comments on the Proposed Rule Change Received From Members, Participants, or Others

No written comments were either solicited or received.

III. Date of Effectiveness of the Proposed Rule Change and Timing for Commission Action

The foregoing rule change has become effective pursuant to Section 19(b)(3)(A)(ii) of the Act. At any time within 60 days of the filing of the proposed rule change, the Commission summarily may temporarily suspend such rule change if it appears to the Commission that such action is: (i) Necessary or appropriate in 14

"See note 3, supra.

15 Based on whether the member is removing or adding liquidity. See Rule 7018(b).

16 Any fee change will be made by the rule change filing process with the Commission.

the public interest; (ii) for the protection of investors; or (iii) otherwise in furtherance of the purposes of the Act. If the Commission takes such action, the Commission shall institute proceedings to determine whether the proposed rule should be approved or disapproved.

IV. Solicitation of Comments

Interested persons are invited to submit written data, views, and arguments concerning the foregoing, including whether the proposed rule change is consistent with the Act. Comments may be submitted by any of the following methods:

Electronic Comments

• Use the Commission’s internet comment form (http://www.sec.gov/rules/sro.shtml); or
• Send an email to rule-comments@sec.gov. Please include File Number SR-NASDAQ–2018–021 on the subject line.

Paper Comments

• Send paper comments in triplicate to Brent J. Fields, Secretary, Securities and Exchange Commission, 100 F Street NE, Washington, DC 20549–1090. All submissions should refer to File Number SR–NASDAQ–2018–021. This file number should be included on the subject line if email is used. To help the Commission process and review your comments more efficiently, please use only one method. The Commission will post all comments on the Commission’s internet website (http://www.sec.gov/rules/sro.shtml). Copies of the submission, all subsequent amendments, all written statements with respect to the proposed rule change that are filed with the Commission, and all written communications relating to the proposed rule change between the Commission and any person, other than those that may be withheld from the public in accordance with the provisions of 5 U.S.C. 552, will be available for website viewing and printing in the Commission’s Public Reference Room, 100 F Street NE, Washington, DC 20549 on official business days between the hours of 10:00 a.m. and 3:00 p.m. Copies of such filing also will be available for inspection and copying at the principal office of the Exchange. All comments received will be posted without change. Persons submitting comments are cautioned that we do not redact or edit personal identifying information from comment submissions. You should submit only information that you wish to make available publicly. All submissions should refer to File Number SR–NASDAQ–2018–021, and should be submitted on or before April 16, 2018.

For the Commission, by Division of Trading and Markets, pursuant to delegated authority.15

Eduardo A. Aleman,
Assistant Secretary.

[Federal Register: 2018–06012 Filed 3–23–18; 8:45 am]

BILLING CODE 8011–01–P

SECURITIES AND EXCHANGE COMMISSION

Self-Regulatory Organizations; Fixed Income Clearing Corporation; Order Instituting Proceedings To Determine Whether To Approve or Disapprove a Proposed Rule Change To Amend the Loss Allocation Rules and Make Other Changes

March 20, 2018.

I. Introduction


This order institutes proceedings pursuant to Section 19(b)(2)(B) of the Act7 to determine whether to approve or disapprove the Proposed Rule Change.

II. Summary of the Proposed Rule Change

As described in the Notice,8 the proposed rule change consists of modifications to FICC’s Government Securities Division (“GSD”) Rulebook (“GSD Rules”) and Mortgage-Backed Securities Division (“MBSD” and, together with GSD, the “Divisions”) and, each, a “Division”) Clearing Rules (“MBSD Rules,” and collectively with the GSD Rules, the “Rules”) in order to amend provisions in the Rules regarding loss allocation as well as make other changes, as described in greater detail below.

FICC proposes to revise the Rules to primarily change (i) the loss allocation process,9 (ii) the loss allocation governance for Declared Non-Default Loss Events,10 and (iii) the application of the MBSD Clearing Fund.11

A. Loss Allocation Process

FICC states that the Divisions would retain the current core loss allocation process.12 However, FICC proposes to revise Rule 4 (Clearing Fund and Loss Allocation) of each Division’s Rules to make five key changes to FICC’s loss allocation process.

First, FICC proposes to replace the calculation of its corporate contribution from up to 25 percent of its retained earnings or such higher amount as the Board of Directors shall determine to a defined Corporate Contribution.13 The proposed Corporate Contribution would be defined as an amount equal to 50


30 The Commission notes that the Summary of the Proposed Rule Change section does not describe the Proposed Rule Change in its entirety. Other changes include, but are not limited to, the clarification of defined terms, various aspects of the Clearing Fund application, and detailed procedures of the loss allocation. The complete Proposed Rule Change can be found in the Notice. See Notice, supra note 4. In addition, the text of the Proposed Rule Change is available at http://www.dtcc.com/legal/rules-and-procedures.aspx.

32 The description of the Proposed Rule Change herein is based on the statements prepared by FICC in the Notice. See Notice, supra note 4. Each capitalized term not otherwise defined herein has its respective meaning either (i) as set forth in the Rules, available at http://www.dtcc.com/legal/rules-and-procedures.aspx, or (ii) as set forth in the Notice.

34 See Notice, supra note 4, at 855–59.

36 See id. at 859–60.

38 See id. at 860.

40 Id. at 855.

42 Id. at 856.
percent of FICC’s General Business Risk Capital Requirement.15 FICC’s General Business Risk Capital Requirement is, at a minimum, equal to the regulatory capital that FICC is required to maintain in compliance with Rule 17Ad–22(e)(15) under the Act.16 In addition, FICC proposes to mandatorily apply Corporate Contribution (i) prior to a loss allocation among the applicable Division’s members, and (ii) to losses arising from both Defaulting Member Events and Declared Non-Default Loss Events.17

Second, FICC proposes to introduce an Event Period to address the allocation of losses and liabilities that may arise from or relate to multiple Defaulting Member Events, Declared Non-Default Loss Events, or both that arise in quick succession in a Division.18 The proposal would group together Defaulting Member Events and Declared Non-Default Loss Events occurring in a period of 10 Business Days for purposes of allocating losses to applicable Tier One Netting Members or Tier One Members of the respective Divisions in one or more rounds.19

Third, FICC proposes to introduce a loss allocation “round,” which would mean “a series of loss allocations relating to an Event Period, the aggregate amount of which is limited by the sum of the Loss Allocation Caps of affected Tier One Netting Members or Tier One Members, as applicable.”20 FICC would notify applicable members subject to a loss allocation of the amounts being allocated to them.21 Each applicable member would have five Business Days from the issuance of such first Loss Allocation Notice for the round to notify FICC of its election to withdraw from membership, and thereby benefit from its Loss Allocation Cap.22

Fourth, FICC proposes to revise its “look-back” period to calculate a member’s loss allocation pro rata share and its Loss Allocation Cap.23 Currently, the Rules calculate, in general, a Tier One Netting Member’s or a Tier One Member’s pro rata share for purposes of loss allocation based on the member’s average daily Required Fund Deposit over the prior 12 months.24 FICC proposes to calculate, in general, each member’s pro rata share of losses and liabilities in any round to be equal to (i) the average of a member’s Required Fund Deposit for 70 Business Days prior to the first day of the applicable Event Period (“Average RFD”) divided by (ii) the sum of Average RFD amounts for all members that are subject to a loss allocation in such round.25

Additionally, FICC proposes that each member’s Loss Allocation Cap would be equal to the greater of (i) its Required Fund Deposit on the first day of the applicable Event Period or (ii) its Average RFD.26

Fifth, FICC proposes to revise the cap on a loss allocation and the withdrawal process followed by a loss allocation. As proposed, if a member provides notice of its withdrawal from membership, in general, its maximum amount of losses with respect to any loss allocation round would be its Loss Allocation Cap.27 FICC further proposes that members would have two Business Days after GSD or MBSD issues a first round Loss Allocation Notice to pay the amount specified in such notice.28 Members would have five Business Days from the issuance of the first Loss Allocation Notice in any round to decide whether to terminate its membership, provided that the member complies with the requirements of the proposed withdrawal process.29

B. Loss Allocation Governance for Declared Non-Default Loss Events

FICC proposes to enhance the governance around Declared Non-Default Loss Events that would trigger a loss allocation by specifying that the Board of Directors would have to determine that there is a non-default loss that (i) may present a significant and substantial loss or liability, so as to materially impair the ability of FICC to provide clearance and settlement services in an orderly manner, and (ii) will potentially generate losses to be mutualized among members in order to ensure that FICC may continue to offer clearance and settlement services in an orderly manner.30 FICC would then be required to promptly notify members of this determination.31

C. Application of the MBSD Clearing Fund

FICC proposes to delete language currently in MBSD Rule 4 (Clearing Fund and Loss Allocation), Section 5 (Use of Clearing Fund) that limits certain uses by FICC of the MBSD Clearing Fund to “unexpected or unusual” requirements for funds that represent a “small percentage” of the MBSD Clearing Fund.32 Specifically, FICC proposes to delete the limiting language with respect to FICC’s use of the MBSD Clearing Fund to cover losses and liabilities incident to its clearance and settlement business outside the context of an MBSD Defaulting Member Event so as to not have such language interpreted as impairing FICC’s ability to access the MBSD Clearing Fund in order to manage non-default losses.33 FICC also proposes to delete the limiting language with respect to FICC’s use of the MBSD Clearing Fund to provide liquidity to meet its settlement obligation.34

III. Proceedings To Determine Whether To Approve or Disapprove the Proposed Rule Change and Grounds for Disapproval Under Consideration

The Commission is instituting proceedings pursuant to Section 19(b)(2)(B) of the Act35 to determine whether the Proposed Rule Change should be approved or disapproved. Institution of proceedings is appropriate at this time in view of the legal and policy issues raised by the Proposed Rule Change. Institution of proceedings does not indicate that the Commission has reached any conclusions with respect to any of the issues involved. Rather, the Commission seeks and encourages interested persons to comment on the Proposed Rule Change, and provide the Commission with arguments to support the Commission’s analysis as to whether to approve or disapprove the Proposed Rule Change.

Pursuant to Section 19(b)(2)(B) of the Act,36 the Commission is providing notice of the grounds for disapproval under consideration. The Commission is instituting proceedings to allow for additional analysis of, and input from commenters with respect to, the Proposed Rule Change’s consistency with Section 17A of the Act,37 and the rules thereunder, including the following provisions:

- Section 17A(b)(3)(F) of the Act,38 which requires, among other things, that the rules of a clearing agency, such as FICC, must be designed to promote the prompt and accurate clearance and settlement of securities transactions, to

---

15 Id.
16 Id.; 17 CFR 240.17Ad–22(e)(15).
17 Notice, supra note 4, at 856.
18 Id. at 856–57.
19 Id. at 857.
20 Id.
21 Id.
22 Id. at 857–58.
23 Id. at 858.
24 Id.
25 Id.
26 Id. at 858–59.
27 Id. at 858.
28 Id.
29 Id. at 859.
30 Id.
31 Id.
32 Id. at 860.
33 Id.
34 Id.
36 Id.
assure the safeguarding of securities and funds which are in the custody or control of the clearing agency or for which it is responsible, and to protect investors and the public interest;

• Rule 17Ad–22[e][13] under the Act,39 which requires, in general, a covered clearing agency, such as FICC, to establish, implement, maintain and enforce written policies and procedures reasonably designed to ensure the covered clearing agency has the authority and operational capacity to take timely action to contain losses and liquidity demands and continue to meet its obligations.

• Rule 17Ad–22[e][23][i] under the Act,40 which requires a covered clearing agency, such as FICC, to establish, implement, maintain and enforce written policies and procedures reasonably designed to publicly disclose all relevant rules and material procedures, including key aspects of its default rules and procedures.

IV. Procedure: Request for Written Comments

The Commission requests that interested persons provide written submissions of their views, data, and arguments with respect to the issues identified above, as well as any other concerns they may have with the Proposed Rule Change. In particular, the Commission invites the written views of interested persons concerning whether the Proposed Rule Change is consistent with Section 17A(b)(3)(F) of the Act,41 Rule 17Ad–22[e][13] under the Act,42 Rule 17Ad–22[e][23][i] under the Act,43 or any other provision of the Act, or the rules and regulations thereunder. Although there do not appear to be any issues relevant to approval or disapproval that would be facilitated by an oral presentation of views, data, and arguments, the Commission will consider, pursuant to Rule 19b–4(g) under the Act,44 any request for an opportunity to make an oral presentation.45

Interested persons are invited to submit written data, views, and arguments regarding whether the Proposed Rule Change should be approved or disapproved by April 16, 2018. Any person who wishes to file a rebuttal to any other person’s submission must file that rebuttal by April 30, 2018.

The Commission asks that commenters address the sufficiency of FICC’s statements in support of the Proposed Rule Change, which are set forth in the Notice,46 in addition to any other comments they may wish to submit about the Proposed Rule Change. Comments may be submitted by any of the following methods:

Electronic Comments

• Use the Commission’s internet comment form (http://www.sec.gov/rules/sro.shtml); or

• Send an email to rule-comments@sec.gov. Please include File Number SR–FICC–2017–022 on the subject line.

Paper Comments

• Send paper comments in triplicate to Secretary, Securities and Exchange Commission, 100 F Street NE, Washington, DC 20549–1090.

All submissions should refer to File Number SR–FICC–2017–022. The file number should be included on the subject line if email is used. To help the Commission process and review your comments more efficiently, please use only one method. The Commission will post all comments on the Commission’s internet website (http://www.sec.gov/rules/sro.shtml). Copies of the submission, all subsequent amendments, all written statements with respect to the Proposed Rule Change that are filed with the Commission, and all written communications relating to the Proposed Rule Change between the Commission and any person, other than those that may be withheld from the public in accordance with the provisions of 5 U.S.C. 552, will be available for website viewing and printing in the Commission’s Public Reference Room, 100 F Street NE, Washington, DC 20549 on official business days between the hours of 10:00 a.m. and 3:00 p.m. Copies of the filing also will be available for inspection and copying at the principal office of FICC and on The Depository Trust & Clearing Corporation’s website (http://dtcc.com/legal/sec-rule-filings.aspx). All comments received will be posted without change. Persons submitting comments are cautioned that we do not redact or edit personal identifying information from comment submissions. You should submit only information that you wish to make available publicly. All submissions should refer to File Number SR–FICC–2017–022 and should be submitted on or before April 16, 2018. Rebuttal comments should be submitted by April 30, 2018.

For the Commission, by the Division of Trading and Markets, pursuant to delegated authority.47

Eduardo A. Aleman, Assistant Secretary.

[FR Doc. 2018–06015 Filed 3–23–18; 8:45 am]

BILLING CODE 8011–01–P

SECURITIES AND EXCHANGE COMMISSION


Self-Regulatory Organizations; Cboe BZX Exchange, Inc.; Order Approving a Proposed Rule Change, as Modified by Amendment No. 2, To List and Trade Shares of the LHA Market State® Tactical U.S. Equity ETF, a Series of the ETF Series Solutions, Under Rule 14.11(i), Managed Fund Shares

March 20, 2018.

I. Introduction

On December 7, 2017, Cboe BZX Exchange, Inc. (“Exchange” or “BZX”) filed with the Securities and Exchange Commission (“Commission”), pursuant to Section 19(b)(1) of the Securities Exchange Act of 1934 (“Exchange Act”)1 and Rule 19b–4 thereunder,2 a proposed rule change to list and trade the shares (“Shares”) of the LHA Market State® Tactical U.S. Equity ETF (“Fund”), a Series of the ETF Series Solutions (“Trust”). The proposed rule change was published for comment in the Federal Register on December 28, 2017.3 On January 31, 2018, the Exchange filed Amendment No. 1 to the proposed rule change.4 On February 6, 2018, pursuant to Section 19(b)(2) of the Exchange Act,5 the Commission designated a longer period within which to approve the proposed rule change, disapprove the proposed rule change, or institute proceedings to determine whether to disapprove the proposed rule change.6

46 See Notice, supra note 4.
36 See Amendment No. 1, which amended and replaced the proposed rule change in its entirety, is available on the Commission’s website at: https://www.sec.gov/comments/sr-cboeMex-2017-012/ cboeMex20170112-3002921-161895.pdf.
The Exchange proposes to list and trade the Shares under BZX Rule 14.11(i), which governs the listing and trading of Managed Fund Shares on the Exchange. The Exchange represents that the Fund will be an actively managed exchange-traded fund that seeks to provide investment results that exceed the total return performance of the broader U.S. equity market on a risk-adjusted basis. The Exchange has submitted this proposal in order to allow the Fund to hold listed derivatives, in particular S&P 500 futures, in a manner that would exceed the limitations of BZX Rule 14.11(i)(4)(C)(iv)(b), which prevents, among other things, a series of Managed Fund Shares from holding listed derivatives based on any single underlying asset in excess of 30% of the weight of its portfolio (including gross notional exposures) (“30% Limitation”). Otherwise, the Fund will comply with all other listing requirements of BZX Rule 14.11(i), including BZX Rule 14.11(i)(4)(C)(i), on an initial and continued listing basis.

The Shares will be offered by the Trust, which is registered with the Commission as an open-end investment company.9 The Fund’s adviser, Little Harbor Advisors, LLC (“Adviser”), is not registered as a broker-dealer and is not affiliated with a broker-dealer. Adviser personnel who make decisions regarding the Fund’s portfolio are subject to procedures designed to prevent the use and dissemination of material, nonpublic information regarding the Fund’s portfolio. In the event that (a) the Adviser becomes registered as a broker-dealer or newly affiliated with a broker-dealer; or (b) any new adviser or sub-adviser is a registered broker-dealer or becomes affiliated with a broker-dealer; it will implement a fire wall with respect to its relevant personnel or such broker-dealer affiliate, as applicable, regarding access to information concerning the composition of, or changes to, the portfolio, and will be subject to procedures designed to prevent the use and dissemination of material, nonpublic information regarding such portfolio.

In order to achieve its investment objective, under Normal Market Conditions,10 the Fund will invest approximately 80% of its net assets at the time of investment in U.S. exchange-listed exchange-traded funds that principally invest in U.S. equity securities (“U.S. ETFs”)11 or the constituent stock holdings of a U.S. ETF (together with U.S. ETFs, collectively, “U.S. Equities”). The Fund generally will invest in U.S. Equities in order to gain exposure to large cap U.S. equity securities.

As noted above, BZX Rule 14.11(i)(4)(C)(ii)(b) imposes a 30% Limitation. The Exchange is proposing to allow the Fund to hold up to 60% of the weight of its portfolio at the time of investment (including gross notional exposures) in S&P 500 futures contracts traded on the Chicago Mercantile Exchange (“S&P 500 Futures”). The Fund will utilize short or long S&P 500 Futures to the extent needed to reduce or augment, respectively, the Fund’s exposure relative to the exposure resulting from investments in the U.S. Equities in order to achieve the desired net exposure. The Exchange represents that S&P 500 Futures are an efficient means of reducing or augmenting exposure to U.S. Equities, as described above. According to the Exchange, allowing the Fund to hold a greater portion of its portfolio in S&P 500 Futures would mitigate the Fund’s dependency on holding over-the-counter (“OTC”) instruments, which would reduce the Fund’s operational burden by allowing the Fund to primarily use listed futures contracts to achieve its investment objective and would further reduce counter-party risk associated with holding OTC instruments. The Exchange notes that the Fund may also hold certain fixed income securities and cash and cash equivalents in compliance with BZX Rules 14.11(i)(4)(C)(ii) and (iii) in order to collateralize its S&P 500 Futures positions.

As noted above, the Fund’s investment in U.S. ETFs or the constituent stock holdings of a U.S. ETF will constitute approximately 80% of the Fund’s net assets at the time of investment and under Normal Market Conditions, and such holdings will meet the requirements for U.S. Component Stocks in BZX Rule 14.11(i)(4)(C)(ii)(a). The Fund may hold approximately 20% of its net assets at the time of investment in fixed income securities, cash, cash equivalents, and the cash value of futures positions12 under Normal Market Conditions. The combination of U.S. ETFs, constituent stocks of U.S. ETFs, fixed income securities, cash, cash equivalents, and the cash value of futures positions will constitute the entirety of the Fund’s holdings and the cash value of these holdings will be

---

8 BZX Rule 14.11(i)(4)(C)(iv)(b) requires that the aggregate gross notional value of listed derivatives based on any five or fewer underlying reference assets to not exceed 30% of the weight of the portfolio (including gross notional exposures), and the aggregate gross notional value of listed derivatives based on any single underlying reference asset to not exceed 10% of the weight of the portfolio (including gross notional exposures). The Exchange states that the proposal is to allow the Fund to exceed the specific requirement of BZX Rule 14.11(i)(4)(C)(iv)(b) that prevents the aggregate gross notional value of listed derivatives based on any single underlying reference asset from exceeding 30% of the weight of the portfolio (including gross notional exposures). According to the Exchange, the Fund will meet the other requirement of BZX Rule 14.11(i)(4)(C)(iv)(b).

9 BZX Rule 14.11(i)(4)(C)(iv)(b) requires that the aggregate gross notional value of listed derivatives based on any five or fewer underlying reference assets to not exceed 30% of the weight of the portfolio (including gross notional exposures), and the aggregate gross notional value of listed derivatives based on any single underlying reference asset to not exceed 10% of the weight of the portfolio (including gross notional exposures). The Exchange states that the proposal is to allow the Fund to exceed the specific requirement of BZX Rule 14.11(i)(4)(C)(iv)(b) that prevents the aggregate gross notional value of listed derivatives based on any single underlying reference asset from exceeding 30% of the weight of the portfolio (including gross notional exposures). According to the Exchange, the Fund will meet the other requirement of BZX Rule 14.11(i)(4)(C)(iv)(b).

10 As noted above, BZX Rule 14.11(i)(4)(C)(iv)(b) requires that the aggregate gross notional value of listed derivatives based on any five or fewer underlying reference assets to not exceed 30% of the weight of the portfolio (including gross notional exposures), and the aggregate gross notional value of listed derivatives based on any single underlying reference asset to not exceed 10% of the weight of the portfolio (including gross notional exposures). The Exchange states that the proposal is to allow the Fund to exceed the specific requirement of BZX Rule 14.11(i)(4)(C)(iv)(b) that prevents the aggregate gross notional value of listed derivatives based on any single underlying reference asset from exceeding 30% of the weight of the portfolio (including gross notional exposures). According to the Exchange, the Fund will meet the other requirement of BZX Rule 14.11(i)(4)(C)(iv)(b).
used to form the basis for these calculations. The Exchange notes that this is different than the calculation used to measure the Fund’s holdings in S&P 500 Futures (as it relates to the Fund holding up to 60% of the weight of its portfolio), which, as noted above, is calculated using gross notional exposures gained through the S&P 500 Futures in both the numerator and denominator, and which is consistent with the derivatives exposure calculation under BZX Rule 14.11(i)(4)(C)(iv). The Exchange represents that, except for the 30% Limitation, the Fund’s proposed investments will satisfy, on an initial and continued listing basis, all of the generic listing standards under BZX Rule 14.11(i)(4)(C) and all other applicable requirements for Managed Fund Shares under BZX Rule 14.11(i).

III. Discussion and Commission Findings

After careful review, the Commission finds that the Exchange’s proposal to list and trade the Shares, as modified by Amendment No. 2, is consistent with the Exchange Act and the rules and regulations thereunder applicable to a national securities exchange.13 In particular, the Commission finds that the proposed rule change is consistent with Section 6(b)(5) of the Exchange Act,14 which requires, among other things, that the Exchange’s rules be designed to prevent fraudulent and manipulative acts and practices, to promote just and equitable principles of trade, to remove impediments to and perfect the mechanism of a free and open market and a national market system, and, in general, to protect investors and the public interest.

The Commission notes that, according to the Exchange, the Shares will meet each of the initial and continued listing criteria in BZX Rule 14.11(i), including BZX Rule 14.11(i)(4)(C), with the exception of the 30% Limitation. According to the Exchange, the liquidity in the S&P 500 Futures markets mitigates the concerns that BZX Rule 14.11(i)(4)(C)(iv)(b) is intended to address and that such liquidity would prevent the Shares from being susceptible to manipulation.15

In addition, the Exchange represents that its surveillance procedures are adequate to properly monitor the trading of the Shares on the Exchange during all trading sessions and to deter and detect violations of Exchange rules and the applicable federal securities laws. The Exchange further represents that all of the futures contracts and U.S. ETFs held by the Fund will trade on markets that are members of the Intermarket Surveillance Group (“ISG”) or affiliated with a member of ISG or with which the Exchange has in place a comprehensive surveillance sharing agreement. Moreover, the Exchange represents that it may obtain information regarding trading in the Shares and the underlying futures contracts and U.S. ETFs held by the Fund via the ISG from other exchanges who are members of the ISG or with which the Exchange has entered into a comprehensive surveillance sharing agreement.16 The Commission also notes that, according to the Exchange, the Fund’s investment in U.S. ETFs or the constituent stocks of a U.S. ETF will meet the requirements for U.S. Component Stocks in BZX Rule 14.11(i)(4)(C)(i)(a). BZX Rule 14.11(i)(4)(C)(i)(a) provides that equity securities in the portfolio shall be listed on a national securities exchange, except that no more than 10% of the equity weight of the portfolio may be non-exchange traded ADRs. As all national securities exchanges are ISG members, the Commission notes that no less than 90% of constituent stocks of a U.S. ETF that the Fund will hold will be traded on an exchange that are members of ISG. In addition, the Exchange also represents that the Shares of the Fund will comply with all requirements applicable to Managed Fund Shares, including, but not limited to, requirements relating to the dissemination of key information such as the Disclosed Portfolio,17 net asset value,18 and the Intraday Indicative Value,19 suspension of trading or removal,20 trading halts,21 surveillance,22 minimum price variation for quoting and order entry,23 the information circular,24 and firewalls25 as set forth in Exchange rules applicable to Managed Fund Shares. Likewise, the Exchange represents that all statements and representations made in this filing regarding (a) the description of the portfolio or reference assets, (b) limitations on portfolio holdings or reference assets, (c) dissemination and availability of reference asset and intraday indicative values, (d) or the applicability of Exchange listing rules specified in this filing shall constitute continued listing requirements for listing the Shares on the Exchange. Moreover, according to the Exchange, the issuer has represented to the Exchange that it will advise the Exchange of any failure by the Fund or Shares to comply with the continued listing requirements, and, pursuant to its obligations under Section 19(g)(1) of the Exchange Act, the Exchange will surveil for compliance with the continued listing requirements.26 If the Fund or the Shares are not in compliance with the applicable listing requirements, the Exchange will commence delisting procedures under BZX Rule 14.12.

This approval order is based on all of the Exchange’s representations and description of the Fund, including those set forth above and in Amendment No. 2 to the proposed rule change.

For the foregoing reasons, the Commission finds that the proposed rule change, as modified by Amendment No. 2, is consistent with Section 6(b)(5) of the Exchange Act27 and the rules and regulations thereunder applicable to a national securities exchange.

IV. Conclusion

It is therefore ordered, pursuant to Section 19(b)(2) of the Exchange Act,28

13 In approving this proposed rule change, the Commission has considered the proposed rule’s impact on efficiency, competition, and capital formation. See 15 U.S.C. 78c(f).


15 According to the Exchange, as of December 7, 2017, the average daily notional volume for S&P 500 Futures was more than $180 billion over the previous thirty trading days. The Exchange represents that allowing the Fund to hold a greater portion of its portfolio in S&P 500 Futures would mitigate the Fund’s dependency on holding OTC instruments, which would reduce the Fund’s operational burden by allowing the Fund to primarily use listed futures contracts to achieve its investment objective and would further reduce counter-party risk associated with holding OTC instruments. Moreover, the Exchange represents that the diversity, liquidity, and market capitalization of the securities underlying the S&P 500 Index are sufficient to protect against market manipulation of both the Fund’s holdings and the Shares as it relates to the S&P 500 Futures holdings.

16 As stated above, S&P 500 Futures are traded on the Chicago Mercantile Exchange. The Commission notes that the Chicago Mercantile Exchange represents a significant market in S&P 500 Futures, is a regulated futures and options market, and is a member of ISG. See supra note 16. For a list of the current members and affiliate members of ISG, see www.isgnet.org. The Exchange notes that not all components of the Disclosed Portfolio for the Fund may trade on markets that are members of ISG or with which the Exchange has in place a comprehensive surveillance sharing agreement.


18 See BZX Rule 14.11(i)(4)(A)(ii)

19 See BZX Rule 14.11(i)(4)(B)(i).


22 See BZX Rule 14.11(i)(4)(B(ii).

23 See BZX Rule 14.11(i)(4)(B(ii).

24 See BZX Rule 14.11(i)(6).

25 See BZX Rule 14.11(i)(7).

26 The Exchange represents that FINRA conducts certain cross-market surveillances on behalf of the Exchange pursuant to a regulatory services agreement. The Exchange further represents that it is responsible for FINRA’s performance under this regulatory services agreement.


that the proposed rule change (SR–CboeBZX–2017–012), as modified by Amendment No. 2, be, and hereby is, approved.

For the Commission, by the Division of Trading and Markets, pursuant to delegated authority.20

Eduardo A. Aleman, Assistant Secretary.

[FR Doc. 2018–06013 Filed 3–23–18; 8:45 am]

BILLING CODE 8011–01–P

SECURITIES AND EXCHANGE COMMISSION

[Release No. 34–82904; File No. SR-CboeEDGA–2018–004]

Self-Regulatory Organizations; Cboe EDGA Exchange, Inc.; Notice of Filing and Immediate Effectiveness of a Proposed Rule Change To Expand an Offering Known as Cboe Connect To Provide Connectivity to Single-Dealer Platforms Connected to the Exchange’s Network and To Propose a Per Share Executed Fee for Such Service

March 20, 2018.

Pursuant to Section 19(b)(1) of the Securities Exchange Act of 1934 (the “Act”),1 and Rule 19b–4 thereunder,2 notice is hereby given that on March 14, 2018, Cboe EDGA Exchange, Inc. (the “Exchange” or “EDGA”) filed with the Securities and Exchange Commission (the “Commission”) the proposed rule change as described in Items I and II below, which Items have been prepared by the Exchange. The Exchange has designated this proposal as a “non-controversial” proposed rule change pursuant to Section 19(b)(3)(A) of the Act3 and Rule 19b–4(f)(6)(iii) thereunder,4 which renders it effective upon filing with the Commission. The Commission is publishing this notice to solicit comments on the proposed rule change from interested persons.

I. Self-Regulatory Organization’s Statement of the Terms of Substance of the Proposed Rule Change

The Exchange filed a proposal to expand an offering known as Cboe Connect to provide connectivity to single-dealer platforms connected to the Exchange’s network and to propose a per share executed fee for such service.5 The text of the proposed rule change is available at the Exchange’s website at www.markets.cboe.com, at the principal office of the Exchange, and at the Commission’s Public Reference Room.

II. Self-Regulatory Organization’s Statement of the Purpose of, and Statutory Basis for, the Proposed Rule Change

In its filing with the Commission, the Exchange included statements concerning the purpose of and basis for the proposed rule change and discussed any comments it received on the proposed rule change. The text of these statements may be examined at the places specified in Item IV below. The Exchange has prepared summaries, set forth in Sections A, B, and C below, of the most significant parts of such statements.

(A) Self-Regulatory Organization’s Statement of the Purpose of, and Statutory Basis for, the Proposed Rule Change

1. Purpose

Cboe Connect is an optional communication service that provides Members a6 additional means to receive market data from and route orders to any destination connected to the Exchange’s network.6 Cboe Connect is offered by the Exchange on a voluntary basis in a capacity similar to a vendor. The servers of the participant need not be located in the same facilities as the Exchange in order to subscribe to Cboe Connect. Participants may also seek to utilize Cboe Connect in the event of a market disruption where other alternative connection methods become unavailable.

Today, market participants are able to send orders directly to broker-dealers that operate single-dealer platforms, where broker-dealers would execute orders received on a principal basis or return the unexecuted order (or portion thereof) back to their customers. To connect to a single-dealer platform, the broker-dealer’s customer must purchase connectivity and perform the necessary infrastructure work to be able to send orders to that single-dealer platform. Cboe Connect allows participants to send orders to other exchanges and market centers that are connected to the Exchange’s network. Market centers on the Exchange’s network include Alternative Trading Systems operated by broker-dealers, but do not currently include single-dealer platforms. The Exchange proposes to expand Cboe Connect to now provide optional connectivity by which market participants may send orders to these single-dealer trading platforms connected to the Exchange’s network. The exchange proposes to refer to this connectivity option under Cboe Connect as C–LNK.

Orders routed via Cboe Connect to a single-dealer platform would be treated the same as orders routed today via Cboe Connect to an exchange or market center connected to the Exchange’s network. Cboe Connect does not affect trade executions and would not report trades to the relevant Securities Information Processor and the Exchange does not propose to do so for orders sent to single-dealer platforms. An order sent via the service to a single-dealer platform would be handled by the Exchange’s affiliated broker-dealer, Cboe Trading, Inc., and bypass the EDGA Book before going to a market center outside of the Exchange (i.e., a participant could choose to route an order directly to any single-dealer platform on the Exchange’s network). A participant would be responsible for identifying the single-dealer platform for any orders sent through the service and for ensuring that it had authority to access the selected destination; the Exchange would merely provide the connectivity by which orders (and associated messages) could be sent by a participant to the single-dealer platform and from the destination back to the participant.

The Exchange notes that Users sending orders to single-dealer platforms via the C–LNK connectivity service would be subject to any transaction related rates applied by the single-dealer platform executing their order.7 This is not unique to C–LNK or Cboe Connect as market participants who chose another method to connect to a single-dealer platform would also be required to pay any transaction related fees directly to that single-dealer platform. In addition, market participants who send orders through Cboe Connect are subject to separate per transaction rates (fees/rebates) provided directly by the other exchanges and


5 The term “Member” is defined as “any registered broker or dealer, or any person associated with a registered broker or dealer, that has been admitted to membership in the Exchange. A Member will have the status of a “member” of the Exchange as that term is defined in Section 3(a)(3) of the Act.” See Exchange Rule 1.5(n).

market centers to which they send their orders for execution.

Today, the Exchange charges a monthly connectivity fee to subscribers utilizing Cboe Connect to route orders to other exchanges and broker-dealers that are connected to the Exchange’s network. The amount of the connectivity fee varies based on the bandwidth selected by the subscriber. Rather than charging a set connectivity fee based on bandwidth, the Exchange proposes to charge a fee of $0.00002 for each share executed by a single dealer platform for orders routed via Cboe Connect. The Exchange proposes a per share rate, as opposed to a monthly bandwidth related charge, because C–LNK is a new service and the Exchange believes it is appropriate to charge a per share fee at this time so that Users may evaluate the efficacy of C–LNK and the connectivity it provides.

2. Statutory Basis

The Exchange believes that its proposal is consistent with Section 6(b) of the Act in general, and furthers the objectives of Section 6(b)(5) of the Act in particular, in that it is designed to promote just and equitable principles of trade, to foster cooperation and coordination with persons engaged in facilitating transactions in securities, to remove impediments to and perfect the mechanism of a free and open market and a national market system and, in general, to protect investors and the public interest.

C–LNK removes impediments to and perfects the mechanism of a free and open market and a national market system because it provides users with optional connectivity method by which market participant may send orders to these single-dealer trading platforms. The proposed connectivity would be provided on a voluntary basis and no rule or regulation requires that the Exchange offer it. Nor does any rule or regulation require that the network be able to be able send orders to each single-dealer platform connected to the Exchange’s network. The Exchange notes that, like all connectivity provide via Cboe Connect, C–LNK would be an optional service provided on a voluntary basis. Therefore, users may decide to not send orders via C–LNK due to the reasonableness of the fee charged.

(B) Self-Regulatory Organization’s Statement on Burden on Competition

The Exchange does not believe that the proposed rule change will result in any burden on competition that is not necessary or appropriate in furtherance of the purposes of the Act. The proposed rule change is a service that is designed to provide market participants with an alternative connectivity to additional pools of liquidity and is not intended have a competitive impact. Therefore, the Exchange does not believe the proposed rule change will have any effect on competition.

(C) Self-Regulatory Organization’s Statement on Comments on the Proposed Rule Change Received From Members, Participants or Others

The Exchange has neither solicited nor received written comments on the proposed rule change.

III. Date of Effectiveness of the Proposed Rule Change and Timing for Commission Action

Because the foregoing proposed rule change does not: (i) Significantly affect the protection of investors or the public interest; (ii) impose any significant burden on competition; and (iii) become operative for 30 days from the date on which it was filed, or such shorter time as the Commission may designate, it has become effective pursuant to Section 19(b)(3)(A)(iii) of the Act and subparagraph (f)(6) of Rule 19b–4 thereunder.

At any time within 60 days of the filing of the proposed rule change, the Commission may temporarily suspend such rule change if it appears to the Commission that such action is: (I) Necessary or appropriate in the public interest; (ii) for the protection of investors; or (iii) otherwise in furtherance of the purposes of the Act. If the Commission takes such action, the Commission shall institute proceedings to determine whether the proposed rule should be approved or disapproved.

IV. Solicitation of Comments

Interested persons are invited to submit written data, views, and arguments concerning the foregoing, including whether the proposed rule change is consistent with the Act. Comments may be submitted by any of the following methods:

Electronic Comments

- Use the Commission’s internet comment form (http://www.sec.gov/rules/sro.shtml); or
- Send an email to rule-comments@sec.gov. Please include File Number SR–CboeEDGA–2018–004 on the subject line.

Paper Comments

- Send paper comments in triplicate to Secretary, Securities and Exchange Commission, 100 F Street NE, Washington, DC 20549–1090. All submissions should refer to File Number SR–CboeEDGA–2018–004. This file number should be included on the subject line if email is used. To help the Commission process and review your comments more efficiently, please use only one method. The Commission will...
post all comments on the Commission’s internet website (http://www.sec.gov/rules/sro.shtml). Copies of the submission, all subsequent amendments, all written statements with respect to the proposed rule change that are filed with the Commission, and all written communications relating to the proposed rule change between the Commission and any person, other than those that may be withheld from the public in accordance with the provisions of 5 U.S.C. 552, will be available for website viewing and printing in the Commission’s Public Reference Room, 100 F Street NE, Washington, DC 20549, on official business days between the hours of 10:00 a.m. and 3:00 p.m. Copies of the filing also will be available for inspection and copying at the principal office of the Exchange. All comments received will be posted without change. Persons submitting comments are cautioned that we do not redact or edit personal identifying information from comment submissions. You should submit only information that you wish to make available publicly. All submissions should refer to File Number SR–ChoeEDGA–2018–004 and should be submitted on or before April 16, 2018.

For the Commission, by the Division of Trading and Markets, pursuant to delegated authority.

Eduardo A. Aleman,
Assistant Secretary.

[FR Doc. 2018–06011 Filed 3–23–18; 8:45 am]

BILLING CODE 8011–01–P

SECURITIES AND EXCHANGE COMMISSION


Self-Regulatory Organizations; Fixed Income Clearing Corporation; Order Instituting Proceedings To Determine Whether To Approve or Disapprove a Proposed Rule Change To Adopt a Recovery & Wind-Down Plan and Related Rules

March 20, 2018.

I. Introduction

On December 18, 2017, Fixed Income Clearing Corporation (“FICC”) filed with the Securities and Exchange Commission (“Commission”), pursuant to Section 19(b)(1) of the Securities Exchange Act of 1934 (“Act”) \(^1\) and Rule 19b–4 thereunder, \(^2\) proposed rule change SR–FICC–2017–021 to adopt a recovery and wind-down plan and related rules (“Proposed Rule Change”). \(^3\) The Proposed Rule Change was published for comment in the Federal Register on January 8, 2018. \(^4\) The Commission did not receive any comments on the Proposed Rule Change. On February 8, 2018, pursuant to Section 19(b)(1)(A)(i)(I) of the Act, \(^5\) the Commission designated a longer period within which to approve, disapprove, or institute proceedings to determine whether to approve or disapprove the Proposed Rule Change. \(^6\) This order institutes proceedings, pursuant to Section 19(b)(2)(B) of the Act, \(^7\) to determine whether to approve or disapprove the Proposed Rule Change.

II. Summary of the Proposed Rule Change

As described in the Notice, \(^8\) FICC proposes to (i) adopt a Recovery & Wind-down Plan (“R&W Plan”), (ii) adopt rules to facilitate the implementation of the R&W Plan, and (iii) make conforming changes to existing rules. Specifically, to facilitate the implementation of the R&W Plan, FICC proposes to adopt a proposed wind-down rule and a proposed market disruption and force majeure rule to both FICC’s Government Securities Division (“GSD”) Rulebook (“GSD Rules”) \(^9\) and FICC’s Mortgage-Backed Securities Division (“MBSD”) Clearing Rules (“MBSD Rules”) \(^10\) (collectively, “Wind-down Rule” and “Force Majeure Rule,” respectively). FICC proposes to make conforming changes to existing rules to incorporate the proposed Wind-down Rule and proposed Force Majeure Rule. \(^11\)

FICC states that the R&W Plan is intended to be used by FICC’s Board of Directors and management in the event that FICC encounters scenarios that could potentially prevent it from being able to provide its critical services as a going concern. \(^12\) The R&W Plan would be structured to provide a roadmap, define the strategy, and identify the tools available to FICC to either (i) recover in the event it experiences losses that exceed its prefunded resources or (ii) wind-down its business in a manner designed to permit the continuation of its critical services in the event that such recovery efforts are not successful. \(^13\) The R&W Plan would include tools that are provided for in FICC’s existing rules, policies, procedures, and contractual arrangements, \(^14\) as well as the proposed Wind-down Rule and the proposed Force Majeure Rule. \(^15\)

FICC states that the proposed Wind-down Rule and the proposed Force Majeure Rule are designed to (i) facilitate the implementation of the R&W Plan when necessary; (ii) provide Members and Limited Members with transparency around critical provisions of the R&W Plan that relate to their rights, responsibilities, and obligations; \(^16\) and (iii) provide FICC...
with the legal basis to implement the provisions of the R&W Plan that concern the proposed Wind-down Rule and the proposed Force Majeure Rule, when necessary. As an overview, the R&W Plan would provide, among other matters, (i) an overview of the business of FICC and its parent, The Depository Trust & Clearing Corporation (“DTCC”); (ii) an analysis of FICC’s intercompany arrangements and an existing link to another financial market infrastructures; (iii) a description of FICC’s services, and the criteria used to determine when services are considered critical; (iv) a description of the FICC and DTCC governance structure; (v) a description of the governance around the overall recovery and wind-down program; (vi) a discussion of tools available to FICC to mitigate credit/market and liquidity risks, including recovery indicators and triggers, and the governance around management of a stress event along a “Crisis Continuum” timeline; (vii) a discussion of potential non-default losses and the resources available to FICC to address such losses, including recovery triggers and tools to mitigate such losses; (viii) an analysis of the recovery tools’ characteristics, including how they are comprehensive, effective, and transparent, how the tools provide appropriate incentives to Members to, among other things, control and monitor the risks they may present to FICC, and how FICC seeks to minimize the negative consequences of executing its recovery tools; and (ix) the framework and approach for the orderly wind-down and transfer of FICC’s business, including an estimate of the time and costs to effect a recovery or orderly wind-down of FICC.

The framework and approach for orderly wind-down would provide (i) for the transfer of FICC’s business assets, and memberships of both GSD and MBSD to another legal entity; (ii) that FICC would effectuate the transfer in connection with procedures under Chapter 11 of the U.S. Bankruptcy Code; and (iii) that after effectuating this transfer, FICC would liquidate any remaining assets in an orderly manner in bankruptcy proceedings. FICC states that it believes that the proposed transfer approach to a wind-down would meet its objectives of (i) assuring that FICC’s critical services will be available to the market as long as there are Members in good standing, and (ii) minimizing disruption to the operations of Members and financial markets generally that might be caused by FICC’s failure.

III. Proceedings To Determine Whether To Approve or Disapprove the Proposed Rule Change and Grounds for Disapproval Under Consideration

The Commission is instituting proceedings pursuant to Section 19(b)(2)(B) of the Act to determine whether the Proposed Rule Change should be approved or disapproved. Institution of proceedings is appropriate at this time in view of the legal and policy issues raised by the Proposed Rule Change. Institution of proceedings does not indicate that the Commission has reached any conclusions with respect to any of the issues involved. Rather, the Commission seeks and encourages interested persons to comment on the Proposed Rule Change, and provide the Commission with arguments to support the Commission’s analysis as to whether to approve or disapprove the Proposed Rule Change.

Pursuant to Section 19(b)(2)(B) of the Act, the Commission is providing notice of the grounds for disapproval under consideration. The Commission is instituting proceedings to allow for additional analysis of, and input from commenters with respect to, the Proposed Rule Change’s consistency with Section 17A(b)(3)(F) of the Act, Rule 21Ad–22(e)(3)(i) under the Act, or any other provision of the Act, or the rules and regulations thereunder. Although there do not appear to be any issues relevant to approval or disapproval that would be facilitated by an oral presentation of views, data, and arguments, the Commission will consider, pursuant to Rule 19b–4(g) under the Act, any request for an opportunity to make an oral presentation. Interested persons are invited to submit written data, views, and

21 See Notice, supra note 4, at 872.
24 See 17 CFR 240.17Ad–22(a)(5) for the definition of a covered clearing agency.
28 Section 19(b)(2) of the Act grants to the Commission flexibility to determine what type of proceeding—either oral or notice and opportunity for written comments—is appropriate for consideration of a particular proposal by a self-regulatory organization. See Securities Act Amendments of 1975, Senate Comm. on Banking, Housing & Urban Affairs, S. Rep. No. 75, 94th Cong., 1st Sess. 30 (1975).
arguments regarding whether the Proposed Rule Change should be approved or disapproved by April 16, 2018. Any person who wishes to file a rebuttal to any other person’s submission must file that rebuttal by April 30, 2018. The Commission asks that commenters address the sufficiency of FICC’s statements in support of the Proposed Rule Change, which are set forth in the Notice, in addition to any other comments they may wish to submit about the Proposed Rule Change. Comments may be submitted by any of the following methods:

Electronic Comments
- Use the Commission’s internet comment form (http://www.sec.gov/rules/sro.shtml); or
- Send an email to rule-comments@sec.gov. Please include File Number SR–FICC–2017–021 on the subject line.

Paper Comments
- Send paper comments in triplicate to Secretary, Securities and Exchange Commission, 100 F Street NE, Washington, DC 20549–1090. All submissions should refer to File Number SR–FICC–2017–021. This file number should be included on the subject line if email is used. To help the Commission process and review your comments more efficiently, please use only one method. The Commission will post all comments on the Commission’s internet website (http://www.sec.gov/rules/sro.shtml). Copies of the submission, all subsequent amendments, all written communications relating to the Proposed Rule Change between the Commission and any person, other than those that may be withheld from the public in accordance with the provisions of 5 U.S.C. 552, will be available for website viewing and printing in the Commission’s Public Reference Room, 100 F Street NE, Washington, DC 20549 on official business days between the hours of 10:00 a.m. and 3:00 p.m. Copies of the filing also will be available for inspection and copying at the principal office of FICC and on DTCC’s website (http://dtcc.com/legal/sec-rule-filings.aspx). All comments received will be posted without change. Persons submitting comments are cautioned that we do not redact or edit personal identifying information from comment submissions. You should submit only information that you wish to make available publicly. All submissions should refer to File Number SR–FICC–2017–021 and should be submitted on or before April 16, 2018. Rebuttal comments should be submitted by April 30, 2018. For the Commission, by the Division of Trading and Markets, pursuant to delegated authority. Eduardo A. Aleman, Assistant Secretary. [FR Doc. 2018–06019 Filed 3–23–18; 8:45 am]

BILLING CODE 8011–01–P

SECURITIES AND EXCHANGE COMMISSION


Self-Regulatory Organizations; The Depository Trust Company; Order Instituting Proceedings To Determine Whether To Approve or Disapprove a Proposed Rule Change To Adopt a Recovery & Wind-Down Plan and Related Rules

March 20, 2018.

I. Introduction

On December 18, 2017, the Depository Trust Company (“DTC”) filed with the Securities and Exchange Commission (“Commission”), pursuant to Section 19(b)(1) of the Securities Exchange Act of 1934 (“Act”) and Rule 19b–4 thereunder, proposed rule change SR–DTC–2017–021 to adopt a recovery and wind-down plan and related rules ("Proposed Rule Change"). The Proposed Rule Change was published for comment in the Federal Register on January 8, 2018. The Commission did not receive any comments on the Proposed Rule Change. On February 8, 2018, pursuant to Section 19(b)(2)(A)(i)(I) of the Act, the Commission designated a longer period within which to approve, disapprove, or institute proceedings to determine whether to approve or disapprove the Proposed Rule Change. This order institutes proceedings, pursuant to Section 19(b)(2)(B) of the Act, to determine whether to approve or disapprove the Proposed Rule Change.

II. Summary of the Proposed Rule Change

As described in the Notice, DTC proposes to adopt a Recovery & Wind-down Plan (“R&W Plan”) and two proposed rules that would facilitate the implementation of the R&W Plan: (i) Proposed Rule 32(A) (Wind-down of the Corporation) (“Wind-down Rule”), and (ii) proposed Rule 38 (Market Disruption and Force Majeure) (“Force Majeure Rule”).

DTC states that the R&W Plan is intended to be used by DTC’s Board of Directors and management in the event that DTC encounters scenarios that could potentially prevent it from being able to provide its critical services as a going concern. The R&W Plan would be structured to provide a roadmap, define the strategy, and identify the tools available to DTC to either (i) recover, in the event it experiences losses that exceed its resources or (ii) wind-down its business in a manner designed to permit its critical services to continue in the event that such recovery efforts are not successful. The R&W Plan would include tools that are provided for in DTC’s existing rules, policies, procedures, and contractual arrangements, as well as the proposed Wind-down Rule and the proposed Force Majeure Rule.

DTC states that the proposed Wind-down Rule and the proposed Force Majeure Rule are designed to (i) facilitate the implementation of the R&W Plan when necessary; (ii) provide Participants with transparency around critical provisions of the R&W Plan that relate to their rights, responsibilities, and obligations; and (iii) provide DTC with...
with the legal basis to implement the provisions of the R&W Plan that concern the proposed Wind-down Rule and the proposed Force Majeure Rule, when necessary.13

As an overview, the R&W Plan would provide, among other matters, (i) an overview of the business of DTC and its parent, The Depository Trust & Clearing Corporation (“DTCC”); (ii) an analysis of DTCC’s intercompany arrangements and critical links to other financial market infrastructures; (iii) a description of DTCC’s services, and the criteria used to determine which services are considered critical; (iv) a description of the DTC and DTCC governance structure; (v) a description of the governance around the overall recovery and wind-down program; (vi) a discussion of tools available to DTC to mitigate credit/market14 and liquidity risks, including recovery indicators and triggers, and the governance around management of a stress event along a “Crisis Continuum” timeline; (vii) a discussion of potential non-default losses and the resources available to DTC to address such losses, including recovery triggers and tools to mitigate such losses;15 (viii) an analysis of the recovery tools’ characteristics, including how they are comprehensive, effective, and transparent, how the tools provide appropriate incentives to Participants to, among other things, control and monitor the risks they may present to DTC, and how DTC seeks to minimize the negative consequences of executing its recovery tools; and (ix) the framework and approach for the orderly wind-down and transfer of DTC’s business,16 including an estimate of the time and costs to effect a recovery or orderly wind-down of DTC.17

The framework and approach for orderly wind-down would provide (i) for the transfer of DTC’s business, assets, securities inventory, and membership to another legal entity; (ii) that DTC would effectuate the transfer in connection with proceedings under Chapter 11 of the U.S. Bankruptcy Code;18 and (iii) that after effectuating this transfer, DTC would liquidate any remaining assets in an orderly manner in bankruptcy proceedings.19 DTC states that if the proposed transfer approach to a wind-down would meet its objectives of (i) assuring that DTC’s critical services will be available to the market as long as there are Participants in good standing, and (ii) minimizing disruption to the operations of Participants and financial markets generally that might be caused by DTC’s failure,20

III. Proceedings To Determine Whether To Approve or Disapprove the Proposed Rule Change and Grounds for Disapproval Under Consideration

The Commission is instituting proceedings pursuant to Section 19(b)(2)(B) of the Act21 to determine whether the Proposed Rule Change should be approved or disapproved. Institution of proceedings is appropriate at this time in view of the legal and policy issues raised by the Proposed Rule Change. Institution of proceedings does not indicate that the Commission has reached any conclusions with respect to any of the issues involved. Rather, the Commission seeks and encourages interested persons to comment on the Proposed Rule Change, and provide the Commission with arguments to support the Commission’s analysis as to whether to approve or disapprove the Proposed Rule Change. Pursuant to Section 19(b)(2)(B) of the Act,22 the Commission is providing notice of the grounds for disapproval under consideration. The Commission is instituting proceedings to allow for additional analysis of, and input from commenters with respect to, the Proposed Rule Change’s consistency with Section 17A of the Act,23 and the rules thereunder, including the following provisions:

• Section 17A(b)(3)(F) of the Act,24 which requires, among other things, that the rules of a clearing agency, such as DTC, must be designed to assure the safeguarding of securities and funds which are in the custody or control of the clearing agency or for which it is responsible and to protect investors and the public interest; and

• Rule 17Ad-22(e)(3)(ii) under the Act,25 which requires a covered clearing agency,26 such as DTC, to, among other things, establish, implement, maintain and enforce written policies and procedures reasonably designed to, as applicable, maintain a sound risk management framework for comprehensively managing legal, credit, liquidity, operational, general business, investment, custody, and other risks that arise in or are borne by DTC, which includes plans for the recovery and orderly wind-down of DTC necessitated by credit losses, liquidity shortfalls, losses from general business risk, or any other losses.

IV. Procedure: Request for Written Comments

The Commission requests that interested persons provide written submissions of their views, data, and arguments with respect to the issues identified above, as well as any other concerns they may have with the Proposed Rule Change. In particular, the Commission invites the written views of interested persons concerning whether the Proposed Rule Change is consistent with Section 17A(b)(3)(F) of the Act,27 Rule 17Ad–22(e)(3)(ii) under the Act,28 or any other provision of the Act, or the rules and regulations thereunder. Although there do not appear to be any issues relevant to approval or disapproval that would be facilitated by an oral presentation of views, data, and arguments, the Commission will consider, pursuant to Rule 19b–4(g) under the Act,29 any request for an opportunity to make an oral presentation.30

Interested persons are invited to submit written data, views, and arguments regarding whether the Proposed Rule Change should be approved or disapproved by April 16, 2018.31

13 DTC states that for DTC, credit risk and market risk are closely related because DTC monitors credit exposures from Participants through risk management controls that are part of its market risk management strategy. Id. at 886 n.22.

14 DTC states that for DTC, credit risk and market risk are closely related because DTC monitors credit exposures from Participants through risk management controls that are part of its market risk management strategy. Id. at 886 n.22.

15 As described in more detail in the Notice, this section of the R&W Plan would describe the proposed Force Majeure Rule, which would govern how DTC would address extraordinary events that may occur outside its control. See Notice, supra note 4, at 894. The proposed Force Majeure Rule would identify the events or circumstances that would be considered a “Market Disruption Event,” including, for example, events that lead to the suspension or limitation of trading or banking in the markets in which DTC operates, or the unavailability or failure of any material payment, bank transfer, wire or securities settlement systems. Id. Under the proposed Force Majeure Rule, during the pendency of a Market Disruption Event, DTC would be entitled to (i) suspend the provision of any or all services, and (ii) take, or refrain from taking, or require its Participants and Pledgors to take, or refrain from taking, any actions it considers appropriate to address, alleviate, or mitigate the event and facilitate the continuation of DTC’s services as may be practicable. Id.

16 This section of the R&W Plan would refer to the proposed Wind-down Rule.

17 See Notice, supra note 4, at 885.

18 11 U.S.C. 101 et seq.

19 See Notice, supra note 4, at 890.

20 Id. at 890–91.


22 Id.


26 See 17 CFR 240.17Ad–22(a)(5) for the definition of a covered clearing agency.


30 Section 19b(2) of the Act grants to the Commission flexibility to determine what type of proceeding—either oral or notice and opportunity for written comments—is appropriate for consideration of a particular proposal by a self-regulatory organization. See Securities Act Amendments of 1975, Senate Comm. on Banking, Housing & Urban Affairs, S. Rep. No. 75, 94th Cong., 1st Sess. 30 (1975).
any person who wishes to file a rebuttal to any other person’s submission must file that rebuttal by April 30, 2018. The Commission asks that commenters address the sufficiency of DTC’s statements in support of the Proposed Rule Change, which are set forth in the Notice, in addition to any other comments they may wish to submit about the Proposed Rule Change. Comments may be submitted by any of the following methods:

Electronic Comments
- Use the Commission’s internet comment form (http://www.sec.gov/rules/sro.shtml); or
- Send an email to rule-comments@sec.gov. Please include File Number SR–DTC–2017–021 on the subject line.

Paper Comments
- Send paper comments in triplicate to Secretary, Securities and Exchange Commission, 100 F Street NE, Washington, DC 20549–1090. All submissions should refer to File Number SR–DTC–2017–021. This file number should be included on the subject line if email is used. To help the Commission process and review your comments more efficiently, please use only one method. The Commission will post all comments on the Commission’s internet website (http://www.sec.gov/rules/sro.shtml). Copies of the submission, all subsequent amendments, all written statements with respect to the Proposed Rule Change that are filed with the Commission, and all written communications relating to the Proposed Rule Change between the Commission and any person, other than those that may be withheld from the public in accordance with the provisions of 5 U.S.C. 552, will be available for website viewing and printing in the Commission’s Public Reference Room, 100 F Street NE, Washington, DC 20549 on official business days between the hours of 10:00 a.m. and 3:00 p.m. Copies of the filing also will be available for inspection and copying at the principal office of DTC and on DTCC’s website (http://dtcc.com/legal/sec-rule-filings.aspx). All comments received will be posted without change. Persons submitting comments are cautioned that we do not redact or edit personal identifying information from comment submissions. You should submit only information that you wish to make available publicly. All submissions should refer to File Number SR–DTC–2017–021 and should be submitted on or before April 16, 2018. Rebuttal comments should be submitted by April 30, 2018.

For the Commission, by the Division of Trading and Markets, pursuant to delegated authority.32

Eduardo A. Aleman, Assistant Secretary.

[FR Doc. 2018–06018 Filed 3–23–18; 8:45 am]

BILLING CODE 8011–01–P

SURFACE TRANSPORTATION BOARD

[Docket No. MCF 21081]

Larry Ferguson d/b/a TransSouth Motorcoach, LLC—Acquisition of Control—C & H Bus Lines, Inc.

AGENCY: Surface Transportation Board.

ACTION: Notice tentatively approving and authorizing finance transaction.

SUMMARY: On February 27, 2018, Larry Ferguson d/b/a TransSouth Motorcoach, LLC (TransSouth) filed an application to acquire C & H Bus Lines, Inc. (C&H). TransSouth and C&H are each federally registered, passenger motor carriers incorporated and registered in Georgia. The Board is tentatively approving and authorizing the transaction and, if no opposing comments are timely filed, this notice will be the final Board action. Persons wishing to oppose the application must follow Board rules.

DATES: Comments must be filed by May 10, 2018. Applicant may file a reply by May 25, 2018. If no opposing comments are filed by May 10, 2018, this notice shall be applicable on May 11, 2018.

ADDRESSES: Send an original and 10 copies of any comments referring to Docket No. MCF 21081 to: Surface Transportation Board, 395 E Street SW, Washington, DC 20423–0001. In addition, send one copy of comments to: J. Hatcher Graham, J. Hatcher Graham, P.C., 303 Pheasant Ridge, Warner Robins, GA 31088.


SUPPLEMENTARY INFORMATION: TransSouth is a motor carrier licensed by the Federal Motor Carrier Safety Administration (FMCSA) (MC–465826) that provides motor carrier passenger services in Georgia. TranSouth is wholly owned by Larry Ferguson and operates eight to nine passenger vehicles and utilizes 18 drivers. (Appl. 3, Ex. 1, Motor Carrier Identification Report.)3 C&H is also a federally-registered motor carrier of passengers (MC–114957). In providing its passenger services to the public, C&H utilizes 18–20 passenger vehicles and 22 drivers. (Appl. 3, Ex. 2, FMCSA Safety Measurement System Data.) The stock in C&H is owned by members of the Cullens family: George L. Cullens, Sr.; George L. Cullens, Jr.; Edna F. Cullens; and Jerri J. Cullens. (Appl. 3, Ex. 3, Signatures and Certifications.) TranSouth states that, under the proposed transaction, all of the outstanding stock in C&H would be acquired by Larry Ferguson. According to TranSouth, the parties have signed a Letter of Intent, deposited earnest money, and drafted and signed a Stock Purchase Agreement. TranSouth further states that final closing will occur upon interim or final Board approval.3

Under 49 U.S.C. 14303(b), the Board must approve and authorize a transaction that it finds consistent with the public interest, taking into consideration at least: (1) The effect of the proposed transaction on the adequacy of transportation to the public; (2) the total fixed charges that result; and (3) the interest of affected carrier employees. TranSouth has submitted the information required by 49 CFR 1182.2, including information to demonstrate that the proposed transaction is consistent with the public interest under 49 U.S.C. 14303(g), and a statement, pursuant to 49 U.S.C. 14303(g), that TranSouth and C&H exceeded $2 million in gross operating revenues for the preceding 12-month period.4 TranSouth states that the proposed transaction would not have a material, detrimental impact on the adequacy of transportation services to the public but rather would improve services to the public. According to TranSouth, the

33 See Notice, supra note 4.


3 Concurrent with its application, TranSouth also filed, in Docket No. MCF 21081 TA, a request under 49 U.S.C. 14303(i) to operate the assets to be acquired on an interim basis pending approval of the acquisition. The Board addresses that request in a separate decision issued concurrently with this decision.

3 Although not mentioned in the application, both TranSouth and C&H are listed as “interstate” passenger carriers in their FMCSA registrations.

4 As noted in Larry Ferguson—Acquisition of Control—C & H Bus Lines, Inc., MCF 21081 TA, concurrently served with this decision, the Board reminds TranSouth that a grant of interim approval is temporary, and that final closing cannot occur until final Board approval. The grant of interim approval permits TranSouth only to operate the property of C&H until final Board approval.

4 Parties must certify that the transaction involves carriers whose aggregate gross operating revenues exceed $2 million, as required under 49 CFR 1182.2(a)(5)
DEPARTMENT OF TRANSPORTATION
National Highway Traffic Safety Administration

[DOCKET NO. NHTSA–2017–0071; NOTICE 2]

Sumitomo Rubber Industries, Ltd.,
Grant of Petition for Decision of Inconsequential Noncompliance

AGENCY: National Highway Traffic Safety Administration (NHTSA), Department of Transportation (DOT).

ACTION: Grant of petition.

SUMMARY: Sumitomo Rubber Industries, Ltd. (SRI), on behalf of itself and its subsidiary Sumitomo Rubber North America, Inc. (SRNA), have determined that certain Falken truck tires do not fully comply with Federal Motor Vehicle Safety Standard (FMVSS) No. 119, New Pneumatic Tires for Motor Vehicles with a GVWR of more than 4,536 kilograms (10,000 pounds) and Motorcycles. SRI filed a noncompliance report dated June 20, 2017. SRI also petitioned NHTSA on July 10, 2017, for an exemption from the notification and remedy requirements of 49 U.S.C. 30118(d) and 30120(b) and 49 CFR part 556, for an exemption from the notification and remedy requirements of 49 U.S.C. Chapter 301 on the basis that this noncompliance is inconsequential as it relates to motor vehicle safety.

Notice of receipt of the petition was published, with a 30-day public comment period, on September 22, 2017, in the Federal Register (82 FR 44488). No comments were received. To view the petition and all supporting documents log onto the Federal Docket Management System (FDMS) website at: http://www.regulations.gov/. Then follow the online search instructions to locate docket number “NHTSA–2017–0071.”

II. Tires Involved: Approximately 5,408 Falken truck tires (Model RI151), size 225/70R19.5, manufactured between October 17, 2016, and April 28, 2017, are potentially involved.

III. Noncompliance: SRI explains that the noncompliance is that the number of plies indicated on the sidewall of the subject tires do not match the actual number of plies in the tire construction, and therefore, do not meet all applicable requirements specified in paragraph S6.5(f) of FMVSS No. 119. Specifically, the tires are marked with “TREAD 5 PLIES STEEL” whereas the correct marking should be “TREAD 4 PLIES STEEL.”

IV. Rule Requirements: Paragraph S6.5 of FMVSS No. 119, titled “Tire Markings” includes the requirements relevant to this petition:

- Each tire shall be marked on each sidewall with the information specified in paragraphs (a) through (j) of paragraph S6.5.
- The actual number of plies and the composition of the ply cord material in the sidewall and, if different, in the tread area.

V. Summary of SRI’s Petition: As background, on June 12, 2017, SRI discovered that a population of 5,408 Falken brand truck tires, Model RI151, size 225/70R19.5, manufactured from October 17, 2016, through April 28, 2017, at the company’s plant in Miyazaki, Japan, were marked with the incorrect number of plies. On July 13, 2017, SRNA was informed of the marking error, shipments of the subject tires were halted, and the company determined that the subject tires failed to comply with the tire labeling requirements of Federal motor vehicle safety standard (FMVSS) No. 119, S6.5. Specifically, the subject tires were incorrectly marked “TREAD 5 PLIES STEEL,” although they should have been marked “TREAD 4 PLIES STEEL.”
STEEL.” Accordingly, these tires do not conform to the marking requirements of FMVSS No. 119, §6.5. The subject tires comply with the performance requirements and other marking requirements of FMVSS No. 119.

SRI submitted a Part 573 noncompliance report on June 20, 2017. NHTSA Recall No. I7T–012. SRI corrected the production molds. SRI began manufacturing correct versions of these tires on June 17, 2017. SRI described the subject noncompliance and stated its belief that the noncompliance is inconsequential as it relates to motor vehicle safety.

In support of its petition, SRI submitted the following reasoning:

Under the Safety Act, each Federal motor vehicle safety standard promulgated by the National Highway Traffic Safety Administration (NHTSA) must be “practicable, meet the need for motor vehicle safety, and be stated in objective terms.” 49 U.S.C. 30111(a). The Safety Act defines “motor vehicle safety” as:

“the performance of a motor vehicle or motor vehicle equipment in a way that protects the public against unreasonable risk of accidents occurring because of the design, construction or performance of a motor vehicle, and against unreasonable risk of death or injury in an accident, and includes nonoperational or performance of a motor vehicle.”


The Safety Act exempts manufacturers from the Safety Act’s notice and remedy requirements when the Secretary of Transportation determines that a defect or noncompliance is inconsequential as it relates to motor vehicle safety. See 49 U.S.C. 30118(d). Section 30118(d) demonstrates Congress’s acknowledgment that there are cases where a manufacturer has failed to comply with a safety standard, yet the impact on motor vehicle safety is so slight that an exemption from the notice and remedy requirements of the Safety Act is justified. NHTSA has stated that the relevant consideration in evaluating an inconsequentiality petition is “whether an occupant who is affected by the noncompliance is likely to be exposed to a significantly greater risk than an occupant in a compliant vehicle.” 69 FR 19897, 19900 (April 14, 2004) (emphasis added).

In the context of tires specifically, the agency has similarly stated that it “believes that one measure of inconsequentiality to motor vehicle safety is that there is no effect of the noncompliance on the operational safety of vehicles on which the tires are mounted. Another measure of inconsequentiality . . . is the safety of people working in the tire retread, repair and recycling industries.” See 72 FR 18210 (April 17, 2017) (granting petition for determination of inconsequential noncompliance with respect to SRI tires marked with the incorrect number of plies).

We believe the labeling noncompliance at issue here is inconsequential to motor vehicle safety. The subject Falken tires were manufactured as designed and meet or exceed all applicable FMVSS No. 119 performance standards. Furthermore, all of the sidewall markings related to tire service (load capacity, corresponding inflation pressure, etc.) are correct and the tires correctly show that they contain steel plies. SRI does not believe the mislabeling of these tires presents a safety concern for consumers or retreading and recycling personnel. As noted above, the affected tire mold has been corrected and tires produced on and after June 17, 2017, are marked with the correct number of plies.

NHTSA has previously granted petitions involving similar noncompliances. In the most recent of these, the agency explained:

“Although tire construction affects the strength and durability of the tire, neither the agency nor the tire industry provides information relating tire strength and durability to the number of plies and types of ply cord material in the tire sidewall. Therefore, tire dealers and customers should consider the tire construction information along with other information such as the load capacity, maximum inflation pressure, and tread wear, temperature, and traction ratings, to assess performance capabilities of various tires. In the agency’s judgement, the incorrect labeling of the tire construction information will have an inconsequential effect on motor vehicle safety because most consumers do not base tire purchases or vehicle operation parameters on the number of plies in a tire.” See 82 FR 18210 (April 17, 2017).

Regarding potential safety risks to the tire service industry, the agency concluded that a misstatement of the number of plies “will have no measurable effect on the safety of the tire retread, repair, and recycling industries. The use of steel cord construction in the sidewall and tread is the primary safety concern of these industries. In this case, because the sidewall markings indicate that some steel plies exist in the tire sidewall, this potential safety concern does not exist.” As noted above, the markings on the subject tires correctly indicate that they contain steel plies (although the number is misstated as 5 instead of 4).

NHTSA also granted similar petitions in the subject case by Cooper Tire and SRI (Dunlop). See 74 FR 10804 (March 12, 2009) (granting petition submitted by SRI where tires were labeled “Tread 3 Polyester + 2 Steel,” whereas the correct marking should have been “Tread 2 Polyester + 2 Steel + 2 Polyester”); and 82 FR 17075 (April 7, 2017) (granting petition submitted by Cooper Tire & Rubber Company where tires were marked “TREAD 1 PLY NYLON + 2 PLY STEEL + 2 PLY POLYESTER,” whereas the correct marking should have been “TREAD 1 PLY NYLON + 2 PLY STEEL + 1 PLY POLYESTER.”)

SRI is not aware of any warranty claims, field reports, customer complaints, legal claims, or any incidents or injuries related to the subject condition.

SRI concluded by expressing the belief that the subject noncompliance is inconsequential as it relates to motor vehicle safety, and that its petition to be exempted from providing notification of the noncompliance, as required by 49 U.S.C. 30118, and a remedy for the noncompliance, as required by 49 U.S.C. 30120, should be granted.

NHTSA’S Decision

NHTSA’S Analysis: The agency agrees with SRI that the noncompliance is inconsequential to motor vehicle safety. The agency believes that one measure of inconsequentiality to motor vehicle safety is that there is no effect of the noncompliance on the operational safety of vehicles on which these tires are mounted. Another measure of inconsequentiality which is relevant to this petition is the safety of people working in the tire retread, repair and recycling industries.

Although tire construction affects the strength and durability of tires, neither the agency nor the tire industry provides information relating tire strength and durability to the number of plies and types of ply cord material in the tread sidewall. Therefore, tire dealers and customers should consider the tire construction information along with other information such as the load capacity, maximum inflation pressure, tread wear, temperature, and traction ratings, to assess performance capabilities of various tires. In the agency’s judgement, the incorrect labeling of the tire construction information will have an inconsequential effect on motor vehicle safety because most consumers do not base tire purchases or vehicle operation parameters on the number of plies in a tire.

The agency also believes the noncompliance will have no measurable effect on the safety of the tire retread, repair, and recycling industries. The use of steel cord...
construction in the sidewall and tread is the primary safety concern of these industries. In this case, because of the
sidewall marking indicate that some steel plies exist in the tire sidewall, this potential safety concern does not exist.

**NHTSA’S Decision:** In consideration of the foregoing, NHTSA finds that SRI has met its burden of persuasion that the
subject FMVSS No. 119 noncompliance in the affected tires is inconsequential to motor vehicle safety. Accordingly, SRI’s petition is hereby
granted and SRI is consequently exempted from the obligation of providing notification of, and a free remedy for, that noncompliance under
49 U.S.C. 30118 and 30120.

NHTSA notes that the statutory provisions (49 U.S.C. 30118(d) and 30120(h)) that permit manufacturers to file petitions for a determination of
inconsequentiality allow NHTSA to exempt manufacturers only from the duties found in sections 30118 and 30120, respectively, to notify owners,
purchasers, and dealers of a defect or noncompliance and to remedy the defect or noncompliance. Therefore, this
decision only applies to the subject tires that SRI no longer controlled at the time it determined that the noncompliance
existed. However, the granting of this petition does not relieve equipment distributors and dealers of the
prohibitions on the sale, offer for sale, or introduction or delivery for introduction into interstate commerce of the
noncompliant tires under their control after SRI notified them that the subject noncompliance existed.

**Authority:** 49 U.S.C. 30118, 30120:
Delegations of authority at 49 CFR 1.95 and 501.8

Claudia Covell,
Acting Director, Office of Vehicle Safety Compliance.

[FR Doc. 2016–05983 Filed 3–23–18; 8:45 am]

BILLING CODE 4910–69–P

**DEPARTMENT OF TRANSPORTATION**

**Pipeline and Hazardous Materials Safety Administration**

[Docket No. PHMSA–2018–0021]

**Pipeline Safety: Information Collection Activities**

**AGENCY:** Pipeline and Hazardous Materials Safety Administration (PHMSA), DOT.

**ACTION:** Notice and request for comments.

**SUMMARY:** In accordance with the Paperwork Reduction Act of 1995,
PHMSA invites comments on three information collections that are due to expire during the summer of 2018.

PHMSA will request an extension with no change for the information collections identified by OMB control numbers 2137–0048, 2137–0600, and
2137–0618.

**DATES:** Interested persons are invited to submit comments on or before May 25, 2018.

**ADDRESSES:** Comments may be submitted in the following ways:
E-Gov website: http://
www.regulations.gov. This site allows the public to enter comments on any Federal Register notice issued by any agency.
Mail: Docket Management Facility; U.S. Department of Transportation (DOT), 1200 New Jersey Avenue SE,
West Building, Room W12–140, Washington, DC 20590–0001.
Hand Delivery: Room W12–140 on the ground level of DOT, West Building, 1200 New Jersey Avenue SE,
Washington, DC, between 9:00 a.m. and 5:00 p.m., Monday through Friday, except Federal holidays.
Instructions: Identify the Docket No. PHMSA–2018–0021, at the beginning of your comments. Note that all comments received will be posted without change to
http://www.regulations.gov, including any personal information provided.
Privacy Act Statement: DOT may solicit comments from the public regarding certain general notices. DOT posts these comments, without edit, including any personal information the commenters provide, to
www.regulations.gov, as described in the system of records notice (DOT/ALL–14 FDMS), which can be reviewed at
www.dot.gov/privacy.
Docket: For access to the docket or to read background documents or comments, go to
http://
www.regulations.gov at any time or to Room W12–140 on the ground level of DOT, West Building, 1200 New Jersey Avenue SE, Washington, DC, between
9:00 a.m. and 5:00 p.m., Monday through Friday, except Federal holidays. If you wish to receive confirmation of receipt of your written comments,
persons consider an alternative method (internet, fax, or professional delivery
service) of submitting comments to the docket and ensuring their timely receipt
at DOT.

**FOR FURTHER INFORMATION CONTACT:**

**SUPPLEMENTARY INFORMATION:**

Section 1320.8(d), Title 5, Code of Federal Regulations, requires PHMSA to provide interested members of the public
and affected agencies an opportunity to comment on information collection and recordkeeping requests. This notice identifies three information collection requests that PHMSA will submit to OMB for renewal. The following
information is provided for each information collection: (1) Title of the information collection; (2) OMB control number; (3) Current expiration date; (4) Type of request; (5) Abstract of the information collection activity; (6) Description of affected public; (7) Estimate of total annual reporting and
recordkeeping burden; and (8) Frequency of collection. PHMSA will request a three-year term of approval for each information collection activity.

PHMSA requests comments on the following information collections:

1. **Title:** Recordkeeping Requirements for Liquefied Natural Gas (LNG) Facilities.
**OMB Control Number:** 2137–0048.
**Current Expiration Date:** 06/30/2018.
**Type of Request:** Renewal with no change of a currently approved information collection.

**Abstract:** LNG facility owners and operators are required to maintain records, make reports, and provide information to the Secretary of Transportation at the Secretary’s request.

**Affected Public:** Owners and Operators of Liquefied Natural Gas Facilities.

2. **Title:** Annual Reporting and Recordkeeping Burden:
**Estimated Number of Responses:** 101.
**Estimated Annual Burden Hours:** 12,120.
**Frequency of Collection:** On occasion.

2. **Title:** Qualification of Pipeline Safety Training.
**OMB Control Number:** 2137–0600.
**Current Expiration Date:** 07/31/2018.
**Type of Request:** Renewal with no change of a currently approved information collection.

**Abstract:** All individuals responsible for the operation and maintenance of pipeline facilities are required to be
properly qualified to safely perform their tasks. 49 CFR 192.807 requires
each operator to maintain records that
demonstrate compliance with the
mandated qualification criteria.
Operators must keep records to be
provided upon request.

Affected Public: Operators of pipeline
facilities.

Annual Reporting and Recordkeeping
Burden:
Estimated Number of Responses: 29,167.
Estimated Annual Burden Hours: 7,292.

Frequency of collection: On occasion.

Title: Pipeline Safety: Periodic
Underwater Inspection and Notification
of Abandoned Underwater Pipelines.
OMB Control Number: 2137–0618.

Current Expiration Date: 8/31/2018.

Type of Request: Renewal with no
change of a currently approved
information collection.

Abstract: The Federal pipeline safety
regulations at 49 CFR 192.612 and
195.413 require operators to conduct
appropriate periodic underwater
inspections in the Gulf of Mexico and
its inlets. If an operator discovers that
its underwater pipeline is exposed or
poses a hazard to navigation, the
operator must contact the National
Response Center by telephone within 24
hours of discovery and report the
location of the exposed pipeline, among
other remedial actions, such as marking
and reburial in some cases. The Federal
pipeline safety regulations for reporting
the abandonment of underwater
pipelines can be found at 49 CFR
192.727 and 195.59. These provisions
contain certain requirements for
disconnecting and purging abandoned
pipelines and require operators to notify
PHMSA of each abandoned offshore
pipeline facility or each abandoned
onshore pipeline facility that crosses
over, under or through a commercially
navigable waterway.

Affected Public: Operators of pipeline
facilities (except master meter
operators).

Annual Reporting and Recordkeeping
Burden:
Estimated Number of Responses: 92.
Estimated Annual Burden Hours: 1,372.

Frequency of collection: On occasion.

Comments are invited on:
(a) The need for the renewal and
revision of these collections of
information for the proper performance
of the functions of the agency, including
whether the information will have
practical utility;
(b) The accuracy of the agency’s
estimate of the burden of the proposed
collection of information, including the
validity of the methodology and
assumptions used;
(c) Ways to enhance the quality,
utility, and clarity of the information to
be collected; and
(d) Ways to minimize the burden of
the collection of information on those
who are to respond, including the use
of appropriate automated, electronic,
mechanical, or other technological
 collection techniques.

Authority: The Paperwork Reduction
and 49 CFR 1.48.

Issued in Washington, DC, on March 20,
2018, under authority delegated in 49 CFR
1.97.

Alan K. Mayberry,
Associate Administrator for Pipeline Safety.
[FR Doc. 2018–05981 Filed 3–23–18; 8:45 am]

BILLING CODE 4910–60–P

DEPARTMENT OF TRANSPORTATION
Pipeline and Hazardous Materials
Safety Administration
[Docket No. PHMSA–2007–0039]

Gulf South/Boardwalk Pipeline
Partners; Pipeline Safety: Request for
Special Permit

AGENCY: Pipeline and Hazardous
Materials Safety Administration
(PHMSA); DOT.

ACTION: Notice.

SUMMARY: PHMSA is publishing this
notice to invite public comment on a
request received from the Gulf South
Pipeline Company for a special permit
seeking relief from compliance with
certain requirements in the Federal
pipeline safety regulations. At the
conclusion of the 30-day comment
period, PHMSA will review the
comments received on this notice as
part of its evaluation to grant or deny
the special permit request.

DATES: Submit any comments regarding
this special permit request by April 25,
2018.

ADDRESSES: Comments should reference
the docket number for the specific
special permit request and may be
submitted in the following ways:

• E-Gov website: http://
www.Regulations.gov. This site allows
the public to enter comments on any
Federal Register notice issued by any
agency.

• Fax: 1–202–493–2251.

• Mail: Docket Management System:
U.S. Department of Transportation,
Docket Operations, M–30, West
Building Ground Floor, Room W12–140,
1200 New Jersey Avenue SE,
Washington, DC 20590.

• Hand Delivery: Docket Management
System: U.S. Department of
Transportation, Docket Operations, M–
30, West Building Ground Floor, Room
W12–140, 1200 New Jersey Avenue SE,
Washington, DC 20590.

FOR FURTHER INFORMATION CONTACT:
General: Ms. Kay McIver by telephone
at 202–366–0113, or email at
Kay.McIver@dot.gov.

Technical: Mr. Steve Nanney by
telephone at 713–628–7479, or email at
Steve.Nanney@dot.gov.

SUPPLEMENTARY INFORMATION: On
February 27, 2009, PHMSA issued a
special permit (PHMSA–2007–0039) to
Gulf South Pipeline Company (GSPC)
for the 30-inch diameter transmission
pipeline (TPL–880) pipeline located in
Mobile County, Alabama. Due to several
Class 1 to Class 3 location change of
several areas within a 10.8-mile segment
on the TPL–880 pipeline, GSPC
petitioned PHMSA for an extension of
the previously issued special permit.
The line transports natural gas from
the Gulf of Mexico to other pipelines
located in Alabama. The special permit
inspection area includes 22 miles of the
TPL–880 pipeline, extending from the
beginning of the line at Station Number
0+00 to the pig trap at Airport
Compressor Station Number 1201+68.
The new permit request is located
within the existing inspection area of
Special Permit PHMSA–2007–0039,
extends from Station Number 632+60 to
Station Number 1201+68, is 10.8 miles
long, and is in a suburban area of farm,
pasture, and woodland. The current
maximum allowable operation pressure
(MAOP) for the TPL–880 is 1,073 psig.
In the special permit request, GSPC
seeks to waive compliance from the
requirements of 49 CFR 192.611(a),
which requires the pressure reduction,
pressure testing, or pipe replacements to
address class location changes when the MAOP of a segment of pipeline is not commensurate with the new class location. Condition #26 of the existing special permit PHMSA–2007–0039, allows extensions of the original special permit segments to include contiguous segments of the TPL–880 pipeline up to the limits of the special permit inspection area. GSPC requests one special permit to extend over all three existing special permit segments located on the TPL–880 in Mobile County, Alabama, where the class location has changed from Class 1 to Class 3, and to include additional areas that may experience further development and class change in the future. As described in this application, GSPC proposes to apply alternative risk control measures to the 10.8-mile segment of TPL–880 to provide an acceptable margin of safety and environmental protection to meet the requirements of §192.611, as outlined in the proposed special permit conditions.

A combined Draft Environmental Assessment (DEA) and proposed Finding of No Significant Impact (FONSI), proposed special permit conditions, and supporting documentation are available at http://www.Regulations.gov, in Docket Number, PHMSA–2007–0039. We invite interested persons to participate by reviewing the special permit request, DEA and proposed FONSI documents at http://www.Regulations.gov, and by submitting written comments, data, or other views. Please include any comments on potential safety and environmental impacts that may result if the special permit is granted.

Before issuing a decision on the special permit request, PHMSA will evaluate all comments received at the close of the comment period. Comments received after the close of the comment period will be evaluated if it is possible to do so without incurring additional expense or delay. PHMSA will consider each relevant comment we receive in making our decision to grant or deny a request.

Issued in Washington, DC, on March 20, 2018, under authority delegated in 49 CFR 1.97.

Alan K. Mayberry,

Associate Administrator for Pipeline Safety.

[FR Doc. 2018–05982 Filed 3–23–18; 8:45 am]

BILLING CODE 4910–60–P

DEPARTMENT OF THE TREASURY

Bureau of the Fiscal Service

Proposed Collection of Information: Subscription for Purchase and Issue of U.S. Treasury Securities, State and Local Government Series

ACTION: Notice and request for comments.

SUMMARY: The Department of the Treasury, as part of its continuing effort to reduce paperwork and respondent burden, invites the general public and other Federal agencies to take this opportunity to comment on proposed and/or continuing information collections, as required by the Paperwork Reduction Act of 1995. Currently the Bureau of the Fiscal Service within the Department of the Treasury is soliciting comments concerning the Subscription for Purchase and Issue of U.S. Treasury Securities, State and Local Government Series.

DATES: Written comments should be received on or before May 25, 2018 to be assured of consideration.

ADDRESSES: Direct all written comments and requests for additional information to Bureau of the Fiscal Service, Bruce A. Sharp, 200 Third Street, Room 4006–A, Parkersburg, WV 26106–1328, or bruce.sharp@fiscal.treasury.gov.

SUPPLEMENTARY INFORMATION:

Title: Subscription for Purchase and Issue of U.S. Treasury Securities, State and Local Government Series.

OMB Number: 1530–0065.

Form Numbers:

FS Form 4144—Subscription for Purchase and Issuing of U.S. Treasury Securities and Local Government Series Time Deposits.


FS Form 4144—6—SLGSafe User Acknowledgement.

FS Form 4144—7—SLGSafe Template Worksheet.

FS Form 5237—Subscription for Purchase of U.S. Treasury Securities State and Local Government Series One-Day Certificate of Indebtedness.


Abstract: The information is requested to establish and maintain accounts for the owners of securities of the State and Local Government Series.

Current Actions: The currently approved collection is being revised to include a separate collection that is similar in nature and administered by the same program office making it organizationally efficient to combine the two. The reported burden hours in this notice include an estimated 494 respondents and total estimated burden of 247 hours previously reported under OMB Number 1530–0039; “U.S. Treasury Securities State and Local Government Series Early Redemption Request”. A request to discontinue OMB Number 1530–0039 will be submitted at the conclusion and approval the collection under review.

Type of Review: Regular.

Affected Public: State and Local Government.

Estimated Number of Respondents: 6,437.

Estimated Time per Respondent: 22 minutes.

Estimated Total Annual Burden Hours: 2,334.

Request for Comments: Comments submitted in response to this notice will be summarized and/or included in the request for OMB approval. All comments will become a matter of public record. Comments are invited on: 1. Whether the collection of information is necessary for the proper performance of the functions of the agency, including whether the information shall have practical utility; 2. the accuracy of the agency’s estimate of the burden of the collection of information; 3. ways to enhance the quality, utility, and clarity of the information to be collected; 4. ways to minimize the burden of the collection of information on respondents, including through the use of automated collection techniques or other forms of information technology; and 5. estimates of capital or start-up costs and costs of operation, maintenance, and purchase of services to provide information.


Bruce A. Sharp,

Bureau Clearance Officer.

[FR Doc. 2018–06054 Filed 3–23–18; 8:45 am]

BILLING CODE 4810–AS–P
SECURITIES AND EXCHANGE COMMISSION

17 CFR Parts 200 and 242
[Release No. 34–82873; File No. S7–05–18]

RIN 3235–AM04

Transaction Fee Pilot for NMS Stocks

AGENCY: Securities and Exchange Commission.

ACTION: Proposed rule.

SUMMARY: The Securities and Exchange Commission (“Commission” or “SEC”) is proposing to conduct a Transaction Fee Pilot for National Market System (“NMS”) stocks to study the effects that transaction-based fees and rebates may have on, and the effects that changes to those fees and rebates may have on, order routing behavior, execution quality, and market quality more generally. The data generated by the proposed pilot should help inform the Commission, as well as market participants and the public, about any such effects and thereby facilitate a data-driven evaluation of the need for regulatory action in this area.

DATES: Comments should be received on or before May 25, 2018.

ADDRESSES: Comments may be submitted by any of the following methods:

Electronic Comments
• Use the Commission’s internet comment form (http://www.sec.gov/rules/proposed.shtml); or
• Send an email to rule-comments@sec.gov. Please include File Number S7–05–18 on the subject line.

Paper Comments
• Send paper comments to Brent J. Fields, Secretary, Securities and Exchange Commission, 100 F Street NE, Washington, DC 20549–1090.

All submissions should refer to File Number S7–05–18. This file number should be included on the subject line if email is used. To help the Commission process and review your comments more efficiently, please use only one method. The Commission will post all comments on the Commission’s website (http://www.sec.gov/rules/proposed.shtml). Comments are also available for website viewing and printing in the Commission’s Public Reference Room, 100 F Street NE, Washington, DC 20549–1090 on official business days between the hours of 10:00 a.m. and 3:00 p.m. All comments received will be posted without change. Persons submitting comments are cautioned that we do not redact or edit personal identifying information from comment submissions. You should submit only information that you wish to make available publicly.

Studies, memoranda, or other substantive items may be added by the Commission or staff to the comment file during this rulemaking. A notification of the inclusion in the comment file of any materials will be made available on the Commission’s website. To ensure direct electronic receipt of such notifications, sign up through the “Stay Connected” option at www.sec.gov to receive notifications by email.

FOR FURTHER INFORMATION CONTACT: Richard Holley III, Assistant Director; Johanna Dumler, Special Counsel; Erika Berg, Special Counsel; or Benjamin Bernstein, Attorney-Advisor, each with the Division of Trading and Markets, Securities and Exchange Commission, 100 F Street NE, Washington, DC 20549, or at (202) 551–5777.

SUPPLEMENTARY INFORMATION: The Commission is proposing to adopt Rule 610T to establish a Transaction Fee Pilot.

Table of Contents

I. Overview
II. Transaction Fees
A. Background
B. Calls for a Pilot
C. Comments on the EMSAC Recommendation
III. Discussion of the Proposed Pilot
A. Applicable Trading Centers
B. Securities
C. Proposed Pilot Design
1. Test Group 1
2. Test Group 2
3. Test Group 3
4. Control Group
D. Duration
E. Data
1. Pilot Securities Exchange Lists and Pilot Securities Change Lists
2. Exchange Transaction Fee Summary
3. Order Routing Data
F. Implementation Period
IV. Paperwork Reduction Act
A. Summary of Collection of Information
1. Pilot Securities Exchange Lists and Pilot Securities Change Lists
2. Exchange Transaction Fee Summary
3. Order Routing Data
B. Proposed Use of Information
C. Respondents
D. Total Initial and Annual Reporting and Recordkeeping Burdens
1. Pilot Securities Exchange Lists and Pilot Securities Change Lists
2. Exchange Transaction Fee Summary
3. Order Routing Data
E. Collection of Information is Mandatory
F. Confidentiality of Responses to Collection of Information
G. Retention Period for Recordkeeping Requirements
H. Request for Comments
V. Economic Analysis

A. Background on Transaction-Based Fees and Potential Conflicts of Interest
1. Overview of Transaction-Based Fees
2. Potential Conflicts of Interest
B. Baseline
1. Current Information Baseline
2. Current Market Environment
C. Analysis of Benefits and Costs of Proposed Transaction Fee Pilot
1. Benefits of Proposed Transaction Fee Pilot
2. Costs of Proposed Transaction Fee Pilot
D. Impact on Efficiency, Competition, and Capital Formation
1. Efficiency
2. Competition
3. Capital Formation
E. Alternatives
1. Expand Proposed Transaction Fee Pilot To Include ATSs
2. Trade-At Test Group
3. No Overlap With Tick Size Pilot
4. Adjustments to the Proposed Transaction Fee Pilot Structure
F. Request for Comment
VI. Consideration of Impact on the Economy
VII. Regulatory Flexibility Analysis
VIII. Statutory Authority and Text of the Proposed Rule

I. Overview

As an integral part of its oversight of the U.S. equities markets, where liquidity is dispersed across a large number of trading centers that are linked through technology and regulation into a national market system, the Commission assesses market developments, including changes in technology and business practices, as it seeks to ensure that the current regulatory framework continues to effectively and efficiently promote fair and orderly markets, investor protection, and capital formation. From a regulatory perspective, today’s equity market structure has been shaped by, among other things, Regulation NMS, adopted in 2005, which established the regulatory framework within which the markets transitioned from a primarily manual to a primarily automated trading environment. Among other things, Regulation NMS put in place order protection requirements to govern intramarket trading in an electronically linked world of dispersed markets, and supplemented those requirements with rules addressing fair and efficient access to quotations and limits on fees charged to access newly protected quotations.

Subsequent to the adoption of Regulation NMS, market practices, aided by technological innovation, including advancements in data


2 See id.
management and analysis, and competition, have continued to evolve. Since the adoption of Regulation NMS, the Commission and its staff have undertaken a number of reviews of market structure and market events. In addition, the Commission has focused on initiatives to preserve the operational integrity of markets and market participants and a pursued a number of initiatives to enhance regulatory oversight of the markets, the information available to market participants about execution activity and the operation of Alternative Trading Systems (‘‘ATSs’’), and explored options to improve how equity market structure works for small companies.

In addition, the Equity Market Structure Advisory Committee (‘‘EMSAC’’) provided the Commission with diverse perspectives on the structure and operations of the U.S. equities markets, as well as advice and recommendations on matters related to equity market structure. In particular, the EMSAC’s recommendations helped to shape the proposal contained herein—namely, a pilot program to produce data on the effect of equity exchange transaction fees and rebates, and changes to those fees and rebates, on the routing behavior, execution quality, and market quality. Informed by EMSAC’s recommendation, the Commission believes that an appropriately constructed pilot should provide a valuable source of data to facilitate an informed data-driven discussion about potential alternative approaches to prevailing fee structures.

The discussion below references various types of ‘‘trading centers,’’ which is a collective term that refers broadly to the venues that trade NMS stocks. For purposes of this release, the term ‘‘trading center’’ includes national securities exchanges that are registered with the Commission and that trade NMS stocks (referred to herein as ‘‘equities exchanges’’ or ‘‘exchanges’’), as well as other types of ‘‘non-exchange venues’’ that trade NMS stocks.

A. Background

Exchanges and other trading centers aggregate orders to buy and sell securities from market participants and have historically charged their members and users fees when they match an order to buy against an order to sell, at which point an execution occurs. As competition among trading centers intensified in the late 1990s, ATSs, and then exchanges, began to offer rebates to attract order flow. The predominant model that has emerged in the U.S. equities markets is the ‘‘maker-taker’’ fee model, in which, on the one hand, a trading center pays its broker-dealer participants a per share rebate to provide (i.e., ‘‘make’’) liquidity in securities and, on the other hand, the trading center assesses them a fee to remove (i.e., ‘‘take’’) liquidity. To The trading center earns as revenue the difference between the fee paid by the ‘‘taker’’ of liquidity and the rebate paid to the provider or ‘‘maker’’ of liquidity.

In a variation on this theme, some other trading centers have adopted a ‘‘maker-taker’’ pricing model (also called an inverted model), in which they charge including ATSs and broker-dealers that internalize orders by matching them off-exchange with reference to the national best bid and offer. As discussed below, the proposed Pilot would apply only to equities exchanges.

II. Transaction Fees

A. Background

Exchanges and other trading centers aggregate orders to buy and sell securities from market participants and have historically charged their members and users fees when they match an order to buy against an order to sell, at which point an execution occurs. As competition among trading centers intensified in the late 1990s, ATSs, and then exchanges, began to offer rebates to attract order flow. The predominant model that has emerged in the U.S. equities markets is the ‘‘maker-taker’’ fee model, in which, on the one hand, a trading center pays its broker-dealer participants a per share rebate to provide (i.e., ‘‘make’’) liquidity in securities and, on the other hand, the trading center assesses them a fee to remove (i.e., ‘‘take’’) liquidity. To The trading center earns as revenue the difference between the fee paid by the ‘‘taker’’ of liquidity and the rebate paid to the provider or ‘‘maker’’ of liquidity. In a variation on this theme, some other trading centers have adopted a ‘‘maker-taker’’ pricing model (also called an inverted model), in which they charge including ATSs and broker-dealers that internalize orders by matching them off-exchange with reference to the national best bid and offer. As discussed below, the proposed Pilot would apply only to equities exchanges.

See, e.g., Memorandum on Maker-Taker Fees on Equities Exchanges from the Commission’s Division of Trading and Markets to the Market Structure Advisory Committee (October 20, 2015), available at https://www.sec.gov/spotlight/emsac/memo-makertaker-fees-on-equity-exchanges.pdf (outlining the development of the maker-taker fee model in the U.S. and summarizing the current public debate about its impact on equity market structure) (‘‘Staff-Maker-Taker Memo’’). The memo traces the development of transaction fees and summarizes the potential benefits and limitations of maker-taker pricing by presenting market participants’ divergent views.

See 17 CFR 242.600(b)(42) (defining ‘‘national best bid and national best offer’’). See, e.g., Memorandum on Maker-Taker Fees on Equities Exchanges from the Commission’s Division of Trading and Markets to the Market Structure Advisory Committee (October 20, 2015), available at https://www.sec.gov/spotlight/emsac/memo-makertaker-fees-on-equity-exchanges.pdf (outlining the development of the maker-taker fee model in the U.S. and summarizing the current public debate about its impact on equity market structure) (‘‘Staff-Maker-Taker Memo’’). The memo traces the development of transaction fees and summarizes the potential benefits and limitations of maker-taker pricing by presenting market participants’ divergent views.

See id. New fees that an exchange seeks to impose on its members or persons using its facilities are effective on the day that the exchange files them with the Commission, and neither advance notice nor Commission action is required before an exchange may implement a fee change. See 15 U.S.C. 78b(b)(3)(A)(ii). Though Form 19b-4 fee filings are not subject to Commission approval, the Commission may, within 60 days after an exchange filed its fee change with the Commission, summarily suspend the new fee and institute proceedings to determine whether to disapprove it. See 15 U.S.C. 78b(b)(3)(C). Exchange fees are subject to the statutory standards set forth in Section 6 of the Securities Exchange Act of 1934 (‘‘Exchange Act’’), which require, among other things, that an exchange’s fees be an ‘‘equitable allocation’’ of ‘‘reasonable’’ fees and that they not be ‘‘designed to permit unfair discrimination.’’ See 15 U.S.C. 78b(b)(3)(C).
the provider of liquidity and pay a rebate to the taker of liquidity.11

The Commission periodically has addressed the “access fees” charged by trading centers to access their quotes.12 In 2005, the Commission again spoke to this issue by adopting Rule 610(c) under Regulation NMS, which prohibits trading centers from imposing, or permitting to be imposed, any fees for the execution of an order against a “protected quotation”13 that exceed or accumulate to more than $0.0030 per share.14 The $0.0030 per share cap largely codified the prevailing fee level set through competition among the various trading centers.15 The cap on access fees established by Rule 610(c) sought in part to prevent high access fees in excess of the cap from undermining Regulation NMS’s price protection and linkage requirements, while preserving the business model used by trading centers dependent upon revenue from fees.16

For maker-taker exchanges, the amount of the taker fee is bounded by the cap imposed by Rule 610(c) on the access fee that a maker exchange may charge to access its best bid/offer for NMS stocks.17 This cap applies to the fees assessed on an incoming order that executes against a resting order or quote, but does not directly limit rebates paid. The Rule 610(c) cap on fees also typically indirectly limits the amount of the rebates that an exchange offers to less than $0.0030 per share in order to maintain net positive transaction revenues.18 For taker-maker exchanges, the amount of the maker fee charged to the provider of liquidity is not bounded by the Rule 610(c) cap, but such fees typically are no more than $0.0030, and the taker of liquidity earns a rebate,19 as discussed below, the maker-taker and maker-taker fee models adopted by exchanges have attracted considerable attention.20 In recent years, a variety of concerns have been expressed about the maker-taker fee model, in particular the rebates they pay to attract orders. For example, some have questioned whether the prevailing fee structure has created a conflict of interest for broker-dealers, who must pursue the best execution of their customers’ orders while facing potentially conflicting economic incentives to avoid fees or earn rebates—both of which typically are not passed through the broker-dealer to its customers—from the trading centers to which they direct those orders for execution.21 One academic study of selected market data suggested that some broker-dealers route non-marketable orders to the trading center offering the highest rebate, and do so in a manner that the authors contended might not be consistent with the broker-dealers’ duty of best execution.22 Others have expressed concern that maker-taker access fees may (a) undermine market transparency since displayed prices do not account for exchange transaction fees or rebates and therefore do not reflect the net economic costs of a trade; (b) serve as a way to effectively quote in sub-penny increments on a net basis when the effect of a maker-taker exchange’s sub-penny rebate is taken into account even though the minimum quoting increment is expressed in full pence; (c) introduce unnecessary market complexity through the proliferation of new exchange order types (and new exchanges) designed solely to take advantage of pricing models; and (d) drive orders to non-exchange trading centers as market participants seek to avoid the higher fees.

The Commission allowed an electronic communication network (“ECN”) to facilitate specialist and market maker quotation obligations by communicating to the public quotation system the best price and size of orders entered into the ECN by specialists or market makers as long as the ECN met certain conditions and noted that ECNs may impose fees for access to its system that are “similar to the communications charges imposed by various markets, if not structured to discourage access by non-subscriber broker-dealers.” Securities Exchange Act Release No. 37619A (September 6, 1996), 61 FR 48290, 48314 n.272 (September 12, 1996) (File No. S7–12–98). Commission staff subsequently issued a series of no-action letters with respect to access fees charged by ECNs to non-subscribers. These letters permitted fees in amounts equal to, or less than, the fees that they charge a “substantial proportion” of their active broker-dealer subscribers, but no more than $0.009 per share. See Securities Exchange Act Release No. 49325 (February 26, 2004), 69 FR 11126, 11156 (March 9, 2004) (File No. S7–10–04) (“NMS Proposing Release”) (discussing the no-action relief and the inability of ECNs to charge fees that have the effect of creating barriers to access for non-subscribers).

Rule 600(b)(58) of Regulation NMS defines a “protected quotation” as a “protected bid or a protected offer.” 17 CFR 242.600(b)(58). Rule 600(b)(58) of Regulation NMS, in turn, defines a “protected bid or protected offer” as a quotation in an NMS stock that is: (i) Displayed by an “automated trading center,” (ii) disseminated pursuant to an effective national market system plan, and (iii) an “automated quotation” that is the best bid or best offer of a national securities exchange or national securities association that offers security execution. 17 CFR 242.600(b)(57). See also 17 CFR 242.600(b)(3) (defining “automated quotation”).

See also 17 CFR 242.610(c). See also NMS Adopting Release, supra note 1, at 37543–46. In the Regulation NMS Adopting Release, the Commission initially proposed to cap the access fees that any individual market participant could charge for equities at $0.0010 per share, with a total accumulated fee limit of $0.0020 per share in any transaction. See NMS Proposing Release, supra note 12, at 11157–59. In its proposal, the Commission expressed concern that access fees added significant costs to transactions, potentially encouraged locked markets, and created an unequal playing field as non-ECN broker-dealers were not permitted to charge access fees or execution to their posted quotations. See id. However, the Commission ultimately adopted an access cap fee of $0.0030, in order to simplify the initial proposal (see NMS Adopting Release, supra note 1, at 37502) and for the reasons outlined infra at notes 15–16 and accompanying text. See 17 CFR 242.610(c). See also NMS Adopting Release, supra note 1, at 37545. See NMS Adopting Release, supra note 1, at 37545 (stating that “the $0.003 fee limitation is consistent with current business practices, as very few trading centers currently charge fees that exceed this amount”).

See id. at 37596 (“In the absence of a fee limitation, the adoption of the Order Protection Rule and private linkages could significantly boost the viability of the ECN model. Outlier markets might well try to take advantage of intermarket price protection by acting essentially as a toll booth between price levels. The high fee market likely would offer a route to which orders would be routed, but prices could not move to the next level until someone routed an order to take out the displayed price at the outlier market. Therefore, the outlier market might see little downside to charging exceptionally high fees, such as $0.009, even if it is last in priority.”). See also 17 CFR 242.610(c). Maker-taker fees also are subject to the proposed rule change process for fees under the Exchange Act. See 15 U.S.C. 78s(b)(3)(A) and 17 CFR 240.19b-4(f)(2).

See 17 CFR 242.610(c).

See, e.g., Staff Maker-Taker Memo, supra note 9, at 3. For example, a maker-taker equity exchange may charge a member a $0.0030 to remove liquidity and pay a rebate of $0.0025 to the member that adds liquidity. See, e.g., Choe BYX U.S. Equities Exchange Fee Schedule (as of March 2018), available at https://markets.cboe.com/us/equities/membership/fee_schedules/byx/ (where, for securities above $1.00, the fee for adding liquidity is $0.0019 and the rebate for removing liquidity is $0.0005). The maker fee on a taker-maker exchange is not bounded by Rule 610(c) because such fee is not a charge to access the market’s best bid/offer for NMS stocks.


Battalio Equity Market Study.”

Battalio Equity Market Study.”
fees that exchanges charge to subsidize the rebates they offer. 23
By contrast, others have indicated that the maker-taker model may have positive effects by enabling exchanges to compete with non-exchange trading centers and narrowing quoted spreads by subsidizing posted prices. 24 In particular, maker-taker fees may narrow displayed spreads in some securities insofar as the liquidity rebate effectively subsidizes the prices of displayed liquidity. 25 In turn, that displayed liquidity may establish the national best bid and offer, which is often used as the benchmark for marketable order flow, including retail order flow, that is executed off-exchange by either


25 See, e.g., Letter from Richie Prager, Managing Director, Head of Trading and Liquidity Strategies, BlackRock, Inc., to Mary Jo White, Chair, SEC, at 2 (September 12, 2014), available at: http://www.sec.gov/comments/s7-02-10/s70210-419.pdf (“Some participants called for elimination of rebates and maker-taker pricing in its entirety in conjunction with access fees, but BlackRock believes that incentives for providing liquidity positively impact market structure. Incentives promote price discovery in public markets, increase available liquidity and tighten spreads. Rebates compensate liquidity providers for exposing orders to adverse selection and information leakage.”). See also Harris, supra note 23, at 1–2 (noting that while economic theory suggests that maker-taker pricing should have narrowed average bid-ask spreads, interest rates in the growth in electronic trading, make it difficult to “entirely attribute” [ ] the observed reduction in bid-ask spreads to maker-taker pricing; in addition, spreads cannot decrease for stocks that already trade at penny-wide spreads). matching or improving upon those prices. 26 Accordingly, retail orders may benefit indirectly from the subsidy provided by maker-taker exchanges.

Some have urged the Commission to gather data to assess the potential impact of transaction funded rebates in the U.S. markets. 27 Most recently, as discussed below, the EMSAC recommended that the Commission conduct a pilot to study the impact of transaction fees on market quality and order routing behavior. 28 Informed by that recommendation, the views of those submitting comment letters on the EMSAC’s proposal, and the information and research described herein, the Commission is proposing that a pilot program be conducted that would produce data on the effects of equity exchange transaction fees and rebates, and possible changes in those fees and rebates, on order routing behavior, execution quality, and market quality.

26 See Concept Release, supra note 3, at 3600. See infra note 29 and accompanying text.

27 See infra note 29 and accompanying text. Limited experiments on a single market with a limited subset of securities, like the test performed by The Nasdaq Stock Market LLC (“Nasdaq”) discussed below, where order flow can quickly move to other exchanges that are not taking part in the experiment, do not offer the same insights as a comprehensive market-wide study on transaction fees. See infra notes 30–34 and accompanying text.


29 See, e.g., Letter from Micah Hauptman, Financial Services Counsel, Consumer Federation of America, to Brent J. Fields, Secretary, Commission, at 2 (December 22, 2014), available at https://www.sec.gov/comments/4-657/657-654-64.pdf (recommendation that the pilot as an alternative to a tick size pilot); and RBC Capital Markets Letter I, supra note 23, at 3.

30 See Securities Exchange Act Release No. 73967 (December 30, 2014), 80 FR 594 (January 6, 2015) (SR-NASDUR/2014-014 “Nasdaq Access Fee Pilot” (lowering the access fee to remove liquidity from $0.0030 to $0.0005 and reducing the credit paid to display liquidity to $0.0005 (such credits otherwise ranged from $0.0015 to $0.0005)).

31 See Nasdaq Access Fee Experiment May 2015 Report, at 1, available at http://www.nasdaq.com/digitalAssets/88/98718 accessfeeparttwo.pdf (“Nasdaq May Report”). Nasdaq noted that one of the aims of its experiment was to “examine the importance of liquidity provider rebates to participant firms’ pricing behavior on Nasdaq.” Id. Nasdaq’s experiment showed what it characterized as statistically significant effects on the Nasdaq Stock Market. For example, Nasdaq observed the following initial impact on its market share: “In aggregate, Nasdaq’s equally-weighted market share in the experiment stocks declined by 2.9 percentage points from January to February. This compares to a decline of 0.9 percentage points in Nasdaq market share in the control stocks. The change observed in the experiment stocks is statistically significant using the t-test in (p-value).” See supra note 31. Nasdaq also observed the following impact on its displayed liquidity: “Nasdaq’s time at the NBBO in the experiment stocks declined 4.9 percentage points from 93.0% in January to 88.1% February (Figure 2). This compares to a decline of 0.3 percentage points in the control stocks. The difference between the experiment and control stocks is statistically significant.” See id. at 2.

32 See, e.g., Nasdaq May Report, supra note 31, at 3. Other possible explanations offered by Nasdaq include, for example, the fact that the number of stocks in its experiment was too low to justify broker-dealers recoding their liquidity taking algorithms in response to the experiment, the possibility that liquidity taking activity for some firms may not consider access fees, or that some liquidity taking algorithms may be based on displayed size. See id. (“. . . a fifth conjecture is that the economic incentive to take liquidity from sources other than Nasdaq are not materially affected by the reduction in Nasdaq’s access fees”).

33 Nasdaq May Report, supra note 31, at 1. See also EMSAC Pilot Recommendation, supra note 28, at 1 (“Limited experiments such as the Nasdaq pilot, have shown that individual market experiments do not yield conclusive results about the potential impact of market-wide policy reform on access fees.”).
impact of fees and rebates on the equities exchanges broadly.\textsuperscript{34} More recently, the EMSAC’s Regulation NMS Subcommittee (“Subcommittee”)\textsuperscript{35} prepared an outline for a potential access fee pilot, and the EMSAC discussed that outline, and the topic of access fees in general, at its April 2016 meeting.\textsuperscript{36} Following that meeting, the Subcommittee revised its recommendation and prepared a formal recommendation for consideration by the EMSAC.\textsuperscript{37} The EMSAC considered that revised proposal and recommended that the Commission pursue an access fee pilot.\textsuperscript{38} The EMSAC’s recommendation stated:

\textbf{The intent of the proposed pilot is to better understand, within the context of our current market structure, the effect of access fees on liquidity provision, liquidity taking and order routing with the ultimate goal of improving market quality. The Committee does not believe that there are any certain or predetermined outcomes from the pilot, and the net effect of many counterbalancing factors are not believed to be significantly beneficial or detrimental to any single group. Ultimately, the findings from the pilot are purely intended to inform the broader debate on how to improve market quality for issuers, investors and market participants.} 

The EMSAC’s pilot recommendation featured four buckets of common stocks and Exchange-Traded Funds (“ETFs”)\textsuperscript{40} with a market capitalization of at least $3 billion: A control bucket and three test buckets with successively lower access fee caps of $0.0020, $0.0010, and $0.0002.\textsuperscript{41} Consistent with the scope of Rule 610(c) of Regulation NMS, the EMSAC recommendation did not include an outright prohibition on rebates or include taker-maker exchanges in the pilot.\textsuperscript{42} The EMSAC recommended a two-year term for a pilot and outlined a number of metrics that could be assessed in connection with the pilot.\textsuperscript{43}

\textbf{C. Comments on the EMSAC Recommendation}

Following the establishment of the EMSAC, the Commission received a number of comment letters regarding the impact of access fees and rebates in the equities markets.\textsuperscript{44} Several

See id. See also Tick Size Pilot Approval Order, supra note 5, at 27517–18 (discussing a trade-at prohibition that, subject to certain exceptions, prevents a trading center from pricing market orders at a price that equals the midpoint of best bids and offers).
Some of these same commenters suggested modifications to the ideas ultimately embodied in the EMSAC Pilot Recommendation. For example, one commenter suggested including a wider range of securities with lower market capitalizations, instead of focusing only on the highly liquid securities proposed by the EMSAC.\footnote{See Decimus Capital Markets Letter, supra note 44, at 11.} Several other commenters argued that any pilot should either ban rebates altogether or include a “no-rebate” test bucket—an approach that the EMSAC considered, but did not ultimately recommend.\footnote{See Joint Exchange Letter, supra note 44, at 4–5.} Finally, a number of commenters advocated for applying a pilot to maker-taker exchanges as well as ATSs.\footnote{But cf. IEX Letter, supra note 44, at 2 (“The idea that a substantial conflict of interest cannot be addressed simultaneously is not viable.”).}

In a joint letter, three exchanges recommended several other changes\footnote{See sections V.C.2.b and III.E infra, notes 47 and 49 supra, for a discussion of other changes recommended by these three exchanges.} if the Commission proceeds with a pilot based on the EMSAC’s recommendation.\footnote{See Joint Exchange Letter, supra note 44, at 4–5.} These commenters suggested that such a pilot should, among other things: (1) Study “all forms of remuneration,”\footnote{But cf. IEX Letter, supra note 44, at 2 (“The idea that a substantial conflict of interest cannot be addressed simultaneously is not viable.”).} in part by adding measures specifically to study ATS and broker-dealer remuneration and to show how the savings realized by broker-dealers from lowered exchange transaction fees are “returned to customers”;\footnote{See also Sections V.C.2.b and V.D.3 infra (discussing the potential costs to small and mid-capitalization issuers).} (2) measure costs to issuers and shareholders and allow issuers to have a voice in whether they are included in a pilot;\footnote{See Section III.E infra (discussing the measures that the Commission intends to use to benchmark and track the impact of the proposed Pilot).} (3) pre-announce the measures for benchmarking and tracking the impact of a pilot,\footnote{See Joint Exchange Letter, supra note 44, at 4–5.} and (4) “measure gross shifts in trading from exchange to off-exchange venues and among off-exchange venues.”\footnote{See sections V.C.2.b and III.E infra, notes 47 and 49 supra, for a discussion of other changes recommended by these three exchanges.}

Other commenters expressed concern regarding the impact of a pilot.\footnote{See, e.g., Letter from David W. Blass, General Counsel, Investment Company Institute, to Brent Fields, Secretary, Commission (October 9, 2015), available at https://www.sec.gov/comments/265-29/26529-61.pdf [proposing a cross-border study on the effect of rebates on market quality in conjunction with the Canadian Securities Administrators]; J A Letters, supra note 44 (retail investor supporting proposed pilot but suggesting test of payment for order flow and inclusion of “trade-at” provision); Security Traders Association Letter, supra note 44 (supporting a pilot of limited number of securities with various fee caps and “no other variables”); RBC Capital Markets Letter III, supra note 44 (suggesting that an access fee pilot based on the EMSAC recommendation would be “a positive step” in suggesting a no-rebate bucket and the inclusion of maker-taker exchanges and ATSs); Healthy Markets Letter I, supra note 44 (applauding many aspects of the EMSAC recommendation, but suggesting that it include all trading venues and a “trade-at” provision); SIFMA Letter, supra note 44 (proposing, as one alternative, that the Commission adopt the EMSAC recommendation by maker-taker provision, supra note 44 (supporting the concept of a fee pilot conducted by the SEC, but recommending that the pilot include a no-rebate bucket and apply to inventoried exchanges).} For example, the New York Stock Exchange LLC (“NYSE”) believed that, while the pilot’s lowered fee cap in the three test groups would reduce the direct costs paid by broker-dealers to access displayed exchange quotations, it also would effectively limit the rebates paid
One commenter, the Chicago Board Options Exchange, Incorporated, now known as Choe Exchange, Inc. (“Choe”), recommended against doing a pilot, and instead suggested abolishing the equity fee cap and requiring ATSS to file fee changes with the Commission.53 Similarly, Nasdaq, NYSE, and Choe jointly suggested that the Commission should forgo conducting a pilot that only touches on one aspect of Regulation NMS and instead recommended a broader review of the impact of remuneration on routing and trading.54

Nasdaq suggested the Commission pursue an alternative pilot that caps both fees and rebates, as it believed that more meaningful data would result by removing price from market participants’ routing decisions.60 Nasdaq also argued that the pilot should apply to all trading centers.61 Finally, Nasdaq thought that a two-year term for a pilot would be too long, observing that its own transaction fee experiment suggested that the impact on liquidity provision was evident quickly.62

One commenter, the Chicago Board Options Exchange, Incorporated, now known as Choe Exchange, Inc. (“Choe”), recommended against doing a pilot, and instead suggested abolishing the equity fee cap and requiring ATSS to file fee changes with the Commission.53

Similarly, Nasdaq, NYSE, and Choe jointly suggested that the Commission should forgo conducting a pilot that only touches on one aspect of Regulation NMS and instead recommended a broader review of the impact of remuneration on routing and trading.54

Nasdaq suggested the Commission pursue an alternative pilot that caps both fees and rebates, as it believed that more meaningful data would result by removing price from market participants’ routing decisions.60 Nasdaq also argued that the pilot should apply to all trading centers.61 Finally, Nasdaq thought that a two-year term for a pilot would be too long, observing that its own transaction fee experiment suggested that the impact on liquidity provision was evident quickly.62

III. Discussion of the Proposed Pilot

The Commission is proposing to conduct a Transaction Fee Pilot (the “Pilot” or “Transaction Fee Pilot”) for NMS stocks, as described below. In formulating this proposal, the Commission has taken into consideration the recommendation of the EMSAC for an access fee pilot, the views of those submitting comment letters on the EMSAC’s proposal, and the information and research described throughout this release. The Commission’s proposal, in an effort to more broadly test the impact of transaction fees and rebates, differs from the EMSAC’s recommendation in several respects, as discussed further below.71 The Commission notes that the proposed Pilot is not designed to test the impact of transaction fees and rebates on all aspects of equities market structure, including market fragmentation and the proliferation of complex order types, but rather focuses on order routing behavior, execution quality, and market quality.

The following chart summarizes the proposed terms of the Pilot, which are discussed in more detail below:

(265-29/26529-18.pdf)

57 NYSE Letter, supra note 44, at 3. NYSE was critical of the potential of application of access fee caps to non-displayed liquidity, an idea considered but not recommended by the EMSAC, because it believed that such caps on exchanges would advantage ATSS. Id. at 5–6; but cf. RBC Capital Markets Letter III, supra note 44, at 4 (asserting that the pilot program should cover non-displayed orders on exchanges to ensure complete and accurate data). See also infra Section III.C (discussing the design of the proposed pilot).

58 See NYSE Letter, supra note 44, at 3.

59 See id. at 6. Some commenters seemed to agree with NYSE that a “trade-at” rule should be included in the pilot. See Nasdaq Letter, supra note 44, at 2. Others opposed inclusion of a “trade-at” rule. See RBC Capital Markets Letter III, supra note 44 (stating that a “trade-at” rule would be duplicative, given the inclusion of such a component in the Tick Size Pilot, and opining that a “trade-at” rule could obscure data showing the impact of pricing); Healthy Markets Letter I, supra note 44, at 4 (noting that inclusion of a “trade-at” rule would increase the pilot’s complexity and decrease its utility, but opining that all trading venues should be included in the pilot if a “trade-at” rule is excluded). See also infra Section III.C (discussing the design of the proposed pilot).

60 See Nasdaq Letter, supra note 44, at 3. See also infra Section III.C.3 (discussing the Pilot’s inclusion of a “no-rebate” bucket).

61 See Nasdaq Letter, supra note 44, at 3. See also infra Section III.A (discussing the Commission’s decision to expand on the EMSAC Pilot Recommendation to apply the Pilot to all equities exchanges, but not to ATSS).

62 See Nasdaq Letter, supra note 44, at 3; Joint Exchange Letter, supra note 44, at 5 (recommending that the proposed pilot last no more than one year and that the Commission develop criteria for evaluating the possibility of the pilot’s early termination). See also, e.g., Nasdaq May Report, supra note 31, at 1 (summarizing some of Nasdaq’s explanations regarding the results of its transaction fee experiment); and infra Section III.D (discussing the Commission’s decision to limit the two-year term recommended by EMSAC with an automatic sunset at the end of the first year).

63 See Letter from Edward T. Tilly, CEO, Choe, to SEC EMSAC (January 28, 2016), available at https://www.sec.gov/comments/265-29/26529-51.pdf; Choe opined that “broad and arbitrary price controls” are a “drastic measure” that conflicts with “the very concept of a market-based system.” Id. at 9–10. As another alternative, one commenter proposed that the Commission require venues to include “all-in” costs in their visible quotes. See Letter from Michael J. Friedman, General Counsel, Trillium, to Brent J. Fields, Secretary, Commission (May 14, 2015), available at https://www.sec.gov/comments/265-29/26529-18.pdf.

64 See Joint Exchange Letter, supra note 44, at 2 and 6. Investors Exchange LLC (“IEX”), disagreed with this suggestion and pointed out that the Commission “has been engaged in a holistic review of market structure at least since the issuance of its Equity Market Structure Concept Release in 2010,” which “has led to consideration of the Fee Pilot.” See IEX Letter, supra note 44, at 3. IEX further opined that maker-taker pricing need not be addressed simultaneously with all other market structure issues, given “the amount of fees and rebates involved (over $2.5 billion in 2016), the inefficiencies that result from hundreds of pricing tiers, and the proven negative consequences to investors that result from routing orders to high rebate exchanges.” Id. at 2–3.


67 Investors’ Exchange LLC (“IEX”) responded to the comments jointly submitted by Nasdaq, NYSE, and Choe by characterizing those exchanges’ arguments as “part of a familiar playbook to stave off market reform.”

68 While IEX agreed that Nasdaq, NYSE, and Choe had identified important areas for consideration, IEX did not support delaying action on a transaction fee pilot 68 and disputed whether the broad review suggested by Nasdaq, NYSE, and Choe was necessary.69 Rather, IEX strongly supported the idea of a transaction fee pilot, but recommended that any such pilot include a “no-rebate” bucket and apply to inverted exchanges.70

69 See id. at 2–3; see also notes 52 and 64 supra.

70 See id. at 1–4; see also notes 48–49 supra.

71 Because the proposed Pilot would apply more broadly to more types of transaction fees beyond only fees to access a protected quotation, the Commission therefore is not characterizing the proposal as an “Access Fee Pilot.”
A. Applicable Trading Centers

The proposed Pilot, consistent with the EMSAC’s recommendation, would apply solely to the equities exchanges. The fee cap under Rule 610(c), on which the proposed Pilot is largely based, does not apply to options exchanges.72 Specifically, the fee cap under Rule 610(c) applies to NMS stocks on a per share basis whereas options contracts are derivatives that represent a number of shares, typically 100 shares of stock per options contract for a single-stock option, and the current fee cap under Rule 610(c) is not calibrated to account for that difference.73 Because options and equities are materially different types of securities, the current fee cap applicable to equities exchanges does not apply, and cannot readily be applied to options exchanges. If options exchanges were to be included in a pilot, the Commission would first need to create a new type of fee cap to apply to options exchanges and then consider how that cap would impact current options exchange fee models, which would introduce considerable additional complexity.74 For these reasons, the Commission is not proposing to include options exchanges in the proposed Pilot.

However, the scope of the proposed Pilot would be broader than both the EMSAC’s recommendation and Rule 610(c), in that it would include all equities exchanges—including taker-maker exchanges. For example, the proposed Pilot’s fee cap in Test Groups 1 and 2 (detailed below) would apply the cap to the taker fee on a maker-taker exchange and also would apply the cap to the taker fee on a maker-maker exchange.75 The EMSAC did not recommend including taker-maker exchanges or ATSs in an access fee pilot because it endeavored to remain consistent with the current market structure, including the Rule 610(c) access fee cap, which only caps fees for removing a protected quotation and does not apply to ATSs.76 A number of commenters disagreed with the approach recommended by the EMSAC.77 These commenters asserted that a pilot would provide more meaningful data if applied more broadly;78 one commenter explained that a broader approach would reduce the possibility of “gaming,” as well as provide more accurate testing of order flows.79 Another commenter believed that liquidity and market quality on traditional, maker-taker exchanges would suffer unless taker-maker exchanges and ATSs were included in the proposed Pilot.80

72 See 17 CFR 242.610(c) (addressing “fees for the execution of an order . . . in an NMS stock,” where “NMS stock” is defined as “any NMS security other than an option” under 17 CFR 242.600(b)(47)).
73 As a result, options exchange fees for the execution of options contracts typically far exceed the Rule 610(c) cap of $0.0030. See, e.g., NYSE Arca Options Fee Schedule, available at https://www.nyse.com/publicdocs/nyse/markets/arca-options/NYSE_Arca_Options_Fee_Schedule.pdf (including fees, as of September 2017, of $0.50 for electronic executions that take liquidity in Penny Pilot Issues for Broker-Dealer orders).
74 See also EMSAC Pilot Recommendation, supra note 28, at 5. None of the comment letters submitted to the EMSAC advocated for including options exchanges in an access fee pilot.
75 See supra note 19 (discussing Rule 610(c) and the taker-maker model). The proposed fee caps in Test Groups 1 and 2 (detailed below) would not apply to rebates. For example, the proposed Pilot’s fee cap in Test Group 2 would not apply the cap to the maker rebate on a maker-taker exchange, nor would it apply the cap to the taker rebate on a taker-maker exchange.
76 See EMSAC Pilot Recommendation, supra note 28, at 5.
77 See supra note 49.
78 See, e.g., Nasdaq Letter, supra note 44, at 3; IEX Letter, supra note 44, at 4 (arguing that inverted exchanges should be included in a pilot because the pilot otherwise would test “only how much distortive pricing can be transferred to these venues”).
80 See Nasdaq Letter, supra note 44, at 2. But cf. infra notes 86–93 and accompanying text (noting that Nasdaq’s fee experiment results would not necessarily be duplicated in an industry-wide pilot and explaining that the Pilot could potentially

order to assess fees differently than they do today solely to accommodate the proposed Pilot.83

Because the proposed Pilot is designed to study, among other things, the potential conflicts of interest faced by broker-dealers when routing orders as a result of transaction fees and rebates, it is necessary to be able to directly observe the effects of changes in transaction fees and rebates on their trading. As discussed above, some have questioned whether a broker-dealer’s economic incentive to avoid transaction-based fees and earn transaction-based rebates impacts its order routing decisions in a manner that creates a misalignment between the broker-dealer’s economic interests and its obligation to seek the best execution for its customers.84 To the extent ATSs do not charge transaction-based fees, it is not practicable to include them in a pilot that is structured to test the impact of changes in transaction fees. Accordingly, the Commission preliminarily believes that excluding ATSs from the proposed Pilot is appropriate, and that broadly applying the Pilot to all equities exchanges, regardless of their pricing model, will allow the proposed Pilot to collect data on the effects of changes in transaction fees and rebates, which will permit the study of, among other things, potential conflicts of interest faced by broker-dealers when routing orders.85

The Commission acknowledges the concerns raised by Nasdaq about excluding ATSs from the proposed Pilot.86 Specifically, Nasdaq noted that during its fee experiment, when Nasdaq lowered its rebates, liquidity providers “immediately moved their quotes to other exchanges,”87 As a result, Nasdaq stated that unless ATSs are included in the pilot “we are likely to find that liquidity and market quality on exchanges will be fundamentally harmed, ultimately to the detriment of public investors” and “[i]ssuers included in the pilot would see a diminishment of transparent quotes, widening of quoted spreads, and an inferior overall trading experience.”88 However, as discussed above, unlike for liquidity adding orders, Nasdaq found “no significant changes in the nature of liquidity taking” during its fee experiment.89 The Commission believes, as discussed above and as Nasdaq itself observes, that “the results for Nasdaq would not necessarily be duplicated industry-wide if access fees and rebates were reduced across the board.”90 For example, the fact that some market participants “immediately moved their quotes to other exchanges” may be because other equities exchanges did not participate in Nasdaq’s fee experiment and those market participants who specifically sought to quote on an equities exchange, and not an ATS, responded accordingly by moving some of their activity to equities exchanges that continued to offer rebates. The Commission notes that the proposed Pilot would not impact the ability of an equities exchange to maintain a “protected quote,” an advantage that an ATS does not enjoy, and to the extent that the demand associated with liquidity taking on exchanges remains stable, it could continue to attract liquidity providers desiring that protection despite changes to rebates. Further, the Commission notes that some have argued that high equities exchange maker rebates necessitate high offsetting taker fees, which may cause some liquidity taking order flow to migrate to non-exchange trading centers in search of lower transaction costs.91 The proposed Pilot’s lower fee caps in Test Groups 1 and 2, discussed below, could possibly improve the competitive position of exchanges vis-à-vis ATSs.92 Accordingly, the Commission preliminarily believes that it is appropriate to exclude ATSs from the proposed Pilot, which also is consistent

---

83 See infra Section V.E.1. (noting that the inclusion of ATSs in the proposed Pilot may not be practical and is likely to substantially increase the costs of the proposed Pilot).

84 See supra notes 21–22 and accompanying text.

85 See supra note 44, at 2.

86 See Nasdaq Letter, supra note 44, at 2.

87 See infra Section V.C.1.b. (discussing possible changes in routing to ATSs during the proposed Pilot).

88 See Nasdaq Letter, supra note 44, at 2.

89 See id.

90 See id.

91 See also EMSG Pilot Recommendation, supra note 28, at 3 ("Limited experiments, such as the recent Nasdaq pilot, have shown that individual market experiments do not yield conclusive results about the potential impact of market-wide policy reform on access fees.").

92 See, e.g., BlackRock Inc. Viewpoint, U.S. Equity Market Structure: An Investor Perspective, at 7 (April 2014), available at https://www.blackrock.com/corporate/en-us/literature/whitepapers/viewpoint-us-equity-market-structure-april-2014.pdf ("Reducing the access fee caps is one solution that would narrow the price disparity and lessen the impact of cost in routing decisions. This may also curb the usage of off-exchange venues, such as dark pools and intramarket, as a major benefit of these trading platforms is their cost efficiency relative to exchanges."). ("BlackRock Viewpoint").

93 See id.
with the EMSAC’s recommendation.  

The Commission further notes that the inclusion of ATSs is discussed as an alternative in the economic analysis below.

The Commission requests comment on the trading centers to be included in the proposed Pilot. In particular, the Commission solicits comment on the following. To the extent possible, please provide specific data, analyses, or studies for support.

1. The proposed Pilot would apply to all equities exchanges. Should the scope be expanded or reduced? If so, what should the scope be? What would be the anticipated impacts of the revised scope?

2. Should the Commission include taker-maker equities exchanges in the proposed Pilot? Why or why not? What would be the anticipated impact of excluding taker-maker equities exchanges from the proposed Pilot?

3. Should the proposed Pilot be expanded to include ATSs? Why or why not? What would be the anticipated impact of including ATSs in the proposed Pilot? If the proposed Pilot were expanded to include ATSs, should all ATSs be included or only certain ATSs? What, if any, are the potential competitive impacts of excluding ATSs from the proposed Pilot? Would including ATSs in the proposed Pilot have any likely effect on ATS business models? To what extent do ATSs charge fees that are not transaction-based? If the proposed Pilot includes ATSs, how should it apply to ATS fees that are not transaction-based? Also, to apply the proposed Pilot to ATSs, would the Commission need to impose other new requirements on ATSs, such as fee disclosure requirements? If ATSs were to be included in the proposed Pilot, would they be able to collect and report the proposed data or would changes be necessary to accommodate ATSs?

4. Should the proposed Pilot include options exchanges? Why or why not? What would be the anticipated impact of including options exchanges in the proposed Pilot? How would the quality and extent of the data be impacted by including or excluding options exchanges? What, if any, are the potential impacts, including competitive impacts, of excluding options exchanges from the proposed Pilot? What, if any, are the potential competitive impacts of subjecting options exchanges to fee caps?

B. Securities

The Commission proposes to include in the Pilot all NMS stocks, which includes common stocks and Exchange-Traded Products (“ETPs”), among other securities, with an initial share price at the time the pre-Pilot Period commences of at least $2, an unlimited duration or a duration beyond the end of the post-Pilot Period, and no restrictions on market capitalization (collectively, “Pilot Securities”).  

As discussed below, throughout the duration of the proposed Pilot, including the pre- and post-Pilot Periods, if a Pilot Security in one of the Test Groups closes below $1, the security would be removed from the Test Group and would no longer be subject to the Pilot pricing restrictions.

While the EMSAC did not specify a minimum price threshold, the Commission is proposing an initial $2 threshold that would apply at the time of the initial Pilot Securities selection, as was done for the ‘Tick Size Pilot. On a continuing basis, the post-Pilot price threshold would be $1, also as was done for the Tick Size Pilot. If a Test Group security’s share price closes below $1 at the end of a trading day during the proposed Pilot, it would be dropped from the Test Group and removed from the proposed Pilot. Under Rule 610(c), stocks with quotations of less than $1 are subject to a structurally different fee cap (based on a percentage of the quoted price) than stocks with quotations of $1 or greater (based on a fixed dollar amount), and equities exchanges typically also assess fees differently for stocks priced less than $1 (i.e., based on a percentage of the price rather than a fixed fee amount). Accordingly, the $1 minimum continuing price threshold recognizes those distinctions and avoids applying the proposed Pilot’s Test Group fixed dollar fee caps to securities below $1 for which a fixed dollar cap would be incompatible with the current existing percentage-based standards applicable to those securities.

The Commission preliminarily believes that an initial minimum $2 per share price threshold at the time of the initial stock selection captures substantially all NMS stocks while also providing a cushion so that substantially all of the securities selected for each Test Group will remain part of their respective Test Groups for the duration of the proposed Pilot and not be dropped on account of their share price closing below $1 in the proposed Pilot, as it is uncommon for securities priced at $2 or more to fall below $1. This

96 The EMSAC recommended including ETPs, which are open-end fund vehicles or unit investment trusts that are registered as investment companies under the Investment Company Act of 1940. The Commission’s proposal uses the broader term of ETPs, which, in addition to ETPs, also includes trust or partnership vehicles that are not registered under the 1940 Act because they do not invest primarily in securities, as well as Exchange-Traded Notes (“ETNs”). ETNs are senior debt instruments that pay a return based on the performance of a reference asset. Unlike the other two categories of ETPs, ETNs are not pooled vehicles, and they do not hold an underlying portfolio of securities or other assets. See generally Securities Exchange Act Release No. 75163 (June 12, 2015), 80 FR 34729, 34731 (June 17, 2015) (Request for Comment on Exchange-Traded Products). The EMSAC record, including transcripts of EMSAC meetings, does not contain any substantive discussion of the distinction between ETPs and ETNs. However, all such securities are “NMS stocks” subject to Section 3B of the 1934 Act, and the Commission preliminarily does not believe there is a meaningful basis to justify excluding any of them from the proposed Pilot. See 17 CFR 242.600(b)(47) (defining “NMS stock”). See also proposed Rule 610(b)(1)(ii) (defining “Pilot Securities”). See also proposed Rule 610T(b)(3)(iii)(D) (concerning the Pilot Securities Change List and the capture of the date on which any Pilot Security closes below $1).

97 17 CFR 242.600(b)(47) (defining “NMS stock”). The Commission notes that although the EMSAC recommended limiting the access fee pilot to common stocks and ETPs, because Rule 610(c) applies to all NMS stocks, and not just common stocks and ETPs (including EFTs), the Commission preliminarily believes it is appropriate to extend the Pilot to all NMS stocks.

98 See 17 CFR 242.600(b)(47) (defining “NMS stock”). The Commission notes that although the EMSAC recommended limiting the access fee pilot to common stocks and ETPs, because Rule 610(c) applies to all NMS stocks, and not just common stocks and ETPs (including EFTs), the Commission preliminarily believes it is appropriate to extend the Pilot to all NMS stocks.

99 While Rule 610(c) imposes a cap of $0.0030 for a protected quotation of $1.00 or more, the cap is 0.3% when the protected quotation is less than $1.00. See 17 CFR 242.610(c).


101 For example, applying Test Group 2’s $0.0015 cap to a security priced at $0.25, which currently would be subject to a fee cap of $0.00075 under Rule 610(c) (i.e., 0.3% of $0.25) would be inapposite.

102 Based on data computed from Center for Research on Securities Prices (CRSP), during the last five years (2013–2016) of publicly traded common stocks and ETPs had a share price above $2. Of those stocks, only 4.3% dropped below $1 at any point in that period. In addition, NASDAQ and NYSE can initiate delisting proceedings if a security trades below $1 for a certain period of time.  

See also infra note 99 for a description of the proposed data.

96 See Section III.E infra for a description of the obligations for primary listing exchanges to maintain Lists of Pilot Securities that will be updated as necessary prior to the beginning of trading on each day the U.S. equities markets are open for trading to communicate changes to Pilot Securities). Stocks in the Control Group that close below $1 would be removed from the Pilot. As discussed below, exchanges would be required to record on the Pilot Securities Change Lists the date that a stock closes below $1.

100 While Rule 610(c) imposes a cap of $0.0030 for a protected quotation of $1.00 or more, the cap is 0.3% when the protected quotation is less than $1.00. See 17 CFR 242.610(c).


102 For example, applying Test Group 2’s $0.0015 cap to a security priced at $0.25, which currently would be subject to a fee cap of $0.00075 under Rule 610(c) (i.e., 0.3% of $0.25) would be inapposite.

Based on data computed from Center for Research on Securities Prices (CRSP), during the last five years (2013–2016) of publicly traded common stocks and ETPs had a share price above $2. Of those stocks, only 4.3% dropped below $1 at any point in that period. In addition, NASDAQ and NYSE can initiate delisting proceedings if a security trades below $1 for a certain period of time. See, e.g., NASDAQ Listed Company Manual Section 802.01(C)).
initial threshold also will increase the likelihood that the securities in each Test Group remain the same throughout the entire proposed Pilot, which will provide consistency in the Test Groups and avoid any adverse impact caused by changes to the composition of the Test Groups.103 With respect to market capitalization, the EMSAC recommended limiting the pilot to large capitalization stocks with a minimum market capitalization of $3 billion in part to avoid overlap with the Tick Size Pilot, which commenced on October 3, 2016, and is scheduled to last for two years until October 3, 2018.104 The Commission notes that the Tick Size Pilot may conclude before the proposed Pilot commences, but if not, the Commission believes that the strong support for a pilot in the near term, reflected in the comments summarized above, as well as the proposed Pilot’s design, which, as discussed below, would protect the integrity of the data in both pilots, weighs in favor of proceeding expeditiously and not waiting for the Tick Size Pilot to first expire.105

The Commission preliminarily believes that a more comprehensive pilot covering all NMS stocks, including those with market capitalizations below $3 billion, would produce a more meaningful dataset to facilitate broader analysis of the impact of transaction fees and rebates across the full spectrum of NMS stocks, including both large and small market capitalization companies with potentially substantial liquidity and trading activity as well as mid- and small capitalization companies with potentially less trading activity. A broader dataset will, in turn, permit the Commission and researchers to perform more in-depth analyses among different segments of the securities market, which may be more informative than a narrower pilot for evaluations of the various theories for how transaction fees and rebates may impact routing behavior, execution quality, and market quality.

For example, some have suggested that transaction rebates are distortive and unnecessary for liquid large capitalization companies because, to the extent that those securities already trade at spreads no wider than the minimum trading increment, the rebate cannot serve to narrow the quoted spread further and the high fee that offsets the rebate undermines price transparency because a quote at the same displayed price on different equities exchanges (with different levels of fees) less closely reflects the actual net price to trade at any one exchange.106 The limitation or removal of rebates for liquid large capitalization stocks therefore may be less likely to lead to deterioration in market quality in those securities. On the other hand, some have argued that the beneficial aspects of rebates, including their potential to contribute to narrowing quoted spreads, may outweigh their potential for these distortions in mid- and small capitalization securities, which can face persistent challenges in attracting liquidity. Accordingly, transaction rebates may facilitate the provision of beneficial liquidity for mid- and small capitalization securities, and may outweigh any negative distortive impact

103 Similarly, the requirement that Pilot Securities have an unlimited duration or a duration beyond the end of the post-Pilot Period is intended to avoid selecting stocks that would expire and drop out during the Pilot, which also should provide consistency in the Test Groups and avoid adverse impacts caused by changes to the composition of the Test Groups.

104 See EMSAC Pilot Recommendation, supra note 28, at 2. See also EMSAC Transcript, April 26, 2016, supra note 36, at 27:7–15 (reflecting the Subcommittee’s desire to run the Tick Size Pilot simultaneously with the Pilot without either program impacting the other). See also Investor Alert: Tick Size Pilot Program—What Investors Need to Know, available at https://www.sec.gov/opa/investors/alerts-bulletins/tick-size.html (summarizing the Tick Size Pilot).

105 See, e.g., Healthy Markets Letter I, supra note 44, at 5 (noting that “[m]arket participants, experts, and policymakers have been clamoring for the Commission to adopt a study to address order routing incentives for years”); RBC Capital Markets Letter III, supra note 44, at 1 (“The sooner that a pilot can be approved and commenced, the sooner the Commission will have the benefit of the pilot’s data, and the sooner it can implement needed reforms.”); IEX Letter, supra note 44, at 4 (“The EMSAC recommendation was issued more than one year ago, and no one believes that concerns over maker-taker pricing have become less relevant since then. We believe that the time to proceed with the pilot is long past due.”).


107 See, e.g., BlackRock Viewpoint, supra note 91, at 7 (“The value of liquidity and therefore the need for incentives and rebates is not the same across all stocks. Regulators should review whether highly liquid stocks require any rebates at all.”).

108 See, e.g., BATS Open Letter, supra note 106, at 3 (“. . . BATS does not believe that highly liquid securities require as great a rebate as less liquid securities. . . .”).
the near term (i.e., that does not overlap with the Tick Size Pilot’s $3 billion market capitalization threshold) and conducting a separate, subsequent transaction fee pilot for mid- and small capitalization stocks following the conclusion of the Tick Size Pilot also would achieve that objective. However, the Commission preliminarily believes that it is preferable to proceed expeditiously with a broad transaction fee pilot because the data to be collected from the proposed Pilot, and the analyses that will follow, will help inform the Commission and the public on the potential impact of transaction fees and rebates across all segments of NMS stocks.

Further, the Commission preliminarily does not believe that including smaller capitalization stocks in the proposed Pilot should disproportionately harm those issuers, even though it may result in the reduction or elimination of transaction-based rebate incentives \[^{113}\] that would otherwise be used to attract posted liquidity in those stocks on maker-taker exchanges, as discussed above.\[^{114}\] While the proposed Pilot would reduce or eliminate rebate incentives to transact in those securities on an exchange for certain Test Groups, the proposed Pilot would not impact the ability of an exchange to maintain a “protected quote,” which may offset the reduced rebate incentive and continue to serve as an incentive to attract liquidity providers.\[^{115}\] In addition, the proposed Pilot would reduce exchange transaction fees for certain Test Groups, as discussed below, thereby making it less expensive—and consequently more attractive—to transact in those securities on an exchange, which also may offset the reduced rebate incentive and attract liquidity providers. Accordingly, including in the proposed Pilot smaller capitalization companies that are part of the Tick Size Pilot will allow the Commission to collect data in the near term on the impact of transaction fees and rebates on NMS stocks, including smaller capitalization stocks, which may trade differently than large capitalization stocks and thus may be affected differently by changes to transaction fees and rebates.

The Commission requests comment on the securities to be included in the proposed Pilot. In particular, the Commission solicits comment on the following. To the extent possible, please provide specific data, analyses, or studies for support.

5. Is the proposed sample size of securities for the proposed Pilot reasonable? If not, what other selection criteria should be used? What changes should the Commission consider to inclusion or exclusion from the sample set? Should the Commission include a narrower or broader universe of securities? In particular, should only common stocks and ETPs be included in the proposed Pilot and should other types of NMS stocks, like rights and warrants, be excluded from the Pilot? Why or why not? Is the proposed selection method for the Pilot reasonable?

6. Is the inclusion of ETPs appropriate? Does the proposed Pilot design account for relevant distinctions between ETPs and other stocks? Should the proposed Pilot exclude ETPs that are not ETFs?

7. If the Commission excludes ETPs from the proposed Pilot, what would be the effects on the quality and extent of data? How would this impact the study?

8. Should other types of securities be included, such as options? Should certain securities be excluded? Why or why not?

9. If the timing of the proposed Pilot appears likely to coincide with the Tick Size Pilot, would it be reasonable to proceed simultaneously with the proposed Pilot? Why or why not? To the extent that there is no overlap between the proposed Pilot and the Tick Size Pilot, the Commission would not retain the overlap design. Do commenters agree with this approach?

10. Is the initial $2 per share threshold reasonable? Why or why not? Is there another level at which this threshold should be set?

11. Is the $1 per share minimum continuing price threshold reasonable? Why or why not? Is there another level at which this threshold should be set?

12. Should the Commission require a minimum market capitalization? If so, what should be the threshold? What would be the impacts of this revised market capitalization threshold?

13. Should the Commission require a minimum trading volume for NMS stocks in the proposed Pilot?

14. What are the likely effects of the proposed Pilot on issuers and capital formation? In particular, are different types of issuers likely to be affected in different ways by the proposed Pilot, and, if so, how?

15. Should issuers be allowed to opt out of the proposed Pilot or would allowing issuers to opt out adversely affect the proposed Pilot? If so, how? What would be the impact on the extent and quality of the data? For example, could it reduce the representativeness of the results obtained from the Pilot, particularly if those issuers that opt out are predominantly one type of issuer (e.g., small or mid-capitalization issuers)? If issuers were allowed to opt out, should only certain types of issuers be allowed to opt out, e.g., small-capitalization stocks or stocks with low levels of liquidity? How should the Commission consider the benefits and costs on the overall Pilot? How should the costs to issuers and shareholders be measured?

C. Proposed Pilot Design

Pursuant to proposed Rule 610T(b)(1), the Commission would designate by notice the initial List of Pilot Securities. That list would place each NMS stock that meets the initial criteria to be a Pilot Security into one of the three proposed Test Groups or into the Control Group. Each of the three Test Groups would be selected through stratified sampling by market capitalization, share price, and liquidity.\[^{116}\] The composition of each Test Group would remain constant for the duration of the proposed Pilot, except that the exchanges would update this information, as described below, to reflect changes to the composition of the groups caused by mergers, delistings, or removal from a Test Group due to the share price of a stock closing below $1.

Each Test Group would contain 1,000 NMS stocks, with the remainder of eligible NMS stocks to be included in the Control Group. If the proposed Transaction Fee Pilot is adopted and commences before the end of the Tick Size Pilot, the selection of the common stocks for the Transaction Fee Pilot Test Groups would take into consideration the common stocks in the Tick Size Pilot.\[^{117}\] If the two pilots would not

\[^{113}\] See supra notes 108–109 and accompanying text for an explanation of the beneficial aspects of rebates for mid- and small-capitalization securities. See also Section V.C.2.I infra for a discussion of the potential impact of subjecting small-capitalization securities to both the Tick Size Pilot and the proposed Pilot.

\[^{114}\] See, e.g., EMSAC Pilot Recommendation, supra note 28, at 1 (noting that there may not be “any certain or predetermined outcomes from the pilot, and the net effect of many counterbalancing factors are not believed to be significantly beneficial or detrimental to any single group.”).

\[^{115}\] The Commission has a variety of mechanisms to address issues that may arise under the Pilot. See 15 U.S.C. 78mm.

\[^{116}\] Stratified sampling refers to selecting stocks for each Test Group and the Control Group according to predefined criteria. As proposed, the predefined criteria would result in each Test Group and the Control Group containing a group of stocks that, as a group, reflect a similar distribution of market capitalization, share price, and liquidity. For example, when stratifying stocks on the basis of liquidity, each Test Group and the Control Group would have a similar distribution of high, moderate, and low liquidity securities.

\[^{117}\] Specifically, if the two pilots would overlap, then each of the proposed Transaction Fee Pilot’s
overlap at all because the Tick Size Pilot ends before the proposed Pilot (if adopted) commences, then the overlap design of dividing each group into two subgroups would not be necessary and each Test Group would simply contain 1,000 NMS stocks without subgroups.

The Commission preliminarily believes that this design would be representative of the size of the overall population of NMS stocks and would provide sufficient statistical power to identify differences among the Test

Groups with respect to common stocks and ETPs.\textsuperscript{118} This selection methodology for the Pilot Securities is intended to help ensure that the proposed Transaction Fee Pilot Test Groups would be similar in composition to each other and to the Control Group, as well as to the composition of the Tick Size Pilot test groups. This proposed design would reduce the likelihood that the proposed Transaction Fee Pilot would cause data issues for the study of the Tick Size Pilot and vice versa.\textsuperscript{119}

While the EMSAC limited its recommendation by proposing test groups modeled on the current regulatory structure reflected in Rule 610(c), the Commission instead has preliminarily determined to more broadly study the impact of all transaction fees on order routing behavior, execution quality, and market quality.\textsuperscript{120} Including all equities

three Test Groups would be divided into two subgroups—one that overlaps with the Tick Size Pilot and one that does not overlap. The subgroups that overlap with the Tick Size Pilot would each contain 270 NMS stocks (45 stocks would be selected from each of the three Tick Size Pilot test groups \(45 \times 3 = 135\) total), with the remaining 135 stocks coming from the Tick Size Pilot’s control group, for a total of 270 common stocks. The subgroups that do not overlap with the Tick Size Pilot would each contain 730 NMS stocks: 150 large-capitalization common stocks, 100 small- and mid-capitalization stocks that do not overlap with the Tick Size Pilot, 260 ETPs, and 220 other NMS stocks. For purposes of the proposed Pilot, large-capitalization common stocks would be common stocks with market capitalizations above \$3\ billion and conversely, small- and mid-capitalization common stocks would be those with market capitalizations of \$3\ billion or less. See Section III.B supra for discussion regarding including securities with market capitalizations above, as well as below, \$3\ billion in the proposed Pilot. See also proposed Rule 610T(b)(2)(ii)(D) (containing fields for certain types of NMS stocks that would be included in the proposed Pilot). The Commission would select stocks from the pool of securities eligible for the Tick Size Pilot in the same manner as it selects the stocks that would not overlap with the Tick Size Pilot.

\textsuperscript{118} See supra note 112 (defining “statistical power”). The Commission preliminarily believes that any reduction in the number of NMS stocks in any particular group could provide less statistical power and thereby affect the conclusions of the Pilot.

\textsuperscript{119} See Section V.C.1.a.i.A infra. The proposed design ensures that similar proportions of stocks impacted by the Tick Size Pilot would be included in each Test Group of the Transaction Fee Pilot, such that any Tick Size Pilot effects would be uniform across the proposed Pilot. Researchers would therefore be able to control for those effects and minimize any data distortion.

\textsuperscript{120} The Commission notes that one of the goals of Rule 610(c) was to support the integrity of the price protection requirement established by Rule 611 of Regulation NMS. See NMS Adopting Release, supra note 1, at 37505 (“Finally and most importantly, the fee limitation of Rule 610 is necessary to support the integrity of the price protection requirement established by the adopted Order Protection Rule. In the absence of a fee limitation, some ‘outlier’ trading centers might take advantage of the requirement to protect displayed quotations by charging exorbitant fees to those required to access the outlier’s quotations. Rule 610’s fee limitation precludes the initiation of this business practice, which would compromise the fairness and efficiency of the NMS.”).
### Proposed Pilot Design of the Transaction Fee Pilot for NMS Stocks

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Group</th>
<th># of NMS Stocks</th>
<th>Fee Cap</th>
<th>Rebates Permitted</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Control Group</td>
<td>Pilot Securities not in Test Groups 1-3</td>
<td>Rule 610(c) access fee cap applies</td>
<td>Yes</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Test Group 1 (overlap w/ Tick Size Pilot)</td>
<td>1,000</td>
<td>$0.0015</td>
<td>Yes</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Test Group 1a (overlap w/ Tick Size Pilot)</td>
<td>270 (45 from each Tick Size Pilot bucket, rest from Tick Size Pilot Control Group)</td>
<td>$0.0015</td>
<td>Yes</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Test Group 1b (no overlap)</td>
<td>250 common stocks (150 large, 100 mid/small); 260 ETPs; 220 other</td>
<td>$0.0015</td>
<td>Yes</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Test Group 2 (overlap w/ Tick Size Pilot)</td>
<td>1,000</td>
<td>$0.0005</td>
<td>Yes</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Test Group 2a (overlap w/ Tick Size Pilot)</td>
<td>270 (45 from each Tick Size Pilot bucket, rest from Tick Size Pilot Control Group)</td>
<td>$0.0005</td>
<td>Yes</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Test Group 2b (no overlap)</td>
<td>250 common stocks (150 large, 100 mid/small); 260 ETPs; 220 other</td>
<td>$0.0005</td>
<td>Yes</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Test Group 3 (overlap w/ Tick Size Pilot)</td>
<td>1,000</td>
<td>No Rebates or Linked Pricing (610(c) cap applies)</td>
<td>No</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Test Group 3a (overlap w/ Tick Size Pilot)</td>
<td>270 (45 from each Tick Size Pilot bucket, rest from Tick Size Pilot Control Group)</td>
<td>No Rebates or Linked Pricing (610(c) cap applies)</td>
<td>No</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Test Group 3b (no overlap)</td>
<td>250 common stocks (150 large, 100 mid/small); 260 ETPs; 220 other</td>
<td>No Rebates or Linked Pricing (610(c) cap applies)</td>
<td>No</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

1. **Test Group 1**

For Pilot Securities in Test Group 1, equities exchanges could neither impose, nor permit to be imposed, any fee or fees for the display of, or execution against, the displayed best bid or offer of such market in NMS stocks that exceeds or accumulates to more than $0.0015 per share. The cap in Test Group 1 would apply to transaction fees assessed on the remover (taker) of liquidity as well as transaction fees assessed on the provider (maker) of liquidity.\(^{121}\)

---

\(^{121}\)In other words, the fee cap in Test Group 1 would apply the cap to the take fee charged to the taker on a maker-taker exchange and also would apply the cap to the make fee charged to the maker on a taker-maker exchange.

The EMSAC recommended three test groups, with fee caps of $0.0020, $0.0010, and $0.0002, respectively. The Commission also is proposing three test groups, two with fee caps of $0.0015 and $0.0005, and one that prohibits rebates and Linked Pricing. The Commission preliminarily believes that it is appropriate to test an intermediate reduction in the fee cap. However, because the proposed Pilot includes a no-rebate bucket, the Commission preliminarily believes it is preferable to test a cap, set at half of the current $0.0030 cap, rather than two intermediate caps as EMSAC recommended. This approach will allow the proposed Pilot to test more pronounced changes to the status quo without increasing the total number of Test Groups. Accordingly, as discussed below, in addition to the $0.0015 test group, the proposed Pilot also includes a test group of $0.0005 (as proposed Test Group 2) as well as a no-rebate bucket (which EMSAC did not recommend).\(^{122}\) The Commission preliminarily believes that having a total of three Test Groups would allow the proposed Pilot to test several different scenarios while avoiding overcomplicating the Pilot and would represent a pilot design with which the exchanges are familiar because it aligns

\(^{122}\)See infra Section III.C.2 (discussing proposed Test Group 2) and Section III.C.3 (discussing proposed Test Group 3).
with the Tick Size Pilot’s three test groups. 123

Finally, the EMSAC’s proposed first group would have applied its cap only to fees assessed for removing liquidity, which is consistent with the application of Rule 610(c)’s fee cap.124 As discussed above, the Commission instead is proposing to apply Test Group 1’s cap to fees assessed for removing or posting liquidity. In other words, as discussed above, the proposed cap in Test Group 1 would apply to maker-taker pricing as well as taker-maker pricing, which some comments submitted in response to the EMSAC’s recommendation supported. The Commission preliminarily believes that applying the cap in Test Group 1 to any fees assessed—including to fees for providing liquidity in a taker-maker pricing model—would help achieve the purpose of the proposed Pilot by applying the test conditions broadly to all equities exchange transaction fees and not just fees for accessing a protected quotation.

2. Test Group 2

For Pilot Securities in Test Group 2, equities exchanges could neither impose, nor permit to be imposed, any fee or fees for the display of, or execution against, the displayed best bid or offer of such market that exceed or accumulate to more than $0.0005 per share. The cap in Test Group 2 would apply to transaction fees assessed on the remover (taker) of liquidity as well as transaction fees assessed on the provider (maker) of liquidity.125

The level of the Commission’s proposed cap for Test Group 2 is intended to introduce a materially lower cap than Test Group 1 to further reduce the potential distortion created by current levels of rebates, while continuing to permit, for the preponderance of exchange transaction volume, the ability of an exchange to maintain its net profit on a transaction.126 Specifically, Test Group 2 would prohibit exchanges from charging more than $0.0005 on one side of a transaction, which means an exchange would only have that amount (or less) to fund the rebate it pays to the other side of the transaction, unless it uses other sources of revenue to subsidize the rebate. Therefore, the Commission expects that Test Group 2’s $0.0005 cap would significantly reduce, if not eliminate, the likelihood that an exchange would choose to offer rebates at their current levels for Pilot Securities in this group, while nevertheless retaining the ability of exchanges to compete by offering rebates if they so choose.127 Accordingly, Test Group 2 is designed to test the impact of materially lower rebates and fees, where the potentially distortive effects of rebates, and the fees used to fund those rebates, is greatly reduced and thereby gather data on the impact of that reduction on order routing decisions, execution quality, and market quality.

3. Test Group 3

For Pilot Securities in Test Group 3, equities exchanges generally would be prohibited from offering rebates, either for removing or posting liquidity, and, as discussed further below, from offering a discount or incentive on transaction fee pricing applicable to removing (providing) liquidity that is linked to providing (removing) liquidity. In addition, for the reason discussed below, Test Group 3 would be unique in that the prohibition on rebates would apply not only to displayed top-of-book128 liquidity, but also would apply to depth-of-book129 and undisplayed liquidity.130 In contrast, Test Groups 1 and 2, like the Rule 610(c) fee cap, only cap fees for the execution of an order against a “protected quotation,” which is defined as an exchange’s displayed top-of-book quote.131 While rebates would be prohibited in Test Group 3, transaction fees for securities in Test Group 3 would remain subject to the current $0.0030 access fee cap in Rule 610(c) for accessing a protected quotation.132

While the EMSAC considered recommending a zero-rebate bucket, its recommendation ultimately did not contain such a component.133 Several commenters argued, however, that a pilot should either ban rebates altogether or include a “no-rebate” test bucket.134 In light of the current debate surrounding transaction fees and the particular attention paid to the potential conflict of interest presented by the payment of transaction-based rebates, the Commission believes that the proposed Pilot would be substantially more informative with a no-rebate bucket than a pilot without one, because the no-rebate bucket would allow the proposed Pilot to gather data to test the effects of an outright prohibition on transaction-based rebates. Specifically, if rebates create a conflict of interest for broker-dealers when they decide where to route an order to post or take liquidity, and if those conflicts have an effect on order routing behavior, execution quality, or market quality, then only a complete prohibition on rebates will allow the Commission to study directly these conflicts and their effects by observing what would happen in the absence of rebates. While Test Group 2’s low cap should reduce the

123 Maintaining three test groups for the proposed Pilot would allow it to align closely with the Tick Size Pilot’s three test groups, with which the exchanges are familiar. In addition, the proposed Test Groups have been designed to account for overlap between the two pilots and control for the potential that such overlap could possibly affect the results of the Pilot. See supra Section III.B.

124 See supra note 76 and accompanying text (noting that the Rule 610(c) access fee cap only caps fees for removing a protected quotation).

125 In other words, the fee cap in Test Group 2 would apply the cap to the take fee charged to the taker on a maker-taker equities exchange and also would apply the cap to the make fee charged to the maker on a maker-taker equities exchange. 126 For example, if an exchange’s base fee to take liquidity is $0.0030 and its base rebate to provide liquidity is $0.0020, the exchange would earn $0.0010 (net capture rate). The proposed cap for

127 For example, a maker-taker equities exchange might choose to offer a $0.0004 rebate and charge a fee of $0.0005 for stocks in Test Group 2. In this way, exchanges could continue to compete with one another by offering rebates. Compared to current levels of rebates, which may approach the level of the current cap of $0.0005 or a rebate of $0.0004, by comparison would be materially lower.

128 “Top-of-book” means the aggregated best bid and best offer resting on an exchange; in other words, aggregate interest that represents the highest bid (to buy) and the lowest offer (to sell). See 17 CFR 242.600(b)(7) (defining “best bid” and “best offer”).

129 “Depth-of-book” refers to all resting bids and offers other than the best bid and best offer; in other words, all orders to buy at all price levels less aggressive than the highest priced bid (to buy) or all offers to sell at all price levels less aggressive than the lowest priced offer (to sell). See 17 CFR 242.600(b)(6) (defining “bid” and “offer”).

130 “Undisplayed” refers to resting orders that are “hidden” and not displayed on the consolidated market data. See 17 CFR 242.600(b)(13) (defining “consolidated display” and (b)(60) (defining “published bid and published offer”). See also infra notes 136–139 and accompanying text.

131 See 17 CFR 242.600(b)(58) (defining “protected quotation”).

132 In other words, Test Group 3 would prohibit rebates for both posting and taking liquidity, but would remain subject to Rule 610(c), which caps fees for taking liquidity. Test Group 3 would not cap fees for posting liquidity.

133 See EMSAC Pilot Recommendation, supra note 28, at 4. The EMSAC acknowledged that “[c]apping inducements is not an existing component of our market structure.” Id.

134 See supra note 48.
likelihood that a market will offer a material rebate because the cap would limit the market’s ability to offset the rebate by charging a slightly higher fee to the other side of the transaction, the possibility exists that rebates would nevertheless continue to be offered in Test Group 2. The Commission preliminarily believes that to gather data to study potential conflicts of interest presented by the payment of rebates and the effects they may have on order routing behavior, execution quality, and market quality, it is necessary for the proposed Pilot to establish a test group that entirely prohibits the payment of transaction-based rebates—which some believe drive distortions of those items.\textsuperscript{135} At the same time, Test Group 3 would not further restrict the ability of equities exchanges to charge for transaction services. By prohibiting all rebates, but not lowering the existing Rule 610(c) fee cap for Pilot Securities in Test Group 3, equities exchanges would no longer need to charge transaction fees at levels priced to offset the rebates they pay, while at the same time they would retain the ability to charge transaction fees as high as the current $0.0030 cap. Accordingly, Test Group 3 is intended to test, within the current regulatory structure, natural equilibrium pricing for transaction fees in an environment where all rebates are prohibited and exchanges do not need to charge offsetting transaction fees on the contra-side to subsidize those rebates. As proposed, Test Group 3 would prohibit payment of transaction-based rebates broadly for both posting and removing liquidity. In this respect, the Commission notes that Rule 610(c)’s access fee caps do not currently apply to non-displayed liquidity and depth-of-book quotes, and exchange fee schedules typically do not impose differing fees based on those parameters.\textsuperscript{136} The ESMAC noted a theoretical possibility that lower access fee caps could create an incentive for SROs to begin charging more to access non-displayed interest or depth-of-book quotes. However, such differing fees would lead to uncertainty for market participants that remove liquidity as they would not be able to control with absolute certainty whether they interact with such interest.\textsuperscript{137} The Commission preliminarily believes that the prospect of market participant objections to the uncertainty regarding what they would expect to pay to remove liquidity would make this outcome highly unlikely. However, in Test Group 3, the possibility of an exchange continuing to offer rebates for non-displayed and depth-of-book quotes, while eliminating them on displayed interest, could have the potential to distort the Pilot results to the extent that stocks in Test Group 3 remained subject to the potential conflicts of interest associated with rebates on non-displayed and depth-of-book quotes.\textsuperscript{138} Accordingly, to avoid which incentivizes displayed liquidity by charging a lower transaction fee of $0.0003 for posting or taking displayed interest and imposes a higher fee of $0.0009 per share to post or take non-displayed liquidity; (2) NYSE American, which incentivizes posting of displayed liquidity and imposes a standard fee of $0.0002 per share to remove liquidity or post non-displayed liquidity, though it does offer rebates through rebates (i.e., “maker”) and non-rebate discounts (i.e., “taker”). See Investors Exchange Fee Schedule, available at https://extrading.com/trading/fees/, NYSE American Fee Schedule, available at https://www.nyse.com/publicdocs/nyse/markets/nyse-america/NYSEAmerica_Equities_Price_List.pdf, and Cboe EDGA Exchange Fee Schedule, available at https://markets.cboe.com/us/equities/market/fee_schedule/edga/. While these exchanges impose differing fees depending on the displayed nature interest, could have the potential to distort the Pilot results to the extent that stocks in Test Group 3 remained subject to the potential conflicts of interest associated with rebates on non-displayed and depth-of-book quotes.\textsuperscript{137} For example, a liquidity taker’s order could interact with displayed or non-displayed liquidity (or both). If fees differed between them, market participants would face uncertainty when making routing decisions over what transaction fees they would incur.\textsuperscript{138} For example, a market participant seeking to take liquidity may have an incentive to route to a maker-taker market that offered rebates for executing against non-displayed interest if the market participant expected to trade both with the full amount of displayed interest and also with non-displayed interest (and thus collect a rebate from interacting with the latter). Alternatively, a liquidity provider could have an incentive to route to a maker-taker market that offered rebates on non-displayed interest if the participant was able to use certain order types to ensure that its order remained non-displayed.\textsuperscript{139} See 15 U.S.C. 78k–1(a)(1)(C)(iv).
levels if they no longer subsidize those rebates. For example, if “taker” transaction fees no longer are used to fund “maker” rebates, an exchange’s taker fee would no longer be subject to that potential distortion and could be set at an equilibrium level in response to competition, which could put downward pressure on “taker” transaction fees. Accordingly, Test Group 3 is designed to gather data on the impact of creating an environment where fee levels are not potentially distorted by rebates and rebates do not influence routing.

In support of creating such an environment for Test Group 3, exchanges also would be prohibited from introducing new Linked Pricing models that could possibly perpetuate similar potential distortions that maker-taker and taker-maker pricing models may impose on transaction fees. For example, if an exchange adopts Linked Pricing for Test Group 3 securities, it might offer a discounted transaction fee to remove liquidity only to those market participants that post a certain volume on the exchange. In effect, offering Linked Pricing to market participants in Test Group 3 without first requiring them to meet market quality metrics designed to benefit the overall market could continue to potentially distort transaction fee pricing if the fees are set at a level above their natural equilibrium, within the current regulatory structure, in order to subsidize the Linked Pricing incentive, and also could perpetuate the potential conflicts of interest associated with rebates and order routing.

If, instead of paying rebates, exchanges seek to provide a discount or incentive on transaction fee pricing applicable to removing providing liquidity that is linked to providing removing liquidity, then equilibrium pricing may not be achieved to the extent that transaction fees are linked in this way. In turn, perpetuating this potential distortion could cloud the Pilot data for Test Group 3 if the Linked Pricing incentive interferes with the proposed Pilot’s ability to isolate and analyze the impacts—on both the maker rebate (fee) and the taker fee (rebate)—of eliminating rebates in Test Group 3. Accordingly, the Commission preliminarily believes that prohibiting exchanges from offering not only rebates but also Linked Pricing in Test Group 3 is appropriate to maintain the integrity of Test Group 3 and would facilitate analysis of securities in Test Group 3 consistent with its objective to test the impact of eliminating rebates and the potential distortions that rebates may cause.

While rebates and Linked Pricing would be prohibited broadly for Test Group 3, the Commission proposes to permit an exchange to adopt new rules to provide non-rebate Linked Pricing to its registered market makers during the proposed Pilot in consideration for meeting market quality metrics.140 Exchanges have an interest in offering incentives to attract broker-dealers to become registered market makers on the exchange and commit to meet market making standards specified in exchange rules so that the exchange can, in turn, use the liquidity provided by its registered market makers to attract buyers and sellers to the exchange. The Commission preliminarily believes that permitting exchanges to adopt new rules to offer Linked Pricing to market makers for Test Group 3 securities preserves the ability of an exchange to attract market makers through non-rebate incentives and thereby helps maintain the baseline framework for registered market makers against which the effects of the proposed Pilot would be assessed.

4. Control Group

NMS stocks selected as Pilot Securities that are not placed in one of the three proposed Test Groups would be placed in the Control Group, which would be approximately the same size as each of the other three Test Groups combined and have a similar composition.141 Transaction fees for Pilot Securities in the Control Group would remain subject to the current Rule 610(c) access fee cap. Consistent with Rule 610T, the Control Group would only cap fees for taking (removing) a protected quotation; it would not apply to fees for posting liquidity or otherwise cap or prohibit rebates. The Commission preliminarily believes that having a control group is vital to test the effects of lower transaction fees in the proposed Test Groups and that a control group with the current access fee cap would provide an appropriate baseline for analyzing the effect of the proposed Pilot.

In sum, the Commission preliminarily believes that the proposed size and composition of each of the three Test Groups is appropriate to ensure representativeness of the samples as well as sufficient statistical power across the Control and three Test Groups and therefore will produce a robust sample size for analysis that would allow the Commission and the public to reliably examine, compare, and assess the effects of differing transaction fees and rebates to inform future regulatory initiatives in this area. Further, the Commission preliminarily believes that the proposed Pilot design is appropriately tailored to account for potential overlap with the Tick Size Pilot.

The Commission requests comment on the design of the proposed Pilot. In particular, the Commission solicits comment on the following. To the extent possible, please provide specific data, analyses, or studies for support.

16. Is the proposed Pilot reasonably designed to evaluate the effect of transaction fees on order routing behavior, execution quality, and market quality? Why or why not? Should the Commission implement an alternative design, and if so, what should it be? What would be the impacts of the alternative design?

17. Are the $0.0015 and $0.0005 fee cap levels reasonable? Should the Commission use different caps, for example $0.0002 or $0.0009 for Test Group? Should the Commission use the caps suggested by EMSAC (i.e., $0.0020, $0.0010, and $0.0002)?

18. Rather than cap fees for Test Groups 1 and 2, should the pilot instead focus those Test Groups on rebate restrictions? If so, what restrictions and caps should the Commission impose?

19. Are the proposed restrictions in Test Group 3 on rebates and Linked Pricing reasonable? Why or why not? Is the proposed language in Rule 610T(a) clear? For example, is the phrase “impose, or permit to be imposed” sufficiently clear? If not, what alternative language should the Commission use?

20. If volume or liquidity changed for the Pilot Securities in Test Group 3, how, if at all, would such changes impact institutional traders? What volume or liquidity would be impactful? What would be the impact? For example, if fewer liquidity providers post orders in Test Group 3 Pilot Securities because there is no rebate for

140 To adopt Linked Pricing for Pilot Securities in Test Group 3 during the proposed Pilot, an exchange would need to propose new market making standards in a proposed rule change filing submitted pursuant to Section 19(b)(2) of the Exchange Act, and also would need to propose the fee incentive it would provide for meeting those standards. For example, an exchange may establish a specified minimum quote size combined with a requirement to be at the national best bid and offer for a designated percentage of the day. In return for meeting those continuous quoting requirements, the exchange might offer its registered market makers a fee discount to remove a fee. A $0.0015 fee discount would result in a fee of $0.00125.

141 NMS stocks (including ETNs) placed in the Control Group must meet the same selection criteria as those NMS stocks placed in Test Groups 1, 2, and 3 (e.g., the NMS stock must have a share price of at least $2 at the time of selection, must maintain a share price of at least $1 per share to remain in the proposed Pilot, and must have an unlimited duration or a duration beyond the end of the post-Pilot Period).
them to earn, would institutional traders be more likely to obtain queue priority? Why or why not?

21. If the Pilot data reveals an impact on quoted prices in Test Group 3 where, in the absence of rebates, spreads widen for a certain segment of stocks and ETPs (e.g., those that are moderately liquid), but not others (e.g., those that are highly liquid or those that are highly illiquid), how should the Commission evaluate that impact?

22. Is maintaining the current fee cap of $0.0030 reasonable for Test Group 3, or should the Commission not subject Test Group 3 to the current fee cap in Rule 610(c)? Why or why not? Should the Commission cap fees for Test Group 3 using a different amount?

23. For securities in Test Group 3, where rebates would not be permitted, will competition and market forces produce a market equilibrium that constrains exchange access fees to levels at or below today’s current pricing? What do commenters consider to be a reasonable level for exchange transaction fees? If equilibrium transaction fee pricing is achieved, would such forces obviate the need for a fee cap at all? Or would a cap on exchange access fees continue to be necessary to constrain exchange pricing as long as Rule 611 of Regulation NMS imposes order protection requirements applicable to exchanges with protected quotations?

24. Should one or more of the Test Groups eliminate protected quotation status, and thus the order protection requirements of Regulation NMS, for certain securities? Would doing so provide helpful insights into order routing? Why or why not?

25. If analysis of the proposed Pilot data were to suggest that rebates offered by maker-taker exchanges do not affect quoted spreads or contribute to market quality or execution quality for the most actively traded NMS stocks, do commenters believe that the minimum trading increment for those most actively traded stocks should be reduced, for example, to a half-penny? Why?

26. Would there be a sufficient number of stocks and ETPs in each Test Group? Why or why not? Or would fewer stocks and ETPs in each Test Group be capable of providing statistically significant data? If so, how many stocks and ETPs should be included in each Test Group? How would the quality and extent of the data be affected?

27. Should the proposed Pilot overlap with the Tick Size Pilot? If so, does the proposed Pilot design adequately account for potential overlap with the Tick Size Pilot? Why or why not? What are the potential impacts of such overlap for equities exchanges, issuers, and other market participants? How could the Commission better design the proposed Pilot to deal with any overlap between the two pilots?

28. Should Test Group 3’s prohibition on rebates and Linked Pricing apply to depth-of-book and undisplayed liquidity? Why or why not? Should the fee caps in the other Test Groups also apply to depth-of-book and undisplayed liquidity? Why or why not?

29. Should the proposed Pilot include a “trade-at” provision that would restrict price matching of protected quotations? Why or why not? How would a “trade-at” component affect the data generated by the proposed Pilot? Should the Commission consider an alternative methodology to evaluate “trade-at”?

30. Is the proposed Pilot design subject to any particular limitations with respect to achieving the objectives of the Pilot? Of what kind? How could the proposed Pilot design be improved to prevent such limitations?

31. Should an equities exchange be able to offer rebates in Test Group 1 or 2 in excess of the fees it charges to the contra-side of an execution? For example, should the proposed Pilot prohibit equities exchanges from offering rebates in excess of $0.0015 in Test Group 1 or $0.0005 in Test Group 2? Why or why not?

32. Would increasing transparency for customers into broker-dealer business models and/or trading practices (including, for example, transparency regarding broker-dealer revenue streams, order routing practices, or other matters) be a more effective way of addressing potential broker-dealer conflicts of interest arising from access fees and rebates?

D. Duration

The Commission is proposing a two-year term for the proposed Pilot, with an automatic sunset at the end of the first year unless, prior to that time, the Commission publishes a notice determining that the Pilot shall continue for up to another year. In addition, as discussed below, the Commission is proposing a six-month pre-Pilot Period as well as a six-month post-Pilot Period. The Commission preliminarily believes this approach will give the Commission flexibility and help ensure its ability to gather sufficient data to reliably analyze the Pilot’s impact on order routing behavior, execution quality, and market quality.

The Commission believes that providers and takers of liquidity need time to gain experience with the different Test Groups, and the proposed Pilot needs to be long enough to make it economically worthwhile for market participants to adapt their behavior.

The proposed Pilot should continue to collect data over a sufficiently long period of time that is capable of providing a sample that would have adequate statistical power. The Commission would need to observe developments during the proposed Pilot to determine whether to extend it.

The EMSAC recommended a two-year duration for a pilot, and the Commission’s rule incorporates the possibility of a two-year pilot. The Commission believes that a two-year duration, with automatic possible sunset at the end of the first year is preferable because it would provide flexibility as the data from the Pilot develops. To suspend the automatic sunset, under proposed Rule 610T(c), the Commission would publish, no later than thirty days prior to the sunset date, a notice on its website and in the Federal Register. The Commission could suspend the sunset, for example, if it believed that additional time would help ensure that market developments are fully reflected in the data with sufficient statistical power for analysis. The Commission also, for example, could suspend the sunset if the Commission believed that a potentially disruptive event experienced during the first one-year period counsels in favor of conducting the proposed Pilot for its full two-year term. Alternatively, the Commission could leave the sunset in

See EMSAC Pilot Recommendation, supra note 28, at 2. The EMSAC recommended an initial three-month phase-in period involving 10 stocks, after which each Test Group would be expanded to include the remaining securities in each group. See id. at 2. While a phase-in period would allow markets and market participants to implement the required fee changes in a staged manner and provide an opportunity to address unforeseen implementation issues, the Commission believes that markets and market participants are accustomed to dealing with transaction fee changes and therefore should be readily capable of accommodating the terms of the proposed Pilot with the advance notice provided by the Commission’s rulemaking process. Further, though exchanges would be required to collect and report certain data, as described below, the proposed Pilot would not require equities exchanges to make any changes to any of their trading systems, and therefore the Commission preliminarily believes a phased implementation schedule would not be necessary to test changes to their systems.

See, e.g., EMSAC Transcript, July 8, 2016, available at https://www.sec.gov/spotlight/emsac/emsac-070816-transcript.txt (comments of Joe Melican noting that “[a]fter further discussion, we thought two years was the right time frame, because the behavioral changes that we think that will result from the pilot program will take . . . some time to filter through the marketplace.”).
place by not publishing a notice if the one-year period was sufficient to fully reflect market developments and the data collected provides adequate statistical power to analyze those developments.

While the Commission considered proposing a shorter period, such as that recommended by Nasdaq, a shorter duration for the Pilot than the proposal (i.e., less than one year) may allow short-term or seasonal events to unduly impact the Pilot data. For example, if the proposed Pilot were only six months long, the Pilot may or may not produce a sufficiently broad set of data capable of permitting analysis into potential conflicts of interest associated with transaction-based fees and rebates and the effects that changes to those fees and rebates have on order routing behavior, execution quality, and market quality.

Further, as noted above, Commission is proposing a six-month pre-Pilot Period as well as a six-month post-Pilot Period. The pre-Pilot Period is intended to gather current data to help establish a baseline against which to assess the effects of the proposed Pilot. The post-Pilot Period is intended to help assess any post-Pilot effects following the conclusion of the proposed Pilot. For both the pre- and post-Pilot Periods, the Commission is proposing to require the equities exchanges to publicly post on their websites the same data they would be required to publicly post for the proposed Pilot.

Finally, as noted above, Nasdaq, NYSE, and Cboe have recommended that the Commission, instead of proceeding with a proposal for a transaction fee pilot, first take final action on two of the Commission’s proposed rulemakings (disclosure of order handling information and regulation of NMS stock Alternative Trading Systems) and issue additional guidance on broker-dealers’ duty of best execution. IEX criticized those recommendations as delaying tactics motivated by “commercial countereftionism.” IEX suggested that exchanges whose business models are “completely reliant on the payment of rebates.” The Commission believes that proceeding with a pilot in the near term would be appropriate as it would complement the Commission’s other market structure initiatives and would gather data to inform the Commission and the public on the impact of equities transaction fees and whether additional regulatory action is needed or appropriate.

The Commission requests comment on the proposed duration for the proposed Pilot, including the pre- and post-Pilot Periods. In particular, the Commission solicits comment on the following. To the extent possible, please provide specific data, analyses, or studies for support.

33. Is the proposed duration long enough for the proposed Pilot to generate data to analyze the impact of transaction fees? If not, what time period should be selected? Is a different time period preferable?

34. Is the provision for an automatic sunset at the end of the first year unless, prior to that time, the Commission publishes a notice determining that the Pilot shall continue for up to another year, reasonable? What factors or conditions would support continuing the proposed Pilot beyond one year?

35. The EMSAC recommended an initial three-month phase-in period involving a limited number of stocks, after which each test group would be expanded to include the remaining securities in each group. As proposed, the Pilot would not include a phase-in period. Would such a period be useful? Why or why not?

36. Are the proposed pre-Pilot and post-Pilot terms sufficient? Should the Commission select different lengths, or gather different data during those periods? Specifically, instead of a 6 month pre- and post-Pilot Period, should the Commission adopt a 3, 4, or 5 month pre-Pilot and post-Pilot Period? Which, if any, of those is the shortest period that would provide sufficient statistical power for analysis, particularly with respect to ETPs? If the Commission requires at least 6 months of pre-Pilot Period data, to what extent could the exchanges access and use historical data to populate the required pre-Pilot data described in Section E below? For example, could exchanges access 3 months of historical data such that the pre-Pilot Period could be structured as a 3 month pre-Pilot Period combined with 3 months of historical data immediately preceding that period, for a total of 6 months of cumulative pre-Pilot period data? How much time would be necessary for the exchanges to compile 6 months of historical data?

37. Do commenters agree that proceeding with a pilot in the near term would be appropriate as it would complement the Commission’s other market structure initiatives and would gather data to inform the Commission and the public on the impact of equities transaction

144 See Nasdaq Letter, supra note 44, at 3.
147 The data and information that is to be made publicly available would be records of the equities exchanges and accordingly, would be subject to the recordkeeping requirements of Rule 17a–1 under the Exchange Act. See 17 CFR 240.17a–1.
148 Proposed Rule 610T(b)(1)(ii) would define “Pilot Securities” for purposes of Rule 610T as the NMS stocks designated by the Commission on the initial List of Pilot Securities pursuant to paragraph (b)(1)(i) of Rule 610T and any successors to such NMS stocks. At the time of selection by the Commission, an NMS stock would be included in the Pilot only if it has an unlimited duration or a duration beyond the end of the post-Pilot Period and a minimum initial share price of at least $2. If the share price of a Pilot Security in one of the Test Groups closes below $1 at the end of a trading day, it would be removed from the Test Group and would no longer be subject to the pricing restrictions set forth in (a)(1)–(3) of proposed Rule 610T.
149 Proposed Rule 610T(b)(1)(iii) would define “primary listing exchange” for purposes of Rule 610T as a national securities exchange on which an

1. Pilot Securities Exchange Lists and Pilot Securities Change Lists

As discussed above, proposed Rule 610T(b)(1) would require the Commission to publish on its website a notice containing the initial List of Pilot Securities, which would identify the securities in the proposed Pilot and assign each of them to a designated Test Group (or the Control Group). While proposed Rule 610T does not impose a deadline by which this notice must be published, the Commission preliminarily expects that it would publish this notice approximately one month prior to the start of the Pilot Period.

To account for corporate changes during the proposed Pilot that affect the Pilot Securities, such as name changes, mergers, or dissolutions, proposed paragraph (b) of Rule 610T provides a process to update and publicly disseminate information about changes to the List of Pilot Securities. As discussed and defined further below, the Commission is proposing to require each equities primary listing exchange to publicly post on its
ensure that market participants, researchers, and the Commission have ready access to definitive information on the Pilot Securities, which will assist the Commission and researchers in analyzing pilot data and assessing and accounting for changes to any Pilot Securities during the duration of the Pilot, including the post-Pilot Period. The Commission believes that the primary listing exchanges, as defined in proposed Rule 610T(b)(1)(iii), are in the best position to provide this information because they oversee their listed issuers and have rules in place that require listed issuers to report corporate change information to them. Accordingly, the primary listing exchanges are made aware of changes relevant to the proposed Pilot for the securities listed on their markets, and therefore are in the best position to disseminate this information by making it publicly available on their websites.

a. Pilot Securities Exchange Lists

As discussed further below, prior to the beginning of trading on the first day of the Pilot Period, proposed Rule 610T(b)(2)(i) would require each national securities exchange that is a primary listing exchange for equities publicly post on its website downloadable files containing a list, in pipe-delimited ASCII format, of all securities included in the proposed Pilot for which the equities exchange serves as the primary listing exchange (the "Pilot Securities Exchange List"). Proposed Rule 610T(b)(2)(ii) specifies the required fields for the Pilot Securities Exchange Lists, which are:

- Ticker symbol, security name, primary listing exchange, security type (common stock, ETP, preferred stock, warrant, closed-end fund, structured product, ADR, or other), Test Group (1, 2, 3 or Control Group), as well as the date the entry was last updated. The Commission preliminarily believes that this list would contain the essential identifying information necessary to inform market participants and the public about the securities included in the proposed Pilot, and the security type field would permit the Commission and researchers to easily identify subsets of NMS stocks so they can be analyzed separately.

Each primary listing exchange would be responsible for keeping current its Pilot Securities Exchange List to reflect any changes. Specifically, proposed Rule 610T(b)(2)(i) would require the primary listing exchanges to maintain and update their Pilot Security Exchange List, as necessary, prior to the beginning of trading on the first trading day for which such change is effective. The primary listing exchanges would be required to continue posting the Pilot Securities Exchange Lists, as necessary, through to the conclusion of the post-Pilot Period.

b. Pilot Securities Change Lists

In addition, proposed Rule 610T(b)(3)(i) would require each equities primary listing exchange to maintain and publicly post on its website downloadable files containing a list, in pipe-delimited ASCII format, of each separate change applicable to any Pilot Securities for which that primary listing exchange serves or, during the course of the Pilot, has served as the primary listing exchange (the "Pilot Securities Change List"). Proposed Rule 610T(b)(3)(ii) specifies the required fields for the Pilot Securities Change List, which, in addition to the fields required for the Pilot Securities Exchange List, are:

- New ticker symbol (if applicable); new security name (if applicable); deleted date (if applicable); date the security closed below $1 (if applicable); effective date of the change; and reason for change. The list would be updated by the primary listing exchange.
to include all changes since the inception of the Pilot, for the Pilot Securities listed on the exchange. Examples of changes that would appear on this list include name changes, ticker symbol changes, mergers, delistings, or removal from a Test Group due to the share price of a stock closing below $1. Each primary listing exchange would be required to update and post its Pilot Securities Change List prior to the beginning of trading on each trading day. The Pilot Securities Change List is designed to serve as a cumulative list that provides ready access to all changes to Pilot Securities listed on a particular equities exchange that have occurred subsequent to a primary listing exchange posting its initial Pilot Securities Exchange List on its website.

The Commission believes that market participants and the public would benefit from having access to accurate and up-to-date information on the Pilot Securities and their classification in a particular Test Group or Control Group during the Pilot. As it is possible that changes to some of the Pilot Securities may occur over the course of the proposed Pilot, information about those changes could be useful to broker-dealers and other market participants when making routing and execution decisions. Accordingly, the Commission believes it is important for there to be ready access to relevant updates that impact the Pilot Securities Exchange Lists. Because the primary listing exchanges currently track corporate actions that affect their listed issuers, the Commission believes they are best positioned to disseminate information about those changes as they apply to the securities listed on their markets by making it publicly available on their respective websites.

Further, having access to an updated, cumulative list reflecting all changes to the Pilot Securities will assist the Commission and researchers in analyzing the Pilot data. In particular, ready public access to the record of changes to Pilot Securities and any changes to the applicable Test Groups (or Control Group) that will be reflected in the Pilot Securities Change Lists would provide transparency to the public that the Commission and researchers could use when assessing Pilot data, and also could be useful to market participants, including broker-dealers that route customer orders, to assess and review changes to the lists of Pilot Securities over time.

The primary listing exchanges would be required, pursuant to Proposed Rule 610T(b), to keep the lists publicly posted on their websites beginning with the Pilot Period through the post-Pilot Period, as defined in Proposed Rule 610T(c), and for five years after the end of the post-Pilot Period.155 The lists must be easily accessible and freely and persistently available in downloadable form and shall not be subject to any restrictions, including, but not limited to, access or usage restrictions.156 The Commission preliminarily believes that continued public availability of this information (particularly the Pilot Securities Change Lists) during the Pilot and for several years thereafter would be useful for market participants and the public, including academic researchers, because it would permit changes to the Pilot Securities to be easily tracked for comparison and analysis of the impact of those changes. Accordingly, the Commission expects that researchers would be interested in tracking changes to Pilot Securities over the course of the proposed Pilot, and that there likely would be continued interest in the Pilot Securities Exchange Lists and Pilot Securities Change Lists for some time following the conclusion of the proposed Pilot as researchers analyze the Pilot data and conduct their own independent assessments. Accordingly, the Commission believes that the public would benefit from the primary listing exchanges maintaining the lists they prepare pursuant to Proposed Rule 610T(b) on their public websites for a period of not less than five years following the conclusion of the post-Pilot Period because it would provide for ready access by the public to perform analyses which are likely to occur for several years following the conclusion of the proposed Pilot.

The Commission requests comment on the initial List of Pilot Securities, the Pilot Securities Exchange List, and the Pilot Securities Change List, including the contents thereof and method of publication of that information. In particular, the Commission solicits comment on the following. To the extent possible, please provide specific data, analyses, or studies for support.

38. Should the Commission determine the initial Pilot Securities and specify the Test Group (or Control Group) assignments at a specified minimum period of time prior to the start of the Pilot Period? Is one month sufficient, or should the notice be published closer to the start of the Pilot, such as two weeks prior? For comparison, the Commission selected securities for the Regulation SHO Pilot approximately ten months before the start of the Regulation SHO Pilot and the SROs assigned stocks to test groups one month before the start of the Tick Size Pilot. Does the experience with either of those pilots provide any insight into when the Commission should determine the initial Pilot Securities for the proposed Pilot? Or is it necessary for the Commission to select the Pilot Securities and assign them to groups prior to the pre-Pilot Period? Please explain. What, if any, operational or implementation complexities did market participants experience in relation to the timing of the assignment of securities in the previous pilots?

39. Do the procedures specified in Proposed Rule 610T(b) offer an appropriate framework for maintaining the list of securities for the proposed Transaction Fee Pilot? If not, what other arrangement should be considered? If yes, do any adjustments need to be made to accommodate the proposed Pilot?

40. Is a pipe-delimited ASCII format the appropriate file format for maintaining the Pilot Securities Exchange Lists and Pilot Securities Change Lists? If not, what other format is more appropriate? Why is such alternate format preferred over a pipe-delimited ASCII format?

41. How long should the rule require that exchanges maintain historical versions of the lists on their public websites for public availability? Is five years appropriate, or should they be maintained on public websites for more or less time?

42. Should the Commission require, in order to make the data more accessible and usable from the exchanges’ websites, more automated access to the data? For example, should the Commission require an exchange to make the data publicly available on its website via RSS Feeds157 and/or APIs?158 If so, which would be more preferable and why? What would be the benefits? What costs would be associated with such functionality?

43. Are the requirements for posting the required information on a public

---

155 While both the Pilot Securities Exchange Lists and the Pilot Securities Change Lists would be required to be publicly posted for five years after the end of the post-Pilot Period, the primary listing exchanges would not be required to continue to update such lists following the conclusion of the post-Pilot Period.

156 See proposed Rule 610T(b)(4).

157 RSS Feeds (Really Simple Syndication) are a type of web feed which allows users to access updates to online content in a standardized, computer-readable format.

158 API (Application Programming Interface) is a set of clearly defined methods of communication between various software components which can make it easier to develop a computer program by providing all the building blocks, which are then put together by programmers.
website, including the prohibition on access and usage restrictions. It is appropriate to ensure that the public and the Commission will have unfettered access to and be able to use effectively, without encumbrance, the information? Should the Commission impose any other requirements for posting the information? How would usage restrictions impact the ability to analyze the data?

2. Exchange Transaction Fee Summary

To facilitate analysis of the Pilot data, including the effect that transaction-based fees and rebates have on order routing behavior, execution quality, and market quality, the Commission preliminarily believes that it is necessary for the exchanges to post publicly standardized select data on transaction fees and rebates, including changes to fees and rebates for NMS stocks in each Test Group and the Control Group, as well as average and median realized fees measured monthly.\footnote{Some fee changes would not be affected by the proposed Pilot. For example, fixed membership fees, regulatory fees, and connectivity fees that are not assessed by transaction would not fall within the scope of the proposed Pilot.} While the proposed Pilot would cap access fees differently in Test Groups 1 and 2, exchanges would have the freedom to set fees at any level below those caps. The Exchange Transaction Fee Summary should facilitate comparison of each exchange's basic fee structure across all equities exchanges and help identify, in summary fashion, changes to those fees.

Because changes to transaction fees and rebates currently are described using Form 19b-4 in individual proposed rule change filings that can be fairly complex, the Commission believes that compiling a dataset of fees and fee changes from Form 19b-4 fee filings alone for use in studying the proposed Pilot would be cumbersome and labor intensive for researchers and may discourage research. Further, the Commission recognizes that exchanges may use unique terminology to describe their fees, which could make comparison of fees across exchanges difficult for a researcher, so the proposal provides for standardized terms to ease comparison across exchanges. The Commission is proposing that exchanges publicly post on their websites in a downloadable file information on their fees (including rebates) and fee changes during the proposed Pilot (including for the pre-Pilot and post-Pilot Periods) using an eXtensible Markup Language (XML) schema to be published on the Commission’s website.\footnote{See proposed Rule 610T(e). The Commission’s schema is a set of custom XML tags and XML restrictions designed by the Commission to reflect the proposed disclosures in Rule 610T(e). This requirement does not impact a national securities exchange’s obligation pursuant to Section 19(b) of the Exchange Act and Rule 19b-4 thereunder concerning filing a proposed rule change to effectuate a change in transaction fees and updates the schedule of fees posted on the exchange’s website to reflect such changes. See supra note 10 (discussing the procedural and substantive requirements applicable to Form 19b-4 fee filings).} Similar to the Pilot Securities lists, discussed above, exchanges would be required to publicly post downloadable files containing the Exchange Transaction Fee Summary, which would require exchanges to post that information on a website that is freely and persistently available and easily accessible by the public. Further, exchanges would be required to present the information in a manner that facilitates access by machines without encumbrance, and the files and information therein could not be subject to any usage restrictions such as restrictions on access, retrieval, distribution, and reuse.

The Commission preliminarily believes that the unencumbered availability of this data using the proposed XML schema would enhance data quality and facilitate analysis on the correlation between changes in transaction fees and changes in order routing behavior, execution quality, and market quality.\footnote{See supra Section V.E.4 (discussing the proposed XML format and the limits of using ASCII format for the Exchange Transaction Fee Summary).} There are other alternatives to the Commission’s proposed XML schema such as CSV and JSON formats. The CSV format provides the most compact file size among the alternatives; however, it also is the least flexible as it cannot convey the same complexity as XML or JSON directly incorporate validation rules thereby potentially resulting in lower data quality. The JSON format provides a file size similar to XML and can convey complex data structures; however, XML is more widely supported by software packages and applications that are likely to be used by researchers and the public. Therefore, the use of JSON would likely impact reuse and analysis of the data provided by the proposed Pilot.

Accordingly, for the duration of the proposed Pilot, including the pre- and post-Pilot Periods, proposed Rule 610T(e) would require each national securities exchange that trades NMS stocks to compile and post publicly a dataset using an XML schema to be published on the Commission’s website that contains specified information on its fees and fee changes that affect each Test Group and the Control Group.\footnote{Because the Pilot Securities would be subject to a continuing minimum share price of $1, the proposed dataset would only contain information on fees applicable to transactions in securities with a per share price $1 or more.} Proposed Rule 610T(e) would require the equities exchanges to post on their websites an initial Exchange Transaction Fee Summary on a monthly basis within 10 business days of the first day of each calendar month to reflect data collected for the prior month.\footnote{Using the month of December 2018 as an example, on or before January 16, 2019, an exchange would be required to post the required information based on data it collected during the previous month of December.} Proposed Rule 610T(e) specifies the information to be provided in the Exchange Transaction Fee Summary. Specifically, the proposed summary of information relating to fees and fee changes would identify the self-regulatory organization by name ("SRO") so that the Commission and researchers would be able to link each exchange to its reported fees.

Further, the proposed summary would identify the applicable Pilot Test Group (i.e., 1, 2, 3, or Control), and it would identify the "Base" take fee (rebate), the "Base" make rebate (fee), the "Top Tier" take fee (rebate), and the "Top Tier" make rebate (fee), as applicable.\footnote{See proposed Rule 610T(e).} For purposes of the Exchange Transaction Fee Summary, "Base" fee/rebate refers to the standard amount assessed or rebate offered before any applicable discounts, tiers, caps, or other incentives are applied. Further, "Top Tier" fee/rebate refers to the fee assessed or rebate offered after all applicable discounts, tiers, caps, or other incentives are applied. The Commission preliminarily believes that the Base and Top Tier information would be useful to the Commission and researchers as an approximation of the fee and rebate information that broker-dealers incorporate into their routing decisions, which will be useful in interpreting the Pilot data. For example, the information can be used to help identify and track changes in fees and rebates and the timing of those changes, which can be compared to changes in...
order routing behavior, execution quality, and market quality.

In addition, proposed Rule 610T(e) would require exchanges to calculate the “average” and “median” per share fees and rebates, which the exchange would compute as the monthly realized average or median per-share fee paid or rebate received by participants on the exchange during the prior calendar month. The summary would require average and median per share fees and rebates to be reported separately for each participant category (discussed below). Test Group, displayed/non-displayed, and top/depth of book. The Commission believes the inclusion of average and median figures is helpful as the Base and Top Tier figures are general values and not all broker-dealers would pay or receive those amounts. While Base and Top Tier would be useful to facilitate comparison across exchanges, the addition of average and median figures will provide additional insight into the actual fees paid or rebates received by broker-dealers at each exchange. In turn, this information would be useful to the Commission and researchers analyzing how fees and rebates affect order routing decisions. While the average realized fee or rebate paid/earned by market participants on an exchange can be skewed by extremely large or small values, the median figures would not be affected by such values because median figures reflect the midpoint of values with an equal probability of falling above or below that amount. The Commission preliminarily believes that both the average and median realized fee/rebate figures would be helpful to the Commission and researchers in analyzing Pilot data and the Commission and researchers could incorporate both figures into their analyses, in addition to the Base and Top Tier data, discussed above. For example, a researcher could examine average realized per share fees and rebates when exploring order routing decisions with respect to particular exchanges across broker-dealers. Likewise, a researcher could consider median realized per share fees and rebates when examining the routing decisions of an individual broker-dealer faced with a choice of multiple competing exchanges each with different fees and rebates.

Further, the proposed summary of information would require equities exchanges to report “record type” and “participant type.” Specifically, “record type” would be an indicator variable to enable the Commission and researchers to quickly identify whether the fee being reported is an average/median figure, or whether it is the Base or Top Tier fee. Knowing whether a particular fee or rebate is either the Base/Top Tier or average/median would help the Commission and researchers avoid confusion and provide important clarity in the dataset to facilitate use of the information. The “participant type” would also be an indicator variable and would require exchanges to separately report fees applicable to registered market makers or other market participants. To the extent that an exchange maintains different fees and rebates (e.g., different Base or Top Tier fees or rebates) for market makers compared to other market participants, this indicator variable would allow the Commission and researchers to separately analyze market makers from other participants, which could be valuable when considering the effects of fees and rebates on execution quality and market quality as they impact the incentives on market makers to provide liquidity on specific exchanges. In addition, proposed Rule 610T(e) would require the exchanges to identify whether the fees and rebates reported in the summary apply to displayed or non-displayed liquidity or both displayed and non-displayed liquidity and whether they apply to the top or depth of book or to both top and depth of book. These indicator variables will help the Commission and researchers identify whether the fees/rebates reported in the dataset differ between displayed and non-displayed orders or between top and depth of book. If an exchange does differentiate between those conditions in the assessment of fees or provision or rebates, then it would so indicate. Inclusion of this information in the summary of information will allow the Commission and researchers to observe differences at exchanges in fees/rebates to provide or remove liquidity, which could be used to evaluate order routing, execution quality, and market quality.

Finally, proposed Rule 610T(e)(7) and (8) would require the equities exchanges to identify the effective date for each fee (rebate) reported and, when applicable, the end date after which the fee (rebate) was no longer in effect. In addition, equities exchanges would report a separate indicator variable to identify when they change fees other than on the first trading day of a calendar month. Specifically, this variable would distinguish whether the average and median values reported in the dataset represent the pre-change average/median or post-change average/median. For example, if an exchange changes its fees on the 15th of a month, then the average and median fees reported before the 15th would be marked to distinguish them from the average and median fees reported on and after the 15th of the month. This indicator variable would be necessary to allow the Commission and researchers to line up the time of reported fee information with observed order routing and execution market quality information in the Pilot data.

As proposed, each equities exchange would be required to post publicly on its website an initial Exchange Transaction Fee Summary containing the information prescribed in Rule 610T(e) using an XML schema to be published on the Commission’s website prior to the start of trading on the first day of the pre-Pilot Period. Pursuant to proposed Rule 610T(e), each equities exchange thereafter would be required to publicly post an updated dataset within 10 business days of the first day of each calendar month and would continue to do so until the end of the post-Pilot Period.

The Commission recognizes that including only the Base fee (rebate), Top Tier fee (rebate), average fee (rebate), and median fee (rebate) ignores significant variation in exchange fee schedules. However, including more granular information on specific individual fees and rebates would complicate the data, could be difficult to standardize across exchanges, and could potentially make the Pilot more expensive than proposed. Further, the Commission preliminarily believes that the proposed data fields provide sufficient information to assess the range of fees and the variation across exchanges in fees and facilitate analysis of the Pilot data, which otherwise would be challenging to summarize independently and accurately in light of the considerable complexity of exchange fee schedules noted above. Reporting the fee information separately for registered market makers, as a group, and other market participants, as a group, will allow the Commission to separate out the class of market makers to see how changes to fees and rebates

---

165 Using the month of December 2018 as an example, on or before January 16, 2019, an exchange would be required to post, among other data, the Base and Top Tier fees and rebates in effect on December 1, any changes to the Base or Top Tier fees and rebates during the month of December, and the average and median per-share fees paid or rebates received by participants on the exchange for the month of December.

166 See proposed Rule 610T[e][5] and [6].

167 See proposed Rule 610T[e].

168 See proposed Rule 610T[e][10].
impact the fulfillment of their responsibility to provide liquidity. The Commission believes each exchange should summarize this information because each exchange is best able to understand its own fees and unique fee terminology.

The Commission requests comment on the proposed Exchange Transaction Fee Summary proposed in connection with the proposed Pilot. In particular, the Commission solicits comment on the following. To the extent possible, please provide specific data, analyses, or studies for support.

44. Is the proposed Exchange Transaction Fee Summary useful to permit comparisons to be made across exchanges? If not, what type of information should be captured?

45. Is having an Exchange Transaction Fee Summary that uses the same XML schema useful when examining the Pilot data? Should the proposed Pilot use an alternative schema? If so, how should the schema change and what would be the impacts of such changes?

46. Are the data elements included in the Commission’s proposed schema reasonable? Should any changes be made and what would be the impacts of such changes?

47. What information in the Exchange Transaction Fee Summary is most useful? What additional information in the Exchange Transaction Fee Summary would be helpful? Is any information in the proposed Exchange Transaction Fee Summary not useful and, if so, should it be removed? Please explain. If so, should alternative information be selected instead?

48. Are both “average” and “median” fees useful metrics, or should other measures be selected and what would be the impacts of those alternatives?

49. The proposal would require separate reporting for registered market makers, as a group, and other market participants, as a group. Should further groups be identified? Would customers or professionals be appropriate groups on which to collect fee data?

50. Are monthly updates to the Exchange Transaction Fee Summary appropriate, or should the Commission require the exchanges to post this information more or less frequently and why?

51. Should the Commission require exchanges to report in the Exchange Transaction Fee Summary additional information on proposed rule change filings that change transaction fees reported in the Exchange Transaction Fee Summary? If so, what information should be reported? Would the file number of the exchange’s proposed rule change be sufficient, or should links be captured that reference the filing?

52. Should the Commission require the exchanges to specially identify any filing submitted to the Commission that establishes or changes a fee, rebate, or other charge imposed by the Exchange? What form should this identification take? Should the title of the filing require a special identifier? Should the exchanges be required to post a consolidated list of such filings on a publicly available website?

53. Should the Commission require submission of the Exchange Transaction Fee Summaries through EDGAR instead of requiring exchanges to post that information on each individual equities exchange’s website? If so, how would this affect the exchange filers and how would it affect users of the Exchange Transaction Fee Summaries?

3. Order Routing Data

To provide public data to facilitate an examination of the impact of the proposed Pilot on order routing behavior, execution quality, and market quality, the Commission proposes in Rule 610T(d) to require throughout the duration of the Pilot, that each national securities exchange that trades NMS stocks prepare a downloadable file containing sets of order routing data in accordance with the specifications proposed in Rule 610T(d), for the prior month.\footnote{169} The data would be in pipe-delimited ASCII format and be publicly posted as soon as such exchange’s website no later than the last day of the following month. As proposed for the lists of Pilot Securities and the Exchange Transaction Fee Summary, exchanges would be required to publicly post downloadable files containing this order routing information. Exchanges would be required to post this information on a website that is freely and persistently available and easily accessible by the general public. In addition, exchanges would be required to present this information in a manner that facilitates access by machines without encumbrance by user name, password, or access constraints and the files and information therein could not be subject to any usage restrictions, such as restrictions on retrieval, distribution, and reuse. Requiring the exchanges to post and maintain this order routing information with free and completely unencumbered access would facilitate research and analyses consistent with the purposes of this Pilot.

For the pre-Pilot Period, order routing datasets would include each NMS stock. For the Pilot Period and post-Pilot Period, order routing datasets would include each Pilot Security. As discussed below, the order routing data must contain aggregated and anonymized broker-dealer order routing information.\footnote{170} Also as discussed below, the required datasets would contain order routing information for liquidity-providing orders and liquidity-taking orders that is aggregated by day, by security, by exchange, and by broker-dealer on an anonymous basis.\footnote{171} If the equities exchanges are reporting to the Consolidated Audit Trail (“CAT”) at the time the proposed Pilot commences, they would be able to compile the required order routing data by utilizing the data they collect pursuant to the national market system plan (“CAT NMS Plan”).\footnote{172}

As described in paragraph (d) to proposed Rule 610T, the Commission is proposing that each equities exchange would be required to post publicly two datasets on their websites in pipe-delimited ASCII format. One dataset would include daily volume statistics of liquidity-providing orders by security and by anonymized broker-dealer, separating held and not-held orders. The second dataset would include daily volume statistics of liquidity-taking orders by security and by anonymized broker-dealer, separating held and not-held orders. The specific fields for each dataset as set forth in paragraph (d) to proposed Rule 610T are: Code identifying the equities exchange; eight-digit code identifying the date of the calendar day of trading; ticker symbol; unique, anonymized broker-dealer identification code; order type code; order size codes; number of orders received; cumulative number of shares of orders received; cumulative number of shares of orders cancelled prior to execution; cumulative number of shares of orders executed at receiving market center; and cumulative number of shares of orders routed to another.

\footnote{169} For example, by September 30th, an exchange would be required to post the required information containing order routing data for August.

\footnote{170} See supra note 154 describing the reasons for requiring data to be provided in pipe-delimited ASCII format. Aggregated order routing data would consist of the cumulative (total) number of orders or shares of orders received, cancelled, executed, or routed to another trading center by order type and order size, accumulated by day, by security, by anonymized broker-dealer, and by exchange, as detailed in proposed Rule 610T(d).

\footnote{171} See proposed Rule 610T(d).

The Commission preliminarily believes that the publicly-available order routing data should provide researchers and the Commission with data necessary to serve the Commission’s regulatory purposes in studying the potential conflicts of interest associated with transaction-based fees and rebates and the effects that changes to those fees and rebates have on order routing behavior, execution quality, and market quality. In particular, the order routing data would contain information about the exchanges to which broker-dealers route orders, which will permit a closer examination of how broker-dealers may change their order routing behavior in response to changes in fees and rebates at each exchange. Because broker-dealers may respond differently to differing levels of fees and rebates and the inherent conflicts of interest fees and rebates present when making routing decisions, the Commission preliminarily believes that data at the broker-dealer level would facilitate statistical analysis of those differences and the conflicts of interest associated with them. The order routing data would also provide valuable information on order type, order size, time to execution, and information on order execution, cancellation, and reroutes, all of which should facilitate analysis into routing behavior in response to differing levels of fees and rebates. In addition, this same information would also facilitate an analysis of the effects that changes to transaction-based fees and rebates may have on execution and market quality by permitting a close examination of matters such as liquidity concentration and competition for order flow among equities exchanges in different fee and rebate environments.

Further, proposed Rule 610T(d) would require during the course of the Pilot, as well as during the pre-Pilot Period and the post-Pilot Period, each national securities exchange that trades NMS stocks to publicly post on its website downloadable files in pipe-delimited ASCII format no later than the last day of each month, sets of order routing data in accordance with the specifications in proposed Rule 610T(d), for the prior month. The Commission is proposing to require the equities exchanges to collect and make available pre-Pilot and post-Pilot data, which would provide necessary benchmark information against which the Commission could assess the impact of the Pilot, and the impact of the Pilot on potential conflicts of interest associated with transaction-based fees and rebates and the effects that changes to those fees and rebates have on order routing behavior, execution quality, and market quality.

In preparing the datasets, the equities exchanges would be required to anonymize information relating to the identity of individual broker-dealers before making the order routing datasets publicly available. In order to track and aggregate the activity of particular broker-dealers across multiple exchanges, the Commission preliminarily believes it is important for each equities exchange to utilize the same anonymized code to identify a broker-dealer.

Using a single code to identify each unique broker-dealer will allow the Commission and researchers to easily combine the separate exchange data files and sort them by unique broker-dealers, thereby enabling the Commission and researchers to identify aggregate activity at the broker-dealer level across all equities exchanges. In turn, the ability to combine and sort all exchange data by anonymized codes representing individual broker-dealers would be useful for capturing and analyzing individual broker-dealer order routing decisions.

In order to facilitate the anonymization of the identities of broker-dealers, representatives of the Commission would provide to the equities exchanges, on a confidential basis, a Broker-Dealer Anonymization Key. The Broker-Dealer Anonymization Key would provide the anonymization code for every broker-dealer whose order routing data would be included in the order routing datasets. The Commission preliminarily believes that it would be most efficient to create the Broker-Dealer Anonymization Key by assigning a unique, anonymized identification code to each central registration depository identifier (“CRD”), which are identifiers of registered broker-dealers known and regularly used by both the Commission and the equities exchanges. To protect the identities of broker-dealers, the Broker-Dealer Anonymization Key would only be accessible to representatives of the Commission and the equities exchanges.

Because proposed Rule 610T would state that the identities of broker-dealers contained in the Order Routing Datasets, and the Broker-Dealer Anonymization Key, are regulatory information, exchanges would not be permitted to access or use that information for any commercial or non-regulatory purpose. The Commission considers the identities of broker-dealers in the proposed Order Routing Data, as well as the Broker-Dealer Anonymization Key, to be regulatory information produced for the specific and exclusive purpose of conducting the Pilot, which ultimately will inform the Commission’s (as well as exchanges’ and the public’s) regulatory consideration of the impact of transaction fees on equities market structure. The Commission believes it would be inconsistent with an exchange’s rules to use the Broker-Dealer Anonymization Key and the Order Routing Data to benefit its business operations. Accordingly, Rule 610T would expressly prohibit exchanges from accessing or using the Pilot’s order routing data for commercial or non-regulatory purposes for reasons including, but not limited to, setting transaction fees, marketing, business development, and customer outreach.

The Commission believes that the public availability of the order routing datasets would be useful to allow market participants, researchers, and others to conduct independent analyses of the proposed Pilot and its impacts. To the extent these analyses reveal useful information about the potential conflicts of interest associated with transaction-based fees and rebates and the effects that changes to those fees and rebates have on order routing behavior, exchanges would not be permitted to access or use that information for any commercial or non-regulatory purpose.
execution quality, and market quality, the Commission believes it would use the resulting analyses for its own regulatory purposes to further inform itself and the public on whether further regulatory action in this area is appropriate.

The Commission requests comment on the order routing-related data to be included in the proposed Pilot. In particular, the Commission solicits comment on the following. To the extent possible, please provide specific data, analyses, or studies for support.

54. What data are necessary to facilitate analysis of the potential conflicts of interest associated with transaction-based fees and rebates and the effects that changes to those fees and rebates have on order routing behavior, execution quality, and market quality? Are there any specific measures that commenters believe would facilitate that analysis? For example, do commenters agree with the Joint Exchange Letter’s recommendation to study the impact on broker-dealers and their customers of savings realized from lowered exchange transaction fees? If so, what data would facilitate that analysis?

55. If the CAT repository was operational, as specified in the CAT NMS Plan, would the Commission have sufficient data to evaluate order routing behavior without this Pilot? Does the lack of the CAT affect the costs necessary for this proposed Pilot, and if so how?

56. Should the Commission require the order routing datasets to separate out held and not-held orders? Why or why not? Are there certain shared characteristics regarding the handling of not-held orders, such as a greater likelihood to be directed to particular exchanges, that would be beneficial to assess? Please explain.

57. Should the Commission also require exchanges to separately report non-anonymized datasets to the Commission? If so, what additional data would be useful?

58. Will anonymizing the proposed data sufficiently protect confidential information? Are any further safeguards necessary? Why or why not? Are there other groupings that would be preferable, like aggregation units? If not, what benefits or limitations would there be in analyzing the data if the entirety of a broker-dealer’s order routing activity is aggregated?

59. Should the Commission use CRD numbers to create the Broker-Dealer Anonymization Key? If not, why not? Are there other accessible identifying markers that the Commission should use to create the Broker-Dealer Anonymization Key?

60. Would the equities exchanges be able to work with representatives of the Commission to validate the Broker-Dealer Anonymization Key? What additional information, if any, would be helpful for constructing the Broker-Dealer Anonymization Key?

61. Should the Commission require the data to be aggregated at a broader level, such as by groups of similar market participants? Why or why not? Is there a need to aggregate the activity of any market participants to protect their identity? For example, should the identity of large market participants be aggregated? What unique risks are posed for market participants whose trading constitutes a material portion of overall volume? Why would anonymization of a particular broker-dealer not be sufficient for purposes of concealing the broker-dealer’s identity? What impact would aggregating order routing data at a broader level have on the ability for the Commission and researchers to assess the impact of the proposed Pilot on order routing behavior, execution quality, and market quality?

62. Should the Commission collect pre-Pilot and post-Pilot data? For how long of a period should it collect such data? Is six months sufficient for each period? Should it collect such data for a shorter period, like three or four months, or a longer period? Should the lengths of the pre-Pilot and post-Pilot Periods be equal, or could the Commission instead collect pre-Pilot data for three months and post-Pilot data for six months and still have adequate statistical power to evaluate the results of the Pilot?

63. Should the Commission require the equities exchanges to both report the datasets to the Commission and make them publicly available on their websites? Is it sufficient to require the equities exchanges to make the datasets publicly available on their websites? To what extent would that reduce the burdens associated with complying with this provision?

F. Implementation Period

The Commission proposes to notify the public through a notice of the start and end dates of the pre-Pilot, Pilot, and post-Pilot Periods, including any suspension of the one-year sunset of the Pilot Period. The start date of the pre-Pilot Period would be one month from the date the Commission issues the notice, and the end date of the pre-Pilot Period would be six months from the pre-Pilot Period’s start date. Accordingly, the Pilot, which is to start at the conclusion of the pre-Pilot Period, would begin seven months from the date the Commission issues the notice. The post-Pilot Period would start at the conclusion of the Pilot and would end six months from the post-Pilot Period’s start date.

The Commission recognizes that the proposed Pilot will require the equities exchanges to make certain changes to their fees to conform to the proposed terms of the Pilot and will require market participants to adjust their order routing systems in response to those changes. However, because equities exchanges frequently adjust their transaction fees and rebates with little, if any, advance notice to the public through immediately effective Form 19b-4 fee filings, the Commission preliminarily believes that broker-dealers currently are well situated to promptly accommodate any changes required to implement and comply with the proposed Pilot. Such adjustments may be more time-consuming than usual for broker-dealers and other market participants insofar as additional programming may be needed to account for the different fee and rebate levels across three Test Groups and one Control Group of proposed Pilot.

Nevertheless, the Commission preliminarily believes that broker-dealers and other market participants will have time and notice before the onset of the proposed Pilot, including the proposed six-month pre-Pilot Period, to begin to make updates to their trading strategies and execution algorithms, including planning for the prohibition on rebates and Linked Pricing in Test Group 3 and the fact that different stocks will be subject to different fee caps during the proposed Pilot. Therefore, when the initial List of Pilot Securities is released and the exchanges submit their fee filings, broker-dealers could input those data points into their trading systems in the same manner they do today when exchanges change their fees.

In addition, for the duration of the proposed Pilot and during the pre- and post-Pilot Periods, each equities exchange would be required, pursuant to Section V.C.2.b. infra for a discussion of the costs that broker-dealers and other market participants may face in complying with the Pilot.
to proposed Rule 610T(d), to post publicly on its website specified datasets of order routing data aggregated by date, ticker symbol, national securities exchange, and broker-dealer. Separately, the equities exchanges also would be required to make changes to accommodate the requirements of proposed Rule 610T(b) concerning publication of information about the Pilot Securities and proposed Rule 610T(e) concerning reports of data on their fees and fee changes.

To provide time for the equities exchanges to make these changes, the Commission proposes that the start date of the pre-Pilot Period would be one month from the date it issues the notice pursuant to proposed Rule 610T(c). Accordingly, the start date of the Pilot Period, which would begin at the conclusion of the pre-Pilot Period, would be no earlier than seven months from the date of the Commission’s notice pursuant to proposed Rule 610T(c). The Commission preliminarily believes that this process should provide sufficient advance notice to the equities exchanges to allow them time to put in place mechanisms to comply with the proposed requirements of Rule 610T and sufficient advance notice to broker-dealers and other market participants to allow them time to put in place any necessary changes to their order routing programming.180

The Commission requests comment on the proposed implementation period for the proposed Pilot. Specifically, the Commission solicits comment on the following. To the extent possible, please provide specific data, analyses, or studies for support.

64. Is a one month period following the Commission’s notice prior to the start of the pre-Pilot Period sufficient time to allow the equities exchanges to prepare for the pre-Pilot Period requirements? Why or why not?

65. Is a minimum seven month period following the Commission’s notice sufficient time to allow affected entities to establish and test mechanisms to comply with the proposed requirements? Why or why not? Should there be an alternate implementation period, such as twelve months? If so, what would be preferable and why?

66. What technological or systems changes are necessary to effectuate the proposed Pilot? How would any such changes differ from changes required to accommodate routine changes in exchange fee schedules?

IV. Paperwork Reduction Act

Certain provisions of the proposed rule contain “collection of information requirements” within the meaning of the Paperwork Reduction Act of 1995 (“PRA”).181 The Commission is submitting these collections of information to the Office of Management and Budget (“OMB”) for review in accordance with 44 U.S.C. 3507(d) and 5 CFR 1320.11. An agency may not conduct or sponsor, and a person is not required to respond to, a collection of information unless the agency displays a currently valid control number.182 The title of the new collection of information is “Transaction Fee Pilot Data.”

A. Summary of Collection of Information

1. Pilot Securities Exchange Lists and Pilot Securities Change Lists

As discussed above, the Commission would publish by notice the initial List of Pilot Securities, which would identify the securities in the proposed Pilot and assign each of them to a designated Test Group (or the Control Group).

Prior to the start of trading on the first day of the Pilot Period, proposed Rule 610T(b)(2)(i) would require each national securities equities exchange that is a primary listing exchange for NMS stocks to publicly post on its website a Pilot Securities Exchange List, in pipe-delimited ASCII format, of all Pilot Securities for which it serves as the primary listing exchange. Proposed Rule 610T(b)(2)(i) also would require each primary listing exchange to maintain and update this list as necessary prior to the beginning of each trading day. In addition, proposed Rule 610T(b)(3)(i) would require that prior to the beginning of trading each trading day, a primary listing exchange would be required to publicly post on its website a Pilot Securities Change List, in pipe-delimited ASCII format, that cumulatively lists each separate change to Pilot Securities for which it serves or has served as the primary listing exchange. A proposed set of specifications for both lists is set forth in paragraph (b) of the proposed Rule. The two lists are intended to make available information about updates to the List of Pilot Securities as well as detailed information on changes to Pilot Securities and their associated Test Groups. Proposed Rule 610T(b) would require both the Pilot Securities Exchange List and the Pilot Securities Change List to be made publicly available on equities exchange websites and remain posted for the duration of the proposed Pilot, including the post-Pilot Period, as well as for five years thereafter. Because the primary listing exchanges oversee their listed issuers and have rules in place that require listed issuers to report corporate change information to them, the primary listing exchanges are in the best position to make this information publicly available.

Further, the Commission believes that market participants and the public would benefit from having access to accurate and up-to-date information on the Pilot Securities and their respective test groups during the proposed Pilot. In addition, access to cumulative detailed information about changes to the Pilot Securities will assist the Commission in analyzing order routing data and will provide information to the public that researchers could use when assessing Pilot data.

2. Exchange Transaction Fee Summary

As discussed above, the Commission preliminarily believes that it is necessary for the exchanges to post publicly standardized and simplified data on the equities exchanges’ transaction fees and rebates, and the effective date for any change thereto, individually for each Test Group and the Control Group.183 This information is intended to facilitate analysis of the Pilot’s order routing data, including the effect that transaction-based fees and rebates have on order routing behavior, execution quality, and market quality.

In particular, while the proposed Pilot would cap access fees differently in Test Groups 1 and 2, exchanges would have the freedom to set fees at any level below those caps. Changes to equities exchange transaction fees and rebates currently are described in individual proposed rule change filings, so compiling a summary of information relating to fees and fee changes from Form 19b–4 fee filings for use in studying the proposed Pilot would be cumbersome and labor intensive for researchers and could discourage research and analysis of the Pilot data. Further, because equities exchanges may use unique terminology to describe their fees, the Commission preliminarily believes the equities exchanges are in the best position to provide this information and ensure that information

180 See id.
181 44 U.S.C. 3501 et seq.
182 44 U.S.C. 3507; 5 CFR 1320.11.
183 5 CFR 1320.11(j).
184 Some fee changes would not impact or relate to the proposed Pilot. For example, fixed membership fees, regulatory fees, and connectivity fees that are not assessed by transaction would not fall within the scope of the proposed Pilot.
relating to their fees and rebates and changes thereto is correctly reflected using a common XML schema to facilitate comparison. In addition, only equities exchanges have access to information necessary to compute monthly realized average and median transaction fees, which would be required fields. Proposed Rule 610T(e) specifies the proposed fields to be required, including information on Base fees and rebates, Top Tier fees and rebates, and monthly realized average and median fees paid or rebates given, each reported separately for registered market makers and other participants.\footnote{Including only the Base fee (rebate), average fee (rebate), median fee (rebate), and the Top Tier fee (rebate) ignores significant variation in exchange fee schedules. However, additional information would complicate the data and could be difficult to standardize across exchanges. Further, the Commission preliminarily believes that the proposed data fields provide sufficient information to assess the range of fees and the variation across exchanges in fees.} In addition, proposed Rule 610T(e) would require equities exchanges to identify the effective date for each fee (rebate) change reported and, when applicable, the end date after which the fee (rebate) was no longer in effect. It also would require equities exchanges to specify fees and rebates that apply to each Pilot Test Group (or the Control Group), and to what type of participant (market maker or other market participant) they apply. Further, equities exchanges would be required to indicate whether any of the reported fees or rebates are applied differently depending on whether the interest is non-displayed or ranked in the depth-of-book. Finally, as proposed in Rule 610T(e), the equities exchanges would prepare this information and make it publicly available on their websites.

This Exchange Transaction Fee Summary would be intended to facilitate comparison of exchanges’ basic fee structures and help identify, in summary fashion, changes to those fees (rebates). Rule 610T(e) would require each national securities exchange that trades NMS stocks to publicly post this information before the beginning of trading on the first day of the pre-Pilot Period, and update it on a monthly basis thereafter through the close of trading on the last day of the post-Pilot Period.

3. Order Routing Data

Proposed Rule 610T(d) would require each national securities exchange that trades NMS stocks to prepare, in pipe-delimited ASCII format, and publicly post on its website, no later than the last day of each month, specified order routing data containing aggregated and anonymized broker-dealer order routing information for the prior month in accordance with the specifications set forth in proposed Rule 610T(d). Such data would be collected throughout the duration of the proposed Pilot, as well as during the pre-Pilot Period and the post-Pilot Period. For the pre-Pilot Period, order routing datasets would include each NMS stock. For the Pilot Period and post-Pilot Period, order routing datasets would include each Pilot Security. As noted above, if the equities exchanges are reporting to the CAT at the time the proposed Pilot commences, the Commission preliminarily believes that they would be able to compile the required order routing data by using the data reported to the central repository. Publicly posting the datasets would provide the Commission, market participants, academic scholars, and the public with order routing data necessary to serve the Commission’s regulatory purposes in studying the potential conflicts of interest associated with transaction-based fees and rebates and the effects that changes to those fees and rebates have on order routing behavior, execution quality, and market quality. In particular, the proposed order routing datasets would contain aggregated order routing data on liquidity-providing and liquidity-taking orders by security, by day, by exchange, and by anonymized broker-dealer, separating held and not-held orders, which should facilitate analysis into order routing behavior in response to differing levels of fees and rebates under the proposed Pilot. Further, in order to construct a dataset that both provides benchmark statistics for the pre-Pilot Period and also captures data to show changes after the end of the proposed Pilot, equities exchanges would provide the required data for dates starting six months prior to the Pilot Period through six months after the end of the Pilot Period. As proposed, the exchanges would publicly post the order routing datasets on their websites in pipe-delimited ASCII format, which would provide ready access to the data to facilitate analyses of the impact of the proposed Pilot.

B. Proposed Use of Information

The data collected during the proposed Pilot would allow the Commission, market participants, academic scholars, and the public to study the potential conflicts of interest associated with transaction-based fees and rebates and the effects that changes to those fees and rebates have on order routing behavior, execution quality, and market quality. In turn, this information should facilitate a data-driven evaluation of future policy choices. By publishing and maintaining a Pilot Securities Exchange List and a Pilot Securities Change List, each primary listing exchange would help ensure that the Commission, market participants, academic scholars, and the public have up-to-date information on corporate changes to listed issuers that impact the list of Pilot Securities, as well as changes to the composition of any of the proposed test groups. For example, if a stock undergoes a name change, ticker symbol change, corporate merger, or goes out of business, the primary listing exchanges would help disseminate information necessary to keep current the Pilot Securities Exchange List and the Test Groups into which the Pilot Securities are placed by the proposed Pilot.

The proposed Exchange Transaction Fee Summary containing information on fees and fee changes that affect each Test Group and the Control Group should help facilitate more thorough analysis of the effect that transaction-based fees and rebates, and changes to transaction-based fees and rebates, have on order routing behavior, execution quality, and market quality by facilitating comparison across equities exchanges of each exchange’s basic fee structure and identifying, in summary fashion, changes to those fees. The Commission preliminarily believes that the public availability of this data would facilitate this analysis of order routing data by the Commission, as well as by market participants, academic scholars, and the public.

The proposed collection of order routing data would provide to the Commission and others necessary information on broker-dealer order routing behavior in response to changes in fees and rebates at each exchange, as well as information on order type, order size, time to execution, and information on order execution, cancellation, and reroutes, all of which should facilitate analysis of routing behavior in response to differing levels of fees and rebates and the impact of fee changes on execution quality and market quality. In addition, the collection of data for a pre-Pilot Period would provide an important benchmark against which to evaluate the order routing data collected during the proposed Pilot, and the collection of post-Pilot data would allow analysis of changes to order routing behavior when the proposed Pilot ends. Together, the information on changes and updates to the universe of Pilot Securities, the Pilot Securities Exchange List and a Pilot Securities Change List, the Transaction Fee Summary, and the order routing datasets is intended to...
allow the Commission and others ready access to information to assess whether and in what ways changes to fees and rebates affect market participant behavior and impact the conflicts of interest faced by market participants. In addition to analysis by the Commission, market participants, academic scholars, and the public would be able to use this data for their own studies.

C. Respondents

The respondents to this collection of information would be the equities exchanges, which are registered national securities exchanges that trade NMS stocks. Specifically, Rule 610T(b), which covers the Pilot Securities Exchange Lists and Pilot Securities Change Lists, would apply to the five primary listing exchanges for NMS stocks. Rule 610T(d), which requires datasets on order routing, would apply to all thirteen equities exchanges that are currently registered with the Commission. Rule 610T(e), which requires datasets on fees (rebates) and fee (rebate) changes, would apply to all thirteen equities exchanges currently registered with the Commission.

D. Total Initial and Annual Reporting and Recordkeeping Burdens

1. Pilot Securities Exchange Lists and Pilot Securities Change Lists

After the Commission designates the initial List of Pilot Securities and prior to the start of trading on the first day of the Pilot Period, proposed Rule 610T(b)(2) would require each primary listing exchange to compile in pipe-delimited ASCII format, publicly post on its website, and update as necessary, a list of the Pilot Securities for which the equities exchange serves as the primary listing exchange (i.e., the “Pilot Securities Exchange List”), as well as a list of certain changes to any Pilot Security for which it serves or has served as the primary listing market (i.e., the “Pilot Securities Change List”). Specifically, upon publication of the initial List of Pilot Securities by the Commission, the primary listing exchanges would be required to determine which Pilot Securities are listed on their market and compile and publicly post downloadable files containing a list of those securities, including all data fields specified in proposed Rule 610T(b)(2)(i) on their websites in pipe-delimited ASCII format. The Commission preliminarily estimates that each primary listing exchange would incur, on average, a one-time burden of approximately 8 burden hours per primary listing exchange to compile and publicly post their initial Pilot Securities Exchange List. Accordingly, the Commission preliminarily estimates that the aggregate one-time burden associated with the initial Pilot Securities Exchange Lists would be 40 burden hours.

After posting its initial Pilot Securities Exchange List, each equities exchange would be required to keep current that list to reflect any changes, and to prepare and publicly post on its website until the end of the post-Pilot Period the Pilot Securities Change List prior to the beginning of trading each trading day. The Commission preliminarily estimates that each primary listing exchange has existing systems to monitor the names of listed companies and process any changes due to mergers, name changes, or other corporate actions, or transfer of a security that closed below $1 per share from a Test Group to the Control Group. Moreover, the Commission preliminarily believes these systems are currently being used to maintain the lists of pilot securities for the Tick Size Pilot, which the Commission employs a similar test-group structure and applies to many of the same securities, so the primary listing exchanges already have a process in place to update lists of pilot securities. However, each primary listing exchange would have to adapt these systems as necessary for the proposed Transaction Fee Pilot, notably the fact that the proposed Transaction Fee Pilot would apply to a larger number of securities than does the Tick Size Pilot. Accordingly, the Commission preliminarily estimates that each primary listing market would incur a one-time burden of approximately 12 burden hours of internal legal, compliance, and information technology operations to develop appropriate systems to track and compile changes relevant to Pilot Securities listed on their market for an aggregate one-time burden of approximately 60 burden hours. The Commission preliminarily estimates that, once the primary listing exchanges have established these systems, on average, each primary listing exchange would incur 126 burden hours annually to compile any changes related to Pilot Securities, such as name changes or mergers, and to publicly post the updated Pilot Securities Exchange Lists and Pilot Securities Change Lists on their websites prior to the start of each trading day.

2. Exchange Transaction Fee Summary

Proposed Rule 610T(e) would require each national securities exchange that trades NMS stocks to maintain and publicly post on their websites downloadable files, using an XML schema to be published on the Commission’s website, data concerning changes in transaction fees (rebates), and the effective date for each fee (rebate) change, for securities subject to the proposed Pilot. The Exchange Transaction Fee Summary would be required to be posted on the equities exchanges’ websites before the start of trading on the first day of the pre-Pilot Period through the close of trading on the last day of the post-Pilot Period. Proposed Rule 610T(e) would require equities exchanges to update this summary of information within ten business days following the beginning of each calendar month. Proposed Rule 610T(e) specifies the proposed fields to be required, including, among other things, information on Base fees and rebates, average and median per share fees paid or rebates given, and Top Tier fees and rebates, each reported separately for registered market makers and other participants. In addition, proposed Rule 610T(e) would require equities exchanges to specify whether the fees (rebates) reported in the summary apply to displayed or non-displayed orders or between top and depth of book. Finally, the proposed rule would require equities exchanges to identify the effective date for each fee (rebate) change reported, including, when applicable, an indicator to flag instances where an equities exchange has changed fees other than on the first trading day of a calendar month and the end date after which the fee (rebate) was no longer in effect. It also would require exchanges to specify fees that apply to
each Pilot Test Group (or the Control Group), and to what type of interest the fees apply.\footnote{193}

The Commission is proposing to require that each equities exchange
publicly post on its websites the Exchange Transaction Fee Summary each month, using an XML schema published on the Commission’s website. The Commission preliminarily believes that all the data necessary to complete the summary are currently maintained by the equities exchanges. However, the equities exchanges would be required to compute the monthly realized average and median per share fees and rebates, using fee and volume information that the equities exchanges maintain. The Commission preliminarily estimates that each equities exchange would incur a one-time burden of approximately 80 burden hours of internal legal, compliance, information technology, and business operations to develop appropriate systems for tracking fee changes, computing the monthly averages, and formatting the data and posting it on their website in accordance with the proposed rule.\footnote{194} Therefore, the Commission preliminarily estimates that the average one-time initial aggregate burden for all equities exchanges necessary for the development and implementation of the systems needed to capture the transaction fee information and post it

\footnote{193 In addition, the Commission anticipates that each equities exchange would submit one Form 19b–4 fee filing to implement the proposed Pilot and one Form 19b–4 fee filing at the conclusion of the proposed Pilot to remove the required pricing restrictions. Each equities exchange might also choose to submit additional Form 19b–4 fee filings during the proposed Pilot. While such filings may impose certain costs on the equities exchanges, those burdens are already accounted for in the Commission’s preliminary view that annual initial burdens are 2 burden hours per equities exchange per month. \footnote{194 The Commission preliminarily estimates that an equities exchange would assign responsibilities for review and potential modification of its systems and technology to an Attorney, a Compliance Manager, a Programmer Analyst and a Senior Business Analyst. The Commission estimates the burden of reviewing and potentially modifying its systems and technology to be as follows: (Attorney at 10 hours) + (Compliance Manager at 20 hours) + (Programmer Analyst at 20 hours) + (Business Analyst at 20 hours) = 80 burden hours per equities exchange. See Securities Exchange Act Release No. 76624 (Dec. 11, 2015), 80 FR 79757, 79771 fn. 93 [Dec. 23, 2015] (SBS Taxonomy Proposing Release) (estimating the types of employees that would retain responsibility for modifying technology systems).

\footnote{195 80 burden hours per equities exchange × 13 equities exchanges = 1,040 burden hours.}

\footnote{196 Total estimated burdens which reflect the Commission’s preliminary view that annual ongoing burdens would be approximately half the burdens of initially ensuring it has the appropriate systems to capture the required information in the required format: (Attorney at 10 hours) + (Compliance Manager at 10 hours) + (Programmer Analyst at 10 hours) + (Business Analyst at 10 hours) = 40 burden hours.

\footnote{197 40 burden hours per equities exchange × 13 equities exchanges = 520 burden hours.}

\footnote{198 The Commission preliminarily estimates that each equities exchange would incur an ongoing burden of approximately 40 burden hours per year to monitor and, if necessary, update its systems used for compiling, formatting and publicly posting the Exchange Transaction Fee Summary in accordance with the proposed Rule.\footnote{199 The Commission derived the total estimated burden from the following estimates, which reflect the Commission’s preliminary belief that the equities exchanges have experience posting information in an XML format on publicly-available websites: (Compliance Manager at 1 hour) + (Programmer Analyst at 1 hour) = 2 burden hours per equities exchange.

\footnote{201 4 burden hours per equities exchange × 13 equities exchanges = 52 burden hours.}

\footnote{202 2 burden hours per equities exchange × 13 equities exchanges = 26 burden hours.}

\footnote{203 The Commission derived the total estimated burden from the following estimates: (Compliance Manager at 4 hour) + (Programmer Analyst at 1 hour) = 5 burden hours per equities exchange per month. 2 burden hours per equities exchange per month × 12 months per year × 24 burden hours per equities exchange per year.}}
3. Order Routing Data

Proposed Rule 610T(d) would require each national securities exchange that trades NMS stocks to prepare, in pipe-delimited ASCII format, and publicly post on its website, no later than the last day of each month, specified data containing aggregated and anonymized broker-dealer order routing information for the prior month in accordance with the specifications set forth in proposed Rule 610T(d). Such data would be collected throughout the duration of the Pilot, as well as during the six-month pre-Pilot Period and the six-month post-Pilot Period. For the pre-Pilot Period, order routing datasets would include each NMS stock. For the Pilot Period and post-Pilot Period, order routing datasets would include each Pilot Security. In preparing the order routing datasets, the exchanges would be required to anonymize information relating to the identity of individual broker-dealers before making the datasets publicly available. This anonymization would be achieved through the use of an anonymization key developed by the Commission, using CRDs.205

The Commission preliminarily estimates that, on average, there would be no paperwork burden to the equities exchanges to capture the required order routing data, as the Commission expects that the equities exchanges would collect the required data to create the order routing datasets through existing systems and technology already in place for the collection and reporting of data pursuant to the CAT NMS Plan. Furthermore, the Commission notes that the equities exchanges currently generate similar monthly datasets pursuant to Rule 605 of Regulation NMS.206 Accordingly, the Commission preliminarily believes that the equities exchanges would be able to leverage existing systems and technology utilized for Rule 605 reporting purposes to create the proposed monthly order routing datasets. The Commission preliminarily believes, however, that the equities exchanges would incur an initial one-time burden of 80 burden hours per equities exchange to ensure that its systems and technology are able to accommodate the proposed requirements to aggregate, anonymize, and publicly post the order routing information.207

Accordingly, the Commission preliminarily estimates that the aggregate one-time initial burden for ensuring its systems and technology are able to aggregate, anonymize, and post the required order routing data in compliance with proposed Rule 610T(d) would be 1,040 burden hours.208

Once an equities exchange has determined that it maintains the appropriate systems and technology required for aggregation, anonymization, and posting of the required information, the Commission preliminarily believes that it would be necessary for each equities exchange to undertake ongoing efforts to ensure that their systems and technology are up to date so that the equities exchange may remain in compliance with the proposed Rule. These efforts could include personnel time to monitor the posting of the required data and the maintenance of the systems necessary to post the required data. The Commission preliminarily estimates that, on average, it would take an equities exchange approximately 40 burden hours per year to ensure that the systems and technology are up to date so as to facilitate compliance with the proposed Rule.209 Therefore, the Commission preliminarily estimates that the aggregate annual burden to maintain the systems necessary to aggregate, anonymize, and post the required order routing information to be approximately 520 burden hours per year.210

In addition, each equities exchange would incur an ongoing burden associated with creating and formatting the order routing datasets to be publicly posted each month. The equities exchanges have experience with creating similar datasets in accordance with their obligations under Rule 605 of Regulation NMS. The Commission preliminarily believes that each equities exchange would incur burdens similar to those associated with preparing Rule 605 reports.211 Accordingly, the Commission preliminarily believes that each equities exchange would incur a burden of six burden hours per month, or 72 burden hours per year, to prepare and publicly post on its website the order routing datasets.212 Therefore, the aggregate, annual burden to publicly post on their websites order routing datasets in accordance with proposed Rule 610T(d) would be approximately 936 burden hours.213

E. Collection of Information Is Mandatory

Each collection of information discussed above would be a mandatory collection of information.

F. Confidentiality of Responses to Collection of Information

The Pilot Securities Exchange List, Pilot Securities Change List, Order Routing Datasets, and the Exchange Transaction Fee Summary would not be confidential. Rather, each would be publicly posted by the exchanges. With respect to the Order Routing Datasets, the equities exchanges would anonymize the data they collect under Proposed Rule 610T(d) before publicly posting it on their respective websites.

G. Retention Period for Recordkeeping Requirements

National securities exchanges would be required to retain records and information pursuant to Rule 17a–1 under the Exchange Act.214

H. Request for Comments

Pursuant to 44 U.S.C. 3506(c)(2)(B), the Commission solicits comments to:
67. Evaluate whether the proposed collections of information are necessary for the proper performance of the functions of the agency, including whether the information shall have practical utility;
68. Evaluate the accuracy of our estimates of the burden of the proposed collection of information;
69. Determine whether there are ways to enhance the quality, utility, and

204 2 burden hours per equities exchange × 13 equities exchanges × 12 monthly updates = 312 burden hours per year.
205 See supra Section III.E.3.
206 See 17 CFR 242.605.
207 The Commission preliminarily estimates that an equities exchange will assign responsibilities for review and potential modification of its systems and technology to an Attorney, a Compliance Manager, a Programmer Analyst and a Senior Business Analyst. The Commission estimates the burden of reviewing and potentially modifying its systems and technology to be as follows: (Attorney at 10 hours) + (Compliance Manager at 20 hours) + (Programmer Analyst at 20 hours) + (Senior Business Analyst at 20 hours) = 80 burden hours per equities exchange. See supra note 194.
208 80 burden hours per equities exchange × 13 equities exchanges = 1,040 burden hours.
209 The Commission derived the total estimated burdens from the following estimates, which reflect the Commission’s preliminary view that annual ongoing burdens would be approximately half the burdens of initially ensuring it has the appropriate systems to capture the required information in the required format: (Compliance Analyst at 10 hours) + (Programmer Analyst at 10 hours) + (Business Analyst at 10 hours) = 40 burden hours per equities exchange.
210 40 burden hours per equities exchange × 13 equities exchanges = 520 burden hours.
212 Compliance Manager at 3 hours + Programmer Analyst at 3 hours = 6 burden hours per month, per equities exchange. 6 burden hours per month × 12 months = 72 burden hours per year, per equities exchange.
213 72 burden hours per year × 13 equities exchanges = 936 burden hours.
214 17 CFR 240.17a–1. See also supra note 147.
orders to trading centers offering large rebates so that the broker-dealer can capture the rebates, even when these venues do not offer high execution quality. However, as discussed in more detail below, the Commission cannot determine from existing empirical evidence the impact, if any, of transaction-based fees on order routing decisions by broker-dealers. Specifically, determining whether a causal relationship between exchanges’ choice of transaction-based fees and broker-dealers’ routing decisions is complicated because transaction-based fees and order routing decisions could be jointly determined and order routing decisions could influence fees just as fees could influence order routing decisions. Currently available data do not permit researchers to isolate these factors and thus identify the existence or direction of such a causal relationship, which in turn impedes researchers’ ability to determine the extent to which conflicts may exist. Moreover, the identification of potential causal relations between fees and order routing decisions becomes increasingly complex as exchanges modify their fees.

Because of the existing lack of empirical evidence regarding these potential conflicts of interest, additional information would assist the Commission in making regulatory decisions about whether and how to address transaction-based fees and rebates. To remedy the insufficiency of existing empirical evidence, the Commission is proposing a Transaction Fee Pilot, which would provide the Commission and the public with data currently unavailable to study fees and rebates that exchanges assess to broker-dealers and observe the effects of potential conflicts of interest that could arise between broker-dealers and their customers in connection with these fees. Specifically, the Commission expects that these data are likely to shed light on the extent, if any, to which broker-dealers route orders in ways that benefit the broker-dealer but may not be optimal for customers. The data obtained from the proposed Transaction Fee Pilot would inform any possible future regulatory action that addresses these potential conflicts of interest to the ultimate benefit of investors.

In addition, the proposed Transaction Fee Pilot data would also provide information about other potential economic effects of reducing access fee caps or prohibiting rebates or Linked Pricing. For example, the proposed Transaction Fee Pilot could offer information on whether prohibiting rebates or Linked Pricing alters broker-dealer behavior in a manner that affects market quality. Specifically, the proposed Pilot may provide information on how rebates affect quoted spreads, particularly for small and mid-cap securities, as well as how changes to fees affect order flow among trading centers.

The proposed Transaction Fee Pilot would permit the study of whether conflicts of interest exist by (1) providing an exogenous shock to transaction-based fees and rebates, and (2) enabling the collection of representative results of data across a broad range of securities. An exogenous shock is an unpredictable or unexpected event that is outside of the economy or the system (i.e., not under the control or influence of those being studied) but can induce endogenous (i.e., within the system) responses. In the context of this proposed rule, the exogenous shock would take the form of either a reduction of the maximum permissible access fees or a prohibition on rebates or Linked Pricing paid by all U.S. equities exchanges. This shock would allow the Commission and others to explore how exogenous changes to fees and rebates could lead to changes in the ways in which broker-dealers route customer orders for a broad sample of NMS securities. Specifically, the reduction in fees or elimination of rebates or Linked Pricing, as required in specific test groups of the proposed Pilot, may reduce the magnitude of a potential conflict of interest between broker-dealers and their clients caused by transaction-based fees and rebates. A

---


216 See, e.g., Angel, Harris and Spatt, supra note 106; Batts Hal Equity Market Study, supra note 22; Harris, supra note 23.

217 As proposed, the Transaction Fee Pilot would require the exchanges to make data available to the Commission and the public, Raw data provided by the Transaction Fee Pilot are likely to be used by a subset of academic and regulatory researchers (hereafter “researchers”) to develop analyses and discussion about the effects of transaction-based fees and rebates on order routing decisions, which could provide valuable information to the public and to the Commission.

218 See Section V.C.1.a.ii infra, for further discussion of the benefits of studying other economic effects of transaction fees and rebates.

219 See Section V.B.1 infra, for discussion of existing studies related to these topics and their limitations. See also Section I.B supra, for details of the Nasdaq study, which examined a change in the access fees and rebates charged by Nasdaq for 14 stocks over a four-month period.
reduction in this potential conflict of interest would, in turn, be reflected in measurable changes to broker-dealer order routing decisions.

As discussed in Section III.C, the proposed Pilot would span a two-year period, with an automatic sunset at the end of the first year unless, prior to that date, the Commission publishes a notice determining that the proposed Pilot shall continue for up to another year and would apply to both maker-taker and taker-maker exchanges. All NMS stocks (including ETPs) that have prices of at least $2.00 at the time of selection would be included in the proposed Pilot and would be segmented into three test groups and one control group. Each test group would contain a mix of stocks and ETPs, stratified based on variables such as market capitalization, share price, and liquidity. Under the requirements of the proposed Pilot, the exchanges could not charge any access fee or, where applicable, provide rebates or Linked Pricing, in excess of the limitations indicated by the proposed Pilot. Stocks and ETPs in Test Groups 1 and 2 would be restricted to maximum fees of $0.0015 and $0.0005 (with no restrictions on rebates), respectively, while Test Group 3 would eliminate the exchanges’ ability to provide rebates to liquidity providers on maker-taker exchanges and liquidity takers on taker-maker exchanges for both displayed and non-displayed liquidity and would prohibit Linked Pricing. Both the Control Group and Test Group 3 would maintain the current access fee cap of $0.0030 required by Rule 610(c) of Regulation NMS. By construction, Test Group 3 is designed to observe the effect of the absence of rebates or Linked Pricing on conflicts of interest and the equilibrium fee level and how that fee level would affect order routing decisions, execution quality, and market quality. Further, exchanges would continue to be permitted to have varying fees within each test group, and would be permitted to change their fees at their discretion, subject to Commission review, during the proposed Pilot for securities within each test group, so long as they comply with the conditions of the applicable test group.

In the absence of the proposed Pilot, the Commission preliminarily believes it is unlikely that exchanges would collectively undertake a similar pilot and voluntarily coordinate the exogenous shock to fees and rebates across a broad set of securities, broker-dealers, and exchanges that would be required to appropriately analyze the effects of changes to fees and rebates. By imposing the same modifications to fees and rebates on all U.S. equities exchanges, the proposed Pilot would allow the Commission and the public to obtain data that would permit them to examine how changes to fees and rebates affect order routing decisions of broker-dealers. Accordingly, the Commission believes that the proposed Pilot would enable the collection of valuable data for both the Commission and the public that would otherwise be unavailable.

The Commission is mindful of the costs imposed by, and the benefits obtained from, our rules. Whenever the Commission engages in rulemaking and is required to consider or determine whether an action is necessary or appropriate in the public interest, Section 3(f) of the Exchange Act requires the Commission to consider whether the action would promote efficiency, competition, and capital formation, in addition to the protection of investors. Further, when making rules under the Exchange Act, Section 23(a)(2) of the Exchange Act requires the Commission to consider the impact such rules would have on competition. Section 23(a)(2) of the Exchange Act also prohibits the Commission from adopting any rule that would impose a burden on competition not necessary or appropriate in furtherance of the purposes of the Exchange Act. The Commission preliminarily believes that many of the likely impacts of this proposal on efficiency, competition, and capital formation would be temporary in nature and would affect markets only for the duration of the proposed Pilot. The following analysis considers in detail the economic effects that may result from the Transaction Fee Pilot proposed in this release.

Where possible, the Commission has quantified the likely economic effects of the proposed Transaction Fee Pilot; however, as explained further below, the Commission is unable to quantify all of the economic effects because it lacks the information necessary to provide reasonable estimates. In some cases, quantification depends heavily on factors outside of the control of the Commission, which make it difficult to predict how market participants would act under the conditions of the proposed Pilot. For example, because of the flexibility that market participants have with respect to the choice of trading center for execution of transactions and because those choices can be influenced by factors outside of the scope of this pilot, such as volume discounts, the Commission cannot quantify, ahead of the proposed Pilot, the economic impact of any changes in order routing decisions by broker-dealers that may result from the proposed Pilot. Nevertheless, as described more fully below, the Commission provides both a qualitative assessment of the potential effects and a quantified estimate of the potential aggregate initial and aggregate ongoing costs, where feasible. The Commission encourages commenters to provide data and information to help quantify the costs, benefits, and the potential impacts of the proposed rule on efficiency, competition, and capital formation.

A. Background on Transaction-Based Fees and Potential Conflicts of Interest

This section provides a review of transaction-based fee models, including a discussion of the history and mechanics of transaction-based pricing. This section also presents an overview of the recent concerns about potential conflicts of interest between broker-dealers and their customers attributed to access fees and rebates assessed by exchanges.

1. Overview of Transaction-Based Fees

Maker-taker pricing models originated on electronic communications networks (ECNs) in the late 1990s as ECNs attempted to attract order flow and draw liquidity from traditional exchanges by offering rebates to market participants that posted liquidity to their trading platforms. Shortly thereafter, exchanges followed suit and adopted maker-taker pricing models as market share migrated from traditional exchanges to ECNs. Today, nearly all U.S. equities exchanges have some form of transaction-based pricing models. Generally, transaction-based pricing models charge fees or remit rebates to members depending on whether their executed orders “make” or “take” liquidity from the market. An order that makes liquidity provides share volume (or depth) on a trading center at various execution prices, whereas an order that

221 See Section III.D infra.
222 See supra note 116. The Commission would detail the specifications of the stratification by notice.
223 See Section V.B.1.b.i infra.
226 Id.
227 In 1997, Island ECN was the first electronic trading platform to offer rebates to attract limit orders to its platform.
228 As of March 2018, EDGA and IEX do not operate as a maker-taker or taker-taker market, although both charge flat fees. The remaining 11 exchanges are either maker-taker (nine) or taker-maker (two) exchanges. The baseline discusses these exchanges in more detail.
takes liquidity removes the volume (or depth) resting on the trading center provided by the make orders. Orders that make, or provide, liquidity are non-marketable limit orders, which are limit orders that are submitted to an exchange or other trading center that cannot be filled immediately when they arrive because no market participant is willing to trade at the price of the order (i.e., the limit price).220 For example, if a customer places an order to sell 100 shares of a security at $9.00 per share when the prevailing market bid price is $8.75, that customer is placing a non-marketable limit sell order that indicates her willingness to provide 100 shares of liquidity to the market at a price of $9.00. In contrast, orders that take, or remove, liquidity, are marketable orders. A marketable order, in turn, can be either a market order, which is an order to buy or sell a security to be executed immediately at current market prices,221 or a marketable limit order, which is either a limit buy order with a price at or above the lowest offer price in the market or a limit sell order with a price at or below the highest bid in the market. For example, if a customer places an order to sell 100 shares of a security at $8.50 per share when the prevailing market bid price is $8.75 at a depth of more than 100 shares, that customer is placing a marketable limit sell order, and would take 100 shares of liquidity at a price of $8.75.

In maker-taker models, an exchange charges an access fee to broker-dealers that take liquidity using marketable orders and remits a rebate to broker-dealers that make liquidity by placing standing non-marketable limit orders that subsequently interact with marketable orders. In a maker-taker market, the exchange charges an access fee to broker-dealers that provide liquidity by placing non-marketable limit orders and pays a rebate to market participants that take liquidity using marketable orders. In 2005, the Commission adopted Rule 610(c) of Regulation NMS,223 which limited the maximum access fee that could be charged by maker-taker exchanges to $0.0030 per share. The adoption of the fee limit was designed to ensure the fairness and accuracy of the displayed quotations by establishing an upper bound on the cost of accessing such quotations.224 While also precluding certain trading centers from raising their fees substantially to market participants required to access their quotations by the Order Protection Rule,225 and preventing certain trading centers from taking advantage of intermarket price protection by acting as toll booths between price levels.226

2. Potential Conflicts of Interest

Academics, market participants, regulators, and legislators recently have expressed concerns about how transaction-based fees have affected order routing decisions by broker-dealers and the execution quality obtained by customers.227 This concern has centered on the potential for conflicts of interest between broker-dealers and their customers that may distort best execution practices. Broker-dealers are required to use reasonable diligence to execute customer orders according to best execution standards, which require broker-dealers “to execute customers’ trades at the most favorable terms reasonably available under the circumstances . . . ”228 When seeking best execution for their orders, broker-dealers often consider opportunities to obtain prices better than those currently quoted. In order to comply with best execution standards, broker-dealers evaluate their aggregate customer orders and periodically assess which competing trading center offers the most favorable terms of execution.229 The quoted prices that are used by broker-dealers to meet their best execution standards do not reflect any access fees assessed or rebates offered by the exchanges.230

Even while complying with best execution requirements, broker-dealers may route non-marketable limit orders to trading centers that offer the best quoted prices but that also offer high rebates for those orders, which the broker-dealers may then retain, rather than pass through to customers.231 The availability of high rebates, however, may influence how broker-dealers route customer orders to the detriment of customers, even if orders are still routed to an exchange posting the best quoted prices.232 One study, for example, shows lower execution quality, in terms of reduced probability of execution or increased time to execution, for non-marketable limit orders on exchanges that pay high rebates.233 Thus, broker-dealers may route orders to exchanges that have the best quoted prices but are suboptimal for customers in other ways.

220 A limit order is an order to buy or sell a security at a specified price or better. As the price of the non-marketable order gets further from the bid or offer price, the greater the likelihood that the non-marketable order must rest until better priced orders execute.

221 As long as there are willing sellers and buyers, market orders are filled.

222 See NMS Adopting Release, supra note 1.

223 See NMS Adopting Release, supra note 1, at 37504–38. The Order Protection Rule is designed to ensure that investors receive their quoted price for NMS stocks across all exchanges where a security is traded and that investors receive the best possible execution price for marketable orders.

224 See id. at 37584. See also Harris, supra note 23 (suggesting that large access fees were a reason to some trading venues paying large rebates to market participants as a means of attracting order flow to those venues in the early days of maker-taker exchanges).

225 See Staff Maker-Taker Memo, supra note 99. See also Angel, supra note 106; Jeffrey Bacidore, Herman Otero, and Alak Vasa, “Does Smart Routing Matter?”, Working Paper, Investment Technology Group, Inc. (2010), available at: https://papers.ssrn.com/sol3/papers.cfm?abstract_id=1681449 (“Bacidore, Otero, and Vasa”); Battalio Equity Market Study, supra note 22; Harris, supra note 23. In addition to potential conflicts of interest, several of these studies have also indicated that transaction-based pricing models have led to reduced price transparency for investors and increased market fragmentation and complexity. These are discussed in greater detail in Section V.C.1.b, infra.

226 See NMS Adopting Release, supra note 1, at 37537–38. See also supra note 215.

227 See NMS Adopting Release, supra note 1, at 37537–38.
because orders are either less likely or take longer to execute. Maker-taker exchanges with high rebates tend to have high access fees, which increase the cost to broker-dealers to route marketable orders to exchanges with lower access fees.242 As the broker-dealers route marketable orders to exchanges with lower access fees, execution quality for the non-marketable limit orders is likely to deteriorate because the non-marketable limit orders are likely to have lower probability of execution and longer times to execution for orders that do execute. High rebates may also limit the ability of an exchange to generate a liquidity externality because these high rebates could draw order flow to exchanges with lower execution quality, despite the availability of higher execution quality on other trading centers.243 This behavior may fragment order flow. In contrast, if exchanges did not provide high rebates, broker-dealers may be more likely to route orders to exchanges that quote the best price and have the best overall execution quality,244 permitting order flow to consolidate on those venues.

In general, customer orders routed to exchanges that remit high rebates are also more likely to face adverse selection when executed.245 Adverse selection occurs when one party to a transaction has less information about the value of an asset than the other party to the transaction, resulting in the possibility that the less informed party only transacts when it is disadvantageous to do so. In the context of order execution, adverse selection is likely to occur because some fraction of market participants is likely to possess more precise information about the value of a security.246 Order flow from these “informed traders” is generally routed to exchanges. In order for the exchanges to draw sufficient liquidity to satisfy the orders placed by informed traders, they may offer high rebates to broker-dealers to attract non-marketable limit orders, which are likely to be placed by uninformed traders, to satisfy the demands of informed traders’ order flow.247 Under such circumstances, these non-marketable limit orders face an adverse selection problem because they execute against marketable orders that likely were placed by informed traders.248 As adverse selection increases at high rebate/high fee exchanges, uninformed traders will always execute orders to the detriment of uniformed traders (retail customers), i.e., the orders will more likely be executed at disadvantageous prices for the uniformed traders relative to customer orders routed to low rebate/low fee exchanges, where the likelihood of facing an informed trader is less.249

242 See, Angel, Harris, and Spatt, supra note 106.
243 A liquidity externality occurs when a given trading center becomes the preferred trading destination for both marketable and non-marketable orders.
244 See Battalio Equity Market Study, supra note 22, at 2232 ("[O]ur results suggest that . . . routing decisions based primarily on rebates/fees are inconsistent with best execution. For limit order traders, there are significant opportunity costs [with respect to execution quality] with routing all nonmarketable limit orders to a single venue offering the highest liquidity rebates.").
247 Exchanges do not have sufficient liquidity from retail orders because they become generalized or routed to wholesalers to avoid access fees. Several studies indicate that internalizers are unlikely to accept marketable orders from market participants that are likely to be informed. See Angel, Harris, and Spatt, supra note 216; Rosov, supra note 245.
248 See, e.g., Dolgopolov, supra note 21. For example, if an investor had a non-marketable limit buy order at $10, when the current market price was $10.25, that standing limit order to buy at $10 is likely to only get executed when prices are declining.
249 See Katya Malinova and Andreas Park, “Subsidizing Liquidity: the Impact of Make/Take Fees on Market Quality,” Journal of Finance 70, 509–536 (2015), available at http://online library.wiley.com/doi/10.1111/j.1540-6261.2004.00672.x/pdf (examining the introduction of maker rebates on the Toronto Stock Exchange); Yiping Lin, Peter Swan, and Frederick H. deB. Harris, “Maker-Taker Fees, Liquidity Competition, and High Frequency Trading,” Working Paper, University of New South Wales (2017) (examining the Nasdaq pilot, described above in Section II.B). In an anonymous pilot conducted by the SEC, pilots altering the access fees and rebates paid on subsets of stocks, results indicate that markets with lower access fees (and rebates) had reduced adverse selection costs. Venues with lower access fees could draw increased order flow from both informed and uninformed traders. If the proportion of informed traders is unlikely to change due to fees and rebates changes, as overall order flow increases due to lower access fees, then the likelihood of transacting with an informed trader declines, thereby reducing the adverse selection costs to traders.
250 While consolidated revenues may be available from Form 10-K filings for broker-dealers that are public reporting companies, broker-dealers do not report revenues attributable to specific sources, such as rebates from particular exchanges or payments for order flow from a particular venue. For instance, revenues derived from commissions and fees are often just reported in aggregate as “Commissions and Fees.” Therefore, even though aggregate revenues for some broker-dealers are publicly available, customers do not have access to the information on individual sources of revenue that could reveal potential conflicts of interest.

251 See Section V.B.2.a infra.
disclosures do not provide customers with information about the payment and collection of transaction-based fees and rebates by broker-dealers.

Second, even if investors had sufficient information to conclude they would be better served by a different broker-dealer, investors may face costs in switching broker-dealers. If these switching costs are high relative to the costs that investors anticipate may arise from potential conflicts of interest, investors may not switch broker-dealers even if it appears that their broker-dealer may have acted on conflicts of interest.

The presence of switching costs also may exacerbate a collective action problem among investors. While investors could provide incentives to broker-dealers to eliminate potential conflicts of interest by threatening to move accounts away from broker-dealers known to act on conflicts of interest, switching costs may undermine the credibility of such a threat. This is because, although each customer individually bears a cost to switch accounts, the benefits of a successful threat, while conditional on a sufficient number of customers agreeing to switch, are available to all customers whether they would switch or not. If the switching costs are high relative to the proportion of customer defections necessary to threaten a broker-dealer, customers are unlikely to generate enough of a threat to alter broker-dealers’ behavior.

B. Baseline

We compare the economic effects of the proposed rule, including benefits, costs, and effects on efficiency, competition, and capital formation, to a baseline that consists of the existing regulatory framework and market structure. As explained above, by temporarily altering the fee and rebate structure for certain NMS stocks (including ETPs), the proposed Pilot is designed to produce information on order routing behavior that would not otherwise be available. The baseline discusses the existing set of information, as well as the exchanges’ current practices with respect to fees and rebates and the regulations governing those fees and rebates.

1. Current Information Baseline

While the studies cited above discuss the potential issues for investors associated with transaction-based fee models, limited empirical evidence exists to date about the extent that potential conflicts of interest arise from maker-taker and taker-maker pricing models and how transaction-based fees affect the integrity and structure of the U.S. equity markets. Below, we discuss the existing information currently available to the Commission or the public that concerns the relationship between transaction-based fees and order routing decisions and describe the limitations of this information for use in policy discussions regarding transaction-based fees and potential conflicts of interest.

a. Existing Information

The existing empirical studies available regarding the relation between transaction-based fees, order routing decisions, and execution quality consists of two studies: One academic study and a study conducted by Nasdaq. According to the Battalio Equity Market Study, broker-dealers appear to trade execution quality of customer orders, as measured by the likelihood of and time to execution (and not price), for the rebates obtained by providing liquidity to maker-taker venues. By routing orders to exchanges that pay high rebates, broker-dealers may engage in rebate capture at the expense of client execution.

Using data obtained from mandatory Rule 606 disclosures over a two-month

254 See supra note 216.

255 Although studies theoretically suggest that the transaction-based pricing structure coupled with discretion by broker-dealers over order routing decisions could lead to potential conflicts of interest with their customers, only the Battalio Equity Market Study provides empirical evidence on the effect of fees and rebates on order routing. Battalio Equity Market Study, supra note 22.

256 The Battalio Equity Market Study’s abstract of the paper states: “We identify retail brokers that seemingly route orders to maximize order flow payments by selling market orders and sending limit order to venues paying large liquidity rebates...”[W]e document a negative relation between limit order execution quality and rebate/fee level. This finding suggests that order routing designed to maximize liquidity rebates does not maximize limit order execution quality...” See Battalio Equity Market Study, supra note 22, at 2193.

257 See Battalio Equity Market Study, supra note 22. See also Section V.A.2 supra, for an overview of the potential conflicts of interest that emerge.

258 Rule 606 requires broker-dealers to provide quarterly reports that provide an overview of their routing practices. See Securities Exchange Act Release No. 51808 (November 27, 2000) 65 FR 75414. (December 1, 2000) (“Disclosure of Order Execution and Routing Practices”). Rule 606 disclosures require broker-dealers to disclose material aspects of their relationships with certain trading venues, including a description of payment for order flow. The reports, however, do not require broker-dealers to disclose the amounts of payment for order flow, or the rebates received or access fees paid.

259 See Battalio Equity Market Study, supra note 22. The Battalio Equity Market Study, however, does not specify whether the limit orders are marketable or non-marketable limit orders, as Rule 606 disclosures do not segment these orders.

260 See supra notes 31 and 32 and corresponding text.

261 The Nasdaq study lowered access fees to $0.0005 and rebates to $0.0004 simultaneously for a set of 14 securities, half of which identified Nasdaq as the primary listing exchange, the other half which identified the NYSE as the primary listing exchange. The Nasdaq released two reports (see supra note 31) examining the changes to a number of metrics related to market quality.

262 Although the 14 stocks experienced a decline in market share on Nasdaq and their incidence of time at the NBBO, there was no statistically significant change in the level of liquidity taking, variance ratio, realized spread, return autocorrelation, effective spread, relative effective...
there was a shift in the composition of the top five liquidity providers for the securities that occurred as a result of the experiment.263 Two studies have examined exogenous shifts between maker-taker and payment for order flow pricing models on U.S. options exchanges.264 These studies found that the movement from a payment for order flow model to a maker-taker model led to a decrease in execution costs for option classes affected by the shift, improved quoted spreads, and altered broker-dealer order routing behavior.265 However, the change to a payment for order flow model from a maker-taker model yielded better execution quality, but a reduction in the number of orders and order volume.266

A number of existing data sources could be used independently or in combination to relate transaction-based fees to order routing and execution quality. For instance, in the Battalio Equity Market Study and the Nasdaq Study discussed above, researchers employed some combination of Rule 606 data, proprietary broker-dealer data, the Trade and Quote (TAQ) database, and proprietary exchange data. In addition, while not employed in previous studies, CAT data, Rule 605 data, and exchanges’ Form 19b–4 fee filings and fee schedules available from each exchange’s website, could provide insights into the relation between transaction-based fees, order routing, and execution quality.

Rule 606 requires broker-dealers to make publicly available quarterly reports that provide an overview of their routing practices for non-directed retail orders in NMS securities. As a further requirement of Rule 606, broker-dealers must disclose the identities of the ten venues to which the largest number of orders were routed for execution. Rule 606 disclosures additionally require broker-dealers to disclose material aspects of their relationships with trading venues to which they route orders, including a description of payment for order flow and any profit sharing relationships, which, like rebates, could lead to potential conflicts of interest for broker-dealers when routing orders.268 Researchers and other analysts interested in order routing data can download these forms quarterly directly from broker-dealer websites. Proprietary data from broker-dealers or exchanges could also provide information about order routing and execution quality. Broker-dealer data include information on the orders received and routed by that broker-dealer, including where the broker-dealer routed orders, whether the orders execute, and the price, size, and time of execution. Exchange data include information on the order received by an exchange, including which members routed orders to the exchange, whether the orders execute, and the price, size, and time of execution. Exchange data also include commercially sensitive information, they are not broadly available.

Once the CAT Phase 1 becomes operational,269 the Commission and SROs will have information on all exchange routing and exchange executions for all NMS securities. In CAT Phase 1, exchanges would record and report order events on every order they receive for NMS securities. Order events include order receipt, order routes, order modifications, order cancelations, and order executions. Rule 605 data provides information about execution quality by market center, including exchanges, ATSs, and broker-dealers that execute orders, by requiring standardized reports of statistical information regarding order execution, and was designed to improve the public disclosure of order execution practices by exchanges.270 These data are available monthly from market center websites or data vendors, and provide information on execution quality statistics such as transaction costs, execution speed, and fill rates reported separately for marketable and non-marketable orders.

Beyond Rule 605 data, researchers could also use the TAQ database as a means of measuring order execution quality. The TAQ database is publicly available (for a fee) from the NYSE and provides access to all trades and quotes for NMS securities, from which researchers and other analysts can estimate trade-based measures of execution quality.

Finally, researchers and other analysts can manually create datasets of exchange fees and rebates from the information that exchanges provide on their websites and release in their Notice of Filing of Proposed Rule Changes, which would capture information contained in exchanges’ Form 19b–4 fee filings. The Form 19b–4 fee filings record changes to the existing exchange fee schedules with the Commission. At any point that an exchange chooses to make a change to any aspect of its access fees and rebates, the exchange must provide notice to the Commission that it is filing a proposed rule change to amend its existing fee and rebate schedule. Exchanges may file their revisions to fees and rebates for immediate effectiveness upon submitting the Form 19b–4 fee filings with the Commission.

b. Limitations of Existing Information
Existing studies and available data sources are limited in ways that are likely to reduce the strength of conclusions that relate to the impact of transaction-based fees and rebates on order routing decisions and the existence or magnitude of potential conflicts of interest between broker-dealers and their customers. The limitations of existing studies fall primarily into two categories: (1) The results of the studies may not be representative, and (2) the results of the

265 The Battalio Equity Market Study, supra note 22, relies on Rule 606 disclosures to identify order routing for a small sample of broker-dealers, proprietary broker-dealer data from a single smart-order routing system to capture limit order execution quality for this broker-dealer’s orders, and the TAQ data to measure execution quality as a function of each venue’s take fee or rebate. 266 Conflicts of interest for broker-dealers potentially could arise from a number of sources, including affiliations with trading venues, receipt of payment for order flow, receipt of payment from profit-sharing relationships, and rebates. Rule 606, however, requires only descriptions of any arrangements for payment for order flow, but does not require broker-dealers to provide information on the net amount of payment for order flow, payment received from profit-sharing relationships, or disclosure of access fees paid or rebates received. See Disclosure of Order Execution and Routing Practice, supra note 258, at 75425–28. 267 See supra note 172.
studies cannot make a causal connection needed to inform on potential conflicts of interest. This section discusses those limitations as well as separately discussing the limitations associated with existing sources of data mentioned above.

i. Representative Results

The results of both the Battalio Equity Market Study and the Nasdaq study may not be representative of the potential impacts of broad changes in access fees or rebates. Drawing market-wide inferences from the limited samples in these studies could be problematic because the results are predicated on information obtained from a single broker-dealer or trading venue. First, the Battalio Equity Market Study uses order level data from a single broker-dealer to determine the relation between maker-taker fees and limit order execution quality. Analysis based on observation of a single broker-dealer may not provide representative results because the relation between transaction-based fees and potential conflicts of interest may not be generalizable to other broker-dealers. For example, over 400 broker-dealers maintain membership with at least one U.S. equities exchange. If the single broker-dealer examined in the Battalio Equity Market Study has significantly different order routing behavior than the average broker-dealer that routes orders to exchanges, the information obtained from examining the relation between transaction-based fees and order routing decisions of that broker-dealer would not be representative of the entire market and therefore would provide an incomplete representation of potential conflicts of interest.

The Battalio Equity Market Study also relies on a sample of Rule 606 order routing decisions obtained directly from the reporting entities’ websites from a limited sample of ten well-known national retail brokers from a single quarterly reporting cycle (October and November 2012). As discussed above, over 400 broker-dealers are members of at least one national securities exchange. The ten retail brokers analyzed in the Battalio Equity Market Study make up approximately 2.1% of the broker-dealers with exchange memberships, and less than 0.3% of broker-dealers overall. Although these are well-known retail brokers, due to the lack of representativeness of the sample (e.g., the majority of the broker-dealers represented in the Battalio Equity Market Study are online broker-dealers), these broker-dealers may be more (or less) likely than the average broker-dealer to route customer orders in ways that benefit themselves at the expense of their customers. The findings in the Battalio Equity Market Study, therefore, may not be representative of a broader sample of broker-dealers. Moreover, the Commission is unable to determine if the Battalio Equity Market Study’s analyses of the Rule 606 disclosure data has statistical power because the authors did not provide any statistical analyses beyond the percentage of market or limit orders routed to a particular exchange.

Similarly, the results of the Nasdaq study may not be representative of the broader market, as the Nasdaq study affected only a very small sample of common stocks and focused on order routing to a single exchange. As discussed in Section II.B, Nasdaq selected 14 stocks to be part of the analysis, which represent only 0.3% of all NMS stocks. The sample is unlikely to be representative of the universe of NMS securities for two reasons: (1) The sample included a small number of stocks (and no ETPs), and (2) less than one-third of these stocks were small or mid-capitalization at the time of the analysis, although most had market capitalizations close to $3 billion immediately prior to the study.

Further, the analysis only focused on the effects of changes to transaction-based fees for a single exchange: Nasdaq. As the other equities exchanges did not have similar changes to transaction-based fees and rebates, any inferences drawn from the Nasdaq study may not be valid under different circumstances in which all equities exchanges were subject to consistent revisions to transaction-based fees. In the spirit of the Nasdaq study, exchanges could coordinate voluntarily to simultaneously implement a pilot similar to the Nasdaq pilot on all exchanges across a broader sample of stocks, to produce more representative results. The Commission preliminarily believes, however, that exchanges would not be likely to coordinate changes to access fees and rebates for the purpose of studying potential conflicts of interest between broker-dealers and their customers because of competitive incentives, such as inducements to draw order flow away from competitors.

Researchers could conduct studies with data sources currently available that provide more representative results than those provided in existing studies. However, the Commission preliminarily believes that data limitations discussed in greater detail below could make such studies difficult. Moreover, the results of such studies would unlikely be able to establish a causal connection between transaction-based fees and order routing decisions by broker-dealers needed to inform policy decisions on potential conflicts of interest. The importance of causal inference is discussed in the next section.

ii. Causality

In addition to limitations in how representative results may be, existing studies are also of limited use for policy decisions because they cannot test for causal relationships between transaction fees and order routing decisions. Because transaction-based fees and order routing decisions could be jointly determined, researchers cannot readily disentangle the direction of causality, and therefore cannot determine the extent that potential conflicts exist. The identification of causal relations between fees and order routing decisions becomes increasingly complex because exchanges have some discretion to modify their fees. In practice, researchers attempt to identify and measure causal relations in two ways: (1) Exogenous shocks, which have been discussed above, and (2) econometric techniques, such as an instrumental variables approach.

Although the Nasdaq study implements an exogenous shock, which could have permitted causal inference regarding the relationships between transaction fees, order routing, and market quality, that study did not analyze the impact of potential conflicts of interest on order routing decisions. Further, even if the Nasdaq study had analyzed a causal relationship between transaction-based fee and rebates and potential conflicts of interest, the

273 Market capitalizations are computed from CRSP shares outstanding and stock price, as of December 31, 2014.

274 With respect to the Nasdaq study, the purpose of revising access fees and rebates was to determine how these changes affected market share and Nasdaq’s fraction of time at the NBBO.

275 Over the last five years, the exchanges, on average, have made 34 revisions, or approximately 6.7 revisions per year, to their transaction-based fees and rebates. See Section V.B.2.b infra.

276 The method of instrumental variables is used to estimate causal relationships when controlled experiments or exogenous shocks are not feasible. An “instrument” changes the explanatory variable but has no independent effect on the dependent variable, allowing a researcher to uncover the causal effect of the explanatory variables on the dependent variable of interest.

277 Only common stocks were included in the Nasdaq study, while the proposed Pilot will include NMS stocks, which includes common stocks as well as ETPs.
limited representativeness of the Nasdaq sample, would limit the generality of the study.

With respect to the transition between forms of pricing models that occurred on the option exchanges, discussed above, the key limitation is the comparison of maker-taker pricing models with payment for order flow pricing models. Studies that explore these regime shifts between maker-taker to payment for order flow models are not comparing situations in which one regime could theoretically have lower conflicts of interest than the other. Each of these types of models is likely to create potential conflicts of interest that could affect how broker-dealers route their customer orders, although evidence does not suggest that one form of pricing model is more or less prone to conflicts than another. Moreover, the change from one form of pricing model to another could introduce new conflicts of interest that did not previously exist. Therefore, the Commission preliminarily believes that exogenous shock to access fees or rebates outside the control of exchanges, the authors are unable to definitively determine the causes of broker-dealers’ order routing decisions through the use of econometric techniques. Consequently, the authors are unable to disentangle whether fees and rebates drive broker-dealer order routing decisions or order routing decisions determine fees and rebates chosen by exchanges.

Although exchanges revise their fee schedules frequently, the Commission preliminarily does not believe that studying order routing and execution quality around these fee changes alone can establish causality because fee changes are at the discretion of exchanges and could be caused by changes to order routing behavior. In the absence of an event outside of the control of the exchanges (e.g., an exogenous shock to either fees or rebates), identifying the direction of causality between changes in fees and order routing behavior is nearly impossible. Thus, any discretionary actions by exchanges to revise their fee schedules independently of other exchanges is unlikely to yield information that would be valuable to the Commission for informing any future policy decisions about potential conflicts of interest between broker-dealers and their customers.

iii. Existing Data Sources

As noted above, several data sources provide information on order routing and execution quality. While researchers or other parties could use these data sources to produce representative results regarding the relation between transaction-based fees, order routing, and execution quality, the Commission preliminarily believes that data limitations, would make these studies difficult to produce.

As discussed previously, Rule 606 disclosures provide information on order routing. Rule 606 disclosures are currently the only data publicly available to researchers and others on order routing by broker-dealers; however, limitations in the Rule 606 data reduce the ability of researchers to use the data to produce representative results. The data are cumbersome to collect on a broad scale, as researchers would generally need to access each broker-dealer’s web page to manually download the data. The Rule 606 data are also only available at a quarterly frequency, and broker dealers are not required to maintain historical data, which hampers the ability to efficiently produce research on multiple quarters of data, and could lead to short sample periods that may provide relatively limited power for statistical tests. Notably, there currently is no central repository of these data, so any collection of this information by researchers would be a lengthy and labor-intensive process. For example, a researcher that has not already downloaded a time series of Rule 606 reports would need to download one quarter at a time, waiting three months for each quarter’s data to create a time series; assembling a single year’s worth of data would require nine to twelve months. Such delays could significantly increase the opportunity costs of undertaking such studies and decrease the likelihood of new research on the relation between transaction-based fees and order routing decisions. Moreover, these limitations also could prevent other researchers and other analysts from verifying or replicating analyses if researchers did not concurrently collect the Rule 606 reports across the same periods of observation.

In addition, the quarterly frequency of the Rule 606 reports by broker-dealers is different from the frequency of changes in fee schedules by exchanges (e.g., as presented in Table 2, over a recent five-year measurement period, the average exchange updated its fees schedule approximately 6.7 times per year). Further, while the Rule 606 data provides order routing at the broker-dealer level, such information is not granular enough to thoroughly study potential conflicts of interest.

The value of Rule 606 disclosures for identifying possible conflicts of interest resulting from transaction-based fees would be limited for a number of additional reasons, even if the Commission were to require a historical time series of these disclosures for all broker-dealers. First, each broker-dealer discloses data for only its top ten order routing venues. Second, because broker-dealers disclose data at a quarterly frequency, a five-year sample of Rule 606 data for a single broker-dealer, would include only 20 observations, limiting statistical power. Third, although Rule 606 reports also provide some disclosure about potential broker-dealer conflicts of interest, they do not include any disclosure of access fees assessed or rebates offered by exchanges to the broker-dealers. Fourth, Rule 606 data do not distinguish between marketable and non-marketable limit orders. Finally, Rule 606 currently covers only retail orders. If institutional orders also are subject to potential conflicts of interest, studying Rule 606 data alone would not inform on such conflicts of interest.

To produce representative results using proprietary broker-dealer or exchange data would require obtaining these data from a sufficient number of diverse broker-dealers and exchanges. However, proprietary data from broker-dealers or exchanges are generally not available to the public. While some researchers have obtained such data

277 See supra note 264.
279 See supra note 118.
280 Not every fee schedule revision pertains to access fees or rebates. To focus only on these revisions, each Form 19b–4 fee filing was evaluated to determine that revisions to fees or rebates were pertinent to this baseline.
from a single broker-dealer or exchange, and some broker-dealers and exchanges employ their own researchers, the Commission preliminarily believes that it would be difficult for researchers to obtain such data from a sufficient number of broker-dealers or exchanges in order to produce representative results.

Regardless of whether researchers would obtain data from Rule 606 disclosures or directly from exchanges, much of the data currently available is either unstructured or in a non-standardized format. For instance, many broker-dealers provide PDF files of Rule 606 disclosures, while exchanges use bespoke terminology to classify their fees and rebates, which likely limits the value of these data for researchers examining the effect of fees and rebates on order routing decisions. This lack of standardization across platforms could make it difficult for researchers to aggregate data and construct representative samples for comparison and analyses.

While Rule 605 and TAQ data are available to researchers and may provide information about execution quality, they too have a number of limitations. For example, Rule 605 data provides execution quality information for both marketable and non-marketable orders; however, the methodologies for estimating measures of the speed of execution of non-marketable orders are outdated.281 For instance, Rule 605 measures realized spreads based on quotations five minutes after the time of order execution and recent research suggests using quotations that more closely follow a trade, because any temporary price impact of a trade goes away within seconds, not minutes, of the trade.282 Like Rule 606 data, Rule 605 data also covers smaller retail-sized orders only, and the data are only available at the monthly frequency. Instead, researchers and the Commission could rely on TAQ data, a publicly available dataset provided by the NYSE to subscribers, in order to capture some measures of execution quality. However, the TAQ data has limited information on limit order execution quality that would be valuable to the Commission and others.

To incorporate transaction-based fee information into analyses, researchers would need to manually collect and compile the information from exchanges’ websites and their Form 19b–4 fee filings, which notify the Commission of changes to those fee schedules. Although the current fee schedules are posted on exchange websites, in order to identify changes to those fees, researchers would need to search the Commission’s website for such Form 19b–4 fee filings to identify when exchanges change their fees and to gather information about those fees, as exchanges do not file their fees on a routine basis, but rather only when making changes. Such information would be cumbersome to compile. Additionally, because of the complexity of exchange fee structures and the lack of standardization of these structures across exchanges, identifying comparable fees across exchanges is unwieldy. For example, identifying the base or top-tier fees across exchanges could be difficult for researchers. As shown in Table 2 below, the average exchange has 24 different access fee categories and 21 different rebate categories. Further, exchanges do not disclose per share average or median fees charged and rebates earned on any report or filing, so such information is unavailable to the public. To add to the impediments to fee data aggregation and comparison, Form 19b–4 fee filings are available only as PDF files downloadable from the Commission’s website, thereby increasing the costs of aggregation across exchanges over time by researchers.

Even if limitations to data availability and aggregation were overcome and researchers could construct a representative sample of fee and routing data, researchers would still face obstacles in understanding the relationship between transaction-based fees and rebates and routing decisions. Without an exogenous shock to fees and rebates to infer the causal relation between these transaction-based fees and order routing decisions, researchers would not be able to analyze whether the order routing decisions observed are driven by fees and rebates or vice versa.283

2. Current Market Environment

This section provides an overview of the market for trading services, and of the exchanges and ATSSs that could be affected as a result of revisions to the transaction-based fee structure required by the proposed Pilot. Where information is currently available to the Commission, a description of the current practices of exchanges along dimensions that are relevant to the proposed Pilot (e.g., summary information on their current fee schedule or the frequency of fee revisions) are included.

a. Market for Trading Services

The market for trading services, which is served by exchanges, ATSSs, and other liquidity providers (internalizers and others),284 relies on competition to supply investors with execution services at efficient prices. These trading venues, which compete to match traders with counterparties, provide a platform for price negotiation and dissemination of trading information. The market for trading services in NMS securities consists of 13 national equity market exchanges and 34 ATSSs. Other off-exchange venues include internalizers and wholesalers, which execute a substantial volume of retail order flow. The remainder of this section discusses the current competitive landscape for exchanges and ATSSs relevant to our economic analysis of the proposed Pilot.

Since the adoption of Regulation NMS in 2005, the market for trading services has become more fragmented and competitive. As of July 18, 2017, 13 national equity market exchanges operate in the U.S., as shown in Table 1. Of these exchanges, nine are maker-taker exchanges and two are taker-maker pricing exchanges; the EDGA and IEX operate as flat-fee exchanges.285 Since Regulation NMS was adopted in 2005, the market for trading services has become significantly more competitive as measured by the decline in market share of individual exchanges, discussed in more detail below. The number of U.S. equities exchanges has increased by over 60%, as the number of exchanges increased from eight exchanges in 2005 to 13 exchanges operating today, as shown in Table 1.286

281 See Concept Release, supra note 3.
283 See Section V.B.1.b.i supra.
284 See supra note 247.
285 IEX charges a flat fee of $0.0009 for trades against non-displayed liquidity on both sides of the market, and charges $0.0003 for trade execution against displayed liquidity. See https://iextrading.com/trading/fees. As of March 2018, EDGA is no longer operating as a taker-maker market, but is also operating as a flat-fee venue. See http://markets.cboe.com/us/equities/. 286 Although 13 U.S. equities exchanges currently operate as of March 2018, the majority of these exchanges are part of exchange families. For instance, NYSE, NYSE Arca, NYSE American, and NYSE National, are all part of the NYSE Group, which is wholly owned by the Intercontinental Exchange [ICE], while Nasdaq, Phlx, and BX, are owned by Nasdaq, BATS, BATS-Y, EDGA, and EDGC, which all operated as ATSSs in 2005, are all subsidiaries of Cboe Global Market, Inc. Although many exchanges belong to exchange groups, the Commission preliminarily believes that each of these exchanges operates independently of the other exchanges owned by the same parent company. IEX became a registered exchange in
Several studies have suggested that transaction-based fee pricing partially drove the increase in the number of U.S. equities exchanges since 2005.\(^{287}\)

Execution services are a lucrative business, which encourages new trading centers to enter the market in the hopes of capturing rents associated with order execution.\(^{288}\) As discussed above, liquidity externalities, where the more liquid venues attract more interest and therefore more liquidity, could result in a single venue (or very limited number of venues) being the preferred trading location for any given stock because all traders could optimally route orders to the venue with the highest liquidity for a given stock.\(^{289}\) If rebates offered by exchanges are large enough, they provide incentives for market participants to route orders to those venues, in order to capture the rebates. Rebates offered by exchanges, therefore, may “break” the liquidity externality.

Table 1—U.S. National Equities Exchanges as of July 2017

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Exchange</th>
<th>Market fee type</th>
<th>Exchange in 2005?</th>
<th>Market Share (^{290}) (%)</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Cboe BZX—<a href="https://markets.cboe.com">https://markets.cboe.com</a></td>
<td>Maker-Taker</td>
<td>✓</td>
<td>5.95</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Cboe EDG—<a href="https://markets.cboe.com">https://markets.cboe.com</a></td>
<td>Maker-Taker</td>
<td>✓</td>
<td>4.80</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Cboe EDG—<a href="https://markets.cboe.com">https://markets.cboe.com</a></td>
<td>Taker-Maker</td>
<td>✓</td>
<td>1.64</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BX (^{292})—www.nasdaqtrader.com</td>
<td>Taker-Maker</td>
<td>✓</td>
<td>6.38</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Phlx (PSX)—www.nasdaqtrader.com</td>
<td>Maker-Taker</td>
<td>✓</td>
<td>3.02</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Nasdaq—www.nasdaqtrader.com</td>
<td>Maker-Taker</td>
<td>✓</td>
<td>0.76</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>NYSE National (^{294})—<a href="https://www.nyse.com/markets">https://www.nyse.com/markets</a></td>
<td>Maker-Maker</td>
<td>✓</td>
<td>0.34</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>IEX—www.iextrading.com</td>
<td>Maker-Maker</td>
<td>✓</td>
<td>0.42</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>


287. See, e.g., Angel, Harris, and Spatt, supra notes 106 and 216; Harris, supra note 23.

288. As of March 2018, EDGA is no longer operating as a taker-maker exchange and is now operating as a flat-fee venue; however, it was operating as one as of July 2017 when the data for this table was obtained.


290. The estimates of ATs that trade NMS stocks and ATS trade volume share was developed using weekly summaries of trade volume collected from ATSS pursuant to FINRA Rule 4552. See also Securities Exchange Act Release No. 61974 (November 18, 2015), 80 FR 80998, 81109 (December 28, 2015) (Regulation of NMS Stock Alternative Trading Systems). The estimates in this release were calculated in the same manner as in the cited release. See also “OTC (ATS & Non-ATS) Transparency,” FINRA, available at: http://www.finra.org/Industry/Compliance/Market Transparency/ATS/.

off-exchange trading centers. Moreover, empirical evidence suggests that
traditional exchanges, such as NYSE and Nasdaq, are losing market share to
off-exchange trading centers and newer exchanges,\footnote{See Angel, Harris, and Spatt, supra note 216.} which may provide
different incentives to broker-dealers in order to attract this order flow,
including access fees and rebates. We discuss the current environment for
transaction-based fees in the next section.

The proposed Pilot is also likely to affect competition among broker-dealers
that route institutional and retail orders. These broker-dealers compete in
a segment of the market for broker-dealer services. The market for broker-dealer
services is highly competitive, with most business concentrated among a
small set of large broker-dealers and thousands of small broker-dealers
competing in niche or regional segments of the market.\footnote{See Securities Exchange Act Release No. 63241 (November 3, 2010), 75 FR 69791, 69822 (November 15, 2010) (“Risk Management Controls for Brokers or Dealers with Market Access”).} Large broker-dealers typically enjoy economies of scale over small broker-dealers and compete with each other to service the smaller broker-dealers, who are both their competitors and their customers.\footnote{See id.} As of December 31, 2016, approximately 4,000 broker-dealers filed Form X–17a-5. These firms varied in size, with median assets of approximately $725,000, average assets of
of nearly $1 billion, and total assets across all broker-dealers of
approximately $3.9 trillion. The twenty
largest broker-dealers held
approximately 75% of the assets of broker-dealers overall, with total assets of
$2.93 trillion, indicating the high
degree of concentration in the industry.
Of the 3,972 broker-dealers that filed
Form X–17a–5, 430 are members of U.S.
exchanges. Broker-dealers that
are members of equities exchanges had, on average, higher total assets than other
broker-dealers, with median assets of
$21 million, average assets of $8.6 billion, and total assets across all
broker-dealers that are members of exchanges of
$3.6 trillion.

b. Transaction-Based Fees and Rebates

Exchanges are required to disclose
their current fee schedules, which include transaction-based fees and
rebates, connectivity fees, membership fees, among others.\footnote{As discussed in Section V.B.1.b.iii supra, fee information, such as that included in exchange fee schedules or Form 19b-4 fee filings, does not have standardization or formatting requirements.} When exchanges update their fees, they are required to file Form 19b–4 with the Commission, which if filed pursuant to Section
19(b)(3)(A) makes fee changes effective
upon filing.\footnote{See id.} Although these fee schedules and Form 19b–4 fee filings
contain information about fees beyond transaction-based fees and rebates, in
this baseline, the discussion is limited to only transaction-based fees and
rebates and any changes thereto.

Table 2 reports the range of minimum and maximum access fees and rebates, as well as the number of categories for each (in parentheses below the fee ranges), by exchange, for the most recently available fee schedule.\footnote{The access fee and rebate ranges in Table 2 are collected from recent fee schedules (as of July 18, 2017) available from each individual exchange’s website (listed in Table 1). Table 2 provides the date from which these fee schedules were reported.} On
average, U.S. exchanges have 24 access fee categories and 21 rebate categories
associated with these fee schedules. For the maker-taker exchanges, access fees are capped at $0.0030, but are as little as zero in some fee categories for some exchanges; taker-maker exchanges, because they are not restricted in the amount they can charge to non-
marketable limit orders, have fees that range as high as $0.0033. Seven
exchanges have some categories of rebates that exceed the maximum access
fees charged by exchanges.

Table 2 also provides the number of
fee revisions for the exchanges as
reported in their Form 19b–4 fee filings
to the Commission in the last five years (July 16, 2012–July 18, 2017). Exchange,
on average, have changed their fee schedules 34 times in the last five years,\footnote{The median number of revisions to fee and rebate schedules by exchanges is 38 over the five-year period.} indicating that the average exchange revises its transaction-based fee schedules about seven times per year (approximately every 7.4 weeks).

\begin{table}
\centering
\begin{tabular}{|l|c|c|c|c|}
\hline
Exchange & Number of \footnote{See 17 CFR 240.19b–4[m][1], which requires each SRO to post and maintain a current and complete version of its rules, including those} revisions \footnote{NYSE acquired NSX in January 2017, and the NYSE Arca, formerly the Archipelago Exchange, acquired its competitor Eurex in 2007.} (5 years) & Date of last \footnote{The ranges in fees are the minimum and maximum fees and rebates reported by each exchange.} fee schedule available \footnote{2016 capturing the net (of rebates) transactions-based revenues, the Nasdaq exchanges (Nasdaq, BX, and PSX) NYSEArca} & Access fees \footnote{The median number of revisions to fee and rebate schedules by exchanges is 38 over the five-year period.} (\# of categories) & Rebates \footnote{The exchange is now known as NYSE National. As of March 2018, the exchange currently has not submitted new fee schedules nor has it reported any trading volume in recent months.} (\# of categories) \\
\hline
Cboe BZX & 40 & 7/15/2017 & $0.0000–$0.0030 (31) & $0.0010–$0.0032 (16) \\
Cboe BYX & 45 & 7/15/2017 & $0.0000–$0.0033 (36) & $0.0010–$0.0025 (12) \\
Cboe EDGA & 47 & 7/15/2017 & $0.0000–$0.0032 (48) & $0.0011–$0.0027 (10) \\
Cboe EDGX & 64 & 7/15/2017 & $0.0000–$0.0030 (37) & $0.0011–$0.0034 (19) \\
BX & 31 & 7/13/2017 & $0.0005–$0.0030 (10) & $0.0000–$0.0025 (8) \\
Phlx (PSX) & 26 & 7/15/2017 & $0.0026–$0.0030 (5) & $0.0023–$0.0031 (7) \\
Nasdaq & 59 & 7/20/2017 & $0.0030 (2) & $0.0000–$0.0034 (36) \\
NYSE Arca & 51 & 7/3/2017 & $0.0006–$0.0030 (88) & $0.0002–$0.0033 (61) \\
NYSE American & 9 & 7/24/2017 & $0.0030–$0.0034 (34) & $0.0000–$0.0045 (41) \\
NYSE & 38 & 7/1/2017 & $0.0030–$0.0034 (14) & $0.0000–$0.0045 (40) \\
NYSE National\footnote{NYSE acquired NSX in January 2017, and the exchange is now known as NYSE National. As of March 2018, the exchange currently has not submitted new fee schedules nor has it reported any trading volume in recent months.} & 19 & 9/20/2016 & $0.0030–$0.0030 (2) & $0.0000 (1) \\
CHX & 8 & 5/3/2017 & $0.0030 (1) & $0.0020 (1) \\
IEX & 1 & 8/19/2016 & $0.0009 & $0.0009 \\
\hline
\end{tabular}
\caption{Summary of Transaction-Based Fee Schedules for U.S. National Equities Exchanges as of July 2017}
\end{table}
earned $564 million. Based on the same measure the NYSE-affiliated exchanges (NYSE, NYSE Arca, NYSE American, and NYSE National) earned $223 million in transaction-based fees net of rebates, while the BATS Global Markets (now, Cboe BZX, Cboe BYX, Cboe EDGA, and Cboe EGDX), for the nine months ended September 30, 2016, earned $177 million in transaction-based fees net of rebates. Neither CHX nor IEX or their affiliates are publicly traded, meaning that these exchanges do not file an annual Form 10-K with the Commission. As a result, public information regarding the revenues or profits associated with transaction-based fees does not exist for these exchanges.

Information on the net transactions-based revenues for each individual exchange, as opposed to the amounts reported for exchange groups in Form 10-K filings, is not currently publicly available, making it difficult to analyze the fees and rebates for an individual exchange. To estimate the net transactions-based revenues for each individual exchange, Table 3 reports the maximum and median net transaction-based fees based on each exchange’s most recently reported fee schedule and the share volume of each exchange for June 16, 2017 through July 18, 2017. As evidenced by the significant differences between the sum of net of rebate revenues for entities reporting to the same exchange group obtained from Table 3 and the total net of rebate revenues for each exchange family reported on the Form 10-K or 10-Q filings, this approach does not yield reliable results, highlighting the limitations on the data currently available to researchers.

### Table 3—Estimates of Annualized Per-Exchange Net Transaction-Based Fee Revenues From Transaction-Based Fees and Monthly Exchange Share Volume

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Exchanges</th>
<th>Share volume</th>
<th>Annualized midpoint difference</th>
<th>Per share profit (median)</th>
<th>Annualized maximum difference</th>
<th>Per share profit (maximum)</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Cboe BZX</td>
<td>8,677</td>
<td>($62.5)</td>
<td>($0.0006)</td>
<td>$208.2</td>
<td>$0.0020</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Cboe BYX</td>
<td>7,003</td>
<td>(8.4)</td>
<td>(0.0001)</td>
<td>193.3</td>
<td>0.0023</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Cboe EDGA</td>
<td>2,388</td>
<td>(8.6)</td>
<td>(0.0003)</td>
<td>62.0</td>
<td>0.0021</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Cboe EDGX</td>
<td>9,310</td>
<td>(83.8)</td>
<td>(0.0008)</td>
<td>212.3</td>
<td>0.0019</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BX</td>
<td>4,411</td>
<td>24.5</td>
<td>0.0005</td>
<td>158.8</td>
<td>0.0030</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Phlx (PSX)</td>
<td>1,115</td>
<td>1.3</td>
<td>0.0001</td>
<td>9.4</td>
<td>0.0007</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Nasdaq</td>
<td>21,171</td>
<td>330.3</td>
<td>0.0013</td>
<td>762.2</td>
<td>0.0030</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>NYSE Arca</td>
<td>13,175</td>
<td>7.9</td>
<td>0.0001</td>
<td>442.7</td>
<td>0.0028</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>NYSE American</td>
<td>494</td>
<td>(3.6)</td>
<td>(0.0006)</td>
<td>17.8</td>
<td>0.0030</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>NYSE</td>
<td>20,277</td>
<td>(146)</td>
<td>(0.0006)</td>
<td>730</td>
<td>0.0030</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CHX</td>
<td>609</td>
<td>7.3</td>
<td>$0.0000</td>
<td>N/A</td>
<td>0.0000</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>IEX</td>
<td>5,117</td>
<td>N/A</td>
<td>$0.0000</td>
<td>N/A</td>
<td>0.0000</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### G. Analysis of Benefits and Costs of Proposed Transaction Fee Pilot

1. Benefits of Proposed Transaction Fee Pilot

The Commission expects that the benefits of the proposed Transaction Fee Pilot would fall into two categories: More informed policy decisions, including more information about potential conflicts of interest between broker-dealers and their customers (primary benefits) and more information on other issues important to the Commission (ancillary benefits), as well as other benefits that may accrue to market participants for the duration of the proposed Pilot. In this section we discuss each of the categories of benefits as well as potential limitations to those benefits.

i. Benefits of Studying Potential Conflicts of Interest

The Commission preliminarily believes that the proposed Transaction Fee Pilot would lead to a more thorough understanding of issues related to potential conflicts of interest arising from transaction-based pricing models, which would ultimately inform the Commission’s policy decisions. This increased understanding would derive from design elements of the proposed Transaction Fee Pilot that address the limitations of currently available information described in the baseline: Lack of representative results, inability to identify causality, and insufficient publicly available data. The data obtained will improve the quality of research and analysis by the Commission and others, which will provide additional data about the effect of transaction-based fees on order routing decisions of broker-dealers in ways that reflect potential conflicts of interest with their clients. The Commission believes that these additional data, which would be unavailable in the absence of the proposed Pilot, would help the highest possible access fee and the lowest possible rebate and multiplied it by the monthly share volume. For a midpoint profit, the median of the access fees less the median of the rebates is computed and multiplied it by share volume. In order to make the results comparable to those reported above from Form 10-K filings, the monthly profits are annualized by multiplying each monthly profit amount by 12.

307 See the Nasdaq 2016 Form 10-K filings, available at: https://www.sec.gov/Archives/edgar/data/1120193/00012019317000003/ndaq1231201610-k.htm. Net transaction-based revenues for equity securities were approximately 10% of operating income for 2016.


309 See the Bats Global Markets Form 10-Q filings (September 30, 2016), available at: http://www.snl.com/Cache/36600023.pdf. Cboe announced its intent to acquire BATS Global Markets in September 2016, and the acquisition became effective on March 1, 2017. For the nine-month ending September 30, 2016, the net transaction-based revenues were 62% of BATS operating profits over the same time period.

310 The share volume is obtained from the Cboe website, available at http://markets.cboe.com/us/equities/market_share/. To compute the maximum profit attainable, staff took the difference between the access fees less the median of the rebates is multiplied by share volume.


312 The share volume is obtained from the Cboe website, available at http://markets.cboe.com/us/equities/market_share/.
Commission make more informed and effective future policy decisions to the ultimate benefit of investors.

To obtain the additional data to understand the relationship between fees and rebates and order routing decisions, the proposed Transaction Fee Pilot would simultaneously create several different fee environments, each of which restricts transaction-based fees differently, and would make available data that allows researchers to compare order routing, execution quality, and market quality in these fee environments to the current fee environment. The study of these comparisons would inform the Commission and the public about any possible conflicts of interest that arise as a result of transaction-based fees. The Commission preliminarily believes that the different fee environments created by the proposed Pilot, even though implemented temporarily and over representative subsamples NMS securities, would produce effects on order routing decisions by broker-dealers that are identical or similar to those that would arise under a similar permanent change to our regulatory environment. Therefore, the Commission preliminarily believes that the information obtained from the Pilot will help inform our consideration of any future proposals.

As noted, three distinct features of the proposed Pilot’s design would facilitate analyses of the relationship, if any, between fees and potential conflicts of interest. Specifically, the proposed Pilot is designed to provide (1) representative results; (2) sufficient information to determine causality; and (3) more direct results; (2) sufficient information to understand the relationship between fees and rebates and order routing decisions by broker-dealers that are identical or similar to those that would arise under a similar permanent change to our regulatory environment. Therefore, the Commission preliminarily believes that the information obtained from the Pilot will help inform our consideration of any future proposals.

**A. Representative Results**

In the context of the proposed Transaction Fee Pilot, representativeness of results means that the impact of the proposed Pilot’s terms on a Test Group during the Pilot Period is likely to be consistent with the impact of the results on the Test Group if the Pilot’s terms were permanent (as opposed to temporary). Representativeness is desirable for researchers and policy makers because it ensures that inferences drawn from the results of analysis of Pilot data are likely to be similar to those that would emerge if the terms were permanent. As discussed in the baseline, current analyses are limited in their ability to broadly inform policy choices by some combination of the following: Order routing data from a single broker-dealer, a small sample of securities, a single exchange, or a short sample period. By contrast, the Commission preliminarily believes that the proposed Pilot, as designed, would produce more representative results. Specifically, as discussed in detail below, the proposed Pilot would cover a large stratified sample of nearly all NMS stocks (including ETPs), both maker-taker and taker-maker exchanges, and access fee caps as well as a prohibition on rebates or Linked Pricing, and would have a two-year duration with an automatic sunset at the end of the first year unless the Commission determines, at its discretion, that the proposed Pilot shall continue for up to another year. The proposed Pilot also would capture and make available to the public for research and analysis, a comprehensive database of the order routing decisions of all broker-dealers that route orders to U.S. equities exchanges. As detailed in the baseline, it would be infeasible for researchers to compile current data sources across all broker-dealers.

The Commission preliminarily believes that the proposed Pilot would produce representative results, presenting a significant improvement on existing studies, because the proposed Pilot applies to a large stratified sample of NMS stocks (including ETPs) with prices of at least $2.00 per share at the date of the Pilot Securities selection, and with no restrictions on market capitalization. In particular, the Commission recognizes that any possible conflicts of interest related to transaction-based fees could vary across securities such that the results of a pilot focused only on large capitalization stocks may not provide information relevant to small capitalization stocks or ETPs. Including nearly all NMS securities allows the results to inform policy choices across any subset of these securities. The stratification of the stocks selected for each test group is designed to ensure that each test group contains a similar composition, facilitating a comparison across groups, which further supports the representativeness of results. If, for instance, the test groups and control group had a different composition, researchers might not be able to distinguish whether differences across test groups and the control group stem from different fee environments or different sample composition, rendering the results less representative. In addition, the Commission preliminarily believes that the sample sizes in the test groups are sufficient to provide the statistical power necessary to identify differences across the samples.

Representativeness of results of the Pilot would also be promoted by the choice of the Pilot Security selection date. The proposed rule would allow the Commission to select the Pilot Securities at any point in time up to Pilot start date. As noted in Section III.E.1, the Commission anticipates that it would assign and designate by notice each Pilot Security to one Test Group or the Control Group approximately one month prior to the start of the Pilot. By assigning securities close to the start of the Pilot, each Test Group and the Control Group are likely to be more comparable during the Pilot. Because stratification criteria (i.e., market capitalization and liquidity) vary naturally over time, the closer the assignments occurs to the proposed Pilot effective date, the more comparable the Test Groups would be during the proposed Pilot. Selection of securities close to the start of the proposed Pilot would also be more likely to include the intended universe of securities, by capturing securities that enter the market between the possible adoption of the rule and the start of the proposed Pilot, while avoiding securities that exit during this period.

Further, to the extent that market participants would change their behavior in anticipation of the proposed Pilot, setting the selection period close to the proposed Pilot effective date could reduce the effect of such behavior on pre-Pilot data.

The results of the proposed Pilot would be further representative because the proposed Pilot applies to all U.S. equities exchanges regardless of fee structure. Broker-dealers potentially face transaction-fee related conflicts of interest regardless of whether those fees are on maker-taker exchanges or taker-maker exchanges. Further, a pilot that addresses only a single fee structure would not produce results relevant for policy choices that also would apply to another fee structure.

Applying the proposed Pilot to all exchanges also improves upon the existing analysis of the limited fee experiment conducted by Nasdaq, which only covered a single exchange, as explained in Section V.B.1. While the results from that study are suggestive...
that broker-dealers routed customer orders to other exchanges that did not change their transaction-based fees, reasons other than potential conflicts of interest could have impacted the changes in order routing decisions. The Commission believes that the proposed Pilot would achieve representativeness by requiring transaction-fee changes for all U.S. equities exchanges, which would allow researchers to identify how these revisions affect order routing decisions across exchanges. Further, the proposed Pilot would require that changes to fees or rebates would be applied at the security level, which means that for any given security, the limitation on access fees or rebates would be ubiquitous across all exchanges.

In addition, the proposed Pilot achieves representativeness by imposing access fee caps and a prohibition on rebates or Linked Pricing. The existing literature suggests that the potential conflicts of interest arising from access fees could induce behavior that would be different from the behavior induced from conflicts arising from rebates or Linked Pricing. Therefore, the inclusion of caps on both access fees and rebates or Linked Pricing allows for a more comprehensive analysis of any possible conflicts of interest than could be achieved by focusing solely on access fees or rebates. For example, Test Group 2 limits access fees to $0.0005, which could feasibly limit rebates paid on displayed liquidity, while Test Group 3 strictly prohibits rebates or Linked Pricing and achieves a top of book for displayed and non-displayed liquidity. On the surface, it appears that Test Groups 2 and 3 both could eliminate rebates paid to broker-dealers; however, these categories are not equal in their ability to reduce rebates.

Test Group 3 would completely prohibit rebates or Linked Pricing, which could provide information on how exchanges compete for order flow when rebates are not an option for exchanges, and could provide insight into the equilibrium level of access fees in the absence of rebates or Linked Pricing. Prohibiting exchanges from offering rebates or Linked Pricing in Test Group 3 is necessary to maintain the economic integrity of Test Group 3 and to provide information about Test Group 3 consistent with its objective to test the impact of eliminating rebates on the natural equilibrium level of fees, within the current regulatory structure, and the potential conflicts of interest that rebates may cause. Although Rule 610(c) of Regulation NMS caps the maximum access fee for exchanges at $0.0030, in the absence of rebates or Linked Pricing, competition among exchanges could drive the average access fee to an amount substantially below $0.0030. In other words, Test Group 3 would allow competition among exchanges, in the absence of rebates or Linked Pricing, to determine the level of access fees from which exchanges have no incentive to move away.

The Commission further preliminarily believes that the duration of the proposed Pilot would produce sufficiently representative results. If broker-dealers incorporate transaction fees and rebates into their order routing decisions, a two-year duration for the proposed Pilot, with an automatic sunset at the end of the first year, unless the Commission determines that the proposed Pilot shall continue for up to a second year, would likely make it economically worthwhile for broker-dealers to change their routing behavior during the Pilot by making it costly to avoid the proposed Pilot. Specifically, as discussed below, the Commission recognizes that broker-dealers would incur costs to incorporate new fee schedules that are consistent with the proposed Pilot’s requirements into their order routing decisions. Broker-dealers could ignore the Pilot to avoid these costs. If enough broker-dealers ignore the Pilot, the Pilot might not produce results that provide the Commission and the public a sense of the likely impact of permanent changes to fee caps or rebates. However, to the extent that broker-dealers incorporate transaction-based fees and rebates into their order routing decisions, ignoring the proposed Pilot would also be costly for broker-dealers, and these costs increase with the duration of the Pilot. The Commission preliminarily believes that the proposed Pilot duration, even with a one-year sunset, is long enough to produce representative results because, as discussed below in Section V.C.2.b, broker-dealers that incorporate transaction-based fees and rebates into their routing decisions would find it economically worthwhile to adapt their behavior in response to the Pilot.

Further, the provision for an automatic sunset facilitates representative results because it provides the Commission with flexibility as the data from the proposed Pilot develops. For example, the Commission could suspend the sunset if, for example, it believed that additional time would help ensure that market developments are fully reflected in the data with sufficient statistical power for analysis, recognizing that such market developments are uncertain. Therefore, the sunset provides flexibility to the Commission to observe developments during the proposed Pilot to determine whether to allow the sunset to occur.

The Commission preliminarily believes that the inclusion of a broad sample of NMS securities, including small and mid-capitalization stocks, ensures representative results from the proposed Pilot. Although previous studies, as discussed above, suggest that any possible conflicts of interest are likely to be the greatest for small-capitalization securities, the Commission believes it is important to the design of the proposed Transaction Fee Pilot to include these small and mid-capitalization stocks (including ETFs).

As a result, small and mid-capitalization securities could be subject to both the Transaction Fee Pilot and the Tick Size Pilot for a period of time. However, the Commission preliminarily believes that any overlap between the pilots is unlikely. If the pilots do overlap, the proposed Pilot selection process facilitates the overlap with the Tick Size Pilot while maintaining representative results. In particular, the selection process for the proposed Pilot would result in similar proportions of stocks impacted by the proposed Transaction Fee Pilot in each

314 The Commission preliminarily believes that applying the top of book and depth of book restriction to Test Group 3, but not to Test Group 2, is an area of significant difference between the two test groups. Section III.C.3, supra note 23, provides discussion for why Test Groups 1 and 2 do not have requirements to access fees for non-displayed or depth-of-book liquidity.

315 Equilibrium refers to conditions of a system in which all competing influences are balanced. For instance, with respect to the Test Group 3, this could be the level of access fee charged by exchanges from which no exchange has any incentive to increase or decrease that fee. This would be the equilibrium access fee.

317 In addition to removing rebates or Linked Pricing in Test Group 3, the Commission could also temporarily suspend limitations on access fee caps imposed by Rule 610(c) of Regulation NMS. However, implementing multiple changes within a single test group may prevent researchers and others from clearly determining the effect of the prohibition of rebates on order routing decisions of broker-dealers from the effect resulting from the removal of access fee caps.

318 See Battalio Equity Market Study, supra note 22; Harris, supra note 23.
Tick Size Pilot test and control groups. Specifically, each of the proposed Transaction Fee Pilot’s three test groups would be divided into two subgroups—one that overlaps with the Tick Size Pilot and one that does not overlap. Assuming each pilot test group affects the other pilot’s test and control groups similarly, this design safeguards the results of each pilot by ensuring that Tick Size Pilot effects are uniform across the proposed Transaction Fee Pilot and vice versa, such that researchers are able to control for effects of the Tick Size Pilot on the proposed Transaction Fee Pilot and vice versa.

B. Causality

In addition to providing representative results, the Commission expects the proposed Transaction Fee Pilot to achieve the benefits identified above because it would, among other things, provide insight into the degree to which transaction-based fees result in potential conflicts of interest that alter broker-dealer decisions to the detriment of investors. Such causal information is necessary when considering policy choices aimed at reducing any possible distortions related to potential conflicts of interest. As detailed in the baseline, exogenous shocks are a means by which researchers may establish the existence of a causal relationship between changes to transaction-based fees and changes to order routing decisions of broker-dealers and infer whether these decisions are related to possible conflicts of interest. This proposed Pilot facilitates the establishment of causality through an exogenous shock that simultaneously creates several distinct fee environments, each of which restricts transaction-based fees or rebates differently, enabling synchronized comparisons to the current environment.

The Commission preliminarily believes that the proposed Pilot is able to facilitate the examination of causality because the proposed Pilot would produce a single exogenous shock that differentially impacts either fees or rebates on both maker-taker and taker-maker exchanges. Although exchanges adjust their fee schedules frequently, which could affect the order routing decisions of broker-dealers, researchers have, to date, been unable to determine whether these discretionary changes to fees cause order routing decisions or whether order routing decisions cause the changes in fees. With the exception of the Nasdaq study, which lacks representative results, prior analyses lacked an exogenous shock to fees, thus any conclusions about causality that are drawn from these studies may not provide reliable information about possible conflicts of interest.

Exogenous shocks, such as those in the proposed Transaction Fee Pilot, provide researchers a clear means of analyzing the direction of causality. As discussed above, the proposed Pilot would produce a single exogenous shock that differentially affects multiple test groups. The simultaneity of the exogenous shocks across test groups also facilitates examination of causality. If some market-wide event were to result in deviations in order routing behavior during the proposed Transaction Fee Pilot, the event would likely affect stocks in each test group as well as the control group. Researchers can easily control for the impact of the market-wide event, because the impact of the market-wide event would likely affect test groups and the control group similarly, and therefore, would be unlikely to appear in the comparisons of the test groups to the control group. By contrast, if the exogenous shocks were not simultaneous, the market-wide event may impact only one test group, complicating the comparisons of that test group to the baseline period or to the other test groups.

The design of the proposed Pilot further enhances researchers’ ability to identify causal relationships. The Commission preliminarily believes that publishing daily updates to the List of Pilot Securities facilitates the identification of causal relations between transaction-based fees and order routing decisions. By requiring daily updates to the List of Pilot Securities, the proposed Pilot would provide broker-dealers with the information they need to track the exact securities in each test group in real-time and when securities exit the Pilot. This information may be crucial for broker-dealers that choose to adjust their routing behavior during the pilot. If broker-dealers are unable to track which securities are in which test groups, the Pilot results could provide misleading causal information.

C. Expansion of Publicly Available Data

The Commission also expects the Transaction Fee Pilot to attain the benefits identified above because it would provide access to data that would either not be available to the public or that would require lengthy and labor-intensive collection. Having a representative source of data available to the public is critical for the production of research and analyses about the effect of transaction-based fees on broker-dealer order routing decisions. If more research and analyses become available, that research is more likely to provide more depth and perspective on potential conflicts of interest to the Commission. Making the data available to the public also provides transparency and allows others to replicate, validate, and confirm the information that the Commission considers in connection with policy choices.

The Commission preliminarily believes that the proposed data requirements improve upon existing data, as is discussed in more detail below; thus, any inferences drawn from existing data sources prior to the proposed pilot would likely have limited value in providing information about the effect of transaction-based fees on order routing decisions. The Pilot’s characteristics would enable representative results and a means to examine the exogenous shocks to transaction-based fees. The public availability of the Pilot data would facilitate study of whether the exogenous shocks to transaction-based fees affect order routing and are related to potential conflicts of interest between broker-dealers and their customers. The proposed Pilot would make information on order routing decisions available on a more granular level and would reduce the cumbersome nature of data collection associated with existing order routing data and fee data.

The Transaction Fee Pilot would enable the public to gain access to order routing data not currently available to them and would provide access to fee data in a simplified and standardized form, which would provide increased depth and quality of the analyses produced as a result of the Pilot. Although order routing data
and fee schedules are publicly available through a combination of Rule 606 disclosures and exchange websites, respectively, the Transaction Fee Pilot would resolve a number of limitations associated with using currently available data to study the effect of transaction-based fees on potential conflicts of interest. Further, the proposed Pilot would make available broker-dealer order routing data for all exchange-member broker-dealers for the Pilot duration, which substantially expands the data that would be available to researchers in the absence of the Pilot.

The Transaction Fee Pilot would make available to the public new data on order routing decisions anonymized and aggregated by day, by security, by broker-dealer, and by exchange. This data would facilitate the analyses of aggregated daily order-routing decisions for a comprehensive sample of broker-dealers, which are likely to provide representative results of how changes in transaction fees and rebates affect these decisions. Even if the Commission were to require a historical time series of a complete set of broker-dealer Rule 606 disclosures to be made publicly available, the limitations presented in Section V.B.1 would still exist, namely data frequency, which likely would limit any statistical power associated with analyses of the data, non-disclosure of potential conflicts of interest related to transaction-based fees, and the focus on retail orders.

The order routing data obtained as a result of the proposed Pilot would instead provide superior information to that currently available. Data would be available for a representative sample of NMS securities, across all broker-dealers, and exchanges, at the daily frequency, which would provide sufficient data for analyses, while solving the issue of statistical power. Relative to the data that some studies acquire from broker-dealers and exchanges, the order routing data released during the Transaction Fee Pilot would also allow researchers to observe a time series of data across broker-dealers and exchanges. The reduction in the start-up costs could include hand-collection of data over long time series, would likely encourage more research that would utilize data from the Transaction Fee Pilot. Further, more granular order routing data (e.g., daily order routing statistics by anonymized broker-dealer) would facilitate more targeted analysis. Together, these effects would facilitate higher quality research on issues such as potential conflicts of interest, which would improve the quality of the information available to the Commission for policy decisions.

An additional requirement of the proposed Pilot is that the exchanges would be required to provide a standardized dataset of fees, the Exchange Transaction Fee Summary. Although researchers could identify some of the effects of changes to transaction-based fees and rebates on order routing decisions directly from knowing which securities are in a given test group, these data could improve the quality of tests of the Pilot by allowing researchers to incorporate information on how exchanges vary cross-sectionally in their fee and rebate structures, even within the various test groups. In particular, this information would allow researchers to create proxies for which exchanges are likely to be more or less expensive for marketable or marketable limit orders. For instance, within Test Group 1, the maximum allowable access fee is $0.0015; however, each exchange may have different base and top-tier fees. Thus, only knowing that a security is in Test Group 1 would be incomplete information about how orders might be routed by broker-dealers to different exchanges, and the Exchange Transaction Fee Summary would provide that information. Moreover, the Exchange Transaction Fee Summary would provide researchers with historical (realized) average and median per share fees and rebates to provide an ex post analysis of how actual fees affected order routing decisions from the prior period, which is not available from any data source today. This information provides another avenue for researchers to identify exchanges that are more expensive or less expensive using actual past fees instead of a fee schedule that varies widely across participants.

Exchanges would construct Exchange Transaction Fee Summaries according to an XML schema to be published on the Commission’s website, and exchanges would update this information monthly. These data would be standardized and consistently formatted, which would ease the use of these data for researchers, as each exchange would have to report the base, top-tier, average, and median fees, as detailed above in Section III.E.2. Each month, exchanges would be required to report realized average and median per share fees, as well as any “spot” revisions to fees associated with Form 19b-4 fee filings to the Commission. These fee data would be publicly posted on each exchange’s website.

The Exchange Transaction Fee Summary released during the Pilot would: (1) Ease aggregation across exchanges, which affords researchers an opportunity to obtain representative results; (2) replicate across studies, which would provide validation of findings; and (3) reduce burdens associated with fee data collection, research could obtain more research on the impact of fees and rebates on routing behavior. Because each exchange would be required to provide its Exchange Transaction Fee Summary using the Commission’s XML schema, data on fees and rebates would be produced in a structured and standardized format, allowing researchers to easily aggregate and compile the data across all of the U.S. equities exchanges. The format of the data would facilitate the ability of a researcher to obtain more confidence in her results, which could enhance current views on possible conflicts of interest related to transaction-based fees.

Moreover, because all researchers would have access to the same set of data on transaction-based fees and rebates, they would be able to replicate, validate, and confirm the analyses of another, which would be difficult to do with existing data sources. Unlike currently available fee data, downloadable files containing the Exchange Transaction Fee Summary would be publicly posted on each exchange’s website and would provide researchers with consistent measures of various categories of fees and rebates, described in Section III.E.2, thereby reducing costs to researchers to collect and analyze the data provided. Thus, the Commission preliminarily believes that a standardized reporting of summary data on fees by the exchanges would facilitate analysis of the effect of transaction-based fees on order routing decisions by broker-dealers.

The proposed rule would require that the Exchange Transaction Fee Summary be structured using an XML schema to be published on the Commission’s website.
website. Data that are structured in a standard format can result in lower costs to analysts and higher quality data. An additional key benefit of structured data is increased usability. If, for instance, the Exchange Transaction Fee Summary were not standardized across the exchanges, researchers would have to manually rekey the data, a time-consuming process which has the potential to introduce a variety of errors, such as inadvertently keying in the wrong data or interpreting the filings inconsistently, thereby reducing comparability. With the data in the reports structured in XML, researchers could immediately download the information directly into databases and use various software packages for viewing, manipulation, aggregation, comparison, and analysis. This would enhance their ability to conduct large-scale analysis and immediate comparison of the fee structures of exchanges. The Commission preliminarily believes that requiring these reports to be made available in an XML format would provide flexibility to researchers and would facilitate statistical and comparative analyses across exchanges, test groups, and date ranges.

Moreover, as an open standard, XML is widely available to the public at no cost. As an open standard, XML is maintained by an industry consensus-based organization, rather than the Commission, and undergoes constant review. As updates to XML or industry practice develop, the Commission’s XML schema may also have to be updated to reflect the updates in technology. In those cases, the supported version of the XML schema would be published on the Commission’s website and the outdated version of the schema would be removed in order to maintain data quality and consistency with the XML standard.

The Commission’s proposed XML schema would also incorporate certain validations to help ensure data quality. Validations are restrictions placed on the formatting for each data element so that comparable data are presented comparably. Complete and appropriately formatted data enhances data users’ abilities to normalize and aggregate the data for review and analysis. The validations incorporated into the schema would be effective for checking data completeness and appropriate formatting, and would help the exchanges ensure that the data they post adheres to the Commission’s XML schema in completeness and formatting. Accordingly, the Exchange Transaction Fee Summary reports made available by exchanges in XML format pursuant to the proposed rule would have to be validated against the most recent XML schema published on the Commission’s website.

ii. Benefits of Studying Other Economic Effects

In addition to potential conflicts of interest, a number of studies have expressed other concerns related to transaction-based fees. For example, studies predict that transaction-based fee pricing has led to increased market fragmentation and complexity. As an ancillary benefit to the Transaction Fee Pilot, the Commission and the public possibly could obtain data to facilitate analyses and research relating to the effects of fees and rebates on market fragmentation and market complexity in addition to those designed to study the potential conflicts of interest. These analyses are likely to be informative to the Commission as it evaluates future policy decisions.

Through the use of the order routing data from the Transaction Fee Pilot, researchers would be able to study order flow among different venues, which could provide insights into whether changes in transaction-based fees affect the current baseline of competition between exchanges and off-exchange trading centers, even in the absence of potential conflicts of interest. Existing literature suggests that transaction-based pricing has contributed to an increase in the number of venues competing for order flow over time. By offering rebates or Linked Pricing, start-up maker-taker and taker-maker trading centers have been able to attract order flow from exchanges such as NYSE and Nasdaq, thereby reducing liquidity externalities, or concentration of order flow to a preferred venue, and leading to increased fragmentation of the market for trading services. By altering the access fee and rebate structures for exchanges, researchers may be able to identify whether these changes lead to more (or less) concentration of liquidity and how they affect competition for order flow among exchanges, which could lead to less (or more) market fragmentation. The effect of transaction-based fees on market fragmentation could not be examined in the absence of the Pilot.

By design, the Transaction Fee Pilot would alter access fees and rebates in some test groups, also providing researchers with information on how these revisions affect the quoted spreads (e.g., whether the spreads widen or narrow). The width of the quoted spread is considered to be an indicator of a stock’s liquidity, with narrower spreads generally indicating more liquid securities. The proposed Pilot could provide information on whether fees and rebates affect the liquidity of securities, as measured by the quoted spreads, across different test groups. Existing studies suggest that quoted spreads appear to decline as liquidity rebates increase; thus, rebates appear to decrease the cost of trading (and narrow the NBBO), thereby potentially improving investor and market welfare. For some marketable orders, the net spread (the quoted spread plus the cost of access fees) is wider than the quoted spread, thereby potentially reducing transparency because quoted spreads (for at least some orders) are different from the net spread, yet retail customers are unaware of the difference. Without transparency of the fees and rebates assessed to traders, the true costs of trading may be concealed, thereby creating a distortion between the quoted spread and the net cost of trading. Additional distortions between the quoted spread and the net costs for customers arise because orders are priced on different schedules in

---

326 See Angel, Harris, and Spatt, supra note 106 and 216; Brolley and Malinova, supra note 24; Harris, supra note 23; O’Donoghue, supra note 24. 330 Academic studies suggest that the majority of retail orders are executed off-exchange at prices based on the NBBO, thereby providing retail investors with better prices in the presence of rebates. If, however, large rebates provide incentives for broker-dealers to route retail orders to these exchanges instead of to off-exchange venues, retail customers may not be fully aware of the total cost associated with their orders. See e.g., Angel, Harris, and Spatt, supra notes 106 and 216. 331 See Harris, supra note 23.
different markets. Even if several trading centers match the NBBO, the magnitude of the access fees and liquidity rebates could significantly affect the net price paid by customers.

iii. Potential Limitations on the Benefits

The Commission recognizes that pilots are unpredictable and as such considered whether possible limitations associated with pilots generally, as well as certain issues presented by the design of this particular, would limit the benefits of the Transaction Fee Pilot. The Commission preliminarily believes that the limitations of pilots, some of which may affect the Transaction Fee Pilot as discussed below, should not impede its success. This section discusses, in greater detail below, issues associated with pilots in general and the potential concerns with resultant research and analyses, as well as overlap with the Tick Size Pilot.

Pilots may face limitations related to the unpredictable nature of market conditions and confounding events. Even if a pilot lasted several years, not all of the market conditions of interest could be experienced. Depending on the requirements of pilots, such limitations might reduce the usefulness of the information obtained. The Commission preliminarily believes, however, that the value of the information obtained from the proposed Transaction Fee Pilot is not dependent upon having variation in market conditions over time, and that the duration of the proposed Pilot would provide sufficient information for future analyses.

In addition, pilots also face the limitation that market participants, knowing that a pilot is underway, may not act as they would in a permanent regime. In the context of this pilot, broker-dealers could choose to retain their current order-routing decisions for the duration of the proposed Pilot, which could be costly to such broker-dealers. Broker-dealers, when deciding whether to adjust any order routing behavior that currently depends on fees and rebates, would likely trade off the costs of retaining strategies that are no longer profitable because of the restrictions imposed by the proposed Pilot against the costs of adjusting the algorithms for their smart order routing systems, as explained below Section V.C.2. The costs of “waiting out” the pilot increase with the duration of the pilot, whereas the costs of adjusting the algorithms of the smart order routers do not. Alternatively, broker-dealers could substantially change their business model in order to avoid the Pilot.

Either of these outcomes could lead to results that would not represent the effects of a permanent rule change. The Commission preliminarily believes that it is unlikely that broker-dealers would maintain existing order routing decisions or alter their business models to avoid the Pilot. In particular, the Commission preliminarily believes that the proposed Pilot duration is likely to make it economically worthwhile for broker-dealers to adjust their order routing behavior, as the total costs of changes to order routing systems are estimated to be on average approximately $42,900 per broker-dealer, if the Pilot were to automatically sunset at the end of the first year. Further, although the proposed Pilot could automatically sunset at the end of the first year, the Commission retains the flexibility to suspend the sunset to continue the proposed Pilot for up to an additional year, at its discretion, if the Commission believes that it needs additional data for any reason. In order to facilitate analysis of data during the Pilot Period, the Commission believes that it is important to collect sufficient data during a pre-Pilot Period. The pre-Pilot data can then be compared with the data that would be produced during the Pilot Period, which would allow the Commission and others to more easily use the information obtained from the Pilot to inform future regulatory consideration of exchange transaction fees and their impact on the markets.

The Commission preliminarily believes that at least six months of pre-Pilot data may be required to obtain the necessary statistical power to permit analysis of the Pilot Securities during the Pilot, particularly ETPs. Without sufficient statistical power, researchers cannot use statistical techniques to distinguish between a pilot that has no effect and pilot data that do not provide enough power to detect an effect. In such situations, in order to have sufficient data to obtain statistical power, researchers would have to wait until the conclusion of the post-Pilot period to gather additional data, likely delaying the initial results of the proposed Pilot and the Commission’s consideration thereof.

Furthermore, a short pre-Pilot Period introduces additional risk that analysis of certain Pilot data may be uninformative. Even if researchers were to wait until the conclusion of the post-Pilot period to begin analysis, they may not be able to identify the effects of the Pilot because data obtained from the post-Pilot period could be confounded by information about the Pilot. For example, if exchanges alter their fee structures in the post-Pilot period as a result of the Pilot (rather than revert back to their fee models in effect prior

332 See Angel, Harris, and Spatt, supra note 106.
333 See Battello Equity Market Study, supra note 22.
334 For instance, a pilot could be designed where the information obtained from the proposed Pilot would only be valuable if certain market conditions, such as high market volatility or a recessionary period, were experienced. If, however, markets experience low volatility or are in an expansionary period, the proposed Pilot may either not be sufficient long enough to capture the events that it requires to be useful or would have to be extended to ensure that those market conditions could occur.
336 If broker-dealers have smart order routing systems that use algorithms that maximize rebate capture, as suggested in the Battello Equity Market Study, supra note 22, then for at least some subset of securities, broker-dealers would not be able to pursue rebates from those exchanges, so it would be suboptimal for broker-dealers to not reconsider their order routing choices. If broker-dealers, however, already have order routing decisions that are optimal from a customer’s perspective (i.e., based on execution quality) and are not driven by potential conflicts of interest (i.e., maximizing rebates), then for at least some broker-dealers, their order routing decisions may be unchanged, particularly if execution quality does not migrate between exchanges during the implementation of the proposed Pilot.
337 It could be costly for broker-dealers to completely alter their business models because they may not find it worthwhile to do so for a temporary pilot. Further, if a broker-dealer has discretionary control over a customer’s account, the broker-dealer could alter their business model by overweighting stocks in the commission overweights in Test Group 3, if the objective of the broker-dealer is to continue to capture rebates.
338 The costs for broker-dealers to update their order routing systems are detailed in Section V.C.2. If the proposed Pilot were extended for up to an additional year, the total costs to broker-dealers would be approximately $67,000 per broker-dealer.
339 See supra note 118.
340 See supra note 430.
potentially undermining the reliability of the

impacts are different, then a researcher might not representativeness would be maintained. If the

of changes to fees and rebates would be the same

the reason for overlapping the pilots.

only be limited overlap between the two pilots, if

Transaction Fee Pilot becomes effective, there may

(45 stocks), a substantial number of time series

example, be part of Test Group 1 of the Transaction

Pilot, broker-dealers could increase the

Routing decisions by broker-dealers,

Pilot may change transaction costs in a

way that results in changes to order

Pilot would not be straightforward to

researchers to study the proposed Transaction Fee

Second, the interaction between the
to
growing from the overlap

may not be consistent across test
groups.

However, the Commission preliminarily believes that researchers could appropriately control for such interaction in their analyses of either pilot.

The Commission recognizes that the data obtained from the Transaction Fee Pilot would not be straightforward to study. Specifically, the changes in fees or rebates imposed by the proposed Pilot may change transaction costs in a way that results in changes to order routing decisions by broker-dealers, even absent potential conflicts of

interest. Studying how order routing changes during the proposed Pilot, without jointly studying why it changes, would not be sufficient to understand any possible conflicts of interest. Researchers can carefully select and apply sophisticated econometric techniques to distinguish the proportion of changes in order routing decisions resulting from execution quality considerations from those resulting from potential conflicts of interest. Nonetheless, this complication could reduce the number and/or quality of studies of the proposed Transaction Fee Pilot.

b. Other Benefits of the Proposed Transaction Fee Pilot

Other benefits may emerge that would affect markets and market participants for the duration of the proposed Pilot, such as reduced conflicts of interest for some test groups or lower all-in costs of trading. As discussed in further detail below, the Commission preliminarily believes that other likely benefits of this proposal would be temporary in nature and affect markets and market participants only for the duration of the proposed Pilot.

The potential conflicts of interest discussed above could be mitigated during the duration of the proposed Pilot for investors in at least some subset of securities. For instance, in Test Group 2 where access fees are lowered or Test Group 3 where rebates or Linked Pricing are prohibited, broker-dealers may alter their order routing behavior because the incentives to capture rebates or Linked Pricing are lessened or removed from this subset of securities. The Commission notes, as discussed in the baseline section, that it lacks sufficient evidence of these potential conflicts of interest to ascertain the harm to investors from the conflicts; instead, the proposal itself would be a mechanism for ascertaining the magnitude of any such benefits.

Therefore, the Commission at this time is uncertain of the magnitude of these benefits.

For at least some subsets of securities where rebates are likely to be reduced to de minimis levels or eliminated entirely for the duration of the proposed Pilot, broker-dealers could increase the routing of customer orders to off-exchange trading centers, such as ATSs. When broker-dealers can no longer capture rebates or Linked Pricing for some subsets of securities, they could change their order routing to off-exchange trading centers, because this would allow these broker-dealers to avoid access fees for marketable orders. Off-exchange trading centers are required to match the prevailing NBBO, and the Commission understands that most ATSs do not charge access fees or pay rebates and could temporarily reduce the all-in costs of trading for orders routed off-exchange.344

As an additional temporary benefit resulting from the proposed Pilot, lower access fees or eliminated rebates or Linked Pricing in some test groups could drive down the cost of routing orders to exchanges, which could draw order flow away from ATSs and back to exchanges, potentially resulting in an improvement in exchange execution quality. A reduction in access fees in proposed Transaction Fee Pilot test groups could induce broker-dealers to route more marketable orders to maker-taker exchanges. As marketable orders increase on maker-taker exchanges, under the assumption that broker-dealers route orders in their customer’s best interest, non-marketable orders could also be routed to the same exchanges, because the likelihood of execution and possibly the speed of execution improve for non-marketable orders with an increase in marketable orders. Thus, as a by-product of the proposed Pilot, exchanges temporarily may see improvements in their overall execution quality and may see an increase in routing of order flow by broker-dealers even in the absence of large rebates. This could benefit investors as they may temporarily obtain better execution quality or price improvement for some securities that they would not otherwise obtain in the absence of the proposed Pilot.

The exogenous shock to fees and rebates also could temporarily affect the transparency of quoted spreads. Several studies suggest that access fees and rebates, while narrowing the quoted spread, increase the net cost of trading but in a way that is not transparent to investors.345 Reductions to access fees and rebates could increase the transparency of the all-in costs of trading for investors. Although the proposed Pilot is not designed to provide investors with full transparency of the net costs of trading, for at least

Sections V.C.2.b and V.D.3., infra, discuss more thoroughly the implications for small and mid-capitalization issuers.

In addition to these two issues, there may not be sufficient statistical power to jointly test the impact of being in test groups of both pilots. Given the limited number of securities that would, for example, be part of Test Group 1 of the Transaction Fee Pilot and Test Group 1 of the Tick Size Pilot (45 stocks), a substantial number of time series observations would likely be necessary to achieve statistical power. Depending on when the Transaction Fee Pilot becomes effective, there may only be limited overlap between the two pilots, if any. However, understanding the joint impact is not the reason for approving the pilots.

The stratification approach that would be used to construct the test groups assumes that the impact of changes to fees and rebates would be the same across all Tick Size Pilot test groups, and that representativeness would be maintained. If the impacts are different, then a researcher might not be able to control for all of the interactions, potentially undermining the reliability of the results.

343 In addition to the potentially lower all-in costs of trading for orders routed off-exchange, ATSs also reduce the likelihood of price impact associated with large trades, as those investors trading blocks of shares could potentially reduce the price impact of their trades by crossing orders off-exchange, which could reduce the likelihood that other market participants find out about the order ahead of the execution. See Jennifer Conrad, Kevin Johnson, and Sunil Wahal, “Institutional Trading and Alternative Trading Systems,” Journal of Financial Economics 70, no. 1-2, 2003; available at https://www.sciencedirect.com/science/article/pii/S0304405X03001430.

344 See Angel, Harris, and Spatt, supra notes 106 and 216.
some test groups, where rebates are likely to be reduced to de minimis levels or prohibited outright, investors may obtain partial transparency on how rebates affect quoted spreads and possibly the all-in costs of trading. This effect could be particularly important for small and mid-capitalization securities, where price transparency may be low and which are likely to experience an increase in spreads, and could subsequently reduce liquidity for these securities as a result of the exogenous shocks to fees and rebates. Therefore, for the duration of the proposed Pilot, an unintended benefit to investors in these securities is that prices may be more transparent as the all-in costs of trading are closer to the true economic net cost as reflected in the displayed quotes.

The Commission preliminarily believes that another temporary benefit of the proposal would be that the proposed Transaction Fee Pilot could prevent some traders from indirectly quoting in sub-pennies. Rebates have the practical effect of reducing the minimum tick size by the size of the rebate, and in effect allow trading centers to offer quotations superior to the existing quote. Several studies suggested that the use of fees and rebates to effectively undercut quotations by sub-pennies is particularly severe in maker-taker markets. The proposed Transaction Fee Pilot would, in some test groups, reduce or eliminate rebates, which could stem this indirect reduction of tick sizes, and could provide the Commission and the public with information currently unavailable about the frequency of this issue.

2. Costs of Proposed Transaction Fee Pilot

This section describes the compliance costs associated with the proposed Transaction Fee Pilot, followed by the additional temporary costs that could affect issuers, investors, broker-dealers, exchanges, and other market participants resulting from the proposed Pilot.

a. Exchange Compliance Costs of the Proposed Transaction Fee Pilot

The proposed Pilot would impose costs on exchanges to comply with the Pilot’s requirements to collect, calculate, and publicly post data required by the Pilot on their websites, as well as to implement the required fee changes. An overview of the requirements of the proposed Pilot are presented in this section, and are discussed in more detail below. Specifically, exchanges that serve as the primary listing market would be required to publicly post on their websites downloadable files containing the Pilot Securities Exchange List, derived from the initial List of Pilot Securities published on the Commission’s website by notice, as well as maintain and update the Pilot Securities Exchange List as necessary prior to the beginning of trading on each trading day. Prior to the beginning of trading on each trading day and throughout the duration of the proposed Pilot, each primary listing exchange shall publicly post on its website a downloadable file containing a Pilot Securities Change List, which lists each separate change applicable to any Pilot Security (i.e., name changes, mergers, or other corporate events) for which the exchange serves or has served as the primary listing exchange.

The proposed Pilot would also require that each exchange provide a monthly standardized Exchange Transaction Fee Summary, detailed in Section III.E.2, which includes information on the initial list of fees and rebates associated with each test group and the control group, as well as changes to those fees and rebates corresponding with Form 19b–4 fee filings made to the Commission. In addition to the base and top-tier fees and rebates required in the Exchange Transaction Fee Summary, exchanges would also be required to calculate and publicly post on their websites the realized monthly average and median per share fees and rebates as part of the Exchange Transaction Fee Summary.

As discussed in more detail in Section III.E.3, exchanges would prepare and publicly post on their websites, order routing data, updated on a monthly basis, containing aggregated and anonymized broker-dealer order routing information. The required datasets, detailed in proposed Rule 610T(d), would contain order routing information for liquidity-providing orders and liquidity-taking orders aggregated by day, by security, by broker-dealer, and by exchange on an anonymous basis. The Commission expects that the equities exchanges would compile the required order routing data by utilizing the data they collect pursuant to the CAT. As discussed below, each exchange would need to aggregate at the daily level the order routing statistics detailed in proposed Rule 610T(d) and would need to anonymize that data at the broker-dealer level, using the anonymization key provided by representatives of the Commission at the outset of the proposed Pilot. These data, in pipe-delimited ASCII format, would be publicly posted to each exchange’s website, no later than the last day of each month for the prior month.

Although the proposed rule requires that exchanges release order routing data at the anonymized broker-dealer level, market participants or researchers theoretically could reverse engineer proprietary trading strategies of other market participants, which could have implications for the profitability of those strategies going forward if they were revealed or mimicked by other participants. The Commission is sensitive to the potential proprietary nature of the order routing data but preliminarily believes that releasing the order routing data would not affect market participants because the likelihood of being able to reverse engineer broker-dealers’ order-level strategies is low because the data would be aggregated by security and day and would anonymize the broker-dealers. The proposal requires the order routing data to be anonymized at the broker-dealer level to limit the degree to which it reveals proprietary information. The order routing data are also aggregated by day, and released with a delay, to limit revealing individual strategies in the event someone was able to reverse engineer broker-dealer identities. The Commission provides estimates of the costs associated with complying with the proposed Transaction Fee Pilot’s reporting requirements, discussed in detail below.

346 See, e.g., Angel, Harris, and Spatt, supra note 216; Harris, supra note 23. One study noted that as a result of theTick Size Pilot test group with the trade-at-provision, maker-maker markets have seen a significant increase in market share, in part due to this quotation issue. See Carole Comerton-Forde, Vincent Greigie, and Zhuo Zhong, ‘‘Inverted Fee and Market Quality.’’ Working Paper, University of Melbourne (2017), available at: https://papers.ssrn.com/sol3/papers.cfm?abstract_id=2939012.

348 As discussed in Section III.E.1, supra, the Commission would publish by notice the initial List of Pilot Securities, which would identify the securities in the proposed Pilot and assign each of them to a designated test group (or the control group).

349 See Section III.E.3 supra, which provides a more detailed discussion of the use of the CAT for the collection of order routing data.
b. Updating the Pilot Securities Exchange List and Pilot Securities Change List

As described above, the exchanges would maintain and make public prior to the starting day the Pilot Securities Exchange List of the securities included in each test or control group on its website, in accordance with Rule 610T(b), making relevant adjustments for ticker symbol changes and corporate actions (i.e., mergers or name changes). Further, each exchange would publicly post on its website the updated Pilot Securities Change List prior to the start of each trading day, which would list, separately, changes to applicable Pilot Securities. Additional details of what would be included in each list are provided in Section III.E.1. From time to time, exchanges update issuers’ ticker symbols for various reasons, such as a merger or a corporate reorganization and notify their members when such changes become effective. Given that every exchange has practices in place to update its members about the listed securities and has also adjusted its normal processes to account for the Tick Size Pilot, the Commission preliminarily believes that the costs associated with providing required data for the proposed Transaction Fee Pilot would not place undue cost burdens upon the exchanges. The processes used by exchanges to update the list of pilot securities for the Tick Size Pilot could be used to also track the proposed Transaction Fee Pilot, as well as any changes to those securities as detailed above in Section III.E.1.

Upon the initial publication of the List of Pilot Securities by notice by the Commission, the primary listing exchanges would need to determine which securities are listed on their market, compile, and publicly post on their websites downloadable files in pipe-delimited ASCII format a list of those securities. The Commission preliminarily estimates that the costs associated with the initial compilation of the Pilot Securities Exchange List would cost $2,060 per exchange, or $10,300, in aggregate.\(^{351}\)

The Commission understands that each primary listing exchange has existing systems to monitor and maintain the Pilot Securities Exchange List and the Pilot Securities Change List as a result of certain corporate actions.\(^{352}\) While these systems can be used to collect the data required to be made public for the Pilot Securities Exchange List and the Pilot Securities Change List, the Commission further understands that these systems would have to be adapted to conform to the requirements of the proposed Pilot. The Commission estimates that it would cost each primary listing exchange approximately $3,720 to develop appropriate systems for the proposed Transaction Fee Pilot, or $18,600 in aggregate, to primary listing exchanges.\(^{353}\) Once these systems are established, the Commission estimates that it would cost each exchange $86,300 for the entire duration of the proposed Pilot, including up to the one-month pre-Pilot Period, a two-year Pilot duration, and the six-month post-Pilot Period, or $431,500 across the five primarily listing exchanges,\(^{354}\) to annually:

- Pay attorneys, modified to account for a 1,800-hour work-year and multiplied by 5.35 to account for bonuses, firm size, employee benefits, and overhead, yielding an effective hourly rate for 2013 of $380 for attorneys. See Securities Industry and Financial Markets Association & Professional Earnings in the Securities Industry—2013, available at: https://www.sifma.org/resources/research/management-and-professional-earnings-in-the-securities-industry-2013/. These estimates are adjusted for inflation based on Bureau of Labor Statistics data on CPI-U between January 2013 (230.280) and January 2017 (242.839). Therefore, the 2017 inflation-adjusted effective hourly wage rates for attorneys are estimated at $401 ($380 \times 242.839/230.280). The Commission discusses other costs of compliance with the proposed rule below.\(^{355}\) See supra note 150.
- Pay programmers for the exchange’s systems, as discussed above, primary listing exchanges have experience in producing and maintaining similar lists on their websites with respect to the Tick Size Pilot, which should be adaptable to meet the requirements of the proposed Transaction Fee Pilot.\(^{356}\) This estimate is based on the following: [(Attorney (4 hours) \times $401) + (Compliance Manager (4 hours) \times $298) + (Programmer Analyst (4 hours) \times $232)] \equiv $3,720 per exchange, or $3,720 \times 5 exchanges \equiv $18,600 in aggregate. The burden hours are obtained from Section IV.J.1., supra.

\(^{355}\) If the proposed Pilot were to automatically sunset at the end of the first year, the total number of days that the exchanges would need to provide the Pilot Securities Exchange List and the Pilot Securities Change Lists would be up to 399 business days (up to 21 trading days for the one-month pre-Pilot Period, 252 business days for the one-year pilot horizon, and 126 business days for the six-month post-Pilot Period). The total number of days in the pre-Pilot Period would be no more than 21 trading days, but could be as short as zero days depending on when the exchanges begin to publish the Lists. The cost estimate for providing these Lists for the entire period is based on the following: [(Compliance Manager (0.25 hour \times 651 trading days) \times $298) + (Programmer Analyst (0.25 hour \times 651 trading days) \times $232)] \equiv $10,300, in aggregate. The burden hours are obtained from Section IV.J.1., supra.
fees and rebates, which the Commission estimates would cost each exchange $1,130, or $14,700, in aggregate across the 13 U.S. equities exchanges.\textsuperscript{356} The reported base and top-tier fees and rebates would be mandatory elements of the Exchange Transaction Fee Summary. Concurrent with the submission of the Form 19b–4 fee filings to the Commission at the outset of the proposed Transaction Fee Pilot, the exchanges would also be required to publicly post on their websites downloadable files containing the initial Exchange Transaction Fee Summary, using an XML schema to be published on the Commission’s website. The Commission estimates that it would cost exchanges $530 each to post this summary dataset to their websites, or $6,900 in aggregate across the 13 U.S. equities exchanges, using an XML schema to be published on the Commission’s website.\textsuperscript{357}

The proposed rule would also require that exchanges compute the monthly average and median realized per share fees and rebates as detailed in Section III.E.2. These data would provide the Commission and the public aggregated data on the actual per share levels of fees and rebates assessed in the prior month, which the Commission believes is critical for estimating the effects of fees and rebates on order routing decisions. The Commission preliminarily believes that the costs associated with computing these summary data on fees and rebates are likely to be larger than the costs associated with updating the Exchange Transaction Fee Summary, discussed in detail below, and would likely require new systems by the exchanges to track the average and median fees.

The Commission estimates that each exchange would have a one-time cost of $24,000, or $312,000 in aggregate across the 13 U.S. equities exchanges, associated with the development and implementation of systems tracking realized monthly average and median per share fees pursuant to the proposed rule.\textsuperscript{358} The Commission further anticipates that it would cost an additional $12,000 annually, or $156,000, in aggregate, per year, to ensure that the system technology is up to date and remains in compliance with the proposed rule.\textsuperscript{359}

Moreover, as discussed above, exchanges would be required to produce monthly updates to the Exchange Transaction Fee Summary to capture realized average and median per share fees as well as any revisions to fee schedules made by the exchanges, which would be reflected in changes to base and top-tier fees. This would require each exchange to make a total of 36 updates to the Exchange Transaction Fee Summary from the pre-Pilot Period through the post-Pilot Period, if the Commission determines that the Pilot Period should continue for up to a second year and not automatically sunset at the end of the first year.\textsuperscript{360} Each exchange would have total costs of updates to the Exchange Transaction Fee Summary of approximately $19,100 per exchange, or $248,300 among the 13 exchanges over the pilot duration, including pre- and post-periods.\textsuperscript{361} If the proposed Pilot Period were to automatically sunset at the end of the first year, without the Commission determining that an extension for up to an additional year was needed, this would decrease the number of updates to the Exchange Transaction Fee Summary to 24.\textsuperscript{362}

Under an automatic sunset at the end of the first year, each exchange would have total costs of updates to the Exchange Transaction Fee Summary of approximately $12,700 per exchange, or $165,100 among the 13 exchanges over the pilot duration, including pre- and post-periods.\textsuperscript{363} As detailed above, the Commission preliminarily estimates that the costs associated with the varying updates to the Exchange Transaction Fee Summary would be a small fraction of the costs associated with the initial allocation of fees required at the outset of the proposed Pilot.

As discussed in Section III, the proposed rule would require that the Exchange Transaction Fee Summary be published on the exchanges’ websites using an XML schema to be published on the Commission’s website. The Commission understands that there are currently no XML schemas available to exchange information related to the securities transactions and markets.

364 The Financial Information eXchange (FIX) protocol is an electronic communications protocol that provides a non-proprietary, free and open XML standard for international real-time exchange of information related to the securities transactions and markets. See https://www.fixprotocol.org/.

365 FpML (Financial products Markup Language) is an open source XML standard for electronic dealing and processing of OTC derivatives. It establishes the industry protocol for sharing information on, and dealing in, financial derivatives and structured products. See http://www.fpml.org/.

366 Most of the exchanges have at least some portion of their data available through XML.
and in Section III.E.3, the datasets would contain separate order routing data for liquidity-providing and liquidity-taking orders aggregated by day, by security, by anonymized broker-dealer, and by exchange, each month. The Commission preliminarily believes that as long as the CAT Phase 1 data are available at the implementation of the proposed Transaction Fee Pilot, the exchanges would be able to use that data to construct the order routing data required by the proposed rule. In particular, the CAT Data will include records for every order received by an exchange that indicate the member routing the order to the exchange and details regarding the type of security. The CAT Data will also include other information necessary to create the order routing data such as order type information, special handling instructions, and execution information. In the event that the CAT Phase 1 data were not available, the exchanges would have to use existing systems to collect the required order routing data.368

Regardless of which system exchanges use for the order routing data, the Commission anticipates they would incur costs in producing the downloadable files containing aggregated and anonymized monthly order routing data to be posted publicly on the exchanges’ websites. The proposal would require that the exchanges adhere to using the common broker-dealer anonymization key provided by a representative of the Commission in order to track and analyze the activity of a given broker-dealer across multiple exchanges. As discussed in Section III.E.3, the Commission would construct a broker-dealer anonymization code, which would be an anonymized code common to a broker-dealer across all exchanges using CRD information.

The exchanges would also be required to make public the aggregated, anonymized order routing data described in Section III.E.3. The proposal requires that the exchanges would make public each month a dataset of aggregated, anonymized data on order routing statistics, detailed in proposed Rule 610T(d), by day, by issuer, and by broker-dealer. The Commission estimates that each exchange would have a one-time cost of $24,000, or $312,000 in aggregate across the 13 exchanges, associated with the development and implementation of systems needed to aggregate and anonymize the order routing information, as well as store the data, in the pipe-delimited ASCII format specified by the proposed rule and as detailed in proposed Rule 610T(d).369

The Commission anticipates that it would cost each exchange an additional $12,000 per year, or $156,000 in aggregate per year, to ensure that the system and storage technology is up to date and remains in compliance with the proposed rule.370

The proposed rule would require that exchanges produce monthly updates of the order routing data, and make them publicly available on their websites in pipe-delimited ASCII format by the end of the month, as detailed in Section III.E.3 and proposed Rule 610T(d). The Commission estimates that the publication and updates of the order routing dataset would cost $1,600 each month. This would require each exchange to make a total of 24 updates to the order routing data from the pre-Pilot Period through the post-Pilot Period, if the proposed Pilot were to automatically sunset at the end of the first year. Each exchange would have recurring costs of updates to the order routing data of approximately $57,600 per exchange, or $748,800 among the 13 exchanges over the entire duration of the Pilot, and the pre-Pilot and post-Pilot periods.371 If the Commission were

366 This estimate is based on the following, which reflects the Commission’s experience with and burden estimates for SRO systems changes:

- [Attorney (20 hours) × $401] + [Compliance Manager (20 hours) × $298] + [Programmer Analyst (20 hours) × $232] + [Senior Business Analyst (20 hours) × $265] = $24,000 per exchange, or $24,000 × 13 exchanges = $312,000 in aggregate.

367 This estimate is based on the following, which reflects the Commission’s experience with and burden estimates for SRO systems changes:

- Programmer Analyst (3 hours) × $298 = $894
- Senior Business Analyst (3 hours) × $265 = $795
- Compliance Manager (3 hours) × $298 = $894

368 The Commission acknowledged the use of CAT for future pilots in its Approval Order of the CAT NMS Plan. See note 172 supra. The Commission is aware that much of the data produced by the CAT are highly sensitive and if not properly protected could reveal personally identifiable information (PII) at the investor level or proprietary trading strategies at the broker-dealer level. Accordingly, the exchanges would construct a broker-dealer anonymization code common to a broker-dealer across all exchanges using CRD information.

369 This estimate is based on the following, which reflects the Commission’s experience with and burden estimates for SRO systems changes:

- Programmer Analyst (3 hours) × $232 = $696
- Senior Business Analyst (3 hours) × $265 = $834
- Compliance Manager (3 hours) × $298 = $894

370 This estimate is based on the following, which reflects the Commission’s experience with and burden estimates for SRO systems changes:

- Programmer Analyst (3 hours) × $232 = $696
- Senior Business Analyst (3 hours) × $265 = $834
- Compliance Manager (3 hours) × $298 = $894

371 This estimate is based on the following, which reflects the Commission’s experience with and burden estimates for SRO systems changes:
to allow the proposed Pilot to automatically sunset at the end of the first year, this would decrease the total number of monthly updates to the order routing data by 12 to 24. \textsuperscript{372} Under the automatic sunset, each exchange would have recurring costs of updates to the order routing data of approximately $38,400 per exchange, or $499,200 among the 13 exchanges over a one-year Pilot, and the pre-Pilot and post-Pilot periods. \textsuperscript{373}

e. Fee-Related Costs to Exchanges

At the outset of the proposed Pilot, each equities exchange would need to provide to the Commission a comprehensive Form 19b–4 fee filing reflecting all of the applicable fees and rebates relevant to each of the three Pilot Test Groups, as well as the Control Group—to reflect the temporary changes to transaction-based fees and rebates as a result of the proposed Pilot. The Commission anticipates considerable costs associated with and time devoted by each exchange to optimally assign fees and rebates across Test Groups, within the parameters allowed by the proposed Pilot, including any incentives, tiers, caps, and discounts available. The Commission estimates that it would cost $48,400 per-exchange for the initial Form 19b–4 fee filing or $629,200 in aggregate.\textsuperscript{374} The Commission further anticipates that exchanges would bear similar costs upon the completion of the proposed Pilot to prepare Form 19b–4 fee filings for the Commission.

In addition to the initial production of the Form 19b–4 fee filing at the outset of the proposed Pilot, exchanges may also choose to make periodic updates to their fee and rebate schedules, and provide Form 19b–4 fee filings to notify the Commission and the public of those updates. As noted in the baseline, the average exchange makes approximately seven changes to its fee schedules per year. While recognizing the possibility that as a result of the proposed Pilot, exchanges may revise their fee schedules more or less often during the proposed Pilot, the Commission has no basis to expect an increase in the number of Form 19b–4 fee filings other than at the beginning or end of the proposed Pilot and has no basis to expect a decrease.

The Commission also recognizes that as an outcome of the proposed Pilot, the complexity of the Form 19b–4 fee filings could increase, thereby increasing the overall costs for exchanges to revise their fee and rebate schedules.\textsuperscript{375} As discussed above, the proposed Pilot would require exchanges to design multiple new fee structures for each of the test groups, which would then translate into additional information in each Form 19b–4 fee filing submitted during the proposed Pilot. These costs are likely to increase because the exchanges could take considerably more time to design and describe fee structures in each filing than they do designing fee structures today. As discussed above in the baseline, the average fee schedules of exchanges are complex, with many different categories of fees or rebates assessed to NMS stocks (including ETPs). Assuming the frequency remains constant, then the proposed Pilot could increase the incremental costs incurred by exchanges to file the expected Form 19b–4 fee filings during the proposed Pilot.\textsuperscript{376}

\textsuperscript{375} The Commission preliminarily believes that the inclusion of Linked Pricing prohibitions for Test Group 3 should not increase the complexity of Form 19b–4 filings because many exchanges already report non-cash incentives, such as tiered pricing or volume discounts, as part of their standard filings. Further, the Commission does not believe that exchanges currently use Linked Pricing mechanisms and instead most rely on rebates.

\textsuperscript{376} The Commission preliminarily believes that the costs associated with 91 Form 19b–4 filings for the anticipated 182 fee filings during the proposed Pilot duration. If the proposed Pilot were to automatically sunset at the end of the first year, the Commission estimates that exchanges would bear costs of approximately $965,000 for the anticipated 91 Form 19b–4 filings for fee and rebate revisions across the 13 U.S. equities exchanges during the two-year pilot duration.\textsuperscript{377} If the proposed Pilot were to automatically sunset at the end of the first year, the Commission estimates that exchanges would bear costs of approximately $965,000 for the anticipated 91 Form 19b–4 filings for fee and rebate revisions across the 13 U.S. equities exchanges during the first year of the Pilot duration.

f. Other Costs Associated With the Proposed Transaction Fee Pilot

As discussed in further detail below, the Commission preliminarily believes that many of the other likely costs of this proposal would be temporary in nature and affect markets only for the duration of the proposed Pilot. For instance, more complicated fee structures could also increase the exchange’s processing costs of tracking and calculating monthly invoices for its members during the proposed Pilot; however, the Commission does not have any information on the costs to exchanges for tracking and calculating monthly member invoices and therefore cannot provide estimates of quantified costs. The following section includes discussion of implementation costs for broker-dealers, the temporary effect on
brokerage commissions, the effects to exchanges of liquidity externalities and complexity, and costs associated with the overlap with the Tick Size Pilot.

In addition to the compliance costs for exchanges associated with the implementation of the proposed Pilot, exchanges also may experience a change to their revenues associated with transaction-based fees and rebates. As discussed in the baseline, the exchange groups NYSE Group, Nasdaq, and BATS Global Markets, had net transaction-fee revenue of $223 million, $564 million, and $177 million, respectively, in 2016 as obtained from their Form 10–K or Form 10–Q filings. As discussed in more detail below, the margin between fees and rebates ranges from $0.0001 to $0.0005.378 If the margin were $0.0005, exchanges could have no reduction in their overall net revenues (fees less rebates). If, instead, the margin is less than $0.0005, then exchanges could experience a decline in revenues attributable to securities in Test Group 2, if they continue to provide a nominal rebate to broker-dealers as an inducement to route orders to that exchange. Moreover, because Test Group 3 would prohibit rebates or Linked Pricing without changing the fee cap, exchanges would have incentives to charge higher fees than a competitive equilibrium would suggest, subsidizing any shortfall in revenues arising from Test Group 2. Competitive pressures arising from other market participants, including ATSs, could affect the success of any attempted revenue subsidization by exchanges through increased fees.

As noted above, the Commission preliminarily estimates that the only test group that could result in reduced revenues for exchanges is Test Group 2. Below, the Commission estimates a possible range of effects to the monthly revenues in aggregate across exchanges depending on the magnitude of the rebate that they could pay. Given that fees and rebates are interconnected, the Commission preliminarily assumes that as fees are reduced as a requirement of the proposed Pilot, exchanges will similarly reduce rebates paid; therefore, the Commission preliminarily believes that exchanges are unlikely to pay rebates in excess of the maximum fee permitted in a given test group. The maximum per share revenue for Test Group 2 would then be $0.0005, with a minimum of $0.0000, depending on whether the exchange paid no rebate or a rebate of $0.0005, respectively, which would leave the exchange net revenue neutral before operating costs under the second scenario. Assuming that the share volume in Test Group 2 would be one-sixth of the total share volume across all securities,379 using data from Table 3 in the baseline, Test Group 2 would have share volume of approximately 15.3 billion each month.380 Under the scenario where exchanges paid no rebates in Test Group 2, the Commission preliminarily anticipates no change in revenue, assuming that the margin between fee revenue and rebate cost of $0.0005.381 If, instead, exchanges paid rebates of $0.0005, where the net capture would be zero, the annual revenue shortfall would lead to a monthly aggregate shortfall in revenues across all exchanges of $7,650,000.382 At the exchange level, Nasdaq, which has the largest monthly volume percentage (23%), would have a monthly shortfall of $1,760,000.383 If exchanges are likely to have similar share volume each month, then the annual average shortfall across all exchanges would be $91.8 million. Compared to the margin between fee revenue and the cost of rebates for the publicly traded exchanges, detailed in the baseline, the annual revenue shortfall would be approximately 9.5%.384 If the net capture on exchanges is less than $0.0005, on average, then exchanges could either maintain their current margin between fees and rebates (e.g., if the net capture is $0.0003, then exchanges could reduce rebates to $0.0002) or could increase the margin by reducing rebates even further (e.g., reduce rebates to $0.0001, and increase net capture to $0.0004).

Although the costs of compliance with the proposed Pilot primarily affect the exchanges, broker-dealers and other market participants are also likely to have implementation costs as a result of the proposed Pilot, if they decide to alter their behavior in response to the Pilot. For instance, many broker-dealers have smart-order routing systems that use algorithms to route orders based on certain criteria, such as fill rates, time to execution, or highest rebates.385 In response to the proposed Pilot, market participants that use smart-order routers could have a one-time cost at the onset (and the conclusion) of the Pilot to adjust their algorithms to reflect the shocks to transaction-based fees. In the absence of smart-order routers, market participants could still need to adjust the execution determinations to take advantage of the changes implemented during the proposed Pilot. The Commission preliminarily believes that the costs associated with updating the execution algorithms by broker-dealers are likely to be more costly than the periodic adjustments that broker-dealers may make to incorporate changes to fee schedules implemented by exchanges because they are likely to require more complex programming that segments stocks into different fee regimes, rather than just altering codes or inputs.

The Commission preliminarily believes that broker-dealers that are members of exchanges already have in place order routing systems, whether smart order routers or algorithmic trading programs that route orders to exchanges for which they are members. Therefore, the Commission does not expect that broker-dealers would need to bear start-up costs associated with implementing new order routing systems as a result of the proposed Pilot.
and would only need to make modifications to the existing code to capture changes in fees and rebates associated with each test group of securities. The Commission estimates that the costs to broker-dealers that are members of exchanges to make the initial adjustment to their order routing systems at the outset of the proposed Pilot would be $8,700 per broker-dealer, or $3,741,000 in aggregate across the 430 broker-dealers that are currently members of equities exchanges. The Commission further estimates that broker-dealers would bear a similar cost to alter their order routing systems at the conclusion of the proposed Pilot. As a result of the proposed Pilot, the Commission expects that broker-dealers would make adjustments to their order routing systems associated with changes to fees or rebates submitted by exchanges through Form 19b-4 fee filings to the Commission. As discussed in the baseline, exchanges, on average, make changes to fees or rebates approximately seven times per year; therefore, broker-dealers are likely to have experience in adjusting the order routing systems to reflect these routine changes to fees and rebates. Although broker-dealers have experience with revisions to exchange fee and rebate schedules, due to the added complexity of having to adjust and update multiple modules within their order routing systems, broker-dealers are likely to face higher costs per adjustment as a result of the proposed Pilot. The Commission preliminarily believes that the per-adjustment costs associated with these changes are likely to be a small fraction of the costs associated with the initial costs of updating the routing systems to reflect the required fee and rebate revisions at the outset of the proposed Pilot. The Commission estimates that the additional costs to broker-dealers that are members of exchanges to make periodic adjustments to their order routing systems to reflect changes in fees and rebates would be $265 per adjustment, or $114,000 in aggregate across the 430 broker-dealers that are members of U.S. equities exchanges.

As shown above, the Commission preliminarily expects that exchanges, if submitting changes to fees and rebates at the same rate as they have in the last five years, would submit 182 total revisions to fees and rebates over the pilot duration, if the Pilot were to automatically sunset at the end of the first year. Therefore, the aggregate costs of updating order routing systems would be $48,200 per broker-dealer, or $20,726,000 in total across all broker-dealers. If the Pilot were to automatically sunset at the end of the first year, the aggregate costs of updating order routing systems would be $24,100 per broker-dealer, or $10,363,000 in total across all broker-dealers. The Commission notes, however, that these estimates may be overstated, as not all broker-dealers are members of all exchanges, which would reduce the total number of changes to the order-routing systems that they would implement. Therefore, the Commission preliminarily believes that the costs to broker-dealers of adjusting their order routing systems as a results of the proposed Pilot are nominal, and each broker-dealer would spend on average approximately $67,000 to update their systems over the entire proposed Pilot Period. If the Commission determined that the proposed Pilot shall automatically sunset at the end of the first year, then the costs associated with these updates would be approximately $42,900 per broker-dealer. Moreover, as noted above, this estimate assumes that broker-dealers are members of all 13 U.S. equities exchanges, whereas many are members of only a subset of exchanges, which would further reduce the costs of updating their order routing systems.

Exchanges and broker-dealers could also bear an increased cost of complexity associated with the exogenous shocks to the fees and rebates as required by the various test groups. As of July 2017, exchanges have 24 fee categories and 21 rebate categories, on average. If exchanges maintain the same level of complexity in their fee schedules during the proposed Pilot, up to a four-fold increase in the number of fee and rebate categories could occur, which would increase complexity for the exchanges, and would also increase complexity for broker-dealers who incorporate fees into their order routing decisions. Although the proposal would require exchanges to report a fee dataset as well as any changes to those fees, the exchanges may not simplify their actual fee schedules. For the duration of the proposed Pilot, however, the exchanges could resort to simplified fee schedules relative to the current baseline to reduce the costs of complying with the proposed Pilot.

Beyond the implementation and compliance costs for exchanges and broker-dealers associated with the proposed Transaction Fee Pilot, a number of temporary costs could be borne by investors as a result of the Pilot. The changes to the transaction-based fee structure could lead to temporary, suboptimal outcomes for market participants, such as short-lived increases in brokerage commissions. It has been shown in several studies that brokerage commissions today are at historically low levels. Brokerage clients seeking simplicity in their overall cost structure may have a preference for low commissions and increased services provided by broker-dealers, and in turn, may allow broker-dealers to capture rebates (and bear the costs of access fees), either through explicit contracts or implicit agreements.

As a result, the proposed Pilot could lead to higher overall commissions as rebates obtained by broker-dealers fall, thereby temporarily reducing the overall welfare of retail brokerage clients as a result of increased commissions.
For instance, the elimination of rebates or Linked Pricing in Test Group 3 could result in a transfer from broker-dealers to exchanges. Assuming, as discussed above, the margin between fees and rebates is $0.0002 per share, with access fees of $0.0030 per share and rebates of $0.0028 per share, Test Group 3 could result in a transfer of $0.0028 from broker-dealers to the exchanges, particularly because exchanges would be prohibited from offering Linked Pricing mechanisms that could act as substitutes for cash rebates. Following this example, and using the same estimation procedure to calculate costs to exchanges attributable to the reduction in fees in Test Group 2, the estimates of the potential increased revenue to exchanges are as follows. Assuming that the share volume in Test Group 3 would be one-sixth of the total share volume across all securities, using data from Table 3 in the baseline, Test Group 3 would have share volume of approximately 15.3 billion each month. If the margin between fee revenue and rebate cost is $0.0002 per share, the three test groups and the control group would have 50% of the NMS securities and the control group would have 50%. Each test group would have 50% of the NMS securities and the control group would have 50%.

The Commission preliminarily believes that competition among exchanges could drive access fees down for Test Group 3 as a result of the proposed Pilot, broker-dealers could continue to charge higher commissions even after the conclusion of the proposed Pilot. However, due to competition among broker-dealers, including the proliferation of low-cost online broker-dealers, the Commission preliminarily believes that broker-dealers would be unlikely to significantly increase brokerage commissions as a result of the proposed Pilots.

As a result of the proposed Pilot, effective bid-ask spreads could temporarily widen for securities in certain test groups due to the elimination or reduction of rebates. According to one study, transaction-based rebates could serve to artificially lower the NBBO, which could lower the trading costs to investors. This reasoning suggests that wider effective bid-ask spreads could temporarily increase transactions costs for internalized order flow or orders routed to ATSSs that execute based on the NBBO, which would predominantly impact retail investors, as well as for orders executing on exchanges. However, any potential degradation of the effective bid-ask spread due to lower or reduced rebates could be mitigated by lower access fees. The reduction or elimination of rebates could also particularly affect smaller exchanges due to the liquidity externality. As liquidity tends to consolidate for reasons discussed in Section V.A.2, the restrictions on rebates as a result of the proposed Pilot could harm smaller exchanges that perhaps compete by paying large rebates rather than by producing better prices or execution quality. In the short run, this could lead to lost revenue for these exchanges, and potentially could have longer-term effects if smaller exchanges consolidate or exit as a result of the proposed Pilot. As discussed above, using available data, the Commission estimates that aggregate revenue shortfalls for exchanges are likely to range between zero and $92 million annually.

Markets may also temporarily become even more complex as a result of the proposed Pilot. Exchanges could promote additional order types and may even initiate new types of markets as a result of the proposed Pilot, which would only serve to fragment markets and add to their complexity, the costs of which could be borne by investors. The Commission preliminarily believes, however, that a new exchange registered in response to the Pilot would be unlikely to become operational before the conclusion of the proposed Pilot. Simultaneously subjecting a subset of NMS securities to both the Tick Size Pilot and the proposed Transaction Fee Pilot could increase potential costs to issuers, particularly for small-capitalization issuers, to the extent that any overlap between the pilots could occur. Small issuers that could be subject to both pilots are most likely to face adverse liquidity environments, and therefore, are most likely to have ramifications to their liquidity, such as larger spreads, as a result of the simultaneity of the pilots. Longer term, if the temporary impacts on liquidity acutely affect some firms, it could affect capital formation for these securities and could lead to the potential exit of these issuers from the capital markets, through acquisition or delisting, as these...
small issuers are least likely to be able to
ride out negative liquidity shocks. Instead, the proposed Pilot could lead
some issuers to delay entering the
capital markets for the duration of the
proposed Pilot.\textsuperscript{402}

Separately, the implementation costs
to exchanges associated with running
two pilots on subsets of the same
securities could have significant costs
related to the complexity of multiple
pilots, to the extent that the pilots could
overlap. Although the exchanges
already have operational experience
with implementing the Tick Size Pilot,
the costs of implementation provided
above could be underestimated because
of the complexity of tracking the same
issuers within multiple pilots. For
instance, the Commission preliminarily
estimates that it will cost $3,720 per
exchange to construct its initial Pilot
Securities Exchange List, and $33,400
annually to update this list daily.
Because exchanges may have to identify
securities that are in both the
Transaction Fee Pilot and the Tick Size
Pilot for some period of time, the costs
of producing the Pilot Securities
Exchange List could exceed these
values.\textsuperscript{403} The Commission, therefore,
preliminarily believes that any excess
costs are likely to be proportional to the
duration of the overlap between the
Tick Size Pilot and the proposed
Transaction Fee Pilot.\textsuperscript{404}

\textbf{D. Impact on Efficiency, Competition,
and Capital Formation}

Exchange Act Section 3(f) requires the
Commission when engaging in
rulemaking to consider or determine
whether an action is necessary or
appropriate in the public interest, and to
consider, in addition to the protection of
investors, whether the action will
promote efficiency, competition, and
capital formation.\textsuperscript{405} As discussed in
further detail below, the Commission
preliminarily believes that any of the
direct effects of this proposal on
efficiency, competition and capital
formation would likely be temporary in
nature and affect markets only for the
duration of the proposed Pilot. The
Commission preliminarily believes that
the information obtained as a result of
the proposed Transaction Fee Pilot
could improve regulatory efficiency,
because analyses of this data are likely
to provide a more representative view of
the effect of transaction-based fees on
order routing decisions than would be
available to the Commission in the
absence of the proposed Pilot. Further,
the proposed Pilot may have a number of
temporary effects on price efficiency,
the competitive dynamics between
exchanges and off-exchange trading
venues in the market for trading
services, and on capital formation,
particularly for small issuers.

As discussed above, a primary benefit of the proposed Pilot is that it would
produce data that will be relevant for the
Commission’s consideration of the
economic effects of transaction-based
fees. The data obtained from the
proposed Transaction Fee Pilot would
provide information not currently
available to the Commission about the
role of transaction-based fees in the
market for trading services and how that
affects competition between exchanges
and with off-exchange trading centers.

\textbf{1. Efficiency}

The proposed Transaction Fee Pilot
would provide the Commission with an
opportunity to empirically examine the
effects of an exogenous shock to
transaction fees and rebates order
routing behavior, execution quality and
market quality. Insofar as the data
produced by the proposed Pilot permits
the Commission and the public to
evaluate and comment upon the
potential impacts of alternative policy
options, the proposal may promote
regulatory efficiency. In the absence of
the proposed Pilot, the Commission
would have to rely on currently-
available data to inform future policy
decisions related to transaction-based
fees and data limitations may impair the
efficiency of policy decisions based on
this information.

The temporary efficiency impacts the
Commission expects during the
proposed Pilot depend on how the
proposed Pilot fee and rebate
restrictions proposed for the three test
groups balance the interests of different
groups of market participants. For
example, if during the Pilot, the lower
fee caps and non-rebate restrictions
induced by the proposed Pilot cause
broker-dealers to be more likely to route
customer orders to trading centers with
better pricing, higher speed of
execution, or higher probability of
execution, rather than to trading centers
with the largest rebates, the proposed
Pilot may temporarily improve the
efficiency of capital allocation by
lowering execution costs. Efficiency of
capital allocation could be reduced if, as
a response to the loss in revenue from
rebates, broker-dealers increase
commissions or fees charged to
customers. Higher commissions or fees
could reduce customers’ willingness to
trade or could lead to a lower injection
of capital into the markets by investors
because a larger fraction of each
investable dollar would go to
compensate broker-dealers for the lost
revenue. However, because rebates are
generally accompanied by higher access
fees, the overall costs to broker-dealers
to route orders to exchanges could
decline for some test groups, which
could lead to a decrease in commissions
or fees and temporarily increase the
efficiency of capital allocation.

For the duration of the proposed
Transaction Fee Pilot, lower access fees
could improve liquidity of stocks and
ETPs in some test groups, by reducing
the costs to execute marketable orders.
As marketable orders become less
costly, these orders are likely to be
routed to exchanges with lower access
fees, improving execution quality and
possibly creating a liquidity externality,
whereby lower access fee venues will
become the preferred trading center for
marketable and non-marketable orders.\textsuperscript{406} An increase in liquidity could
improve informational efficiency by
allowing securities prices to adjust more
quickly to changes in fundamentals.

As a result of the proposed Pilot, price
efficiency might also improve; quoted
spreads also may more closely reflect
the net cost of trading and could
temporarily increase price transparency
for securities in certain test groups.
Currently, broker-dealers do not relay
information about amounts of fees paid
or rebates received on trades to their
customers, thereby limiting the
transparency of the total costs incurred
execute a trade. The proposed Pilot
would not mandate disclosure by the
exchanges or the broker-dealers of
order-level transaction-based fees; and
therefore, will not resolve the
limitations to transparency of the total
fees paid and rebates received by
broker-dealers discussed above. As fees
decline or rebates are removed in some

\textsuperscript{402} If rebates are associated with increased
liquidity, particularly for small issuers, then prohibitions on rebates or Linked Pricing could adversely affect those firms. However, the
Commission preliminarily believes that exempting registered market makers from the prohibition on non-rebate incentives could lessen the impact to
liquidity for small issuers.

\textsuperscript{403} See supra note 353.

\textsuperscript{404} If such overlap occurred, and was limited to the
pre-Pilot data collection period for the proposed
Transaction Fee Pilot, the additional costs related to
implementation, complexity, and uncertainty
could be minimal because the two pilots would not
operate simultaneously. As discussed in Section
V.C.1.a.i.A, supra, the Commission preliminarily
believes that any overlap could be minimal. See
also supra note 142 for a discussion of the potential
statistical power of testing the joint effects of the
two pilots simultaneously. The Commission is
cognizant that a longer overlap could be costly to
market participants.

\textsuperscript{405} See 15 U.S.C. 78c(f).

\textsuperscript{406} As discussed in detail above, improvements in
execution quality could present as better prices for
execution, higher probability of execution, and
to faster time to execution.
test groups, however, the deviation in the net cost of trading from the quoted spread could shrink, thereby at least partially improving price transparency for the duration of the proposed Pilot, and temporarily improving pricing efficiency and price discovery. Therefore, as an additional benefit of the proposed Pilot, the Commission could also examine the temporary effect of revisions to access fees and rebates on quoted spreads, to better inform future policy recommendations of the effects of transaction-based fees on price efficiency.

Other aspects of the proposed Pilot temporarily may impair efficiency. The proposed Pilot is intended to reduce (and in some cases eliminate) rebates or Linked Pricing for a substantial portion of NMS stocks (including ETPs); however, the loss of rebates or Linked Pricing in Test Group 3 could have a differential effect between large and small capitalization securities. If exchanges use rebates as a mechanism to provide broker-dealers with incentives to post non-marketable orders to exchanges, in the absence of rebates, broker-dealers instead may have incentives to post these orders to off-exchange trading centers, such as ATSs. This may lead to a temporary widening of the NBBO, which could lead to a temporary reduction of liquidity that could be particularly severe for small or mid-cap securities. Thus, the overall informational efficiency of prices, as a result of widening spreads, could temporarily decline with the implementation of the proposed Pilot. Furthermore, even if broker-dealers do not use ATSs and internalization more intensively, the proposed Pilot may temporarily impair the efficiency of transactions in certain Test Groups, through the impact of Pilot-induced fee and rebate changes on the NBBO. As discussed earlier, one potentially distortive effect of transaction-based fees on maker-taker trading centers is that they provide incentives for market participants to post more aggressive limit orders (e.g., limit orders close to the current price) because they anticipate receiving rebates if their orders are executed. To the extent that reductions in rebates result in a wider bid-ask spread in certain stocks and ETPs during the proposed Pilot Period, this may increase transaction costs for internalized order flow or orders routed to ATSs that execute based on the NBBO and for orders executing on exchanges. For example, if an ATS offers to execute buy orders at the average of the national best offer and midpoint, rather than at the wider quoted spread, the ATS would execute these orders at higher prices than those available on exchanges. Notably, the impact of less aggressive limit orders is less likely to affect marketable orders on maker-taker trading centers, because lower taker fees could mitigate the impact of a wider quoted spread on total transaction costs for liquidity takers.

Finally, the Commission acknowledges that the fee caps and prohibition on rebates or Linked Pricing imposed on the test groups during the proposed Pilot further constrain the exchanges’ abilities to strategically choose fee and rebate schedules and for some NMS stocks may restrict the fees and rebates further beyond the current levels, which could be efficient from the exchanges’ perspective, incorporating their beliefs about the trade-off between revenues and costs associated with these transaction-based fees. The proposal could temporarily result in more or less efficient fee and rebate schedules because the exchanges might not be able to optimize their pricing structure for some test groups of securities. While the Commission does not currently have information to determine the current level of efficiency of fees and rebates, the information that the Commission and the public receive from the proposed Pilot could enable the analysis of market impacts stemming from changes to fees, potentially permitting the Commission to assess alternative requirements for transaction-based fees that may be more efficient.

2. Competition

While the Commission preliminarily believes that most of the impacts of the proposed Pilot on the market for trading services would be limited to the duration of the proposed Pilot, some effects may last beyond the end of the proposed Pilot. Certain exchanges could be harmed if a reduction in rebates results in consolidation of orders at other exchanges. This could occur if the proposed Pilot attenuates the potentially distortive impact of transaction-based fees and causes broker-dealers to route orders to trading centers they perceive as more liquid. To the extent that increased order flow in a security is directed to a particular venue, the Commission believes that this may temporarily impair the efficiency of that venue.

Depending on the extent of the liquidity externalities, smaller exchanges could experience long-lasting competitive effects. The proposed Transaction Fee Pilot could also temporarily discourage entry of new exchanges that might otherwise emerge to take advantage of the maker-taker and taker-maker pricing models. Under such circumstances, while the consolidation of liquidity may benefit market participants, it may also make it difficult for trading centers with low volumes in particular securities to compete with trading centers that represent liquidity centers in these securities. This could lead to consolidation or exit by small exchanges as a result of the proposed Pilot, although the Commission preliminarily believes that either of those events is unlikely because the anticipated revenue shortfall, as discussed above, would be for a limited duration and would not be significant enough to cause this result.

The proposed Transaction Fee Pilot may also temporarily alter competition among exchanges that use transaction-based fee pricing models. Exchanges that pay fees and remit rebates may frequently revise their fee schedules in order to remain competitive and to attract order flow. The impact of the proposal on competition depends on the extent to which the fee caps and prohibition on rebates or Linked Pricing restrict exchanges’ transaction-based fee strategies. On one hand, the proposed Pilot, while changing either access fees or rebates on certain subsets of securities, could leave the margins that exchanges obtain from transaction-based pricing models unchanged and could preserve the current state of competition among exchanges in the market for those securities. Several earlier studies suggest that the average difference between the access fees and rebates is approximately $0.0005; however, the EMSC A NMS Subcommittee observed that the current typical margin per share is $0.0002, and a recent report from 2017 suggests that the spread between fees and rebates is approximately $0.0001. For instance, for stocks in

407 See Section V.C.2.b supra.
408 See supra note 406.
409 See Angel, Harris, and Spatt, supra note 106.
410 See Angel, Harris, and Spatt, supra note 106.
411 See supra note 28.
412 See supra note 25.
413 Cardella, et al. study; Harris, supra note 28.
Test Group 1, which limits access fees to no greater than $0.0015, it may be possible for exchanges to modify fee structures in a way that leaves margins unchanged and does not impact competition between exchanges. However, this may not be true for all test groups, and some exchanges may be unable to maintain current average margins per share for stocks in Test Group 2. These exchanges may choose to compete less intensively for order flow in this test group, instead focusing on stocks and ETFs in other test groups. Some of the shortfall in the competition for order flow for this subset of securities could be filled by off-exchange trading centers. Alternatively, exchanges may revise pricing strategies for stocks in other groups, choosing to implicitly subsidize rebates for stocks in some test groups using fees from stocks in other test groups. This may increase competition for order flow in some test groups while reducing it in others. In the presence of tighter restrictions on transaction-based fees during the proposed Pilot Period, exchanges could compete in other ways to attract trading volume (e.g., discounts on connectivity fees or increased volume discounts), although the Commission believes that for some test groups the ability to offer meaningful volume discounts would be limited.

The proposed Transaction Fee Pilot may not only affect competition between exchanges, but also could affect broker-dealers’ decisions to route orders to off-exchange trading centers for the duration of the proposed Pilot, affecting how exchanges compete with other execution venues in the market for trading services. Lower rebates during the proposed Pilot Period may prompt broker-dealers to internalize a higher proportion of order flow or route a higher proportion of order flow to wholesalers and ATSs. This could alter the current competitive dynamics among trading centers in favor of non-exchange trading centers. Lower access fees, on the other hand, could attract marketable order flow from the ATSs and back to the exchanges, which could tilt the competitive equilibrium in favor of the national securities exchanges.

The proposed Pilot could also temporarily affect the competition for order flow for ATSs and could subsequently alter their market share. As discussed in the baseline, the market share of trading volume on ATSs is approximately 13%. If the prohibition of rebates or Linked Pricing in Test Group 3 leads to increased order flow migrating to off-exchange trading centers, this may increase the fraction of transaction volume to ATSs or other off-exchange venues traditionally captured by exchanges. The reduction in access fees in some of the test groups, however, could lead to exchanges attracting more order flow away from ATSs and other off-exchange trading centers. Similarly, if the equilibrium access fee in Test Group 3 is below $0.0030 in the absence of rebates, exchanges may be able to draw order flow from off-exchange trading centers.

The Commission recognizes that the potential temporary competitive impacts stemming from the proposed Pilot would generally depend on the exposure of each trading center to each test group and the control group of NMS stocks, because the constraints on fees and rebates apply differently to each group. For instance, if a high proportion of an exchange’s volume was derived from stocks in Test Group 2, it may be at a particular competitive disadvantage relative to an exchange that served markets across all groups, because a substantial reduction in the fee cap applicable to Test Group 2 would apply to a higher proportion of its trading volume. However, the Commission preliminarily believes that, given its aim of producing representative groups of stocks and ETFs for the purposes of the proposed Pilot, trading centers are not likely to be substantially more exposed to NMS stocks in any one group.

3. Capital Formation

The Commission preliminarily does not expect the proposed Pilot to have a substantial permanent impact on capital formation because the proposed Pilot is limited in duration, though many of the implementation costs associated with the proposed Pilot would require exchanges to expend resources related to maintaining the List of Pilot Securities and any changes to that list, as well as the maintenance of the Exchange Transaction Fee Summary and the order routing data, they may have otherwise invested elsewhere or distributed to shareholders.

As discussed above, the Commission recognizes that the overall temporary impact of the proposed Transaction Fee Pilot on liquidity and total transaction costs could be positive or negative. As a result, the impact of the proposed Pilot on capital formation is uncertain. On one hand, the proposed Pilot could temporally reduce total transaction costs for many market participants by consolidating liquidity and improving execution quality. To the extent that such cost reductions are realized, they may, for instance, permit market participants to more efficiently deploy financial resources by reducing the cost of hedging financial risks. As a result, the proposed Pilot may marginally and temporarily promote capital formation. Improvements in both liquidity and price efficiency could make capital markets more attractive, at least for the duration of the proposed Pilot. The temporary reduction in rebates to certain test groups as a result of the implementation of the proposed Pilot could widen quoted spreads and thereby potentially lead to worse execution prices and subsequently reducing liquidity for the duration of the proposed Pilot. This would have similar indirect impacts on capital formation but in the opposite direction, by increasing the cost of hedging financial risks.

The proposed Pilot may also affect capital formation through its impact on discretionary accounts. A number of broker-dealers have discretionary agreements with their clients, wherein the broker can transact in the client’s account without the client’s consent. For the duration of the proposed Transaction Fee Pilot, some broker-dealers may alter the composition of their clients’ portfolios to trade and hold greater proportions of the accounts in high-rebate NMS stocks (including ETFs) in the Control Group and Test Group 1. Such revisions to portfolio

414 The costs associated with implementation and compliance with the proposed Transaction Fee Pilot are discussed in more detail above (Section V.C.2.a., supra).

composition as a result of the proposed Pilot are not necessarily efficient from an investor’s perspective and could have a detrimental impact on capital formation insofar as they increase the riskiness of client portfolios or decrease client portfolios’ expected returns. This behavior would temporarily distort the market for high-rebate stocks and ETFs, creating a higher demand for these securities and potentially leading to an inefficient allocation of capital based on signals that are unrelated to firm fundamentals.

As high-rebate stocks, the proposed Pilot could lead to a temporary reduction of liquidity that could be partially severe for small or mid-capitalization securities. In addition to reducing the informational efficiency of prices, if the effects of the proposed Pilot are severe enough, longer term, it would affect capital formation for these securities. If the temporary impacts on liquidity acutely impact some firms, it could lead to either the potential exit of these issuers from the capital markets, through acquisition or delisting, as these small issuers are those least likely to ride out negative liquidity shocks. Further, the proposed Pilot could lead to a delay by some issuers to enter the capital markets during the proposed Pilot’s duration.

E. Alternatives

Below, the Commission discusses a number of alternatives to the proposed Transaction Fee Pilot. As explained above, the proposed Pilot is designed to collect data on how changes to fees and rebates affect order routing behavior and execution, which could inform the Commission and the public as to any possible conflicts of interest between broker-dealers and their customers. The Commission considers four sets of alternatives: (1) Expansion of the proposed Pilot to include ATSs; (2) inclusion of a trade-at-provision; (3) prohibition of overlap with the Tick Size Pilot; and (4) adjustments to the basic pilot structure (e.g., the inclusion of a zero access fee test group). Where appropriate, suggestions attributable to the EMASC recommendation have been identified within the scope of the alternatives presented below.

1. Expand Proposed Transaction Fee Pilot To Include ATSs

As proposed, the Transaction Fee Pilot would not require ATSs to comply with the requirements on the limits to access fees or rebates imposed by the Pilot. One alternative would be the inclusion of ATSs in the proposed Transaction Fee Pilot proposal. Including ATSs in the proposed Transaction Fee Pilot would increase availability of data for an important segment of trading activity in the NMS securities, would cover a larger portion of the order routing inducements, and could enhance the information regarding possible conflicts of interest available to the Commission. ATSs capture a large fraction of transaction volume for NMS stocks (approximately 13% as of July 2017), indicating that they are important competitors to exchanges and other off-exchange trading centers. Some studies have noted that transaction-based fees and rebates have likely caused some order flow to migrate from exchanges to off-exchange trading centers, such as ATSs, in order to avoid high access fees levied by some exchanges.

An alternative that includes ATSs would be broader than the proposed Pilot and would also include more inducements, besides fees and rebates, that broker-dealers might receive for routing orders to particular trading centers, including ATSs. The Commission has limited information about how ATS fee structures might induce broker-dealers to route orders to ATSs thereby creating potential conflicts of interest between broker-dealers and their clients. If it included trading centers beyond exchanges, the proposed Pilot would provide information to the Commission and the public about a more complete set of order routing decisions by broker-dealers because it would increase the representativeness of the results obtained, and may provide a deeper understanding of how exogenous shocks to fees and rebates affect order routing decisions. Further, because transaction-based fees and rebates are one possible method that exchanges and ATSs use as inducements for order flow, a pilot that was inclusive of these other inducements would further expand our understanding of what drives order routing decisions and might raise possible conflicts of interest.

The Commission preliminarily believes that the inclusion of ATSs and other inducements for order flow into the proposed Transaction Fee Pilot is likely to substantially increase the costs relative to the current proposal and may not be practical. Because broker-dealers that operate ATSs could bundle fees for ATS usage with other broker-dealer fees, the proposal might not practically be able to impose an access fee cap or prohibition on rebates on ATS fees. Further, the Commission currently does not require that ATSs provide periodic public disclosures on their fees, as it does with national securities exchanges, and these fees do not need to be filed with or approved by the Commission. Unlike exchanges, which must report their fees schedules publicly on their websites, and must file Form 19b–4 with the Commission to effect any changes to those fee schedules, ATSs currently have no reporting requirements for their fees. The costs to ATSs of participating in the Pilot would be higher relative to the costs to the exchanges in two ways: (1) The Pilot would require ATSs to report information that is currently not required by regulation for the purpose of the proposed Pilot, and (2) the Pilot would impose significant start-up costs on the ATSs to set up systems to report these fees. Thus, including ATSs in an alternative version of the proposed Pilot would likely increase both the costs and the complexity of the proposed Pilot because it would likely require a shift in the disclosure regime for these trading centers.

Even in the absence of including ATSs in the proposed Pilot, the Commission would be able to obtain information on the proportion of trades going to ATSs from several sources. First, several transaction datasets, including trade reporting facility (TRF) data and TAQ data, provide information on off-exchange trading and ATS trades. Further, FINRA produces periodic (weekly) data on the total shares of NMS securities executed by individual ATSs. Thus, the Commission would obtain information from the proposed Pilot to identify whether exogenous shocks to

418 Allocative efficiency in the context of investment choice is optimized when there are no restrictions on the set of investment opportunities available to an investor. See, e.g., Niels Christian Nielsen, “The Investment Decision of the Firm under Uncertainty and the Allocative Efficiency of Capital Markets,” Journal of Finance 31, 587–602 (1976), available at: https://www.jstor.org/stable/2326628. If the proposed Pilot potentially leads some broker-dealers to alter the investment opportunity set, securities that do not pay rebates, then allocative efficiency for those investors would likely be impaired since the opportunity set is restricted.

See supra note 402.
transaction-based fees on exchanges have an effect on order routing decisions, including whether broker-dealers alter their routing of order to ATSs during the proposed Pilot. The inclusion of ATSs into the requirements of the proposed Pilot, however, would likely significantly add to the proposed Pilot’s complexity and cost a significant amount of money to implement.

2. Trade-At Test Group

The proposed Transaction Fee Pilot could include a “trade-at” provision in conjunction with the changes to the fees and rebates currently proposed in the Pilot.\textsuperscript{426} The trade-at provision would require that orders be routed to a market with the best displayed price or are executed at a materially improved price. A trade-at provision could increase incentives to display prices, as off-exchange trading centers would no longer be able to match the best price offered elsewhere, but instead would have to provide significant price improvement or start displaying their quotes at the NBBO. Including the trade-at provision as a component of the proposed Transaction Fee Pilot could potentially increase the level of displayed liquidity across all venues, because off-exchange trading centers, such as ATSs, would have increased incentives to display prices, and could have effects on the order routing decisions of broker-dealers. Orders routed to exchanges that are not posting the best prices could be indicative of potential conflicts of interest between broker-dealers and their customers. Including a trade-at subgroup could provide supplemental information to the Commission about how a combination of trade-at provisions coupled with revisions to transaction-based fees affect broker-dealer order routing decisions.

From an implementation perspective, including a trade-at provision would result in a pilot that is more complex than the proposed Pilot. As proposed, the Pilot has three test groups for different exogenous shocks to fees or rebates: adding a trade-at provision would double the number of test groups, thereby increasing the costs of implementation for exchanges. Such an addition would also likely increase the difficulty of analyses. The Tick Size Pilot includes a trade-at group because exchanges were concerned that, in the current market environment, a larger tick size could induce order flow to go off-exchange.\textsuperscript{427} However, unlike the Tick Size Pilot, the Commission preliminarily believes that as a result of the proposed Transaction Fee Pilot, marketable order flow would be less likely to flow to off-exchange trading centers, because as access fees for some test groups would decline, order flow could be drawn back to exchanges. The Commission, therefore, preliminarily believes that the inclusion of the trade-at provision would not likely provide much additional information to address the potential conflicts of interest between broker-dealers and their customers beyond that afforded by the proposal.

3. No Overlap With Tick Size Pilot

As proposed, the Transaction Fee Pilot could overlap with the Tick Size Pilot for some portion of the proposed Pilot duration, although the length of that overlap is uncertain, and the Commission preliminarily believes that any anticipated overlap would be minimal and would depend on when the proposed Transaction Fee Pilot would become effective, if adopted. Alternatively, the Commission could consider two separate alternatives that both address the elimination of the overlap of the proposed Transaction Fee Pilot with the Tick Size Pilot: (1) Limiting the sample to securities with market capitalizations of at least $3 billion or (2) delaying the implementation of the Pilot until the Tick Size Pilot is concluded.

The first potential alternative is similar to that recommended by EMSAC, whereby the pilot would include only securities with market capitalizations in excess of $3 billion, in order to avoid the simultaneity of the Tick Size Pilot and the proposed Transaction Fee Pilot for a subset of securities. The advantage to this approach is that the proposed Transaction Fee Pilot could start without consideration for the Tick Size Pilot duration, and could reduce the implementation and complexity burdens for exchanges and broker-dealers because no subset of securities would be subject to the two pilots simultaneously. However, this approach of only examining the effects of changes on transaction-based fees for securities with market capitalizations of at least $3 billion would significantly reduce the overall sample representativeness desired by the proposed Pilot, which would limit the usefulness of any data obtained from such a pilot. The Commission preliminarily believes that removing these smaller issuers, for which the potential conflicts of interest could likely be the largest,\textsuperscript{428} from the proposed Transaction Fee Pilot would limit the value of the information received, and would be less useful to the Commission for informing future policy recommendations related to these conflicts, as discussed in more detail in Section V.C.1.a.i.A.

Alternatively, the Commission could delay full implementation of the proposed Transaction Fee Pilot until six months after the Tick Size pilot concludes, to the extent that such overlap between the pilots exists. By implementing each pilot sequentially, the Commission would obtain distinct information generated by each pilot, and would reduce the potential costs incurred by exchanges and broker-dealers in implementing simultaneous pilots, as well as the temporary other costs borne by small issuers and other market participants, discussed in detail in Section V.C.2.b. On the other hand, running sequential pilots could delay the benefits of the information the Commission anticipates realizing from the pilot.

The Commission preliminarily believes that the alternative to delay implementing the proposed Transaction Fee Pilot to avoid any overlap (to the extent that such an overlap would otherwise occur) with the Tick Size Pilot would provide minimal cost savings relative to the proposal. As discussed in Section V.C.2.b, the Commission anticipates that the costs associated with overlapping the proposed Transaction Fee Pilot with the Tick Size Pilot could be small. Further, as discussed above, the Commission preliminarily believes the Pilot’s design would prevent any overlap, to the extent that overlap between the proposed Transaction Fee Pilot and the Tick Size Pilot occurs, from compromising the Pilot results.

4. Adjustments to the Proposed Transaction Fee Pilot Structure

The alternatives described above provide significant revisions to the approach or the representativeness of the proposed Transaction Fee Pilot. This section discusses a number of alternatives that detail other

\textsuperscript{426}Because a “trade-at” provision is already a requirement of the Tick Size Pilot, to the extent that there is overlap between the two pilots and sufficient statistical power, the Commission may be able to obtain valuable information from that pilot without the need to include a trade-at provision in the proposed Transaction Fee Pilot.

\textsuperscript{427}See Tick Size Pilot Approval Order, supra note 5, at 27538–42.

\textsuperscript{428}See Battalio Equity Market Study, supra note 22; Harris, supra note 23. The negative relationship between access fees and execution quality (realized spreads) increases for low-priced securities, suggesting that low-priced or small capitalization stocks are more likely to have potential conflicts of interest related to transaction-based fees than large capitalization stocks.
adjustments to the basic structure of the Pilot as proposed. These include an alternative time frame for the Pilot duration or the pre- and post-Pilot Periods, a zero access fee test group, alternative access fee caps, and the inclusion of non-displayed liquidity or depth-of-book provisions in Test Groups 1 and 2.

As currently proposed, the Transaction Fee Pilot would be implemented for two years with an automatic sunset at the end of the first year, unless the Commission publishes a notice determining that the proposed Pilot shall continue for up to another year. Alternatively, the Commission could recommend an earlier or later Pilot sunset or a longer or shorter Pilot duration. An earlier Pilot sunset would shorten the anticipated proposed Pilot duration, reducing the time period during which potential negative temporary effects resulting from the proposed Pilot could occur. However, if the anticipated duration of the proposed Pilot were sufficiently short, some broker-dealers could either choose to not alter their current order routing behavior and wait out the length of the Pilot, which would limit the usefulness of the information obtained by the Pilot. A shorter anticipated duration also could reduce the usefulness of the information and the benefits provided by the proposed Pilot, if it reduced the statistical power of any analyses, because it would make it more difficult for researchers to detect whether an effect actually exists.

Conversely, a longer anticipated Pilot duration increases so too would the costs for exchanges, as this would extend the duration of the changes to their revenue models and the costs of compliance with the proposed Pilot requirements. However, increasing the duration beyond two years is unlikely to provide any significant increases in the benefits identified above. As discussed in Section V.C.1.a.i, the Commission preliminarily believes that the proposed Pilot duration, even with a one-year sunset, would make it economically worthwhile for broker-dealers to alter their order-routing decisions, because it would likely be costly for broker-dealers to sit out the full duration of the proposed Pilot or retain pre-Pilot order routing decisions for its duration. Further, a longer Pilot duration would increase the costs associated with a longer time period in which temporary negative externalities arising from the proposed Pilot would exist. These externalities could have longer-term implications on efficiency, competition, and capital formation, and could reduce overall levels of investor protection.

The Commission could alternatively propose a pilot with a fixed two-year duration. A two-year pilot without the possibility of an automatic sunset at the end of the first year would have the same maximum costs as a pilot with a sunset, but would not have the potential to reduce costs in the event that the sunset occurs. The alternative would also not provide the Commission with the flexibility to efficiently end the proposed Pilot early once the Pilot produced sufficient data to obtain representative results. On the other hand, broker-dealers could perceive higher expected costs of not adapting to the Pilot under the alternative because they could expect the sunset to reduce the anticipated duration of the Pilot. However, the Commission preliminarily believes that broker-dealers that base their order routing decisions on transaction-based fees and rebates will incur sufficient costs from not enacting changes to their order routing decisions in response to the Pilot with an expected one-year sunset such that they are not likely to sit out the Pilot Period; therefore, a mandatory two-year pilot would not likely provide any additional behavioral change that would not already be obtainable from the proposed Pilot.

As currently proposed, the Pilot requires a six-month pre-Pilot Period and a six-month post-Pilot Period, which would allow the Commission and the public to compare order routing decisions in the same stocks both with and without the proposed Pilot restrictions as well as across stocks in different test groups. Alternatively, the Commission could propose shorter pre-Pilot and post-Pilot Periods. Shorter pre- and post-Pilot Periods would reduce costs to exchanges of having to provide the Exchange Transaction Fee Summary and order routing data. These reduced costs come at the trade-off of shorter horizons for data collection that could lead to reduced statistical power and reduce the ability of the proposed Pilot to produce representative results.

If the proposed Pilot included a zero access fee test group, this would effectively serve to temporarily remove a source of revenue for exchanges entirely from a subset of securities. This approach could produce additional information, such as how order routing behavior and execution quality changes in the absence of transaction-based fees (and likely rebates), that could be useful to the Commission to facilitate future policy decisions regarding the transaction-based pricing structures of exchanges. However, any new revenue model created during the proposed Pilot could provide additional incentives for broker-dealers to route order flow from customers in a manner that could make possible conflicts of interest more or less pervasive, complicating analysis of the pilot. If a zero access fee test group were included, exchanges would be unable to charge access fees to market participants that take liquidity from maker-taker markets or make liquidity on taker-maker exchanges. The inclusion of a zero access fee test group would thus completely eliminate the transaction-based fee model for a subset of securities, which could force exchanges to create entirely new revenue models for securities in this test group. Although inclusion of a zero access fee test group could potentially provide expanded information to the Commission and the public about possible conflicts of interest, the Commission notes that these would come at the cost of lost revenue to exchanges for eliminating transaction-based fees entirely or costs associated with the creation of new revenue models only for the duration of the Pilot.

The Pilot, as currently proposed, would have three test groups: (1) One that caps access fees at $0.0015; (2) one that caps access fees at $0.0005; and (3) one that prohibits rebates or Linked Pricing for displayed and non-displayed liquidity and along the entire depth of the limit order book. Alternatively, the Commission could have proposed other test groups with different caps on access fees. For example, the Commission could have proposed only caps to access fees, similar to those in the EMSAC between 60 and 69 days of data to detect changes unique to small and large NMS stocks, respectively. The methodology employed provided power tests on the distributions of average daily dollar volume data for ETPs and small and large capitalization NMS common stocks obtained from the CRSP U.S. Stock Database. The power tests determined the number of days of data that would be required to detect a 10% change in the daily volume of various subgroups of securities.
recommendation, or could have increased the number of test groups. Only studying exogenous shocks to access fees would have limited the amount and type of information available to the Commission, given that the theoretical literature suggests that potential conflicts of interest are linked to rebates more than to access fees. Any alternative would likely replace the zero rebate test group with another access fee cap group. Thus, without a test group that specifically focuses on the removal of rebates and the corresponding impact on conflicts of interest, the Commission and the public would have a set of information of lower value than it would otherwise. An alternative to increase the number of test groups could produce more gradation in the caps to access fees, this alternative would likely increase the complexity of the proposed Pilot, and would increase the implementation costs to account for the additional test groups. These costs would be borne with little incremental benefit to the quality of information produced from these additional test groups, because these additional groups would only provide minor variations in access fees from those already proposed. As the Pilot is currently proposed, only Test Group 3, which eliminates rebates or Linked Pricing, would restrict fees or rebates or Linked Pricing in non-displayed liquidity and depth-of-book. As discussed in Section III.C.3, under the proposed Pilot, perverse incentives to move liquidity away from the displayed liquidity or the top-of-book could be created if rebates are not eliminated along the entire book and for displayed and non-displayed liquidity. As an alternative to the current Pilot proposal, the Transaction Fee Pilot could also revise access fees in Test Groups 1 and 2 to cover both non-displayed liquidity and the depth-of-book. Unlike the problem associated with moving away from displayed liquidity that could emerge if rebates or Linked Pricing were not removed from the entire depth of the limit order book, the Commission does not believe that under the proposed Pilot incentives would emerge for exchanges to charge more to access non-displayed interest or depth-of-book quotes. Such differing fees across displayed and non-displayed liquidity as well as the depth of the limit order book would lead to increased uncertainty for market participants that take liquidity, as they would not be able to control whether their executions are with displayed or non-displayed liquidity. If the fees differed between displayed and non-displayed liquidity, broker-dealers would face cost uncertainty when making routing decisions over what access fees they would incur. From the exchanges’ perspective, having differing fees for posting or interacting with displayed and non-displayed liquidity would be burdensome to track and more costly to administer and, to the extent the uncertainty it creates dissuades market participants from routing to their market, could ultimately cause them to lose order flow. Accordingly, the Commission preliminarily believes that it is unnecessary to mandate transaction-based fee caps for the non-displayed liquidity.

Under the current proposal, Test Group 3 would prohibit rebates or Linked Pricing on NMS stocks (including ETFs). Alternatively, the Commission could instead prohibit only rebates, without any extension to other similar inducements that an exchange might use to attract order flow. The Commission, however, believes that an alternative that excludes like inducements from Test Group 3 would provide opportunities for exchanges to work around the rebate prohibition, which would likely reduce the effectiveness of the information received about NMS stocks (including ETFs) in Test Group 3.

The Commission alternatively could propose a limitation on Linked Pricing across all Test Groups, not just Test Group 3. Given that Test Groups 1 and 2 would undergo a reduction in fees due to the lower caps in each of those groups, which likely would lead to a corresponding reduction in rebates, exchanges may choose to alter other like incentives, which would allow them to supplement the incentive they provide for activity in securities in Test Groups 1 and 2, and could distort the information obtained from the Pilot. However, from the exchanges’ perspective, enhancing like inducements would not further erode margins related to transaction activity. Therefore, the Commission preliminarily believes that it is unnecessary to prohibit like inducements for Test Groups 1 and 2.

As currently proposed, the Transaction Fee Pilot does not require the exchanges to produce much additional information on order execution quality statistics. As an alternative, the Commission could require that the exchanges produce daily Rule 605 data similar to that required in Appendix B.1 of theTick Size Pilot Plan. Providing daily order execution quality statistics are important for the Tick Size Pilot, because order size is influenced by tick size, and is an important determinant of execution quality. As a result, trade-based measures of the effect of the Tick Size Pilot might not yield the same results as order-based measures of the Tick Size Pilot, such as that in data required in Appendix B.1 of the Tick Size Pilot Plan. However, the proposed Transaction Fee Pilot might not alter order sizes nearly as dramatically as in the Tick Size Pilot, or might not alter them at all. Therefore, the Commission preliminarily does not expect that results of the proposed Transaction Fee Pilot using trade-based execution quality measures to differ from results using order-based execution quality measures. Even though exchanges have systems in place to capture some elements of daily data as required by the Tick Size Pilot, including this data could be costly for the exchanges to provide with limited benefit for the proposed Transaction Fee Pilot. As currently proposed, the Transaction Fee Pilot would provide daily information on shares submitted, executed, and cancelled to an exchange, and would provide some limit order execution quality information, such as time to execution and likelihood of execution, that are not currently available from other existing data sources.

As the Pilot is currently proposed, downloadable files containing the Exchange Transaction Fee Summary would need to be publicly posted on each exchange’s website using an XML schema to be published on the Commission’s website. Alternatively, to the list of Pilot Securities, the Exchange Transaction Fee Summary could be reported in the incorporated ASCII format. However, the pipe-delimited ASCII format does not support validations. As discussed earlier, validations help ensure that comparable data are formatted consistently and reported completely. Validations also help the exchanges to test whether the data are complete and formatted correctly before posting the data. Because the pipe-delimited ASCII format does not support validations, exchanges have to manually review data completeness and correct formatting. In the case that an exchange was to post incorrectly formatted or incomplete data, the exchange would have to incur the burden of reviewing the data again to identify the problem and reposing

432 The maximum access fee caps under the EMSAC recommendation would be $0.0020 (Test Group 1), $0.0010 (Test Group 2), and $0.0002 (Test Group 3).

433 For example, existing studies often incorporate execution quality statistics estimated from TAQ data. See, e.g., Battalio Equity Market Study, supra note 22.
the data. Validations help ensure that any inconsistencies in data completeness or formatting can be automatically tested for and identified before posting. And because some fields in the data may be manually entered (i.e., the Exchange Transaction Fee Summary), having validations would help ensure the quality of this data. Requiring a format that incorporates validations would also best enhance data users’ abilities to normalize, aggregate, compare, and analyze the Exchange Transaction Fee Summary data because the data is assured to be complete and consistently formatted. Therefore, the Commission does not believe that the Exchange Transaction Fee Summary should be reported in pipe-delimited ASCII format as that would limit both the data’s accessibility and ease of use.

F. Request for Comment

The Commission seeks commenters’ views and suggestions on all aspects of its economic analysis of the proposed rule. In particular, the Commission asks commenters to consider the following questions:

71. Is the proposed Pilot, in the form of a temporary Commission rule, necessary to achieve the objectives of this Pilot? Are there other approaches that would achieve these objectives? Has the Commission appropriately evaluated the benefits and costs of conducting successive (or potentially simultaneous) pilots?

72. Is there existing data that could yield the same information, with respect to sample representativeness and causality, on the relation between transaction-based fees and rebates on order routing behavior, execution quality and market quality that could be obtained by the Commission in place of the proposed Transaction Fee Pilot? Please explain in detail.

73. Is there additional data that the Commission should gather from the proposed Pilot? Please be specific as to what this data would be and how it could inform the Commission about possible conflicts of interest related to access fees and rebates.

74. Do you believe the Commission’s assessment of the baseline for economic analysis is reasonable? Why or why not? Please explain in detail.

75. Do you believe that the proposing release accurately describes the baseline and how those current practices could change under the proposed Pilot? Why or why not? Please explain in detail.

76. Do you believe that the Commission has accurately described how market participants would be affected by the proposed Transaction Fee Pilot? Why or why not? Please explain in detail.

77. Do you believe that the Commission has accurately described the benefits of the information that would be received from the proposed Transaction Fee Pilot? Why or why not? Please explain in detail.

78. Is the Commission’s analysis of the costs and benefits of the proposed Transaction Fee Pilot accurate and complete? Why or why not? Please explain in detail.

79. Do you believe that there are costs or benefits that would accrue to investors likely as a result of the proposed Pilot? If so, please explain in detail.

80. Do you believe that there are additional costs that may arise from the proposed Transaction Fee Pilot? If so, do you believe there are methods by which the Commission could reduce the costs imposed by the proposed Pilot while still achieving its goals? Please explain in detail.

81. Do you believe that the order routing data could facilitate the reverse engineering of proprietary order routing strategies despite the daily aggregation and anonymization of the data at the broker-dealer level? Why or why not? If so, do you believe that there are alternative, safer methods of providing the order routing data that would still allow the Pilot to achieve its goals? Please explain in detail.

82. Do you believe that there are additional benefits or costs that could be quantified or otherwise monetized? Why or why not? If so, please identify the categories, and if possible, provide specific estimates or data.

a. Given that the Tick Size Pilot requires exchanges to compile a daily list of pilot securities and to identify changes to those pilot securities due to name changes, mergers, and other corporate events, are the costs estimated for compliance with reporting of the daily pilot list for the proposed Transaction Fee Pilot reasonable?

b. Given that exchanges submit Form 19b–4 fee filings to the Commission regularly, are the costs estimated for Form 19b–4 fee filings associated with the commencement of the proposed Pilot or for periodic revisions to transaction-based fees and rebates reasonable?

c. As exchanges frequently update their transaction-based fees and rebates, can market participants provide estimates of the costs associated with updating order routing systems as a result of fee changes?

83. Are there any effects on efficiency, competition, and capital formation that are not identified or are misidentified in the above analysis? Please be specific and provide data and analysis to support your views.

84. Do you believe that the Commission has accurately described how the competitive landscape for the market for trading services for NMS securities would be temporarily affected by the proposed Transaction Fee Pilot? Why or why not? Please explain in detail. Does the release discuss all relevant forms of competition and whether the proposal could alter them? If not, which additional forms of competition could the proposed Pilot impact and how? Please explain in detail.

85. Are there alternative approaches to reporting fee data in XML format that would facilitate ease of use? What are the likely costs of compliance of the proposed requirements? Please explain in detail.

86. Would any alternative approaches outlined above better achieve the objectives articulated by the Commission? Which approach and why? What would be the costs and benefits of these approaches? Please explain in detail.

87. Would the inclusion of ATSs in the proposed Transaction Fee Pilot better achieve the objectives articulated by the Commission? What would be the costs and benefits of including these venues? Please explain in detail.

88. What should be the appropriate length of the pre-Pilot Period and post-Pilot Period in terms of achieving sufficient statistical power?

89. What other economic effects are likely to be associated with the proposed Transaction Fee Pilot?

VI. Consideration of Impact on the Economy

For purposes of the Small Business Regulatory Enforcement Fairness Act of 1996 (“SBREFA”), 434 the Commission requests comment on the potential effect of the proposed rule on the United States economy on an annual basis. The Commission also requests comment on any potential increases in costs or prices for consumers or individual industries, and any potential effect on competition, investment, or innovation. Commenters are requested to provide empirical data and other factual support for their views to the extent possible.

VII. Regulatory Flexibility Analysis

The Regulatory Flexibility Act (“RFA”) 435 requires Federal agencies, in


435 5 U.S.C. 601 et seq.
promulgating rules, to consider the impact of those rules on small entities. Section 603(a)(3) of the Administrative Procedure Act,\textsuperscript{437} as amended by the RFA, generally requires the Commission to undertake a regulatory flexibility analysis of all proposed rules, or proposed rule amendments, to determine the impact of such rulemaking on “small entities.”\textsuperscript{438} Section 605(b) of the RFA states that this requirement shall not apply “to any proposed or final rule if the head of the agency certifies that the rule will not, if promulgated, have a significant economic impact on a substantial number of small entities.”\textsuperscript{439}

The proposed rule would apply to national securities exchanges registered with the Commission under Section 6 of the Exchange Act.\textsuperscript{440} With regard to a national securities exchange, the Commission’s definition of a small entity is an exchange that has been exempt from the reporting requirements of Rule 601 of Regulation NMS, and is not affiliated with any person (other than a natural person) that is not a small business or small organization.\textsuperscript{441} None of the national securities exchanges registered under Section 6 of the Exchange Act that would be subject to the proposed Pilot are “small entities” for purposes of the RFA. In particular, none of the equities exchanges are exempt from Rule 601 of Regulation NMS.

As discussed above, the proposed rule will not apply to any “small entities.” Therefore, for the purposes of the RFA, the Commission certifies that the proposed rule would not have a significant economic impact on a substantial number of small entities.

The Commission requests comment regarding this certification. In particular, the Commission solicits comment on the following:

90. Do commenters agree with the Commission’s certification? If not, please describe the nature of any impact on small entities and provide empirical data to illustrate the extent of the impact.

\textsuperscript{436} 5 U.S.C. 603(a).
\textsuperscript{437} 5 U.S.C. 551 et seq.
\textsuperscript{438} The Commission has adopted definitions for the term “small entity” for purposes of Commission rulemaking in accordance with the RFA. Those definitions, as relevant to this proposed rulemaking, are set forth in Rule 0–10, 17 CFR 240.0–10. See Securities Exchange Act Release No. 18451 (January 28, 1982), 47 FR 5215 (February 4, 1982) [File No. AS–305].
\textsuperscript{439} 5 U.S.C. 605(b).
\textsuperscript{440} See supra Sections IV (Paperwork Reduction Act) and V (Economic Analysis) (discussing, among other things, the current market environment and compliance obligations for national securities exchanges).
\textsuperscript{441} See 17 CFR 240.0–10(c).

VIII. Statutory Authority and Text of the Proposed Rule

Pursuant to the Exchange Act, and particularly Sections 3(b), 5, 6, 11A, 15, 17, and 23(a) thereof, 15 U.S.C. 78c, 78e, 78f, 78k–1, 78q, 78q, and 78w(a), the Commission proposes to amend Title 17 of the Code of Federal Regulations in the manner set forth below.

List of Subjects

17 CFR Part 200

Administrative practice and procedure, Authority delegations (Government agencies), Organization and functions (Government agencies).

17 CFR Part 242

Brokers, Reporting and recordkeeping requirements, Securities.

For the reasons set out in the preamble, the Commission is proposing to amend Title 17, Chapter II of the Code of Federal Regulations as follows:

PART 200—ORGANIZATION; CONDUCT AND ETHICS; AND INFORMATION AND REQUESTS

§ 200.30–3 Delegation of Authority to Director of Division of Trading and Markets.

* * * * *

(a) * * *

(84) To issue notices pursuant to Rule 610T(b)(1)(i) and (c) (17 CFR 242.610T(b)(1)(i) and (c)).

PART 242—REGULATIONS M, SHO, ATS, AC, NMS and SBSR and CUSTOMER MARGIN REQUIREMENTS FOR SECURITY FUTURES

§ 242.610T Equity transaction fee pilot.

(a) Pilot Pricing Restrictions. Notwithstanding Rule 610(c), on a pilot basis for the period specified in paragraph (c) of this section, in connection with a transaction in an NMS stock, a national securities exchange may not:

(1) For Test Group 1, impose, or permit to be imposed, any fee or fees for the display of, or execution against, the displayed best bid or offer of such market that exceed or accumulate to more than $0.0015 per share;

(2) For Test Group 2, impose, or permit to be imposed, any fee or fees for the display of, or execution against, the displayed best bid or offer of such market that exceed or accumulate to more than $0.0005 per share;

(3) For Test Group 3, provide to any person, or permit to be provided to any person, a rebate or other remuneration in connection with an execution, or offer, or permit to be offered, any linked pricing that provides a discount or incentive on transaction fees applicable to removing (providing) liquidity that is linked to providing (removing) liquidity, except to the extent the exchange has a rule to provide non-rebate linked pricing to its registered market makers in consideration for meeting market quality metrics; and

(4) For the Control Group, impose, or permit to be imposed, any fee or fees in contravention of the limits specified in 17 CFR 242.610(c).

(b) Pilot Securities.

(1) Initial List of Pilot Securities.

(i) The Commission shall designate by notice the initial List of Pilot Securities, and shall assign each Pilot Security to one Test Group or the Control Group.

(ii) For purposes of Rule 610T. “Pilot Securities” means the NMS stocks designated by the Commission on the initial List of Pilot Securities pursuant to paragraph (b)(1)(i) and any successors to such NMS stocks. At the time of selection by the Commission, an NMS stock must have a minimum initial share price of at least $2 to be included in the Pilot and must have an unlimited duration or a duration beyond the end of the post-Pilot Period. If the share price of a Pilot Security in one of the Test Groups or the Control Group closes below $1 at the end of a trading day, it shall be removed from the Test Group or the Control Group and will no longer be subject to the pricing restrictions set forth in paragraphs (a)(1)–(3) of this section.

(iii) For purposes of Rule 610T, “primary listing exchange” means the national securities exchange on which the NMS stock is listed. If an NMS stock is listed on more than one national securities exchange, the national securities exchange upon which the NMS stock has been listed the longest shall be the primary listing exchange.

(2) Pilot Securities Exchange Lists.

(i) After the Commission selects the initial List of Pilot Securities and prior

13074 Federal Register / Vol. 83, No. 58 / Monday, March 26, 2018 / Proposed Rules
to the beginning of trading on the first day of the Pilot Period each primary listing exchange shall publicly post on its website downloadable files containing a list, in pipe-delimited ASCII format, of the Pilot Securities for which the exchange serves as the primary listing exchange. Each primary listing exchange shall maintain and update this list as necessary prior to the beginning of trading on each business day that the U.S. equities markets are open for trading through the end of the post-Pilot Period.

(ii) The Pilot Securities Exchange Lists shall contain the following fields:

(A) Ticker Symbol;
(B) Security Name;
(C) Primary Listing Exchange;
(D) Security Type:
(1) Common Stock;
(2) ETP;
(3) Preferred Stock;
(4) Warrant;
(5) Closed-End Fund;
(6) Structured Product;
(7) ADR;
(8) Other;
(E) Test Group:
(1) Control Group;
(2) Test Group 1;
(3) Test Group 2;
(4) Test Group 3;
(F) Date the Entry Was Last Updated.

(iii) Prior to the beginning of trading on each trading day the U.S. equities markets are open for trading throughout the duration of the Pilot, including the post-Pilot Period, each primary listing exchange shall publicly post on its website downloadable files containing a Pilot Securities Change List, in pipe-delimited ASCII format, that lists each separate change applicable to any Pilot Securities for which it serves or has served as the primary listing exchange. The Pilot Securities Change List will provide a cumulative list of all changes to the Pilot Securities that the primary listing exchange has made to the Pilot Securities Exchange List published pursuant to (b)(1).

(ii) In addition to the fields required for the Pilot Securities Exchange List, the Pilot Securities Change Lists shall contain the following fields:

(A) New Ticker Symbol (if applicable);
(B) New Security Name (if applicable);
(C) Deleted Date (if applicable);
(D) Date Security Closed Below $1 (if applicable);
(E) Effective Date of Change; and
(F) Reason for the Change.

Post-Pilot Requirement. All information publicly posted in downloadable files pursuant to 610T(b)(2) and (3) shall be and remain freely and persistently available and easily accessible by the general public on the primary listing exchange’s website for a period of not less than five years from the conclusion of the post-Pilot Period. In addition, the information shall be presented in a manner that facilitates access by machines without encumbrance, and shall not be subject to any restrictions, including restrictions on access, retrieval, distribution and reuse.

(c) Pilot Duration.

(1) The Pilot shall include a six-month “pre-Pilot Period;”

(2) A two-year “Pilot Period” with an automatic sunset at the end of the first year unless, no later than thirty days prior to that time, the Commission publishes a notice that the Pilot shall continue for up to another year; and

(3) A six-month “post-Pilot Period.”

(4) The Commission shall designate by notice the commencement and termination dates of the pre-Pilot Period, Pilot Period, and post-Pilot Period, including any suspension of the one-year sunset of the Pilot Period.

(d) Order Routing Datasets.

Throughout the duration of the Pilot, including the pre-Pilot Period and post-Pilot Period, each national securities exchange that trades NMS stocks shall publicly post on its website downloadable files, in pipe-delimited ASCII format, no later than the last day of each month, containing sets of order routing data, for the prior month, in accordance with the specifications below. For the pre-Pilot Period, order routing datasets shall include each NMS stock. For the Pilot Period and post-Pilot Period, order routing datasets shall include each Pilot Security. All information publicly posted pursuant to this paragraph (d) shall be and remain freely and persistently available and easily accessible by the general public on the national securities exchange’s website for a period of not less than five years from the conclusion of the post-Pilot Period. In addition, the information shall be presented in a manner that facilitates access by machines without encumbrance, and shall not be subject to any restrictions, including restrictions on access, retrieval, distribution, and reuse. Each national securities exchange shall treat the identities of broker-dealers contained in the Order Routing Datasets, including the broker-dealer anonymization key, as regulatory information and shall not access or use that information for any commercial or non-regulatory purposes.

(1) Dataset of daily volume statistics include the following specifications of liquidity-providing orders by security and separating held and not-held orders in pipe-delimited ASCII format with field names as the first record and a consistent naming convention that indicates the exchange and date of the file:

(i) Code identifying the submitting exchange.

(ii) Eight-digit code identifying the date of the calendar day of trading in the format “yyyymmdd.”

(iii) Symbol assigned to an NMS stock (including ETPs) under the national market system plan to which the consolidated best bid and offer for such a security are disseminated.

(iv) Unique, anonymized broker-dealer identification code.

(v) Order type code

(A) Inside-the-quote orders;
(B) At-the-quote limit orders; and
(C) Near-the-quote limit orders.

(vi) Order size codes

(A) <100 share bucket;
(B) 100–499 share bucket;
(C) 500–1,999 share bucket;
(D) 2,000–4,999 share bucket;
(E) 5,000–9,999 share bucket; and
(F) > 10,000 share bucket.

(vii) Number of orders received.

(viii) Cumulative number of shares of orders received.

(ix) Cumulative number of shares of orders cancelled prior to execution.

(x) Cumulative number of shares of orders executed at receiving market center.

(xi) Cumulative number of shares of orders routed to another execution venue.

(xii) Cumulative number of shares of orders executed within

(A) 0 to <100 microseconds of order receipt;
(B) 100 microseconds to <100 milliseconds of order receipt;
(C) 100 milliseconds to <1 second of order receipt;
(D) 1 second to <30 seconds of order receipt;
(E) 30 seconds to <60 seconds of order receipt;
(F) 60 seconds to <5 minutes of order receipt;
(G) 5 minutes to <30 minutes of order receipt; and
(H) >30 minutes of order receipt.

(2) Dataset of daily volume statistics include the following specifications of liquidity-taking orders by security and separating held and not-held orders in pipe-delimited ASCII format with field names as the first record and a consistent naming convention that indicates the exchange and date of the file:

(i) Code identifying the submitting exchange.
(ii) Eight-digit code identifying the date of the calendar day of trading in the format “yyyymmdd.”

(iii) Symbol assigned to an NMS stock (including ETPs) under the national market system plan to which the consolidated best bid and offer for such a security are disseminated.

(iv) Unique, anonymized broker-dealer identification code.

(v) Order type code
   (A) Market orders; and
   (B) Marketable limit orders.

(vi) Order size codes
   (A) <100 share bucket;
   (B) 100–499 share bucket;
   (C) 500–1,999 share bucket;
   (D) 2,000–4,999 share bucket;
   (E) 5,000–9,999 share bucket; and
   (F) >10,000 share bucket.

(vii) Number of orders received.

(viii) Cumulative number of shares of orders received.

(ix) Cumulative number of shares of orders cancelled prior to execution.

(x) Cumulative number of shares of orders executed at receiving market center.

(xi) Cumulative number of shares of orders routed to another execution venue.

(e) Exchange Transaction Fee Summary. Throughout the duration of the Pilot, including the pre-Pilot Period and post-Pilot Period, each national securities exchange that trades NMS stocks shall publicly post on its website downloadable files containing information relating to transaction fees and rebates and changes thereto (applicable to securities having a price greater than $1). Each national securities exchange shall post its initial Exchange Transaction Fee Summary to reflect data collected for the prior month. The information prescribed by this section shall be made available using the most recent version of the XML schema published on the Commission’s website. All information publicly posted pursuant to this paragraph (e) shall be and remain freely and persistently available and easily accessible on the national securities exchange’s website for a period of not less than five years from the conclusion of the post-Pilot Period. In addition, the information shall be presented in a manner that facilitates access by machines without encumbrance, and shall not be subject to any restrictions, including restrictions on access, retrieval, distribution, and reuse. The Exchange Transaction Fee Summary shall contain the following fields:

(1) SRO Name;
(2) Record Type Indicator;
(3) Participant Type;
(4) Test Group;
(5) Applicability to Displayed and Non-Displayed Interest;
(6) Applicability to Top and Depth of Book Interest;
(7) Effective Date of Fee or Rebate; and
(8) End Date of Currently Reported Fee or Rebate (if applicable);
(9) Month and Year of the monthly realized average and median per share fees;
(10) Pre/Post Fee Changes Indicator (if applicable) denoting implementation of a new fee or rebate on a day other than the first day of the month;
(11) Base and Top Tier Fee or Rebate: (i) Take (to remove):
   (A) Base Fee/Rebate reflecting the standard amount assessed or rebated before any applicable discounts, tiers, caps, or other incentives are applied; and
   (B) Top Tier Fee/Rebate reflecting the amount assessed or rebated after any applicable discounts, tiers, caps, or other incentives are applied;

The following will not appear in the Code of Federal Regulations.

Exhibit 1: Data Definitions for the Exchange Transaction Fee Summary

The table below represents the data model for the reporting requirements of an Exchange Transaction Fee Summary. This data model reflects the disclosures required by proposed 17 CFR 242.610T(e) and the logical representation of those disclosures to a corresponding XML element. The Commission’s proposed XML schema is the formal electronic representation of this data model.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Concept</th>
<th>Element</th>
<th>Type</th>
<th>Spot</th>
<th>Monthly</th>
<th>When absent</th>
<th>Definition</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>SRO</td>
<td>sro</td>
<td>Non-empty Text</td>
<td>R</td>
<td>R</td>
<td>........</td>
<td>A required unique code to identify each SRO in the Transaction Fee Pilot.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Record Type</td>
<td>rt</td>
<td>S or M</td>
<td>R</td>
<td>R</td>
<td>........</td>
<td>A required record type indicator. M, if the fee type reported is the monthly realized fee (average or median fee); S, if the fee type reported is a spot fee schedule (base or top tier fee).</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Concept</td>
<td>Element</td>
<td>Type</td>
<td>Spot</td>
<td>Monthly</td>
<td>When absent</td>
<td>Definition</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>----------------</td>
<td>----------------</td>
<td>---------------------</td>
<td>------</td>
<td>---------</td>
<td>-------------</td>
<td>------------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Participant Type</td>
<td>ptcpt</td>
<td>MM, Other or Blank</td>
<td>O</td>
<td>O</td>
<td>Blank</td>
<td>MM, if the fees are for market makers, or else Other. Required for spot records if the exchange charged market makers and others different base and top tier fees. Required for monthly fee records if the exchange charged different average or median fees or pays different average or median fees. Otherwise blank or absent.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Test Group</td>
<td>grp</td>
<td>1, 2, 3, or C</td>
<td>R</td>
<td>R</td>
<td>Blank</td>
<td>A required indicator that identifies the test or control group during the Pilot and post-Pilot Period. 1, 2, 3—Test Groups; C—Control group.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Displayed</td>
<td>disp</td>
<td>D, N, or B</td>
<td>R</td>
<td>R</td>
<td>Blank</td>
<td>D—Displayed, N—Not displayed, B—Both. For spot fee type records, if the fees are the same between displayed and non-displayed liquidity, then the exchange may report both in a single &quot;B&quot; record. For monthly records, this should be segmented into the average and median fee per share for displayed liquidity, and the average and median fee for non-displayed liquidity unless there are no differences between the average and median fees for displayed and non-displayed liquidity, in which case the exchange can report the average and median fees in a single &quot;B&quot; record.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Top/Depth</td>
<td>topOrDepth</td>
<td>T, D, or B</td>
<td>R</td>
<td>R</td>
<td>Blank</td>
<td>T—Fees for top-of-book liquidity; D—Fees for depth-of-book liquidity; B—Both. For spot records, if the fees are the same between top-of-book and depth-of-book liquidity, then the exchange may report both fees in a single &quot;B&quot; record. For monthly records, if there are no differences between the fees for top-of-book and depth-of-book liquidity, then the exchange may include only the average and median fees in a single &quot;B&quot; record.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Start Date</td>
<td>start</td>
<td>YYYY-MM-DD</td>
<td>R</td>
<td>O</td>
<td>Blank</td>
<td>The start date element must be present for a spot fee record, and the end element cannot appear alone. The effective date for any fee changes. This should correspond to the effective date referenced in the Form 19b–4 fee filings submitted to the Commission. This is needed in a monthly record only if fees changed on a day other than the first of the month; otherwise blank or absent.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>End Date</td>
<td>end</td>
<td>YYYY-MM-DD or Blank</td>
<td>O</td>
<td>O</td>
<td>Blank</td>
<td>The last date that a given fee is viable prior to any fee changes. This column will be blank unless a mid-month change to fees is made. This should correspond to the last date that a given fee is applicable prior to the effective date of the new fee reflected in Form 19b–4 fee filings submitted to the Commission to capture any revisions to transaction-based fees and rebates. This is needed in a monthly record only if fees changed on a day other than the first of the month.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Month and Year</td>
<td>YearMonth</td>
<td>YYYY-MM</td>
<td>NA</td>
<td>R</td>
<td>Blank</td>
<td>The year and month of the monthly realized reported average and median per share fees.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Pre/Post</td>
<td>preOrPost</td>
<td>1, 2, or Blank</td>
<td>O</td>
<td>O</td>
<td>Blank</td>
<td>An indicator variable needed only if the exchange charged fees on a day other than the first day of the month. Blank—there were no fee changes other than on the first day of the month. 1—The average and median are the pre-change average and median for the part of the month prior to the change. 2—The average and median are the post-change average and median for the part of the month after the change.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Base Taker Fee</td>
<td>baseTakeFee</td>
<td>Number</td>
<td>R</td>
<td>NA</td>
<td>Blank</td>
<td>The Base Taker Fee is the standard per share fee assessed or rebate offered before any applicable discounts, tiers, caps, or other incentives are applied. Fees have a positive sign; rebates have a negative sign.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Top Tier Taker Fee</td>
<td>topTierTakeFee</td>
<td>Number</td>
<td>R</td>
<td>NA</td>
<td>Blank</td>
<td>The Top Tier Taker Fee is the per share fee assessed or rebate offered after all applicable discounts, tiers, caps, or other incentives are applied. Fees have a positive sign; rebates have a negative sign.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Average Taker Fee</td>
<td>avgTakeFee</td>
<td>Number</td>
<td>NA</td>
<td>R</td>
<td>Blank</td>
<td>The monthly average realized Taker Fee assessed or rebate offered per share by category (i.e., test group, participant type, displayed vs. non-displayed, and top-of-book vs. depth-of-book). Fees have a positive sign; rebates have a negative sign.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Concept</td>
<td>Element</td>
<td>Type</td>
<td>Spot</td>
<td>Monthly</td>
<td>When absent</td>
<td>Definition</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>---------------------</td>
<td>------------------</td>
<td>------------</td>
<td>------</td>
<td>---------</td>
<td>-------------</td>
<td>---------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Median Taker Fee</td>
<td>medianTakeFee</td>
<td>Number</td>
<td>NA</td>
<td>R</td>
<td></td>
<td>The monthly median realized Taker fee assessed or rebate offered per share by category (i.e., test group, participant type, displayed vs. non-displayed, and top-of-book vs. depth-of-book), across broker-dealers. Fees have a positive sign; rebates have a negative sign.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Base Maker Fee</td>
<td>baseMakeFee</td>
<td>Number</td>
<td>R</td>
<td>NA</td>
<td></td>
<td>The Base Maker Fee is the standard per share fee assessed or rebate offered before any applicable discounts, tiers, caps, or other incentives are applied. Fees have a positive sign; rebates have a negative sign.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Top Tier Maker Fee</td>
<td>topTierMakeFee</td>
<td>Number</td>
<td>R</td>
<td>NA</td>
<td></td>
<td>The Top Tier Maker Fee is the per share fee assessed or rebate offered all applicable discounts, tiers, caps, or other incentives are applied per share. Fees have a positive sign; rebates have a negative sign.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Average Maker Fee</td>
<td>avgMakeFee</td>
<td>Number</td>
<td>NA</td>
<td>R</td>
<td></td>
<td>The monthly average realized Maker fee assessed or rebate offered per share by category (i.e., test group, participant type, displayed vs. non-displayed, and top-of-book vs. depth-of-book). Fees have a positive sign; rebates have a negative sign.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Median Maker Fee</td>
<td>medianMakeFee</td>
<td>Number</td>
<td>NA</td>
<td>R</td>
<td></td>
<td>The monthly median realized Maker fee assessed or rebate offered per share by category (i.e., test group, participant type, displayed vs. non-displayed, and top-of-book vs. depth-of-book), across broker-dealers. Fees have a positive sign; rebates have a negative sign.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>


Brent J. Fields,
Secretary.

[FR Doc. 2018–05545 Filed 3–23–18; 8:45 am]

BILLING CODE 8011–01–P
Part III

Department of Commerce

National Oceanic and Atmospheric Administration

50 CFR Part 300
Pacific Halibut Fisheries; Pacific Halibut Catch Limits for Area 2A Fisheries in 2018; Final Rule
DEPARTMENT OF COMMERCE
National Oceanic and Atmospheric Administration
50 CFR Part 300
[Docket No. 180207136–8136–01]
RIN 0648–BH71
Pacific Halibut Fisheries; Pacific Halibut Catch Limits for Area 2A Fisheries in 2018

AGENCY: National Marine Fisheries Service (NMFS), National Oceanic and Atmospheric Administration (NOAA), Commerce.

ACTION: Interim final rule.

SUMMARY: This interim final rule sets the 2018 Pacific halibut catch limit in the International Pacific Halibut Commission's Regulatory Area 2A off Washington, Oregon, and California. The International Pacific Halibut Commission, at its annual meeting, did not recommend 2018 catch limits for any of its regulatory areas, including Area 2A. The best available scientific information indicates the Pacific halibut stock is declining. Without NMFS action, a higher Area 2A catch limit would remain in place for 2018. The Secretary of Commerce has authority to establish regulations that are more restrictive than those adopted by the International Pacific Halibut Commission. An interim final rule is necessary to ensure that lower 2018 halibut catch limits are in place at the start of the tribal fishery March 24, 2018, and before incidental halibut retention in the sablefish and salmon fisheries begins on April 1, 2018. This action is intended to enhance the conservation of Pacific halibut.

DATES: This rule is effective from March 24, 2018, through December 31, 2018. Comments must be received by April 25, 2018.

ADDRESSES: Submit your comments, identified by NOAA–NMFS–2018–0025, by either of the following methods:

• Federal e-Rulemaking Portal: Go to www.regulations.gov #docketDetail;D=NOAA-NMFS-2018-0025, click the “Comment Now!” icon, complete the required fields, and enter or attach your comments.

• Mail: Submit written comments to Barry A. Thom, Regional Administrator, West Coast Region, NMFS, 7600 Sand Point Way NE, Seattle, WA 98115–0070.

Instructions: NMFS may not consider comments if they are sent by any other method, to any other address or individual, or received after the comment period ends. All comments received are a part of the public record and NMFS will post for public viewing on www.regulations.gov without change. All personal identifying information (e.g., name, address, etc.), confidential business information, or otherwise sensitive information submitted voluntarily by the sender is publicly accessible. NMFS will accept anonymous comments (enter “N/A” in the required fields if you wish to remain anonymous).

Additional information regarding this action may be obtained by contacting Kathryn Blair, phone: 206–526–6140, fax: 206–526–6736, or email: kathryn.blair@noaa.gov.


SUPPLEMENTARY INFORMATION:

Background

The International Pacific Halibut Commission (IPHC) can recommend regulations that govern the Pacific halibut fishery pursuant to the Convention between the United States of America and Canada for the Preservation of the Halibut Fishery of the Northern Pacific Ocean and Bering Sea, Mar. 2, 1953, 5 U.S.T. 5, and the Protocol Amending the Convention Between the United States of America and Canada for the Preservation of the Halibut Fishery of the Northern Pacific Ocean and Bering Sea (Convention), Mar. 29, 1979, 32 U.S.T. 2483. The IPHC’s regulatory areas are: Area 2A (U.S. West Coast); Area 2B (Canada); Area 2C (Southeast Alaska), Area 3A (Central Gulf of Alaska), Area 3B (Western Gulf of Alaska), and Area 4 (subdivided into 5 areas, 4A through 4E, in the Bering Sea and Aleutian Islands of Western Alaska). These regulatory areas are described in 50 CFR part 679, Figure 15.
13081 Federal Register / Vol. 83, No. 58 / Monday, March 26, 2018 / Rules and Regulations

The United States and Canadian Commissioners did agree on and formally recommend season dates, catch sharing plans, and certain management measures, which the United States adopted (83 FR 10390, Mar. 9, 2018).

The term "catch limit" is equivalent to the IPHC's term fishery constant exploitation yield (FCEY).

As provided by the Northern Pacific Halibut Act of 1982 (Halibut Act) at 16 U.S.C. 773b, the Secretary of State, with the concurrence of the Secretary of Commerce, may accept or reject, on behalf of the United States, regulations recommended by the IPHC in accordance with the Convention (Halibut Act, Sections 773–773k). The Secretary of State, with the concurrence of the Secretary of Commerce, accepted the 2017 IPHC regulations as provided by the Halibut Act at 16 U.S.C. 773–773k. Pacific Halibut Fisheries; Catch Sharing Plan, 82 FR 12730, Mar. 7, 2017.

The Halibut Act provides the Secretary of Commerce with the authority and general responsibility to carry out the requirements of the Convention and the Halibut Act. 16 U.S.C. 773(c). The Regional Fishery Management Councils may develop, and the Secretary of Commerce may implement regulations governing harvesting privileges among U.S. fishermen in U.S. waters that are in addition to, and not in conflict with, approved IPHC regulations. Id.; Convention, Article I. The Pacific Fishery Management Council (Council) has exercised this authority to develop a catch sharing plan that governs the allocation of halibut and management of sport fisheries on the U.S. West Coast. The Pacific Halibut Catch Sharing Plan for Area 2A is available on the Council website at http://www.pcouncil.org. Independent of the Council, the Secretary of Commerce may implement regulations governing harvesting privileges among U.S. fishermen in U.S. waters that are more restrictive than those adopted by the IPHC under Article I of the Convention and section 773c of the Halibut Act. The Secretary exercised this authority in 1990 to implement regulations on commercial and sport catch limits that were more restrictive than the IPHC regulations published in 1989 because the IPHC, at its annual meeting in 1990, did not approve new management measures for 1990 (55 FR 11929, Mar. 30, 1990).

Specific to this interim final rule under the Halibut Act, the Secretary is implementing catch limits for Area 2A that are more restrictive than approved IPHC catch limits from 2017 that would otherwise remain in effect. The IPHC held its annual meeting to recommend halibut catch limits and management measures from January 22–26, 2018. At the meeting, IPHC scientists presented biological information showing that the total biomass, and specifically the total exploitable biomass, of Pacific halibut is projected to decline substantially over the next several years. Although the United States and Canadian Commissioners voiced consensus that some reduction in catch limits relative to 2017 in all regulatory areas was appropriate, the Commissioners could not reach agreement on specific catch limit recommendations for 2018. Therefore, the IPHC did not make a recommendation to the Secretary of State to revise the catch limits that were implemented in 2017. The United States and Canadian Commissioners did suggest specific catch limits for their respective waters, all of which would reduce catch limits compared with 2017.¹

In this interim final rule, NMFS is implementing an Area 2A catch limit of 1,190,000 lb (539.78 metric tons) for 2018. This catch limit is derived from the total constant exploitation yield (TCEY), which includes commercial discards and bycatch estimates.

¹The United States and Canadian Commissioners did agree on and formally recommend season dates, catch sharing plans, and certain management measures, which the United States adopted (83 FR 10390, Mar. 9, 2018).

²The term "catch limit" is equivalent to the IPHC's term fishery constant exploitation yield (FCEY).
calculated by a formula developed by the IPHC. Though NMFS independently determined this catch limit is supported by the best available scientific information, the catch limit was also suggested by the United States Commissioners as necessary to meet the conservation and management objectives of the Convention and the Halibut Act. This 2018 catch limit represents approximately an 11 percent reduction from the 2017 Area 2A catch limit. NMFS is setting catch limits for all other IPHC regulatory areas in the United States in a separate interim final rule. The following sections of this preamble describe NMFS’s rationale for the Area 2A catch limit implemented in this interim final rule.

**Summary of Biological and Economic Impacts of Coastwide Halibut Catch Limits**

In 2017, the IPHC conducted its annual stock assessment using a range of updated data sources as described in detail in the 2017 IPHC Report of Assessment and Research Activities (2017 RARA; available at www.iphc.int). The IPHC used an “ensemble” of four equally weighted models, comprised of two long time-series models, and two short time-series models that use data series either divided by geographical region (IPHC Regulatory Area) or aggregated into coastwide summaries, to evaluate the Pacific halibut stock. These models incorporate data from the 2017 IPHC setline survey, the most recent NMFS trawl survey, weight-at-age estimates by region, and age distribution information for bycatch, sport, and sublegal discard removals. As has been the case since 2012, the results of the ensemble models are integrated, and incorporate uncertainty in natural mortality rates, environmental effects on recruitment, and other model parameters. The data and assessment models used by the IPHC are also reviewed by the IPHC’s Scientific Review Board, a group comprised of non-IPHC scientists who provide an independent scientific review of the stock assessment data and models and provide recommendations to IPHC staff. The Scientific Review Board did not identify any substantive errors in the data or methods used in the 2017 stock assessment. NMFS has determined the IPHC’s data and assessment models constitute best available science on the status of the Pacific halibut resource.

The IPHC’s data, including the setline survey, indicates that the Pacific halibut stock declined continuously from the late 1990s to around 2010, as a result of decreasing size at a given age (size-at-age), as well as somewhat weaker recruitment strengths than those observed during the 1980s. The biomass of spawning females is estimated to have stabilized near 200,000,000 lb (90,718 mt) in 2010, and since then the stock is estimated to have increased two million pounds, but is still at relatively low levels.

The 2017 stock assessment projects that the biomass of spawning females at the beginning of 2018 is estimated to be 202,000,000 lb (91,600 mt). Data from the 2017 stock assessment indicate all estimates of recruitment (year classes or cohorts) from 2006 onwards of Pacific halibut are estimated to be smaller than those from 1999 through 2005. This indicates a high probability of decline in both the stock and future fishery yield as recent recruitment becomes increasingly important to the age range over which much of the harvest and spawning takes place.

IPHC scientists presented at the interim and annual IPHC meetings, and in the Report of the 2018 annual meeting, biological information analyzing the possible effects of a range of different TCEYs and resulting catch limits on the spawning stock biomass and the harvestable yield over the period from 2019 through 2021, including the potential implications of the three alternative catch limits NMFS considered for this rule: Alternative 1—maintain the catch limits the IPHC adopted in 2017; Alternative 2—reduce catch limits as suggested by the United States Commissioners, but not recommended by the IPHC; and Alternative 3—reduce catch limits consistent with the IPHC’s interim management procedure (Table 1). The IPHC’s interim management procedure maintains the total mortality of halibut across its range from all sources based on a reference level of fishing intensity so that the Spawning Potential Ratio (SPR) is equal to 46 percent (F46% SPR). The catch limits that correspond to the reference fishing intensity of F46% SPR should result in in a fish achieving 46 percent of its spawning potential over the course of its lifetime relative to what it would have achieved as part of an unfished stock. Lower SPR values result in higher fishing intensity. Additional information on the status of the halibut resource under these catch limit alternatives is provided in the environmental assessment (EA) and finding of no significant impact (FONSI) (see ADDRESSES). The table below describes the coastwide and Area 2A TCEYs and catch limits that would result from the considered alternatives.

**Table 1—Coastwide and Area 2A Catch Limits Under Alternatives 1–3**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Weight in pounds</th>
<th>Coastwide catch limits (lb)</th>
<th>Area 2A TCEY (lb)</th>
<th>Area 2A catch limit (lb)</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Alternative 1—2017 limits (F38%)</td>
<td>31,480,000</td>
<td>1,470,000</td>
<td>1,340,000</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Alternative 2—United States Commissioner-suggested (F41%)</td>
<td>28,040,000</td>
<td>1,320,000</td>
<td>1,190,000</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Alternative 3—IPHC Interim management procedure (F46%)</td>
<td>21,960,000</td>
<td>590,000</td>
<td>470,000</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

The following sections of this preamble provide a comparison of the relative risk of a decrease in both coastwide stock abundance and fishery yield for a range of alternative harvest levels for 2018 under each of these three alternative catch limit scenarios. This comparison assumes that other sources of removal that are not accounted for in the TCEY calculations are similar to those observed in 2017. This interim final rule refers to halibut catch limits, allocations, and removals in net pounds or net metric tons. Net pounds and net metric tons are defined as the weight of halibut from which the gills, entrails, head, and ice and slime have been removed. NMFS uses this terminology in this interim final rule to be consistent with the IPHC, which establishes catch limits and calculates mortality in net pounds.

This interim final rule addresses the TCEY and overall catch limit in Area 2A, but also describes and discusses the impacts of this decision on the halibut resource on a coastwide basis, consistent with the current management and known biological distribution of the halibut resource.
Alternative 1—Maintain the Catch Limits the IPHC Adopted in 2017

In 2017, the IPHC recommended halibut catch limits to the governments of Canada and the United States with a coastwide TCEY of 31,400,000 lb (14,242.80 mt). For Area 2A, this alternative would result in a TCEY of 1,470,000 lb (666.78 mt) and a catch limit of 1,340,000 lb (607.81 mt). Maintaining 2017 catch limits in all IPHC regulatory areas, including Area 2A, would have several short-term and long-term adverse impacts on the halibut resource.

If the 2017 catch limits were maintained in all Areas in 2018, the spawning stock biomass is projected to decrease over the next three years (2019 through 2021). The IPHC analysis projected that if these catch limits would result in a greater than 99 percent chance that the spawning stock biomass would be lower in 2019 than in 2018, and a 34 percent chance that it would be more than 5 percent lower than the current level of 202,000,000 lb (91,626 mt). The analysis of maintaining 2017 catch limits also projected a 99 percent chance that the spawning biomass would be lower than current levels in 2021, and an 89 percent chance that it would be more than 5 percent lower than the current level of 202,000,000 lb (91,626 mt) in 2021. The analysis also predicted a 23 percent chance that the 2021 spawning stock biomass would decline below the threshold reference point (30 percent of the spawning stock biomass remains) that the IPHC uses to indicate stock conditions that would trigger a substantial reduction in the halibut catch limits under the interim IPHC management procedure. Overall, the IPHC assessment predicts a 95 percent chance of decrease for the stock between 2019–21 under this catch limit alternative, and a greater decline than it would under Alternatives 2 or 3 (see Section 4 of the EA).

The analysis of the effects of maintaining the 2017 catch limits in all regulatory areas in 2018 also projects a chance of decrease in fishery yield over the next three years. Fishery yield is the amount of halibut available for harvest by commercial, recreational, and subsistence users. To maintain the 2017 F38% SPR, the coastwide TCEY would be 40,800,000 lb (18,506.57 mt). Maintaining the 2017 catch limits in all regulatory areas is predicted to result in an 80 percent chance that the fishery yield would be lower than the coastwide TCEY of 40,800,000 lb (18,506.57 mt) in 2019, and a 76 percent chance that it would be more than 10 percent lower. Under this alternative, the IPHC estimates at least an 81 percent chance that the coastwide fishery yield would be lower than the coastwide TCEY of 40,800,000 lb (18,506.57 mt) in 2020 and 2021, and at least a 77 percent chance that it would be more than 10 percent lower in 2020 and 2021. This alternative would provide the highest catch limits for 2018 of the three alternative catch limit scenarios described in this preamble, but also has the greatest risk of future low fishery yields. Section 4 of the EA summarizes the biological and economic impacts of this alternative.

Alternative 2—Reduce Catch Limits as Suggested by the United States Commissioners, but Not Recommended by the IPHC

After considering the stock assessment, commercial fishery data, and other biological information at the 2018 IPHC annual meeting, the United States Commissioners stated that maintaining 2018 catch limits in Area 2A at the same level as those implemented in 2017 would not be consistent with the IPHC’s conservation objectives for the halibut stock and its management objectives for the halibut fisheries. Specifically, the Convention in Article III states that the Commission may limit the quantity of the catch for the purpose of developing the stocks of halibut to levels which will permit the optimum yield from that fishery, and of maintaining the stocks at those levels. The United States Commissioners examined a catch limit using the survey WPUE for Area 2A from 2016, due to some uncertainty in the 2017 Area 2A survey, discussed in more detail below. Following the IPHC’s interim management policy of an F46% SPR level for a coastwide TCEY of 31,000,000 lb (14,061.35 mt), and utilizing the 2016 data for Area 2A and 2017 data for the remainder of the Regulatory Areas, the 2018 Area 2A TCEY was calculated to be 1,060,000 lb (480.81 mt). This value considered the data collected in Alaska and Canada in 2017 that projects a coastwide stock decline. NMFS understands that the United States Commissioners used 1,060,000 lb (480.81 mt) as a baseline for the Area 2A catch limits they suggested, instead of the TCEY of 590,000 lb (267.62 mt) that was presented by the IPHC under its interim management procedure. The United States Commissioners suggested a TCEY of 1,320,000 lb (598.74 mt) and resulting catch limit of 1,190,000 lb (539.75 mt), approximately an 11 percent decrease from 2017 catch limits. The United States Commissioners provided rationale that supported the catch limits recommended under this alternative and implemented by this rule, including the following:

- The IPHC survey, IPHC coastwide stock assessment, and supporting information from NMFS trawl and longline surveys indicated substantial reductions in halibut spawning stock biomass and potential fishery yield in 2018 compared to 2017; and
- The IPHC stock assessment identified poor recruitment in the size classes targeted by commercial, recreational, and subsistence users for the foreseeable future. These declining recruitment trends are worsened with higher harvest rates; and
- The results from the IPHC survey are further substantiated by declining halibut trends in Bering Sea and Gulf of Alaska trawl surveys, and declining trends in commercial fishery weight-per-unit-effort (WPUE) in most areas, though not in 2A. The IPHC survey indicates a 10 percent reduction in survey WPUE, and a 24 percent reduction in survey numbers-per-unit-effort (NPUE) coastwide compared to last year.

The United States Commissioners were presented information indicating that commercial WPUE in some regulatory areas was higher in 2017 relative to 2016. These commercial data have led some fishery participants to suggest that the surveys and IPHC stock assessment do not adequately reflect the abundance of harvestable halibut. The United States Commissioners were also presented with information describing the timing of the IPHC survey in Area 2A, which took place later than in previous years, and data showing survey stations with consistent historic halibut catch had reduced landings within a hypoxic area. These topics are further addressed below. The United States Commissioners noted that there is no indication that the surveys or assessment are inaccurate to any significant degree and that they are the best scientific information available for estimating halibut abundance (see Section 3 of the EA for additional detail).

If the 2018 catch limits suggested by United States Commissioners were applied in all Areas in 2018, the spawning stock biomass is still projected to decrease over the next three years (2019 through 2021). Under this harvest alternative there is an estimated 93 percent chance that the spawning biomass would be lower than the current level in 2019, and a 19 percent chance that it would be more than 5 percent lower than the current level of 202,000,000 lb (91,626 mt). Under this alternative catch limit, there is a 92
percent chance that the spawning biomass would be lower in 2021, and a 72 percent chance that it would be more than 5 percent lower than the current level of 202,000,000 lb (91,626 mt). In 2021, there is a 17 percent chance that the spawning biomass would decline below the threshold reference point (30 percent of the spawning stock biomass remains) used by the IPHC to indicate stock conditions that would trigger a substantial reduction in the commercial halibut fishery under the interim management procedure.

Implementing the 2018 catch limits suggested by United States Commissioners is also projected to result in decreases in fishery yield over the next three years, but less so than under Alternative 1. To achieve the catch limits suggested by the United States Commissioners at F41% SPR, the coastwide TCEY would be 37,200,000 lb (16,874 mt). Under this alternative, the IPHC estimates a 73 percent chance that the coastwide fishery yield would be lower than a coastwide TCEY of 37,200,000 lb (16,874 mt) in 2019, and a 63 percent chance that it would be more than 10 percent lower. Under this alternative, the IPHC estimates at least a 75 percent chance that the coastwide fishery yield would be lower than a coastwide TCEY of 37,200,000 lb (16,874 mt) in 2020 and 2021, and at least a 67 percent chance that it would be more than 10 percent lower in 2020 and 2021. Sections 3 and 4 of the EA summarize the biological and economic impacts of this alternative.

Overall, the catch limit suggested by the U.S. Commissioners in Area 2A would result in a decrease of approximately 11 percent relative to 2017 and is consistent with the best scientific information available on the abundance of harvestable halibut within this Area.

Alternative 3—Reduce Catch Limits Consistent With the IPHC’s Interim Management Procedure

The United States and Canadian Commissioners also considered an alternative catch limit that would establish catch limits in all regulatory areas consistent with the IPHC’s interim management procedure, though neither group suggested these catch limits. For Area 2A, this would mean a TCEY of 590,000 lb (267.62 mt) and resulting catch limit of 470,000 lb (213.19 mt). The United States Commissioners heard public comment that establishing catch limits at the IPHC’s F46% SPR reference level would impose significant economic costs on fishery participants in Area 2A (see Section 4.3 of the EA for additional detail).

If the catch limits consistent with the IPHC’s interim harvest policy were implemented in all regulatory areas in 2018, the spawning stock biomass is still projected to decrease gradually over the next three years, but less than under Alternatives 1 and 2 (See Section 4.2 of the EA). Under this harvest alternative, there is an estimated 78 percent chance that the spawning stock biomass would be lower than the current level in 2019, and a 5 percent chance that it would be more than 5 percent lower than the current level of 202,000,000 lb (91,626 mt). Under this alternative catch limit, there is a 76 percent chance that the spawning stock biomass would be lower than the current level in 2021, and a 46 percent chance that it would be more than 5 percent lower than the current level of 202,000,000 lb (91,626 mt). In 2021, there is a 10 percent chance that the spawning biomass would decline below the threshold reference point (30 percent of the spawning stock biomass remains) that the IPHC uses to indicate stock conditions that would trigger a substantial reduction in the commercial halibut fishery under the interim management procedure.

Implementing 2018 catch limits consistent with the IPHC’s interim harvest policy in all regulatory areas is still projected to gradually decrease fishery yield over the next three years (2019 through 2021), but less so than under Alternatives 1 and 2 (see Section 4.2 of the EA). Under this alternative, the IPHC estimates there is a 55 percent chance that the fishery yield would be lower than a coastwide TCEY of 31,000,000 lb (14,061 mt) under the F46% fishing intensity recommended by the IPHC, in 2019, and a 38 percent chance that it would be more than 10 percent lower. Under this alternative, there is at least a 59 percent chance that the fishery yield would be lower than a coastwide TCEY of 31,000,000 lb (14,061 mt) in 2020 and 2021, and at least a 45 percent chance that it would be more than 10 percent lower in 2020 and 2021. Section 4 of the EA summarizes the biological and economic impacts of this alternative.

Rationale for Area 2A Catch Limit

After considering the best available scientific information, the Convention, and the status of the halibut resource, NMFS sets an Area 2A TCEY of 1,320,000 lb (598.74 mt) and resulting catch limit of 1,190,000 lb (539.75 mt) through this interim final rule (Table 2). This Area 2A catch limit is consistent with catch limits as suggested by the United States Commissioners but not recommended by the IPHC.

### Table 2—Area 2A TCEY and Catch Limit for 2018

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>TCEY Limit</th>
<th>Catch Limit</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1,320,000 lb</td>
<td>1,190,000 lb</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

As discussed above, the coastwide stock assessment predicts a decline in spawning stock biomass even under the most precautionary catch limit under Alternative 3. Recruitment has been poor since 2006 and these cohorts are displaying smaller size-at-age relative to the 1970s.

In addition to concerns about the status of the stock coastwide, the best available scientific information, including IPHC’s suite of models, NMFS Alaska and West Coast trawl surveys, commercial WPUE in most regulatory areas, and the fishery-independent setline survey, supports setting 2018 catch limits for Area 2A lower than the 2017 catch limits.

The IPHC’s 2017 fishery-independent setline survey indicated a 10 percent decrease from the 2016 survey in the coastwide aggregate legal (over 32 inches) WPUE, while Area 2A decreased by 22 percent from 2016 to 2017. The 2017 setline survey had the lowest Area 2A survey legal WPUE since 2011, at 19.6 pounds per skate, and has been declining since 2015. The 2017 Area 2A WPUE is low when compared to historical values since 1993. Only four years (2007–10) had a lower WPUE than 2017. Furthermore, while the coastwide setline survey numbers-per-unit effort (NPUE) for all-sizes decreased by 24 percent from 2016 to 2017, Area 2A decreased 44 percent from 2016 to 2017, the highest relative decrease of all the IPHC areas. This information was presented in the IPHC’s annual meeting documents, available on their website. NMFS has determined that the recent declines in the Area 2A WPUE are the result of poor science and support the need for conservative catch limits for 2018 in Area 2A.

Although the setline survey data supports coastwide and extensive Area 2A halibut declines, IPHC staff acknowledged some concerns with the setline survey and the uncertainty in the magnitude of the estimated decline in Area 2A. These sources of uncertainty include: (1) The timing of the setline survey in Area 2A and (2) halibut catch in a hypoxic area that covered a large portion of the Area 2A setline survey stations.

From 2013 to 2016, the Area 2A setline survey began in late May in Washington waters and proceeded south, ending in either Oregon
that Area 2A commercial weight per
an actual reduction of biomass.
seen in the setline survey may represent
stations surrounding the hypoxic zone,
not show higher halibut WPUE at the
the hypoxic zone. Because the data did
determine if stock biomass had
substantially declined. While the best
available science shows increases in
WPUE since 2014 in the tribal fishery
and in 2017 for the non-tribal directed
fishery, this factor alone does not lead
NMFS to dismiss the IPHC’s conclusion
that the Area 2A population is
declining.
Some industry and treaty tribe
representatives have also expressed
their opinion that, because the Area 2A
catch limit represents less than 2
percent of the coastwide Pacific halibut
catch limit, maintaining the Area 2A
catch limit at the 2017 level will not
harm the coastwide stock. They assert
that their position is supported by an
IPHC analysis showing that additional
mortality equivalent to maintaining the
Area 2A catch limit at the 2017 level
(150,000 lb or 75 mt greater than NMFS’s
selected alternative) does not increase
the level of risk of coastwide stock
decline presented under the discussion of
alternatives in this preamble.
NMFS considered how the Pacific
halibut in Area 2A contribute and relate
to the coastwide stock, and the potential
impacts of maintaining the 2017 catch
limit in Area 2A on the health of the
resource given the evidence of stock
decline. Little is known about the exact
interplay between geographic regions
and spawning success within the Pacific
halibut population, and there may be
differences in discrete spawning
components of the population that make
choosing a more precautionary catch
limit preferable. Fisheries management
recognizes the benefits of distributing
harvest in proportion to stock size for
stocks managed at a coastwide level.
The IPHC currently uses area-specific
survey information to apportion stock
biomass, and ultimately catch limits,
across the regulatory areas. This
approach recognizes the value of
biocomplexity across the geographic
range of the halibut stock. Distributing
removals across the current stock
distribution is likely to protect against
localized depletion of the various stock
components. This is particularly
important because different stock
components may have different
recruitment success under changing
environmental conditions. This concept
of using a “portfolio effect” by
distributing harvest in proportion to
stock distribution is widely recognized
in fisheries management, particularly
among salmon stocks (see EA at 3.2.1).
NMFS uses this harvest distribution
approach for North Pacific stocks, such
as Pacific cod sablefish, to manage
across a broad spatial distribution. This
method has several advantages in that it
is based on a standardized annual
assessment of stock (survey), is not
reliant on commercial fishery data that
can mask changes in underlying stock
dynamics, and is a precautionary buffer
against local depletion and spatial
recruitment overfishing. The IPHC
continues to discuss and refine
apportionment methods; however, the
current method represents the best
available scientific method for
apportioning coastwide catch.
NMFS recognizes the value of
maintaining diversity across the
geographic range of Pacific halibut and
supports reducing the Area 2A catch
limit consistent with the current
understanding of coastwide stock health
to protect against potential localized
depletion. If there is a relatively distinct
spawning component of the population
in Area 2A, then the evidence of stock
decline in Area 2A supports reducing
the catch limit compared to 2017 in
order to maintain that component.
Conversely, if halibut in Area 2A
interrelate with the coastwide spawning
population, then the evidence of
coastwide declines supports reducing
the Area 2A catch limit to contribute to
the sustainability of the coastwide stock.
Regardless of the true relationship of
the Area 2A population to the coastwide
stock, maintaining the Area 2A catch
limit at 2017 level, particularly in light
of the catch limit decreases the Alaska
Region will implement for other IPHC
regulatory areas in a separate interim
final rule, would be inconsistent with the
IPHC’s current stock apportionment
approach. Overall, NMFS determined
that the projected coastwide declines in
stock biomass warrants distributing
stock removals across all regulatory
areas, including Area 2A.
NMFS reviewed the information
presented by IPHC on the coastwide and
Area 2A-specific decline of Pacific
halibut and sources of uncertainty. The
best available science supports the
conclusion that the coastwide halibut
population and the Area 2A component of the halibut population is declining, and NMFS believes that it is appropriate to reduce 2018 catch limit in Area 2A relative to 2017. There is enough uncertainty about the magnitude of the expected decline and concerns with the 2017 setline survey to influence NMFS’s decision on a final catch limit for Area 2A.

Due to the timing of the survey and hypoxic event, NMFS examined a catch limit using the survey WPUE for Area 2A from 2016, thus removing the uncertainty from the 2017 setline survey from this decision. NMFS believes this approach constitutes the best available science. Following the IPHC’s interim management policy of an F46% SPR level for a coastwide TCEY of 31,000,000 lb (14,061.36 mt), the 2018 Area 2A TCEY was calculated to be 1,060,000 lb (480.81 mt). This compares with the IPHC’s interim management recommendation of a 590,000 lb (267.62 mt) TCEY for Area 2A based on the 2017 setline survey data.

A decline in the halibut stock is expected with alternatives, even under Alternative 3 with the lowest catch limits. The IPHC stock projections provided risk estimates up through 2021 with a higher level of certainty, but declines may occur over a period longer than three years. The stock will continue to be evaluated in annual stock assessments, and lower catch limits may be necessary in the coming years. Given the potential economic impacts of a large reduction from the 2017 TCEY of 1,470,000 lb (666.78 mt) to a TCEY for Area 2A that corresponds to a coastwide reference fishing intensity level of F46%, NMFS has determined that it is appropriate to reduce catch limits over a period greater than one year. Gradually reducing the level of harvest over a number of years balances a precautionary approach to coastwide decline of the stock shown in the survey with the severity of the economic impacts from a large reduction. Furthermore, a small reduction for 2018 provides a transition period if further reductions are necessary in the coming years and allows the IPHC to re-evaluate the Area 2A biomass estimate after the 2018 survey. NMFS understands that the IPHC intends to follow the survey location and timing used in surveys prior to 2017, which may reduce the overlap of any summer hypoxia in future years.

Comments and Responses

On January 30, 2018, NMFS published a proposed rule for the 2018 Pacific halibut Catch Sharing Plan and annual management measures for Area 2A off Washington, Oregon, and California (83 FR 4175). NMFS accepted public comments on the Council’s recommended modifications to the Plan and the resulting proposed domestic fishing regulations through March 1, 2018. When the January 2018 proposed rule was published, NMFS anticipated that the IPHC would determine catch limits for Area 2A at its annual meeting; however, the IPHC did not agree on 2018 Pacific halibut catch limits. Although specific 2018 catch limits were not proposed under the January 2018 proposed rule, NMFS accepted comments regarding any potential changes to the catch limits for 2018. Comments relating to the 2018 catch limits are addressed here. As stated above, NMFS is also requesting post-promulgation comments on the 2018 catch limits set under this rule.

Comment 1: Oregon Department of Fish and Wildlife and California Department of Fish and Wildlife support the United States Commissioner suggested TCEY of 1,320,000 lb (598.74 mt) and resulting catch limit of 1,190,000 lb (539.75 mt). Response: NMFS acknowledges the importance of transparency and the data and staff experience used in the IPHC process for setting coastwide halibut catch limits. After an independent review of the best available science, NMFS is setting a catch limit of 1,190,000 lb (539.75 mt), consistent with the United States Commissioners’ suggestion. NMFS’s rationale in support of this catch limit is included in the preamble, and is not repeated here.

Comment 2: The Northwest Indian Fisheries Commission supported leaving 2017 catch limit in place for 2018, Alternative 1, which was also supported by IPHC advisory bodies at the annual meeting. Washington Department of Fish and Wildlife initially supported the United States Commissioners’ suggestion, but later changed its position to state that 2017 levels are appropriate. The Northwest Indian Fisheries Commission further commented that the IPHC 2017 setline survey does not form a basis for a reduction in the Area 2A quota and that tribal and non-tribal commercial WPUE point to an increased Area 2A abundance.

Response: NMFS acknowledges the concerns with the setline survey, but disagrees that the 2017 setline survey does not provide any basis for Area 2A catch limit reductions. NMFS’s consideration of the issues with the setline survey is discussed in detail in the preamble to this rule. Using the data from the 2017 setline survey that took place later than in previous years and coincided with a hypoxic area would result in a 2018 catch limit of 590,000 lb (267.62 mt) for Area 2A, discussed under Alternative 3. However, because of the concern with the 2017 survey, NMFS supports using the WPUE from the 2016 setline survey that provides a more appropriate starting point for determining the final Area 2A catch limit. Applying the 2016 setline survey data to the 2017 stock assessment was calculated to result in a 2018 TCEY of 1,060,000 pounds (480.81 mt) for Area 2A. NMFS concurs with statements by the United States Commissioners that adopting a TCEY for Area 2A that corresponds to a coastwide reference fishing intensity level of F46% without any transition period would lead to extensive economic harm to the tribes, fishery participants, and coastal communities in Area 2A. Setting the catch limit at 1,190,000 lbs (539.75 mt) reduces the immediate economic harm to fishery participants, but still reduces the catch limit to support the sustainability of the halibut stock.

NMFS considered commercial WPUE when making its decision, but opted for a precautionary lower catch limit for the health of the halibut stock until the IPHC reports new information.

Classification

The Administrator of the NMFS West Coast Region determined that this interim final rule is necessary for the conservation and management of the Pacific halibut fishery and that it is consistent with the Convention, the Halibut Act, and other applicable laws. Halibut annual management measures are a product of an agreement between the United States and Canada and are published in the Federal Register to provide notice of their effectiveness and content. However, for 2018, because the United States and Canada were not able to reach agreement on all management measures, additional halibut annual management measures will be promulgated by the Secretary of Commerce pursuant to Northern Pacific Halibut Act of 1982, 16 U.S.C. 773c(a) and (b).

This interim final rule is consistent with the objective of the Convention to develop the stocks of halibut of the Northern Pacific Ocean and Bering Sea to levels which will permit the optimum yield from that fishery, and to maintain the stocks at those levels. NMFS considered the best available science when selecting the Area 2A catch limit implemented in this interim final rule. Specifically, NMFS considered the most recent stock assessments conducted by the IPHC, surveys, and the EA and FONSI completed for this interim final rule.
This interim final rule has been determined to be not significant for purposes of Executive Order 12866.

There are no relevant federal rules that may duplicate, overlap, or conflict with this action.

Pursuant to Executive Order 13175, the Secretary recognizes the sovereign status and co-manager role of Indian tribes over shared federal and tribal fishery resources. Section 302(b)(5) of the Magnuson-Stevens Fishery Conservation and Management Act establishes a seat on the Pacific Council for a representative of an Indian tribe with federally recognized fishing rights from California, Oregon, Washington, or Idaho.

The U.S. Government formally recognizes that the 13 Washington Tribes have treaty rights to fish for Pacific halibut. In general terms, the quantification of those rights is 50 percent of the harvestable surplus of Pacific halibut available in the tribes’ usual and accustomed fishing areas (described at 50 CFR 300.64). Each of the treaty tribes has the discretion to administer its fisheries and to establish its own policies to achieve program objectives. Accordingly, tribal allocations and regulations have been developed in consultation with the affected tribe(s) and, insofar as possible, with tribal consensus. The treaty tribes requested consultation with NMFS on this rule and NMFS met with representatives from the Makah Tribe on February 9, 2018, and the Northwest Indian Fisheries Commission on February 12, 2018, to discuss the rule.

Without adoption of this interim final rule, the Pacific halibut stocks would be harvested at a rate NMFS has determined to be unacceptably high based on the best available science. Further, it is imperative to publish these regulations prior to the opening of the season under the 2018 IPHC annual management measures (83 FR 10390, Mar. 3, 2018) to avoid confusion to the affected public regarding legal behavior while conducting Pacific halibut fisheries in Convention waters off the United States. Therefore, pursuant to 5 U.S.C. 553(b)(B), there is good cause to waive prior notice and an opportunity for public comment on this action, as notice and comment would be impracticable and contrary to the public interest. Because of the timing of the start of the Pacific halibut fishery, which begins on March 24, 2018, it is impracticable to complete rulemaking before the start of the fishery with a public review and comment period. However, the opportunity for public comment on the halibut stock and catch limits was available at the interim and annual IPHC meetings, through the proposed rule for changes to the Catch Sharing Plan, and at the Council meeting held in March 2018. This interim final rule implements commercial catch limit for Area 2A consistent with the suggestions made by United States Commissioners to the IPHC at the annual meeting of the IPHC that concluded on January 26, 2018. With the fishery scheduled to open on March 24, 2018, NMFS must ensure that the prosecution of a fishery would not result in substantial harm to the Pacific halibut resource that could occur if the additional time necessary to provide for prior notice and comment and agency processing delayed the effectiveness of this action beyond March 24, 2018.

There also is good cause under 5 U.S.C. 553(d)(3) to waive the 30-day delay in effectiveness. These management measures must be effective by March 24, 2018, when the Pacific halibut fishery is scheduled to open by regulations adopted by the IPHC. These management measures are necessary to prevent substantial harm to the Pacific halibut resource. Their immediate effectiveness avoids confusion that may duplicate, overlap, or conflict with this action. Because of the timing of the start of the Pacific halibut fishery, which begins on March 24, 2018, it is impracticable to complete rulemaking before the start of the fishery with a public review and comment period. However, the opportunity for public comment on the halibut stock and catch limits was available at the interim and annual IPHC meetings, through the proposed rule for changes to the Catch Sharing Plan, and at the Council meeting held in March 2018.

Although we are waiving prior notice and opportunity for public comment, we are requesting post-promulgation comments until April 25, 2018. Please see ADDRESSES for more information on the ways to submit comments.

Because prior notice and opportunity for public comment are not required for this rule by 5 U.S.C. 553, or any other law, the analytical requirements of the Regulatory Flexibility Act, 5 U.S.C. 601 et seq., are inapplicable.

List of Subjects in 50 CFR Part 300

Administrative practice and procedure, Antarctica, Canada, Exports, Fish, Fisheries, Fishing, Imports, Indians, Labeling, Marine resources, Reporting and recordkeeping requirements, Russian Federation, Transportation, Treaties, Wildlife.


Samuel D. Rauch III,
Deputy Assistant Administrator for Regulatory Programs, National Marine Fisheries Service.

For the reasons set out in the preamble, 50 CFR part 300 is amended as follows:

PART 300—INTERNATIONAL FISHERIES REGULATIONS

Subpart E—Pacific Halibut Fisheries

1. The authority citation for part 300, subpart E, continues to read as follows:


2. Add §300.69 to read as follows:

§300.69 2018 Catch limits for Area 2A.

This section establishes catch limits for Area 2A, effective March 24, 2018, through December 31, 2018.

(a) This section establishes catch limits for Area 2A as follows:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th>Pounds</th>
<th>Metric tons</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Area 2A TCEY</td>
<td>1,320,000</td>
<td>598.74</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Area 2A Catch Limit</td>
<td>1,190,000</td>
<td>538.78</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Tribal commercial</td>
<td>389,500</td>
<td>176.67</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>50,000</td>
<td>22.68</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Non-tribal directed commercial</td>
<td>201,845</td>
<td>91.56</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>38,620</td>
<td>16.16</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

(b) [Reserved]

[FR Doc. 2018–06048 Filed 3–23–18; 8:45 am]

BILLING CODE 3510–22–P
Part IV

Department of Commerce

National Oceanic and Atmospheric Administration

50 CFR Part 300
Pacific Halibut Fisheries; Catch Sharing Plan; Final Rule
DEPARTMENT OF COMMERCE
National Oceanic and Atmospheric Administration
50 CFR Part 300
[Docket No. 171205999–8274–02]
RIN 0648–BH45

Pacific Halibut Fisheries; Catch Sharing Plan
AGENCY: National Marine Fisheries Service (NMFS), National Oceanic and Atmospheric Administration (NOAA), Commerce.

ACTION: Final rule.

SUMMARY: This final rule implements the Pacific Halibut Catch Sharing Plan and codified regulations for the International Pacific Halibut Commission’s Regulatory Area 2A (Area 2A), located off Washington, Oregon, and California. In addition, this final rule implements portions of the Catch Sharing Plan that are not implemented through the International Pacific Halibut Commission, specifically sport fishery allocations and management measures for Area 2A. These actions are intended to conserve Pacific halibut, provide angler opportunity where available, and minimize bycatch of overfished groundfish species.

DATES: This rule is effective on March 24, 2018.

ADDRESSES: Additional information regarding this action may be obtained by contacting the Sustainable Fisheries Division, NMFS West Coast Region, 7600 Sand Point Way NE, Seattle, WA 98115. For information regarding all halibut fisheries and general regulations not contained in this rule contact the International Pacific Halibut Commission, 2320 W. Commodore Way, Suite 300, Seattle, WA 98199–1287. Electronic copies of the Regulatory Impact Review (RIR) and Final Regulatory Flexibility Analysis (FRFA) prepared for this action may be obtained by contacting Kathryn Blair, phone: 206–526–6140, email: kathryn.blair@noaa.gov.


SUPPLEMENTARY INFORMATION:

Background

The Northern Pacific Halibut Act (Halibut Act) of 1982 gives the Secretary of Commerce responsibility for implementing the provisions of the Halibut Convention between the United States and Canada. The Halibut Act requires that the Secretary adopt regulations to carry out the purposes and objectives of the Halibut Convention and Halibut Act. The Halibut Act also authorizes the regional fishery management councils to develop regulations in addition to, but not in conflict with, regulations of the International Pacific Halibut Commission (IPHC) to govern the Pacific halibut catch in their corresponding U.S. Convention waters. Since 1988, NMFS has implemented annual Catch Sharing Plans that allocate the IPHC Regulatory Area 2A Pacific halibut catch limit between treaty Indian and non-Indian harvesters, and among non-Indian commercial and sport fisheries. The Pacific Fishery Management Council (Council) develops Catch Sharing Plans in accordance with the Halibut Act. In 1993, the Council recommended, and NMFS implemented a long-term Area 2A Catch Sharing Plan (60 FR 14651; March 20, 1995). NMFS has been implementing adjustments to the Area 2A Catch Sharing Plan based on Council recommendations each year to address the changing needs of these fisheries.

For 2018, the Council recommended minor modifications to sport fisheries to better match the needs of the fishery, and changes to the incidental retention of halibut in the sablefish fishery. On January 30, 2018, NMFS published a proposed rule to approve the Council’s recommended changes to the 2018 Catch Sharing Plan and recreational management measures for Area 2A (83 FR 4175). In the Area 2A proposed rule, NMFS also proposed changing the codified regulations to make them consistent with the current allocation threshold for incidental halibut caught in the sablefish fishery. This final rule includes these components of the proposed rule, as well as dates for the sport fisheries based on dates submitted by the states of California and Oregon following publication of the proposed rule (see Comments and Responses section).

In past years, NMFS has published the catch limits for the IPHC’s Regulatory Areas, which were included in the IPHC’s annual regulations. The IPHC did not reach consensus on 2018 Pacific halibut catch limits for any of the IPHC Regulatory Areas at its annual meeting held January 22–26, 2018. NMFS is implementing 2018 catch limits for all U.S. IPHC Regulatory Areas in separate rulemakings. Specifically, this final rule will implement Area 2A sub allocations within the annual management measures that are based on the catch limits described in a separate interim final rule for Area 2A and the framework set forth in the Catch Sharing Plan published elsewhere in this same issue of the Federal Register. The IPHC did reach agreement on annual regulations for matters other than the catch limits. On February 26, 2018, the Secretary of State, with the concurrence of the Secretary of Commerce, accepted the 2018 IPHC regulations. NMFS published a final rule to implement the 2018 management measures and season dates for all IPHC Regulatory Areas on March 9, 2018 (83 FR 10390).

Incidental Halibut Retention in the Sablefish Primary Fishery North of Pt. Chehalis, WA

The 2018 Area 2A Catch Sharing Plan allows incidental halibut retention in the sablefish primary fishery north of Pt. Chehalis, WA, when the Washington recreational TAC is 224,110 lb (101.7 mt) or greater, provided that a minimum of 10,000 lb (4.5 mt) is available. Because the IPHC was not able to reach consensus on an Area 2A catch limit for 2018, NMFS determined the catch limit, as described in a concurrent interim final rule published elsewhere in this same issue of the Federal Register. The Area 2A catch limit is great enough to allow the full allocation of 50,000 pounds for incidental halibut retention in the sablefish primary fishery. NMFS intends to publish the incidental halibut landing restrictions for the sablefish fishery in the Federal Register as an inseason action by April 1, 2018, or as soon as possible thereafter.

2018 Sport Fishery Management Measures

The sport fishing regulations for Area 2A, included in section 27 (referring to the relevant section of the IPHC regulations) below, are consistent with the measures adopted by the IPHC and approved by the Secretary of State, but were developed by the Council and promulgated by the United States under the Halibut Act. Section 27 corresponds to the numbering in the IPHC regulations published on March 9, 2018 (83 FR 10390). The changes to the Catch Sharing Plan are published in the Federal Register, but are not codified in the Code of Federal Regulations.

In section 27 of the annual domestic management measures, “Sport Fishing for Halibut—IPHC Regulatory Area 2A”
paragraph (8) is revised to read as follows:

(iii) Recreational fishing for
groundfish and halibut is prohibited
within the North Coast Recreational
Yelloweye Rockfish Conservation Area
(YRCA). It is unlawful for recreational
fishing vessels to take and retain, possess,
or land halibut taken with recreational
gear within the South Coast Recreational
YRCA and Westport Offshore YRCA. A
vessel fishing in the South Coast
Recreational YRCA and/or Westport
Offshore YRCA may not be in
possession of any halibut. Recreational
vessels may transit through the South
Coast Recreational YRCA and Westport
Offshore YRCA with or without halibut
on board. The South Coast Recreational
YRCA and Westport Offshore YRCA are
areas off the southern Washington coast
established to protect yelloweye
rockfish. The South Coast Recreational
YRCA is defined at 50 CFR 660.70(d).
The Westport Offshore YRCA is defined
at 50 CFR 660.70(e).

(iv) Recreational fishing for
groundfish and halibut is prohibited
within the South Coast Recreational
YRCA and Westport Offshore YRCA. It
is unlawful for recreational fishing
vessels to take and retain, possess, or
land halibut taken with recreational
gear

13091

Federal Register / Vol. 83, No. 58 / Monday, March 26, 2018 / Rules and Regulations
during days open to the all-depth fishery only.

(iv) Taking, retaining, possessing, or landing halibut on groundfish trips is only allowed in the nearshore area on days not open to all-depth Pacific halibut fisheries.

(e) The quota for landings into ports in the area off Oregon between Cape Falcon (45°46.00′ N lat.) and Humbug Mountain (42°40.50′ N lat.) (Oregon Central Coast subarea), is 215,463 pounds.

(i) The fishing seasons are:

(A) The first season (the “inside 40-fm” fishery) commences June 1, and continues 7 days a week, in the area shoreward of a boundary line approximating the 40-fm (73-m) depth contour, or until the sub-quota for the central Oregon “inside 40-fm” fishery of 25,856 pounds, or any in-season revised subquota, is estimated to have been taken and the season is closed by the Commission, whichever is earlier. The boundary approximating the 40-fm (73-m) depth contour between 45°46.00′ N lat. and 42°40.50′ N lat. is defined at § 660.71(k).

(B) The second season (spring season), which is for the “all-depth” fishery, is open May 10, 11, 12; 24, 25, 26; June 7, 8, 9; and 21, 22, 23. The allocation to the all-depth fishery is 135,742 pounds. If sufficient unharvested quota remains for additional fishing days, the season will re-open July 5, 6, 7; and 19, 20, 21.

Notice of the re-opening will be announced on the NMFS hotline (206) 526–6667 or (800) 662–9825. No halibut fishing will be allowed on the re-opening dates unless the date is announced on the NMFS hotline.

(C) If sufficient unharvested quota remains, the third season (summer season), which is for the “all-depth” fishery, will be open August 3, 4; 17, 18; 31; September 1; 14, 15; 28, 29; October 12, 13; and 26, 27; or until the combined spring season and summer season quotas in the area between Cape Falcon and Humbug Mountain, OR, are estimated to have been taken and the area is closed by the Commission. NMFS will announce on the NMFS hotline in July whether the fishery will re-open for the summer season in August. No halibut fishing will be allowed in the summer season fishery unless the dates are announced on the NMFS hotline. Additional fishing days may be opened if sufficient quota remains after the last day of the first scheduled open period. If, after this date, an amount greater than or equal to 30,000 lb (13.6 mt) remains in the combined all-depth and inside 40-fm (73-m) quota, the fishery may re-open every other Friday and Saturday, beginning August 3 and 4 and ending when there is insufficient quota remaining, whichever is earlier. If after September 1, an amount greater than or equal to 30,000 lb (13.6 mt) remains in the combined all-depth and inside 40-fm (73-m) quota, and the fishery is not already open every Friday and Saturday, the fishery may re-open every Friday and Saturday, beginning September 7 and 8, and ending October 31. After September 1, the bag limit may be increased to two fish of any size per person, per day. NMFS will announce the NMFS hotline whether the summer all-depth fishery will be open on such additional fishing days, what days the fishery will be open and what the bag limit is.

(ii) The daily bag limit is one halibut of any size per day per person, unless otherwise specified. NMFS will announce on the NMFS hotline any bag limit changes.

(iii) During days open to all-depth halibut fishing when the groundfish fishery is restricted by depth, no groundfish may be taken and retained, possessed or landed, when halibut are on board the vessel, except sablefish, Pacific cod, and flatfish species, when allowed by groundfish regulations, if halibut are on board the vessel. During days open to all-depth halibut fishing when the groundfish fishery is open to all depths, any groundfish species permitted under the groundfish regulations may be retained, possessed or landed if halibut are on board the vessel. During days open to nearshore halibut fishing, flatfish species may be taken and retained seaward of the seasonal groundfish depths restrictions, if halibut are on board the vessel.

(iv) When the all-depth halibut fishery is closed and halibut fishing is permitted only shoreward of a boundary line approximating the 40-fm (73-m) depth contour, halibut possession and retention by vessels operating seaward of a boundary line approximating the 40-fm (73-m) depth contour is prohibited.

(v) Recreational fishing for groundfish and halibut is prohibited within the Stonewall Bank YRCA. It is unlawful for recreational fishing vessels to take and retain, possess, or land halibut taken with recreational gear within the Stonewall Bank YRCA. A vessel fishing in the Stonewall Bank YRCA may not possess any halibut. Recreational vessels may transit through the Stonewall Bank YRCA with or without halibut on board. The Stonewall Bank YRCA is an area off central Oregon, near Stonewall Bank YRCA, and is designed to protect yelloweye rockfish. The Stonewall Bank YRCA is defined at § 660.70(f).

(f) The quota for landings into ports in the area south of Humbug Mountain, OR (42°40.50′ N lat.) to the Oregon/California Border (42°00.00′ N lat.) (Southern Oregon subarea) is 8,982 pounds.

(i) The fishing season commences on May 1, and continues 7 days per week until the subquota is taken, or October 31, whichever is earlier.

(ii) The daily bag limit is one halibut per person with no size limit.

(iii) No Pacific Coast groundfish may be taken and retained, possessed or landed, except sablefish, Pacific cod, and flatfish species, in areas closed to groundfish, if halibut are on board the vessel. 

(g) The quota for landings into ports south of the Oregon/California Border (42°00.00′ N lat.) and along the California coast is 30,940 pounds.

(i) The fishing season will be open May 1 through June 15, July 1 through July 15, August 1 through August 15, and September 1 through October 31, or until the subarea quota is estimated to have been taken and the season is closed by the Commission, whichever is earlier. NMFS will announce any closure by the Commission on the NMFS hotline (206) 526–6667 or (800) 662–9825.

(ii) The daily bag limit is one halibut of any size per day per person.

Comments and Responses

NMFS accepted public comments on the Council’s recommended modifications to the 2018 Area 2A Catch Sharing Plan and the resulting proposed domestic fishing regulations through March 1, 2018. NMFS also accepted comments regarding the 2018 catch limit for Area 2A, since the IPHC did not come to an agreement on catch limits for the IPHC Regulatory Areas at its annual meeting. NMFS responded to public comments on the Area 2A catch limits in the concurrent interim final rule published elsewhere in this same issue of the Federal Register.

Comment 1: Oregon Department of Fish and Wildlife (ODFW) submitted a comment that included final recreational season dates for the 2018 season. ODFW held a public meeting and hosted an online survey following the IPHC annual meeting. Based on public comments received on Oregon halibut fisheries, ODFW recommended the following days for the Spring fishery in the Central Oregon Coast subarea, within this subarea’s parameters for a Thursday–Saturday season and with weeks of adverse tidal conditions skipped: Regular open days May 10, 11, 12; 24, 25, 26; June 7, 8, 9; and 21, 22, 23. Recommended backup dates for the
Spring fishery are July 5, 6, 7; and 19, 20, 21. For the summer all-depth fishery in this subarea, ODFW recommended following the Area 2A Catch Sharing Plan’s parameters of opening the first Friday in August, with open days to occur every other Friday—Saturday, unless modified in-season within the parameters of the Catch Sharing Plan. Therefore, the ODFW recommended the 2018 summer all-depth fishery in Oregon’s Central Coast Subarea to occur: August 3, 4; 17, 18; 31; September 1; 14, 15, 28, 29; October 12, 13, and 26, 27; or until the total 2018 all-depth quota for the subarea has been attained.

Response: NMFS concurs that the ODFW-recommended season dates are appropriate, and has updated the Oregon Central Coast sport fishery season dates in this final rule.

Comment 2: California Department of Fish and Wildlife (CDFW) submitted a comment recommending final recreational fishing season dates for the 2018 season. Based on public comment and fishing performance in recent years, CDFW recommended season dates of May 1–June 15, July 1–July 15, August 1–August 15, and September 1–October 31, or until quota has been attained, whichever comes first.

Response: NMFS concurs that the CDFW-recommended season dates are appropriate, and has updated California sport fishery season dates in this final rule.

Comment 3: Washington Department of Fish and Wildlife (WDFW) recommended adding a four fish Pacific halibut bag limit to the Catch Sharing Plan. This change was developed through the state and Council stakeholder process, and approved at the November 2017 Council meeting.

Response: Because of ambiguity in the proposed changes to the Catch Sharing Plan and regulations NMFS received, NMFS did not include the four fish bag limit in the Catch Sharing Plan or in the regulations in the proposed rule. To ensure that the Catch Sharing Plan is in place for the start of the 2018 fishing year, and because this proposed change was not clearly identified for the public in the proposed rule, NMFS will not include the Washington state bag limit in the Catch Sharing Plan or federal regulations for 2018. However, NMFS will work with Washington as necessary to implement the bag limits in state regulations, rather than in federal regulations.

Changes From the Proposed Rule

NMFS implemented the total Area 2A catch limit of 1,190,000 pounds in a separate interim final rule published elsewhere in this same issue of the Federal Register, and is publishing the Area 2A subarea allocations for the first time in this final rule, as the total Area 2A catch limit was not available when the proposed rule was published. The allocations in this rule are consistent with the 2018 Area 2A Catch Sharing Plan as recommended by the Council. In addition, NMFS included CDFW and ODFW’s recommended season dates (as described in the Comments and Responses section) in this final rule.

Classification

Regulations governing the U.S. fisheries for Pacific halibut are developed by the IPHC, the Council, the North Pacific Fishery Management Council, and the Secretary. Section 5 of the Halibut Act (16 U.S.C. 773c) provides the Secretary with the general responsibility to carry out the Halibut Convention between Canada and the United States for the management of Pacific halibut, including the authority to adopt regulations as may be necessary to carry out the purposes and objectives of the Halibut Convention and the Halibut Act. This action is consistent with the Secretary’s authority under the Halibut Act.

This action has been determined to be not significant for purposes of Executive Order 12866.

This final rule is not expected to be an Executive Order 13771 regulatory action because this action is not significant under Executive Order 12866.

This final rule does not contain policies with federalism or “takings” implications as those terms are defined in E.O. 13132 and E.O. 12630, respectively.

NMFS finds good cause to waive the 30-day delay in effectiveness and make this rule effective on March 24, 2018, in time for the start of incidental Pacific halibut fisheries, pursuant to 5 U.S.C. 553(d)(3). The 2018 Catch Sharing Plan provides the framework for the annual management measures and subarea allocations based on the 2018 Area 2A catch limit for Pacific halibut. This rule would implement a change to the Catch Sharing Plan allocation for the sablefish primary fishery, which starts on April 1, 2018.

Allowing the 2017 measures to remain in place could harm the halibut stock because those measures are based on the 2017 catch limit for Area 2A, which does not reflect the most current scientific information. The 2018 Area 2A catch limit is lower than the 2017 catch limit. Because of the overall reductions in the 2018 Area 2A catch limit, halibut allocations for all of the halibut fisheries in Area 2A are reduced in 2018 compared to 2017. Maintaining the 2017 Catch Sharing Plan and management measures could necessitate management changes later in the year to prevent exceeding the lower 2018 allocations once the 2018 Catch Sharing Plan is effective. Those management changes may reduce revenue for fishery participants by causing them to curtail effort or change business plans. For all of these reasons, a delay in effectiveness could ultimately cause economic harm to the fishing industry and associated fishing communities by reducing fishing opportunity later in the year to keep catch within the lower 2018 allocations, or could result in halibut catch greater than the level supported by best available scientific information. To prevent the potential harm to the halibut stock and fishing communities that could result from delaying the effectiveness of this final rule, NMFS finds good cause to waive the 30-day delay in the date of effectiveness and make this rule effective on March 24, 2018.

Final Regulatory Flexibility Analysis

Section 604 of the RFA, 5 U.S.C. 604, requires Federal agencies to prepare a Final Regulatory Flexibility Analysis (FRFA) for each final rule. The FRFA describes the economic impact of this action on small entities. The FRFA includes a summary of significant issues raised by public comments, the analyses contained in the accompanying Environmental Assessment/Regulatory Impact Review/Initial Regulatory Flexibility Analysis (IRFA), the IRFA summary in the proposed rule, as well as the summary provided below. A statement of the necessity for, and the objectives of this action are contained in proposed rule and in the preamble to this final rule, and is not repeated here. A copy of the FRFA is available on request (see ADDRESSES), and a summary of the FRFA is provided below.

A Summary of the Significant Issues Raised by the Public in Response to the IRFA, a Summary of the Agency’s Assessment of Such Issues, and a Statement of Any Changes Made in the Final Rule as a Result of Such Comments

There were no issues raised about the IRFA in the public comments.

Description and Estimate of the Number of Small Entities to Which the Rule Applies

The SBA defines a small business as one that is:

- Independently owned and operated;
- Not dominant in its field of operation;
• Has annual receipts that do not exceed—
  ○ $20.5 million in the case of commercial finfish harvesting entities (NAIC 114111);
  ○ $5.5 million in the case of commercial shellfish harvesting entities (NAIC 114112);
  ○ $7.5 million in the case of for-hire fishing entities (NAIC 114119); or
• Has fewer than—
  ○ 750 employees in the case of fish processors; or
  ○ 100 employees in the case of fish dealers.
For RFA purposes only, NMFS has established a small business size standard for businesses, including their affiliates, whose primary industry is commercial fishing (see 50 CFR 200.2).
A business primarily engaged in commercial fishing (NAICS code 11411) is classified as a small business if it is independently owned and operated, is not dominant in its field of operation (including its affiliates), and has combined annual receipts not in excess of $11 million for all its affiliated operations worldwide.
This rule may affect some charterboat operations in Area 2A and participants in the incidental sablefish fishery off the coast of Washington. Previous analyses determined that charterboats and the non-treaty directed commercial fishing vessels are small businesses (see 77 FR 5477; February 3, 2012, and 76 FR 2876; January 18, 2011).
In 2017, 574 vessels were issued IPHC licenses to retain halibut. IPHC issues licenses for: The 2A directed commercial fishery (192 licenses in 2017), the incidental fishery in the sablefish primary fishery in Area 2A (8 licenses in 2017), incidental halibut caught in the salmon troll fishery (222 licenses in 2017) and the charterboat fleet (136 licenses in 2017). A number of vessels were issued IPHC licenses for both the 2A directed commercial fishery and the incidental fishery in the sablefish primary fishery (16 licenses in 2017). These license estimates overstate the number of vessels that participate in the fishery. IPHC estimates that only half of the licensed vessels participated in the directed commercial fishery, 100 vessels participated in the incidental commercial (sablefish) fishery, and 13 vessels participated in the incidental commercial (sablefish) fishery. Recent information on charterboat activity is not available, but prior analysis indicated that 60 percent of the IPHC charterboat license holders may be affected by these regulations.

**Description of the Projected Reporting, Recordkeeping, and Other Compliance Requirements**

The changes to the Catch Sharing Plan and domestic management measures do not include any new reporting or recordkeeping requirements. These changes will also not duplicate, overlap or conflict with other laws or regulations.

**Description of the Steps the Agency Has Taken To Minimize the Significant Economic Impact on Small Entities Consistent With the Stated Objectives of Applicable Statutes**

There were no significant alternatives to the final rule that would minimize any significant impact on small entities. The effects of the rule are minimal, and there are no other additional significant alternatives that would further minimize the impact of the rule on small entities while achieving the goals and objectives of the Convention and Halibut Act. The minor changes, including updates to sport fishery season dates, modification of the quota for incidental halibut in the sablefish fishery, and changes to the open days in the Columbia River subarea, were proposed by stakeholders and recommended by the Council to address the needs of the fishery. Commercial opportunities may be fewer with the incidental sablefish maximum allocation lowering to 50,000 pounds. However, even when the maximum of 70,000 pounds has been allocated, attainment greater than 50,000 pounds has not occurred since 2006. Reducing the number of open days in the Columbia River subarea from four open days (status quo—open Thursday through Sunday), to three open days (open Thursday, Friday, and Sunday), is expected to allow the season to stay open through the summer. Allowing the season to remain open for four days could result in the season ending at an earlier date, which would ultimately decrease sport fishing opportunities.

The changes to the Catch Sharing Plan are expected to slightly increase fishing opportunities in some areas at some times, and to slightly decrease fishing opportunities in other areas at other times. None of these changes are controversial, and none are expected to result in substantial environmental or economic impacts. These actions are intended to enhance the conservation of Pacific halibut, and to provide angler opportunity where available.

NMFS does not consider that the changes to the Catch Sharing Plan considered by the Council constituted significant alternatives, therefore NMFS did not analyze alternatives to those changes to the Catch Sharing Plan, other than the proposed changes and the status quo, for purposes of the RFA. Effects of the status quo and the final changes are similar, because the changes to the Catch Sharing Plan for 2018 are not substantially different from the 2017 Catch Sharing Plan. For these reasons, the changes to the Catch Sharing Plan are not expected to have a significant economic impact.

Pursuant to Executive Order 13175, the Secretary recognizes the sovereign status and co-manager role of Indian tribes over shared Federal and tribal fishery resources. Section 302(b)(5) of the Magnuson-Stevens Fishery Conservation and Management Act establishes a seat on the Pacific Council for a representative of an Indian tribe with federally recognized fishing rights from California, Oregon, Washington, or Idaho.

The U.S. Government formally recognizes that the 13 Washington Tribes have treaty rights to fish for Pacific halibut. In general terms, the quantification of those rights is 50 percent of the harvestable surplus of Pacific halibut available in the tribes’ usual and accustomed fishing areas (described at 50 CFR 300.64). Each of the treaty tribes has the discretion to administer their fisheries and to establish their own policies to achieve program objectives. Accordingly, tribal allocations and regulations, including the proposed changes to the Catch Sharing Plan, have been developed in consultation with the affected tribe(s) and, insofar as possible, with tribal consensus.

**List of Subjects in 50 CFR Part 300**

Administrative practice and procedure, Antarctica, Canada, Exports, Fish, Fisheries, Fishing, Imports, Indians, Labeling, Marine resources, Reporting and recordkeeping requirements, Russian Federation, Transportation, Treaties, Wildlife.


**Dated:** March 21, 2018.

**Samuel D. Rauch III,**

**Deputy Assistant Administrator for Regulatory Programs, National Marine Fisheries Service.**

For the reasons set out in the preamble, 50 CFR part 300 is amended as follows:
PART 300—INTERNATIONAL FISHERIES REGULATIONS

Subpart E—Pacific Halibut Fisheries

1. The authority citation for part 300, subpart E, continues to read as follows:


2. In §300.63, revise the introductory text of paragraph (b)(3) to read as follows:

§ 300.63 Catch sharing plan and domestic management measures in area 2A.

(b) * * *

(3) A portion of the Area 2A Washington recreational TAC is allocated as incidental catch in the sablefish primary fishery north of 46°53.30′ N lat. (Pt. Chehalis, Washington), which is regulated under 50 CFR 660.231. This fishing opportunity is only available in years in which the Washington recreational TAC is 214,110 lb (97.1 mt) or greater, provided that a minimum of 10,000 lb (4.5 mt) is available to the sablefish fishery. Each year that this harvest is available, the landing restrictions necessary to keep this fishery within its allocation will be recommended by the Pacific Fishery Management Council at its spring meetings, and will be published in the Federal Register. These restrictions will be designed to ensure the halibut harvest is incidental to the sablefish harvest and will be based on the amounts of halibut and sablefish available to this fishery, and other pertinent factors. The restrictions may include catch or landing ratios, landing limits, or other means to control the rate of halibut landings.

* * *

[FR Doc. 2018–06049 Filed 3–23–18; 8:45 am]

BILLING CODE 3510–22–P
Reader Aids

Federal Register
Vol. 83, No. 58
Monday, March 26, 2018

CUSTOMER SERVICE AND INFORMATION

Federal Register/Code of Federal Regulations
General Information, indexes and other finding aids
Laws

Presidential Documents
Executive orders and proclamations

The United States Government Manual

Other Services
Electronic and on-line services (voice)
Privacy Act Compilation
Public Laws Update Service (numbers, dates, etc.)

ELECTRONIC RESEARCH

World Wide Web
Full text of the daily Federal Register, CFR and other publications is located at: www.fdsys.gov.
Federal Register information and research tools, including Public Inspection List, indexes, and Code of Federal Regulations are located at: www.ofr.gov.

E-mail
FEDREGTOC (Daily Federal Register Table of Contents Electronic Mailing List) is an open e-mail service that provides subscribers with a digital form of the Federal Register Table of Contents. The digital form of the Federal Register Table of Contents includes HTML and PDF links to the full text of each document.
To join or leave, go to https://public.govdelivery.com/accounts/USGPOOFR/subscriber/new, enter your email address, then follow the instructions to join, leave, or manage your subscription.
PENS (Public Law Electronic Notification Service) is an e-mail service that notifies subscribers of recently enacted laws.
To subscribe, go to http://listserv.gsa.gov/archives/publaws-l.html and select join or leave the list (or change settings); then follow the instructions.

Reference questions. Send questions and comments about the Federal Register system to: fedreg.info@nara.gov
The Federal Register staff cannot interpret specific documents or regulations.

CFR Checklist. Effective January 1, 2009, the CFR Checklist no longer appears in the Federal Register. This information can be found online at http://bookstore.gpo.gov/.

FEDERAL REGISTER PAGES AND DATE, MARCH

8743–8922................................... 1
8923–9134................................... 2
9135–9418................................... 5
9419–9682................................... 6
9683–9792................................... 7
9793–10356................................. 8
10357–10552................................. 9
10553–10774................................. 12
10775–11128................................. 13
11129–11394................................. 14
11395–11632................................. 15
11633–11844................................. 16
11845–12112................................. 19
12113–12242................................. 20
12243–12470................................. 21
12471–12656................................. 22
12657–12848................................. 23
12849–13096................................. 26
11129–11394................................. 14
11395–11632................................. 15
11633–11844................................. 16

CFR PARTS AFFECTED DURING MARCH

At the end of each month the Office of the Federal Register publishes separately a List of CFR Sections Affected (LSA), which lists parts and sections affected by documents published since the revision date of each title.

3 CFR
Proclamations:
9700.................................9405
9701.................................9407
9702.................................9409
9703.................................10355
9704.................................11619
9705.................................11625
9706.................................12243
9707.................................12245
9708.................................12471

Executive Orders:
10830 (Amended by EO 13824).........8923
12473 (Amended by EO 13825)...........9889
13265 (Amended by EO 13824).........8923
13545 (Revoked by EO 13824).........8923
13824...................................9889
13825...................................9889
13826...................................10771
13827...................................12469

Administrative Orders:
Notices:
Notice of March 2, 2018..................9413
Notice of March 2, 2018..................9415
Notice of March 2, 2018..................9417
Notice of March 12, 2018................11393

Memorandums:
Memorandum of April 29, 2016 (Revoked by EO 13826)..............10771
Memorandum of February 20, 2018.......9681

Orders:
Order of March 12, 2018................11631

7 CFR
3..............................................1129
205.................................10775
318.................................11845
319.................................11395, 11845
330.......................................11845
340.......................................11845
360.......................................11845
361.......................................11845
457..................................11633, 12657
761.......................................11867
800.......................................11633
983.......................................11134
1212.....................................11136
1734.....................................10357
1940.....................................12657
3434.....................................11869
4279.....................................11633

Proposed Rules:
201.................................9447
235.................................9447
925.................................8802
959.................................8804
1051.................................11903
1214.................................11648
101.................................11139
114.................................11139

10 CFR
Proposed Rules:
72.................................12504
Ch. I.................................10407, 11154

11 CFR
1............................................10357

Proposed Rules:
100.................................12864
110.................................12864
113.................................12283

12 CFR
265.................................9419
347.................................9135
741.................................10783
1026.................................10553
Ch. XI.................................9135

Proposed Rules:
210.................................11431
701.................................12283
Ch. X.................................12286, 12881
1081.................................12505
1290.................................11344
1291.................................11344

13 CFR
121.................................12849
125.................................12849
126.................................12849
127.................................12849

Proposed Rules:
121.................................12506

14 CFR
1.................................9162
21.................................9162
23.................................9162
25.................................9162, 10559, 12247,
12249, 12251, 12252
26.................................9162
27.................................9162, 9419
29.................................9162, 9419
34.................................9162
39.................................8743, 8745, 8927, 9178,
9424, 9683, 9685, 9688,
9692, 9793, 9795, 9797,
9801, 9811, 10358, 10360,
10563, 10565, 11397, 11399,
11404, 11871, 11873, 12659,
### Proposed Rules:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>CFR Number</th>
<th>Summary</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>49 CFR</td>
<td>225</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>395</td>
<td>9219</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1102</td>
<td>9222</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>50 CFR</td>
<td>91</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>300</td>
<td>12275</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>622</td>
<td>12280, 12281</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>635</td>
<td>8946, 9232, 10802, 12141</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>648</td>
<td>8764, 9235, 10803, 11146, 11428, 12502, 12706, 12857, 11162, 11453</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>679</td>
<td>8768, 9235, 9236, 9713, 10406, 10807, 11152, 11153, 11429, 11646, 12281</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1515</td>
<td>11667</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1520</td>
<td>11667</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1522</td>
<td>11667</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1540</td>
<td>11667</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1542</td>
<td>11667</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1544</td>
<td>11667</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1550</td>
<td>11667</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>17</td>
<td>11162, 11453</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>100</td>
<td>12689</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>218</td>
<td>9366, 10954</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>622</td>
<td>11164, 12326</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>635</td>
<td>9255, 12332</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>648</td>
<td>11474, 11952, 12531, 12551</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>679</td>
<td>9257</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
LIST OF PUBLIC LAWS

Note: No public bills which have become law were received by the Office of the Federal Register for inclusion in today’s List of Public Laws.

Last List March 23, 2018

Public Laws Electronic Notification Service (PENS)

PENS is a free electronic mail notification service of newly enacted public laws. To subscribe, go to http://listserv.gsa.gov/archives/publaws-l.html

Note: This service is strictly for E-mail notification of new laws. The text of laws is not available through this service. PENS cannot respond to specific inquiries sent to this address.